# 1. PROTOCOL AND AMENDMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version Number</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amendment 4</td>
<td>16 March 2017</td>
<td>A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects With Severe Postpartum Depression and Adult Female Subjects with Moderate Postpartum Depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amendment 3</td>
<td>31 January 2017</td>
<td>A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects With Severe Postpartum Depression and Adult Female Subjects with Moderate Postpartum Depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amendment 2</td>
<td>30 June 2016</td>
<td>A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects With Severe Postpartum Depression and Adult Female Subjects with Moderate Postpartum Depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amendment 1</td>
<td>22 December 2015</td>
<td>A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects With Severe Postpartum Depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Original</td>
<td>18 September 2015</td>
<td>A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects With Severe Postpartum Depression</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Administrative Letter – 01 June 2017
Administrative Letter – 30 June 2017
Administrative Letter – 01 August 2017

## Table 1: Summary of Amendment Changes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amendment 1</td>
<td>22 December 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amendment 2</td>
<td>30 June 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amendment 3</td>
<td>02 February 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amendment 4</td>
<td>16 March 2017</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Administrative Letter

DATE: 1Aug2017
To: 547-PPD-202 Investigative Sites
FROM: [Redacted]

PROTOCOL: A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects with Severe Postpartum Depression and Adult Female Subjects with Moderate Postpartum Depression

The purpose of this Administrative Letter is to clarify the number of subjects to be randomized in Part B and Part C of 547-PPD-202. In the Number of Subjects section within the synopsis (page 6) it states:

Up to 32 subjects will be randomized in Part A, up to 120 subjects will be randomized in Part B, and up to 100 subjects will be randomized in Part C.

In the Sample Size Calculation section within the synopsis (page 10) and in section 13.6 Determination of Sample Size (page 65) it states:

... For Part B, a sample size of 40 evaluable subjects per group (120 total) would provide 90% power... For Part C, a sample size of 50 evaluable subjects per group (100 total) would provide 90% power...

As described in section 13.6 Determination of Sample Size, the intent of the study is to have 120 evaluable subjects in Part B and 100 evaluable subjects in Part C. Evaluable subjects are defined as those who are randomized and initiate treatment. Due to operational considerations, some subjects may be randomized and never initiate treatment.

Thus, this letter is to clarify that enrollment for Part B and Part C of 547-PPD-202 will remain open until at least 120 subjects randomize and initiate treatment in Part B and at least 100 subjects randomize and initiate treatment in Part C.
Administrative Letter

DATE: 30 June 2017

To: 547-PPD-202 Investigative Sites

FROM: [Redacted] MD, Sage[Redacted]

PROTOCOL: A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects with Severe Postpartum Depression and Adult Female Subjects with Moderate Postpartum Depression

The purpose of this Administrative Letter is to clarify the assessment windows as defined in Footnote i of the Schedule of Events (Table 1) of the in Version 5.0 16 March 2017 of the above-named protocol:

Footnote i in the Schedule of Events (Table 1) states that the following assessments: HAM-D, MADRS, BIMF, EPDS, GAD-7, and PHQ-9 are “To be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point during the Treatment Period.” This memo is to clarify that the assessment window for the administration of the HAM-D is meant to be within ±30 minutes and specifically for the H0 (pre-dosing) assessment within 30 minutes prior to dosing. All of the other pre-dosing assessments with footnote i should be completed within 2 hours prior to dosing.

[Redacted] MD
Sage[Redacted]
Administrative Letter

DATE: 1June2017

To: 547-PPD-202 Investigative Sites

FROM: [Redacted], MD, Sage [Redacted]

PROTOCOL: A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects with Severe Postpartum Depression and Adult Female Subjects with Moderate Postpartum Depression

The purpose of this Administrative Letter is to clarify the following inconsistency in Version 5.0 16 March 2017 of the above-named protocol:

Section 7.1, page 38 states: “Subjects will attend the clinic for safety follow-up assessment at 1 week (7±1d), 12 days (Part A), 2 weeks (14±2d [Part B and C]), 3 weeks (21±1d [Part B and C]), and 1 month (30d±3d) after the initiation of the study drug infusion.”

The window surrounding the 3-week follow-up visit is intended to be ±3d not ±1d as indicated on page 38. The schedule of events (Table 1 in Section 2. Synopsis) and Section 12.3.2 correctly state the intended 21d±3d window for the 3-week follow-up visit.

This Administrative Letter will also clarify that the new CRO Medical Monitor contact information listed on the cover page and in Section 14.2.4 is:

[Redacted]
24/7 Hotline: [Redacted]
Email: [Redacted]

Lastly, this administrative letter will correct the Study Design schema for Part A (Figure 1. in Section 7.1, page 35). Study Part A has concluded enrollment however it should be noted that the dose of SAGE-547/placebo that was administered was 90 μg/kg/hr not 30 μg/kg/hr as printed in the protocol.

Please refer to the corrections above when performing the 3-week follow-up visit and/or contacting the CRO Medical Monitor.

Sage [Redacted], MD
A MULTICENTER, RANDOMIZED, DOUBLE-BLIND, PARALLEL-GROUP, PLACEBO-CONTROLLED STUDY EVALUATING THE EFFICACY, SAFETY, AND PHARMACOKINETICS OF SAGE-547 INJECTION IN THE TREATMENT OF ADULT FEMALE SUBJECTS WITH SEVERE POSTPARTUM DEPRESSION AND ADULT FEMALE SUBJECTS WITH MODERATE POSTPARTUM DEPRESSION

NUMBER: 547-PPD-202 / NCT02942004
IND NUMBER: 122,279
EUDRA CT NUMBER: 2016-005137-68

Investigational Product: SAGE-547 Injection (allopregnanolone)
Clinical Phase: 3
Sponsor: Sage Therapeutics
215 First Street
Cambridge, MA 02142
Sponsor Contact: Helen Colquhoun, M.D.
Senior Medical Director
Phone:

Sponsor Medical Monitor: [Redacted], M.D., FAAP
Study Medical Lead
Phone:

CRO Medical Monitor: [Redacted], M.D.
Phone:
24/7 Hotline:

Date of Original Protocol: Version 1.0, 18 September 2015
Date of Amendment 1: Version 2.0, 22 December 2015
Date of Amendment 2: Version 3.0, 30 June 2016
Date of Amendment 3: Version 4.0, 31 January 2017
Date of Amendment 4: Version 5.0, 16 Mar 2017

Confidentiality Statement
The confidential information in this document is provided to you as an Investigator or consultant for review by you, your staff, and the applicable Institutional Review Board/Independent Ethics Committee. Your acceptance of this document constitutes agreement that you will not disclose the information contained herein to others without written authorization from the Sponsor.
1. SIGNATURE PAGE

Title of protocol: A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects with Severe Postpartum Depression and Adult Female Subjects with Moderate Postpartum Depression

Protocol No.: 547-PPD-202
IND No.: 122,279
Eudra CT No.: 2016-005137-68
Study Phase: 3
Sponsor: Sage Therapeutics

Sponsor Approval

Helen Colquhoun, M.D.
Senior Medical Director
Sage Therapeutics

[Signature]

21 MAR 2017
Date (dd/mmm/yyyy)

[Signature]

21 MAR 2017
Date (dd/mmm/yyyy)

[Signature]

21 MAR 2017
Date (dd/mmm/yyyy)

[Signature]

21 MAR 2017
Date (dd/mmm/yyyy)
Investigator Agreement

By signing this page, I attest that I have read and understand the contents of Clinical Protocol 547-PPD-202 and any current amendments. I agree to adhere to the design, conduct, and reporting requirements of the study as stated in the clinical protocol and to my obligations to the Sponsor as described in the protocol and executed contracts between myself, my Institution, and the Sponsor. I also agree to adhere to any subsequent amendments to the clinical protocol.

Investigator’s Signature: ____________________________________________

Investigator’s Name: ______________________________________________

Institution: ______________________________________________________

Date (dd/mmm/yyyy): ______________________________________________
2. SYNOPSIS

| Name of Sponsor: | Sage Therapeutics  
215 First Street  
Cambridge, MA 02142 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protocol No.</td>
<td>547-PPD-202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Investigational Product:</td>
<td>SAGE-547 Injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Active Ingredient:</td>
<td>Allopregnanolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of the Protocol:</td>
<td>A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects With Severe Postpartum Depression and Adult Female Subjects with Moderate Postpartum Depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Sites:</td>
<td>Up to 100 global sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration of Subject Participation:</td>
<td>Up to 37 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Primary Objective:**
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours at up to 90 μg/kg/h reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe postpartum depression (PPD) compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAM-D) total score. This objective applies to both Parts A and B.

**Secondary Objectives (unless otherwise specified, these objectives apply to Parts A, B, and C):**
- To determine if SAGE-547 infusion at up to 60 μg/kg/h for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAM-D total score. This objective applies to Part B.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously at up to 90 μg/kg/h for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with moderate PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAM-D total score. This objective applies to Part C.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by HAM-D response, HAM-D remission, change from baseline in Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) total score, Clinical Global Impression – Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAM-D subscale and individual item scores.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces other mood symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by changes from baseline in the Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) total score.

- To evaluate the safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection compared with placebo as assessed by the incidence of adverse events (AEs), vital sign measurement, clinical laboratory evaluations, electrocardiogram (ECG) parameters, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS).

Other Objectives:

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces subject-reported depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) total score and the change from baseline in Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) total score.

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves maternal behaviors compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) total and sub-scale scores.

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves the general health status compared to placebo as assessed by the change from baseline in the Short Form-36 (SF-36) total score at Day 7 and Day 30.

Pharmacokinetic Objective:

To assess the pharmacokinetic (PK) profile of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium (SBECD).

Study Design and Methodology:

This protocol comprises three multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled studies of the efficacy, safety, and PK of SAGE-547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe or moderate PPD. Each study will be independently conducted, analyzed, and reported. In this protocol, Study 547-PPD-202A is hereafter referred to as Part A; Study 547-PPD-202B is hereafter referred to as Part B; and Study 547-PPD-202C is hereafter referred to as Part C. In Parts A and C, subjects will be randomized to one of two treatment groups (SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour or placebo) on a 1:1 basis. In Part B, subjects will be randomized to one of three treatment groups (SAGE-547 60 µg/kg/hour, SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour, or placebo) on a 1:1:1 basis. In each part, the continuous IV infusions of blinded study drug will increase and then taper. Subjects must remain as inpatients during the study Treatment Period, which is approximately 72 hours/3 days in duration (60 hours of treatment and an additional 12 hours for completion of 72-hour assessments). The Screening Period assessments may be conducted on an inpatient or an outpatient basis. The Follow-up Period assessments are conducted on an outpatient basis.

Screening Period: The Screening Period begins with the signature of the informed consent form (ICF). Eligibility is determined by applying the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The diagnosis of PPD must be by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I). A full medical and family history will be taken from the subject, including recording of all depression, other Axis I and Axis II disorders, and postpartum depression episodes in primary probands.

Treatment Period: In Parts A and C, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of two treatment groups (SAGE-547 or placebo) on a 1:1 basis. Continuous intravenous (IV) infusions of blinded study drug will be administered, with a new bag hung at least
every 24 hours during the 60-hour infusion. Infusion rates will increase and then taper, with subjects in the SAGE-547 group receiving 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-52 hours), followed by 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Placebo subjects will receive infusion rates equivalent to SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour. In Part B, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of three treatment groups (SAGE-547 60 µg/kg/hour, SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour, or placebo) on a 1:1:1 basis. For the 60 µg/kg/hour group, subjects will receive 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). For the 90 µg/kg/hour group, subjects will receive 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-52 hours), followed by 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects in the placebo group will randomly receive infusion rates equivalent to either the 60 µg/kg/hour or 90 µg/kg/hour group. Parts B and C will run concurrently.

In all parts, subjects may be discharged after the 72-hour assessments have been completed (12 hours after completion of the study drug infusion). If their clinical condition does not allow discharge, normal standard of care will be employed in their ongoing management.

Initiation of benzodiazepines, narcotics, antibiotics, neuroleptics, and other anti-anxiety medications will not be allowed between screening and completion of the 72-hour assessments. Doses of psychotropics, which must have been initiated at least 14 days prior to screening, must remain at a stable dose until completion of the 72-hour assessments. If at the 72-hour assessment there has been no treatment response (HAM-D total score remains above 13), treatment with antidepressant medication may be optimized prior to discharge, and the subject may remain in the unit or be followed at an outpatient clinic, as clinically indicated.

Efficacy and safety assessments will be performed periodically during the study, and blood samples will be collected for analysis of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBECED concentrations, as outlined in the Schedule of Events (Table 1). Blood samples will be collected, and outcome measures will be obtained at pre-specified times over 72 hours during the Treatment Period.

**Follow-up Period:** For Part A, Follow-up Visits will be conducted one week (7±1 day), approximately two weeks (12±2 days), and one month (30±3 days) after the initiation of the study drug infusion. For Parts B and C, Follow-up Visits will be conducted one week (7±1 day), two weeks (14±2 days), three weeks (21±3 days), and one month (30±3 days) after the initiation of the study drug infusion. The blind will be maintained through the Follow-up period.

**Number of Subjects:**
Up to 32 subjects will be randomized in Part A, up to 120 subjects will be randomized in Part B, and up to 100 subjects will be randomized in Part C.

**Inclusion Criteria:**
The following inclusion criteria must be met for individuals to be eligible for the study:

1. Subject has signed an ICF prior to any study-specific procedures being performed
2. Subject is an ambulatory female aged between 18 and 45 years of age, inclusive
3. Subject is in good physical health and has no clinically significant findings, as determined by the Investigator, on physical examination, 12-lead ECG, or clinical laboratory tests
4. Subject agrees to adhere to the study requirements
5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at screening; or if still lactating or actively breast feeding at screening, must agree to temporarily cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) from just prior to receiving study drug through 4 days (Study Day 7) after the end of infusion.
6. Subject must have a negative pregnancy test at screening and Day 1 prior to the start of study drug infusion.

7. Subject has had a Major Depressive Episode that began no earlier than the third trimester and no later than the first 4 weeks following delivery, as diagnosed by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I).

8. For Part A and B, subject has a HAM-D total score of ≥26 at screening and Day 1 (prior to dosing). For Part C, subject has a HAM-D total score of ≥20 and ≤25 at screening and Day 1 (prior to dosing).

9. Subject is ≤6 months postpartum at screening.

10. Subject is willing at screening to delay the start of any new pharmacotherapy regimens, including antidepressant or anti-anxiety medication, until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed; if the subject is taking psychotropic medications, these must be at a stable dose from 14 days prior to screening until the 72-hour assessments have been completed.

11. (Removed)

12. Subject must use one of the following methods of birth control during participation in the study and for 30 days following the end of the study drug infusion:
   - Total abstinence (no sexual intercourse)
   - Hormonal contraceptives (birth control) including birth control pills, implantable or injectable contraceptives (Norplant® or Depo-Provera®)
   - A barrier form of contraception such as a condom or occlusive cap with a spermicide
   - An intrauterine device

**Exclusion Criteria:**

Subjects will be excluded if they meet any of the following exclusion criteria:

1. Subject has renal failure requiring dialysis or fulminant hepatic failure or is anemic (hemoglobin ≤10 g/dL).

2. Known allergy to progesterone or allopregnanolone.

3. Active psychosis per Investigator assessment.

4. Attempted suicide associated with index case of postpartum depression.

5. (Removed)

6. Medical history of bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, and/or schizoaffective disorder.

7. History of active alcoholism or drug abuse (including benzodiazepines) in the 12 months prior to screening. A positive urine drug screen (except benzodiazepines under certain circumstances [see Section 10.3.3 and Section 11.1.2.6]) is exclusionary.

8. Exposure to another investigational medication or device within 30 days prior to screening.

9. (Removed)

10. Subject has previously participated in this study or any other study employing SAGE-547.

11. Administration of electroconvulsive therapy (ECT) within 14 days prior to screening and/or plans to administer ECT before the Study Day 7 Visit.
Investigational Product, Dosage, and Mode of Administration:

SAGE-547 Injection, IV administration: SAGE-547 Injection is a sterile, clear, colorless 5 mg/mL solution of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) and 250 mg/mL SBECD buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, supplied in single-use 20 mL vials for IV administration. As supplied, SAGE-547 Injection, which is hypertonic, requires further dilution with Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI) to render it isotonic for IV infusion. The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight for each subject at screening and administered according to the randomization schedule. Infusion bags will be changed at least every 24 hours. Details about the preparation and administration of the study drug infusions will be included in the Pharmacy Manual.

Part A and Part C:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAGE-547 Dose</th>
<th>Infusion Rate (µg/kg/hour)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day 1 0-4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part B:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAGE-547 Dose</th>
<th>Infusion Rate (µg/kg/hour)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day 1 0-4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference Therapy, Dosage, and Mode of Administration:

An identical placebo IV infusion will be prepared for IV administration consisting of the same formulation without allopregnanolone. For each part of the study, the placebo infusion rate will match that of the SAGE-547 rate(s) used in that part.

Randomization:

Randomization will be stratified by antidepressant use at baseline and will follow the computer-generated randomization schedule. Subjects will be randomized within stratum to receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo; subjects, clinicians, and study team will be blinded to treatment allocation. The pharmacist, who will prepare the infusion bags according to the randomization schedule, will be unblinded. In Parts A and C, the infusion rates are the same for all subjects within a particular dosing period (0-4 hours, 4-24 hours, etc.) regardless of randomized treatment. In Part B, the infusion rates will vary according to the randomized dose group.
Criteria for Evaluation:

Primary Endpoint

The primary outcome measure will be the 17-item Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAM-D). The HAM-D will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug. The HAM-D total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. The change from baseline in HAM-D total score at +60 hours will be the primary efficacy endpoint with comparison between the SAGE-547 and placebo treatment groups used to evaluate the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD.

For Part A and Part C, the primary comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. For Part B, the primary comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment; if this comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will be compared to placebo at the 0.04 level of significance. More details will be provided in the statistical analysis plans (SAPs) regarding strong control of overall level of significance for multiple testing, including testing of key secondary endpoints.

Secondary Endpoints

The change from baseline in HAM-D total score at Day 30 will be included in the secondary endpoints. Additional measures of depressive symptom severity will be administered, including the Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS), and the Clinical Global Impression (CGI) scale. Total scores and changes from baseline will be calculated where applicable. Changes from baseline at +60 hours and other time points will be evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints with comparisons between the two treatment groups used to support the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD. In addition to the above scales, the individual item scores and subscale scores from the HAM-D scale will also be evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints. GAD-7 will also be administered, and scores from these scales will be evaluated to assess the efficacy in other mood disorder and anxiety symptoms.

Safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by summarization of AEs by frequency, severity, and seriousness; clinical laboratory measures, vital signs, and ECGs (including changes from baseline); and concomitant medication usage. Suicidality will be monitored using the C-SSRS.

The doses of all anti-depressant medications will be recorded throughout the study. No changes and/or additions to antidepressant or anxiolytic medicine will be allowing during the dosing period. An analysis of time to starting/increasing the dose/decreasing the dose of each different anti-depressant medication will be undertaken for subjects discharged.

Plasma will be collected to assay for concentrations of SAGE-547, SAGE-547 metabolites, and SBECD. The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): area under the concentration-time curve (AUC) from time zero to 60 hours (AUC_{0-60}), AUC from time zero to infinity (AUC_{\infty}), maximum (peak) plasma concentration (C_{max}), time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (t_{max}), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (C_{ss}), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (C_{avg}).
Other Endpoints

Additional measures of symptoms and function related to the current episode of postpartum depression severity will be administered, including the EPDS, PHQ-9, BIMF, and SF-36.

Subscale and total scores and changes from baseline will be calculated where applicable. Changes from baseline at +60 hours and other time points will be evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints with comparisons between the two treatment groups used to support the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD. In addition to the above scales, the individual item scores will also be evaluated as other endpoints.

Statistical Methods:

For the purpose of all safety, efficacy, and other analyses where applicable, baseline is defined as the last measurement prior to the start of blinded study drug infusion.

Interim Analysis

In Part A, an interim analysis will be conducted by an independent statistician for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours. Since the sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing at the end of the study. A detailed description of the interim analysis for sample size re-estimation will be included in the statistical analysis plan.

There will be no interim analysis for Parts B or C.

Sample Size Calculation

Using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group for Part A would provide 70% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups with regard to the primary outcome variable of change from baseline in HAM-D total score. An effect size of 1.2 corresponds to a placebo-adjusted difference of 12 points in the change from baseline in HAM-D total score at 60 hours with an assumed standard deviation of 10 points. By including two treatment groups and using a 1:1 randomization ratio, a total of 20 evaluable subjects are required for Part A.

Based on the results of the interim analysis, the sample size in Part A could be increased to a maximum of 32 randomized subjects. This adjustment to the sample size would allow for an effect size of 1.0 to be detected.

For Part B, a sample size of 40 evaluable subjects per group (120 total) would provide 90% power to detect a treatment difference of 9.0 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points (for an effect size of 0.75) using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05.

For Part C, a sample size of 50 evaluable subjects per group (100 total) would provide 90% power to detect a treatment difference of 8.0 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points (for an effect size of 0.667) using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05.
**Efficacy Analysis**

The Efficacy Population will include all subjects who start the infusion of study drug and have a valid baseline HAM-D assessment and at least one post-baseline HAM-D assessment. Subjects will be classified and summarized by randomized treatment. Separate summaries will be produced for each part of the study.

For efficacy analysis purposes, centers with fewer than 15 subjects per center for Part B or 10 subjects per center for Part C will be pooled within regions (e.g., North America region centers will be pooled separately those in Europe). For each part, the change from baseline in HAM-D total score will be analyzed using a mixed effects model for repeated measures; the model will include center (pooled), treatment, baseline score, visit time point, and visit time point-by-treatment terms as explanatory variables. Center and all other explanatory variables will be treated as fixed effects. The primary comparison between each SAGE-547 dose and placebo will be at the 60-hour time point. Comparisons at other time points, including the Day 30 time point, will be conducted to support the findings for the primary comparison. To account for multiple testing in Part B, (90 µg vs placebo and 60 µg vs placebo), the 90 µg group will be compared to placebo first. If this dose comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will be compared to placebo at the 0.04 level. More details will be provided in the SAPs regarding strong control of overall level of significance for multiple testing, including testing of key secondary endpoints.

Changes from baseline in other rating scale scores will be analyzed with methods similar to the primary endpoint. Dichotomous response variables will be analyzed using Generalized Estimating Equation (GEE) method for repeated binary responses.

In addition to formal analysis, efficacy rating scale scores (including recorded and change from baseline values) will be summarized by descriptive statistics, including n, mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and minimum and maximum values. Categorical efficacy endpoints (including HAM-D, MADRS, and CGI-I response variables) will be summarized by frequency and percentage.

**Safety Analysis**

The Safety Population is defined as all randomized subjects who start the infusion of study drug. Subjects will be classified and summarized by actual treatment. Separate summaries will be produced for each part of the study.

Safety will be assessed using AEs, vital signs, ECG, clinical laboratory tests, C-SSRS, and concomitant medication data. Continuous safety data (including absolute and change from baseline values) will be summarized by descriptive statistics, including n, mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and minimum and maximum values. Categorical endpoints will be summarized by frequency and percentage.

Safety data will be examined for possible relationships between subject characteristics and plasma allopregnanolone concentrations, as appropriate.
Table 1: Schedule of Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Visit Days / Hours</th>
<th>Screening Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period (Clinic Period: Day 1 to Day 3)</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Screening D-7 to -1</td>
<td>D1 H0* D1 H2 D1 H4 D1 H8 D1 H12 D1 H18 D1 H24 D2 H30 D2 H36 D2 H42 D2 H48 D3 H54 D3 H60 D3 H66 D3 H72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Procedure</td>
<td></td>
<td>D7/ET (±1d) D14* (+2d) D21* (+3d) D30 (±3d)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informed Consent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randomization</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demographics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical/Family History</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Examination</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body Weight/Height</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Lab Assessments</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinalysis</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug &amp; Alcohol Screen</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy Test</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic Sample</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vital Signs</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-Lead ECG</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-SSRS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confinement</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-I</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-S</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID-I</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAM-D</td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADRS</td>
<td>X X  X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIMF</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visit Days / Hours</td>
<td>Screening Period</td>
<td>Treatment Period (Clinic Period: Day 1 to Day 3)</td>
<td>Follow-up Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Screening D-7 a to -1</td>
<td>D1 H0 a</td>
<td>D1 H2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Procedure</td>
<td>EPDS i</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GAD-7 i</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHQ-9 i</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF-36 (acute version)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HCRU</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plasma PK j</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Instructions for Lactating Subjects</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Study Drug Infusion</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adverse Events</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prior/Concomitant Medications</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BIMF = Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning; CGI-I = Clinical Global Impression of Improvement; C-SSRS = Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale; D = Day; ECG = electrocardiogram; EPDS = Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale; GAD-7 = Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale; HAM-D = Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-item; HCRU = Health Care Resource Utilization; MADRS = Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale; PHQ-9 = Patient Health Questionnaire; PK = pharmacokinetic; SF-36 = Short Form-36; SCID-I = Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders.

O = optional; * = All H0 procedures to be completed prior to dosing

a The screening period for Part A is from Day -5 to Day -1. Follow-up Visits for Part A are on Days 7, 12, and 30.
b Safety laboratory tests will include hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and select hormone parameters. The urine test will include a urinalysis. Lab assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.
c Urine for selected drugs of abuse and alcohol (serum or breath)
d Serum at screening and urine for all other time points; lactation status (ie, subject is breastfeeding, subject is lactating but not breastfeeding, or subject is not lactating) will be recorded at screening
e A blood sample for genetic testing, where consent is given
f Vital signs include oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing). Vital signs will be obtained within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point, unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h.
g Performed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point on Day 2.
h The “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form will be completed on Day 1. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed at all subsequent time points.
i To be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point during the Treatment Period.
Blood samples for PK analysis will be collected at pre-infusion and at 4 (before change in infusion rate, if applicable), 8, 12, 24 (before change in infusion rate, if applicable), 30, 36, 48, 60 (before end of infusion), and 72 hours after the start of the infusion. PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ±10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.

Breast milk will be pumped and discarded by subjects who are lactating. On Day 3, subjects who are lactating will be reminded that they must continue to pump and discard breast milk through Day 7 of the study.

To include those taken within 60 days prior to signing the informed consent through the Day 30 visit.

Note: In Part A only, SSS is completed within ±15 minutes of each time point through the 72-hour assessments, unless the subject is asleep between 23.00h and 06.00h.
# Table of Contents

1. **Signature Page** .......................................................................................... 2
2. **Synopsis** .................................................................................................... 4
3. **Table of Contents** ....................................................................................... 15

**List of Tables** ................................................................................................. 20
**List of Figures** ................................................................................................. 20
**List of Abbreviations and Definitions of Terms** ............................................ 21

4. **Introduction and Rationale** ........................................................................ 24
4.1. **Role of Allopregnanolone in Affective Disturbances** .............................. 25
4.1.1. **Rationale for Allopregnanolone Treatment of PPD** ............................... 25
4.2. **SAGE-547 Injection (Allopregnanolone)** ............................................. 26
4.3. **Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience with SAGE-547** ...... 27
4.3.1. **Nonclinical Pharmacology** ............................................................... 27
4.3.2. **Clinical Experience** ........................................................................... 27
4.4. **Potential Risks and Benefits** ................................................................... 28
4.5. **Study No. 547-PPD-202** ....................................................................... 29
4.5.1. **Study Population** ................................................................................. 29
4.5.2. **Route of Administration, Dosage, Dosage Regimen, and Treatment Period** .................................................................................................................. 29
4.5.3. **Dose Rationale** ................................................................................... 29

5. **Ethics** ......................................................................................................... 31
5.1. **Institutional Review Board or Independent Ethics Committee** ............... 31
5.2. **Ethical Conduct of the Study** .................................................................. 31
5.3. **Subject Information and Informed Consent** .......................................... 31

6. **Study Objectives** ....................................................................................... 33
6.1. **Primary Objective** .................................................................................. 33
6.2. **Secondary Objectives** ............................................................................. 33
6.3. **Other Objectives** .................................................................................... 33
6.4. **Pharmacokinetic Objective** .................................................................... 34

7. **Investigational Plan** .................................................................................. 35
7.1. **Overview of Study Design** ..................................................................... 35
7.2. **Blinding and Randomization** .................................................................. 38
8. SELECTION AND WITHDRAWAL OF SUBJECTS ......................... 39
  8.1. Inclusion Criteria ................................................................. 39
  8.2. Exclusion Criteria ................................................................. 40
  8.3. Subject Withdrawal/Study Termination ................................. 40
  8.3.1. Withdrawal/Discontinuation of Individual Subjects ............... 40
  8.3.2. Subject Withdrawal from the Study .................................... 40
  8.3.3. Discontinuation of Study Drug by the Investigator ............... 40
  8.3.4. Study Termination ............................................................. 41

9. INVESTIGATIONAL PRODUCT ................................................. 42
  9.1. Identity of Investigational Product ......................................... 42
  9.2. Clinical Supplies ................................................................. 42
  9.2.1. SAGE-547 ................................................................. 42
  9.2.2. Placebo ................................................................. 42
  9.3. Preparation of SAGE-547 Injection or Placebo for Dosing ....... 42
  9.4. Administration and Accountability ......................................... 42

10. TREATMENT OF SUBJECTS ................................................. 44
  10.1. Dosing Schedule ................................................................. 44
  10.1.1. Dose Regimen ................................................................. 45
  10.1.2. Route of Administration .................................................. 46
  10.1.3. Treatment Period ............................................................ 46
  10.1.4. Dosing of Intravenous SAGE-547 in the Case of AEs .......... 46
  10.2. Dosing Compliance ............................................................. 46
  10.3. Prior Medications, Concomitant Medications, and Restrictions 46
  10.3.1. Prior Medications ............................................................ 46
  10.3.2. Concomitant Medications ................................................ 46
  10.3.3. Prohibited Medications ..................................................... 47
  10.3.4. Restrictions ................................................................. 47

11. STUDY ASSESSMENTS ......................................................... 48
  11.1. Safety Assessments ............................................................ 48
  11.1.1. Adverse Events ............................................................... 48
  11.1.2. Clinical Laboratory Tests ............................................... 48
  11.1.2.1. Hematology, Serum Chemistry, Coagulation .................. 49
  11.1.2.2. Hormones and Exploratory Biochemistry ....................... 49
11.1.2.3. Pregnancy Tests ................................................................. 49
11.1.2.4. Genetic Testing ................................................................. 49
11.1.2.5. Urinalysis ........................................................................ 50
11.1.2.6. Drugs of Abuse and Alcohol ........................................ 50
11.1.3. Physical Examination ......................................................... 50
11.1.4. Vital Signs .......................................................................... 50
11.1.5. ECG ..................................................................................... 50
11.1.6. Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) .............. 50
11.2. Efficacy Assessments ............................................................... 51
11.2.1. Primary Efficacy Outcome Measure ................................. 51
11.2.1.1. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAM-D) ............... 51
11.2.2. Secondary Efficacy Outcome Measures ......................... 51
11.2.2.1. Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) .... 52
11.2.2.2. Clinical Global Impression (CGI) Scale ......................... 52
11.2.2.3. Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) ......... 53
11.2.3. Patient Reported Outcome Measures ............................... 53
11.2.3.1. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) ............... 53
11.2.3.2. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) ......................... 53
11.2.3.3. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) ............... 53
11.2.3.4. Short Form-36 (SF-36) .................................................... 54
11.2.3.5. Healthcare Resource Utilization (HCRU) ....................... 54
11.3. Pharmacokinetics ................................................................. 54
12. STUDY PROCEDURES ............................................................... 56
12.1. Screening Period ................................................................. 56
12.2. Study Drug Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-72) .... 57
12.2.1. Day 1 .................................................................................... 57
12.2.2. Day 2 .................................................................................... 58
12.2.3. Day 3 .................................................................................... 58
12.3. Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 30) ......................... 59
12.3.1. Day 7 (±1 day) ................................................................. 59
12.3.2. Day 12 (±2 days) (Part A); Day 14 (±2 days) and Day 21 (±3 days) (Parts B and C) ......................................................... 59
12.3.3. Day 30 (±3 days) ................................................................. 60
12.3.4. Early Termination Visit ................................................................. 60
13. STATISTICAL METHODS AND CONSIDERATIONS ..................... 61
13.1. Data Analysis Sets ......................................................................... 61
13.2. Handling of Missing Data ................................................................. 62
13.3. Demographics and Baseline Characteristics ................................... 62
13.4. Primary Endpoints ......................................................................... 62
13.5. Secondary Endpoints .................................................................... 62
13.5.1. Efficacy Analysis ....................................................................... 62
13.5.2. Safety Analysis .......................................................................... 63
13.5.2.1. Adverse Events ..................................................................... 63
13.5.2.2. Clinical laboratory evaluations ............................................... 63
13.5.2.3. Physical examinations ............................................................ 64
13.5.2.4. Vital signs ............................................................................. 64
13.5.2.5. 12-Lead ECG ....................................................................... 64
13.5.2.6. Concomitant medications ....................................................... 64
13.5.2.7. C-SSRS .................................................................................. 64
13.5.2.8. SSS (Part A only) ................................................................. 64
13.5.2.9. PK Analysis ........................................................................... 64
13.6. Determination of Sample Size ....................................................... 65
13.7. Interim Analysis ............................................................................ 65
13.8. Changes from Protocol Specified Analyses .................................... 65
14. ADVERSE EVENTS ............................................................................ 66
14.1. Adverse Event Definitions ............................................................... 66
14.1.1. Adverse Event ........................................................................ 66
14.1.2. Suspected Adverse Reaction ....................................................... 66
14.1.3. Life-Threatening ...................................................................... 66
14.1.4. Serious ..................................................................................... 66
14.1.5. Unexpected ............................................................................... 67
14.2. Investigator Responsibilities ........................................................... 67
14.2.1. Identification and Documentation of Adverse Events by Investigator... 67
14.2.2. Adverse Event Classification ...................................................... 68
14.2.2.1. Relationship to Investigational Drug ..................................... 68
14.2.2.2. Severity ............................................................................... 69
LIST OF TABLES
Table 1: Schedule of Events ................................................................. 12
Table 2: Adverse Events That Occurred in More than One Subject .......... 28
Table 3: Infusion Rates for Part A and C .............................................. 45
Table 4: Infusion Rates for Part B ......................................................... 45

LIST OF FIGURES
Figure 1: Study Design - Part A ............................................................. 35
Figure 2: Study Design - Part B ............................................................. 36
Figure 3: Study Design - Part C ............................................................. 36
Figure 4: Study Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part A ....................... 44
Figure 5: Study Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part B ....................... 44
Figure 6: Study Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part C ....................... 45
## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE</td>
<td>adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLO</td>
<td>allopregnanolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>alanine aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>androgen receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>aspartate aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC$_{\infty}$</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve from time zero to infinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC$_{0-60}$</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve from time zero to 60 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIMF</td>
<td>Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>body mass index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>blood urea nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C$_{avg}$</td>
<td>average drug concentration in the plasma at steady-state during a dosing interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>complete blood count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR</td>
<td>Code of Federal Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-I</td>
<td>Clinical Global Impression–Improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-S</td>
<td>Clinical Global Impression–Severity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cGMP</td>
<td>Current Good Manufacturing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C$_{max}$</td>
<td>maximum (peak) plasma concentration of the drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS</td>
<td>central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRF</td>
<td>case report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>clinically significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSF</td>
<td>cerebrospinal fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSR</td>
<td>clinical study report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C$_{ss}$</td>
<td>steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-SSRS</td>
<td>Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM-IV</td>
<td>Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fourth Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>electrocardiogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eCRF</td>
<td>electronic case report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC</td>
<td>electronic data capture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEG</td>
<td>electroencephalography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFF</td>
<td>Efficacy Population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph. Eur.</td>
<td>European Pharmacopeia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPDS</td>
<td>Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERα</td>
<td>estrogen receptor alfa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERß</td>
<td>estrogen receptor beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET</td>
<td>early termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA</td>
<td>gamma-aminobutyric acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA&lt;sub&gt;A&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>gamma-aminobutyric acid–gated chloride channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAD-7</td>
<td>Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCP</td>
<td>Good Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE</td>
<td>Generalized Estimating Equation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGT</td>
<td>gamma glutamyl transferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAM-D</td>
<td>Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hCG</td>
<td>human chorionic gonadotropin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCRU</td>
<td>Healthcare Resource Utilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hct</td>
<td>hematocrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEENT</td>
<td>head, eyes, ears, nose, and throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hgb</td>
<td>hemoglobin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF</td>
<td>informed consent form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH</td>
<td>International Council on Harmonisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC</td>
<td>Independent Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IND</td>
<td>Investigational New Drug Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRB</td>
<td>Institutional Review Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>intravenous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADRS</td>
<td>Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCH</td>
<td>mean corpuscular hemoglobin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCS</td>
<td>mental component summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCV</td>
<td>mean corpuscular volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDD</td>
<td>major depressive disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MedDRA</td>
<td>Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>not clinically significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCS</td>
<td>physical component summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHQ-9</td>
<td>Patient Health Questionnaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK</td>
<td>pharmacokinetic(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKP</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetic Population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMID</td>
<td>PubMed identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP</td>
<td>Per-Protocol Population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD</td>
<td>postpartum depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>progesterone receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT/INR</td>
<td>prothrombin time/international normalized ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBC</td>
<td>red blood cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSE</td>
<td>refractory status epilepticus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE</td>
<td>serious adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP</td>
<td>statistical analysis plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBECd</td>
<td>betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID-I</td>
<td>Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF-36</td>
<td>Short Form-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC</td>
<td>system organ class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOP</td>
<td>standard operating procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRSE</td>
<td>super refractory status epilepticus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRI</td>
<td>selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSS</td>
<td>Stanford Sedation Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWFI</td>
<td>sterile water for injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t1/2</td>
<td>half-life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEAE</td>
<td>treatment-emergent adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tmax</td>
<td>time to maximum (peak) plasma concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSH</td>
<td>thyroid stimulating hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USP</td>
<td>United States Pharmacopeia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAS</td>
<td>visual analogue scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vd</td>
<td>volume of distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBC</td>
<td>white blood cell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. INTRODUCTION AND RATIONALE

This study is designed to evaluate the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics (PK) of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) as a treatment for women with severe or moderate postpartum depression (PPD), an area of high unmet medical need.

PPD is considered to be moderate to severe depression in women who have recently given birth, otherwise defined as the occurrence of major depressive disorder (MDD) within 4 weeks of delivery (DSM-V 2013) or up to a year after giving birth (Okun 2013). There are 2 entry criteria for the diagnosis of depression (depressed mood and/or loss of interest) and 7 associated symptoms of depression (appetite problems, sleep problems, motor problems, lack of concentration, loss of energy, poor self-esteem, and suicidality). To be diagnosed with severe PPD, women must present at least 5 symptoms of depression (DSM-V 2013), although this diagnosis may be confounded by the relative frequency of symptoms such as sleep disturbance or appetite problems in pregnant and postpartum women. Most women experience onset of symptoms within the first 3 months following delivery, and PPD is most prevalent at 10 to 14 weeks following childbirth (Okun 2013).

During pregnancy, estradiol and progesterone levels increase dramatically but then rapidly decline in the acute postpartum period (Gavin 2005). The onset of PPD symptoms coincides with the rapid decrease of the gonadal steroids postpartum. The duration of a PPD episode has been estimated as shorter than depressive episodes in the general population (approximately 5 months), while other studies indicate time to remission is approximately the same (Chaudron 2003).

PPD is common and has devastating consequences for the woman and for her family (Fihrer 2009, Verbeek 2012). Perinatal depression is reported to be the most underdiagnosed obstetric complication in America (Earls 2010). Furthermore, it is the most common psychiatric illness to occur in the puerperium (O’Hara 2014). A meta-analysis of 30 studies (Gaynes 2005) found that the point prevalence of major and minor depression ranged between 6.5% and 12.9% at different times during the first postpartum year. Overall incidence is estimated at around 15% to 20% with up to 10% being considered severe (Edge 2007, O’Hara 2014).

Current standard of care for severe PPD comprises cautious use of pharmacological therapies in nursing mothers combined with other interventions. Evidence for efficacy of tricyclic antidepressants and/or selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) is based on use in the general population rather than any extensive studies in PPD (Austin 2013), and SSRIs tend to be preferred due to better data on safety while breastfeeding (Altshuler 2001). Based on the level of evidence for antidepressants in major depressive disorder (Kirsch 2008, Fournier 2010), there is a considerable need for improved pharmacological therapy for PPD.

Drugs may be combined with a number of counseling, behavioral, and other non-pharmacological therapy approaches, which are generally used as the first-line therapy in less severe PPD (Altshuler 2001). Urgent referral and potentially admission are recommended for mothers at risk of self-harm, with their infants, if such facilities exist (Austin 2013). Therapeutic options in severe PPD are currently limited, and it is not clear whether the current standard of care impacts the natural history of the disease, although most women recover within a year.
4.1. **Role of Allopregnanolone in Affective Disturbances**

The neurosteroid metabolite of progesterone, allopregnanolone, acutely regulates neuronal function (Gangisetty 2010) and appears to play a significant role in affective disturbances that occur with changes in reproductive endocrine function, such as during the postpartum period (Amin 2006, Nappi 2001, Epperson 2006).

Neurosteroids are metabolites of cholesterol-derived steroid hormones that are synthesized in the brain and nervous system; they modulate the major inhibitory and excitatory central nervous system (CNS) neurotransmitter systems: γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA) and glutamate, respectively. Neurosteroids are among the most potent and effective modulators of GABA\(_A\) receptors and augment GABAergic inhibition (Belelli 2005). The powerful anxiolysis that accompanies this potentiation of GABA\(_A\) receptors has led to the speculation that neurosteroid dysregulation plays a central role in the etiology of affective disorders, including reproductive mood disorders, such as PPD (Amin 2006).

There is increasing evidence supporting the role of neurosteroids in affective dysregulation. Allopregnanolone and pregnanolone have been shown to modulate the GABA receptor positively (Majewska 1986). Several groups have demonstrated decreased allopregnanolone levels in MDD, with an increase seen in both plasma and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) following successful antidepressant treatment (Uzunova 1998, Romeo 1998, Ströhle 1999, Schüle 2006, Eser 2006, Schüle 2007). In addition, allopregnanolone has demonstrated anxiolytic effects in several animal anxiety models (Bitran 1991; Wieland 1991; Bitran 1993).

Allopregnanolone may also exert antidepressant effects by reducing the physiological impact of stress, promoting neuroprotection, and protecting against the pro-inflammatory immune activation and cytokine hypersecretion associated with MDD. In animals, allopregnanolone increases in response to stress, reduces pain sensitivity, and is thought to restore physiologic homeostasis following stress (Frye 1994, Morrow 1995). Allopregnanolone also exerts neuroprotective effects by reducing the expression of pro-apoptotic proteins and apoptotic DNA fragmentation (Djebaili 2005, Sayeed 2009), thereby reducing the cell death and gliosis associated with depression (Glantz 2010, Shelton 2011). Neuroprotection is mediated by immune regulation in depression (Licinio 1999), and allopregnanolone reduces the expression of the pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF-α (He 2004), which is elevated in depressed individuals (Dowlati 2010). Thus, allopregnanolone modulates biological processes dysregulated in MDD.

4.1.1. **Rationale for Allopregnanolone Treatment of PPD**

Genetic susceptibility to affective dysregulation may be unmasked during periods of reproductive hormone change such as during pregnancy and postpartum (Maguire 2008). Maguire and Mody demonstrated that a GABA receptor subunit mutation was behaviorally silent until the animal was exposed to pregnancy and the postpartum state, at which time the dams showed depressive-like behaviors and cannibalized their offspring (Maguire 2008).

During pregnancy, the expression of the GABA\(_A\) receptor δ-subunit is down-regulated as allopregnanolone levels increase, and at parturition, the expression of the GABA\(_A\) receptor δ-subunit is recovered in response to rapidly declining neurosteroid levels (Maguire 2009). In contrast, the GABA\(_A\) receptor δ-subunit-deficient mice fail to adapt to the dramatic
changes in allopregnanolone and experience depression-like and anxiety-like behavior and abnormal maternal behaviors, which are reversed by administration of allopregnanolone (Maguire 2008). This model provides compelling support for the hypothesis that changes in neurosteroid concentrations during pregnancy and postpartum are capable of provoking affective dysregulation, particularly in those with a genetically-determined susceptibility. The capacity of changes in neurosteroids, such as allopregnanolone, to function as behavioral switches suggests a potentially important treatment role of this hormone metabolite in reproductive endocrine-related mood disorders such as PPD.

The onset of PPD symptoms coincides with the rapid decrease of the gonadal steroids postpartum and has been reproduced in a pivotal clinical study (Bloch 2000). The authors investigated the possible role of changes in gonadal steroid levels in PPD by simulating 2 hormonal conditions related to pregnancy and parturition in euthymic women, 8 with and 8 without a history of PPD. They induced hypogonadism with leuprolide, adding back supra-physiologic doses of estradiol and progesterone for 8 weeks to simulate pregnancy. They then withdrew both steroids under double-blind conditions to mimic the rapid decrease of sex steroids upon delivery. Five of the 8 women with a history of postpartum depression (62.5%) and 0% of the comparison group developed significant mood symptoms typical of PPD during the withdrawal period.

Although progesterone levels were measured in this study, allopregnanolone was not. However, since allopregnanolone is the major active metabolite of progesterone, it can be assumed that the decrease in progesterone would cause a similar precipitate drop in allopregnanolone levels, as observed in the postpartum period (Gilbert Evans 2005, Paoletti 2006, Nappi 2001). These data provide direct evidence in support of the involvement of progesterone and its metabolites in the development of postpartum depression in a subgroup of women. Further, they suggest that women with a history of postpartum depression are differentially sensitive to mood-destabilizing effects of gonadal steroids (Bloch 2000).

Additional details regarding the role of allopregnanolone in the etiology of affective disorders and its nonclinical pharmacology and PK are presented in the Investigator’s Brochure.

4.2. SAGE-547 Injection (Allopregnanolone)

Allopregnanolone is an endogenous, naturally occurring neuroactive steroid formed in the corpus luteum of the ovary, adrenal cortex, and CNS (Holzbauer 1985, Ottander 2005, Paul 1992). Allopregnanolone is a metabolite of progesterone created by the actions of 5-α reductase and 3-α hydroxy-steroid dehydrogenase. Allopregnanolone is a potent positive allosteric modulator of both synaptic and extra-synaptic GABA_A receptors.

SAGE-547 Injection is a solution of 5 mg/mL allopregnanolone in Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI), United States Pharmacopeia (USP), and 250 mg/mL betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, and will be administered intravenously. SAGE-547 Injection is also being developed for the treatment of adult patients with refractory status epilepticus (RSE), inclusive of super refractory status epilepticus (SRSE), who have not responded to standard treatment regimens, and investigated for the treatment of adults with essential tremor.
4.3. Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience with SAGE-547

4.3.1. Nonclinical Pharmacology

The primary pharmacological effects of allopregnanolone or SAGE-547 are described earlier in the rationale (Section 4.1 and Section 4.1.1). Secondary pharmacologic effects comprise mainly the binding and consequent increased activity of steroid hormone receptors (androgen receptor [(AR], progesterone receptor [PR], and estrogen receptor beta [ERβ]), with some evidence of inhibition at the highest doses (AR and estrogen receptor alfa [ERα]). These non-target effects may yield some adverse events (AEs) in the clinic.

Nonclinical toxicology studies largely illustrate the sedative and anesthetic effects of allopregnanolone and/or SAGE-547 at higher equivalent doses than the proposed dose for the current study. PK data in animals indicate a short half-life (t½) and rapid clearance with a moderate volume of distribution and cerebral levels higher than plasma. Refer to the SAGE-547 Investigator’s Brochure for more details.

4.3.2. Clinical Experience

The clinical PK data with intravenous (IV) administration of allopregnanolone in healthy women, men, and women on oral contraceptives confirmed the PK observations in animals of Cmax achievable at approximately third trimester levels (150 nM), rapid clearance and moderate volume of distribution (Vd). Refer to the SAGE-547 Investigator’s Brochure for more details.

An open-label, proof-of-concept study (547-PPD-201) evaluating the safety, tolerability, PK, and efficacy of SAGE-547 Injection in the treatment of adult female subjects with severe postpartum depression was started in 2014. This was the first study in this indication. Four women experienced significant improvement in depressive symptoms within 24 hours after administration of open-label IV SAGE-547. During the SAGE-547 Treatment Period, all four subjects rapidly achieved remission, as measured by the HAM-D total score. All four subjects also demonstrated consistent improvement as measured by the CGI-I score. SAGE-547 was well-tolerated in all subjects treated with no serious adverse events (SAEs) observed during therapy or during the 30-day Follow-up Period. A total of 14 AEs were reported in four subjects. The only AE reported in more than one subject was sedation, observed in two subjects. This study was initially planned to enroll ten women; however, due to the observed clinical activity, Study 547-PPD-201 was stopped early with the plan to initiate a placebo-controlled clinical study as rapidly as possible.

There are six reported studies of allopregnanolone, mainly in healthy individuals and none in PPD (Timby 2006, Timby 2011a and 2011b, van Broekhoven 2007, Kask 2008, Kask 2009, Navarro 2003). Data indicate that normal physiological allopregnanolone levels in women vary during the menstrual cycle up to a maximum of 6 to 10 nM, with lower levels present post-menopause (Genazzani 1998). The highest physiological levels observed are in the third trimester of pregnancy, up to around 160 nM at time of delivery (Luisi 2000). Levels drop precipitously to baseline (<10 nM) with removal of the placenta (Klak 2003).
One study demonstrated subjective improvements in contentedness in women (van Broekhoven 2007). The clinical safety data are presented below in the Risks and Benefits section (Section 4.4).

4.4. Potential Risks and Benefits

In the open-label clinical study of SAGE-547 in PPD (547-PPD-201), a total of 14 AEs were reported in four subjects. The only AE reported in more than one subject was sedation, observed in two subjects.

In the recently completed 547-PPD-202A, there were no SAEs or discontinuations due to AEs. Out of 10 subjects who received SAGE-547, four reported AEs, and of 11 subjects who received placebo, eight reported AEs (Table 2). Three subjects in each treatment group reported dizziness, sedation or somnolence. Psychiatric disorder AEs, including abnormal dreams, insomnia and anxiety, were all reported in the group that received placebo. Three subjects in the placebo group and one in the SAGE-547 group reported nausea. Other AEs reported by more than one subject were infusion site pain and headache, all reported on placebo. One subject did not tolerate 60 µg/kg/hour due to sedation, thought to be associated with concomitant administration of a high dose of benzodiazepine, so the dose was reduced to 30 µg/kg/hour from 12 to 24 hours. The subject received 60 µg/kg/hour from 24 to 30 hours and 30 µg/kg/hour from 30 to 60 hours and completed the study.

Table 2: Adverse Events That Occurred in More than One Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Placebo (n=11)</th>
<th>SAGE-547 (n=10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. of Subjects</td>
<td>No of Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjects with at least 1 TEAE</td>
<td>8 (72.7)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dizziness</td>
<td>3 (27.3)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somnolence</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nausea</td>
<td>3 (27.3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infusion Site Pain</td>
<td>2 (18.2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache</td>
<td>2 (18.2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abnormal Dreams</td>
<td>2 (18.2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insomnia</td>
<td>2 (18.2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: 547-PPD-202A, Table 14.3.2.2

* Subjects who have more than 1 AE per preferred term are counted only once

Consistent with these observations, published reports of human administration of exogenous allopregnanolone indicate that for exposures in men and women up to 150 nM, the most commonly reported AEs were sedation (recorded as sleepiness or tiredness), feelings of intoxication (like alcohol), flushing, vertigo, mild nausea, impaired episodic memory, and mild headache (Timby 2006, 2011a, and 2001b; van Broekhoven 2007). One subject experienced what was potentially a withdrawal effect, an anxiety attack (Timby 2011b). No SAEs were reported in the six clinical studies conducted to date (Timby 2006, Timby 2011a and 2011b, van Broekhoven 2007, Kask 2008, Kask 2009, Navarro 2003).
There is also a potential risk of synergistic sedative effects with other drugs interacting with the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor, such as benzodiazepines and anti-epileptic medications (Norberg 1999); therefore, the Investigator is advised to avoid co-medication if possible and to exercise caution with these drug classes.

In 547-PPD-202A, the primary endpoint of the mean change from baseline in HAM-D total score at 60 hours compared with placebo [LS mean treatment difference of 12.2] was highly significant (p=0.008). In addition, the significant separation between the active and placebo groups was evident at 24 hours, and remained so at subsequent time points through 72 hours, 7 days, and 30 days after initiation of treatment.

In view of the limited nature of the demonstrated risks of exogenous allopregnanolone infusion and the potential for benefit in PPD, there is a favorable benefit-risk evaluation for the continued conduct of the present study.

4.5. **Study No. 547-PPD-202**

4.5.1. **Study Population**

This study will evaluate the efficacy, safety, and PK of SAGE-547 Injection in the treatment of adult female subjects diagnosed with severe or moderate postpartum depression.

Parts A and B of this study will study women with severe PPD, and Part C will study women with moderate PPD (Parts B and C will run concurrently). Moderate severity level will be studied because the pathogenesis of severe postpartum depression may not be generalized to those patients with a less severe form of illness. For example, outside of postpartum depression, findings suggest that patient’s treatment-resistant depression may respond more favorably to certain pharmacotherapy options such as ketamine (Coyle 2015). Therefore, in order to determine the efficacy of SAGE-547 in women with less severe levels of symptoms, a separate group with moderate PPD with the same doses of the study drug used in the severe group will be investigated.

4.5.2. **Route of Administration, Dosage, Dosage Regimen, and Treatment Period**

SAGE-547 Injection or placebo will be administered over a 60-hour period by an IV infusion according to the dose regimens shown in Table 3 and Table 4 (see Section 10.1.1).

The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight for each subject. Infusion bags will be changed at least every 24 hours. Details about the preparation and administration of the study drug infusions will be included in the Pharmacy Manual.

4.5.3. **Dose Rationale**

The infusion rate of SAGE-547 to be studied in Parts A and C of this study was chosen to achieve a mean exposure of 150 nM, roughly equivalent to the highest endogenous concentrations measured in third trimester pregnancy at approximately 157 nM (Luisi 2000). Since pregnant women tolerate this level without apparent AEs, 150 nM was selected as the target exposure for this study. This level of exposure has already been achieved in Study 547-PPD-201 as well at higher levels in a study in subjects with essential tremor (Study
547-ETD-201) and subjects with super refractory status epilepticus (Study 547-SSE-201), with no drug-related SAEs reported. Since the most common AE in 547-ETD-201 was sedation, dose adjustment rules are included in this protocol to ensure that all subjects can remain on treatment for 60 hours. A similar $C_{\text{max}}$ was also achieved in several other studies conducted with IV allopregnanolone (Timby 2011b), with excellent tolerability (see the current SAGE-547 Investigator’s Brochure for details of safety profile).

The selection of exposure in the current study is based on a cautious approach adapted to the anticipated benefit-risk in the PPD patient population, and on previous experience from the ongoing clinical studies of SAGE-547 in adult subjects with SRSE (Study 547-SSE-201) and of SAGE-547 in female subjects with PPD (Study 547-PPD-201). In the ongoing SRSE study, as determined by simulation, loading and maintenance infusions are required to achieve the target exposure. In contrast, in the current study, subjects will instead begin treatment with a 4-hour dose-titration phase. The starting dose is approximately 9- to 18-fold lower than the no observed adverse effect level (NOAEL) observed in rats and dogs, although this is not the first in human study. In Parts A and C, doses will be increased as follows: 30 $\mu$g/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 $\mu$g/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 $\mu$g/kg/hour (24-52 hours), followed by a decrease to 60 $\mu$g/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 $\mu$g/kg/hour (56-60 hours).

In Part B, a lower target dose will also be explored (ie, 60 $\mu$g/kg/hour). The use of this dose is based on observations in the open-label 547-PPD-201 study in which subjects achieved substantial improvements in their HAM-D scores within the first 12 hours of the SAGE-547 infusion. In this study, subjects received a dose of 21.5 $\mu$g/kg/h for the first 4 hours, then 43 $\mu$g/kg/h for the next 4 hours, and then 64.5 $\mu$g/kg/h for the following 4 hours before receiving the target dose of 86 $\mu$g/kg/h at 12 hours. Therefore, the 12-hour data from 547-PPD-201 suggests that SAGE-547 at target doses of 60 $\mu$g/kg/h may also be efficacious in reducing depressive symptoms associated with PPD.

Subjects will be treated in an inpatient setting and continually monitored for safety, and if any severe tolerability issues arise, the infusion may be terminated or the infusion rate reduced. The protocol includes a formal dose interruption and reduction scheme based on the occurrence of intolerable AEs.
5. ETHICS

5.1. Institutional Review Board or Independent Ethics Committee

The final study protocol, including the final version of the ICF, must be approved or given a favorable opinion in writing by an Institutional Review Board (IRB) or Independent Ethics Committee (IEC) as appropriate. The Investigator must submit written approval to Sage Therapeutics or designee before he or she can enroll any subject into the study.

The Principal Investigator is responsible for informing the IRB or IEC of any amendment to the protocol in accordance with local requirements. In addition, the IRB or IEC must approve all advertising used to recruit subjects for the study. The protocol must be re-approved by the IRB or IEC upon receipt of amendments and annually, as local regulations require.

The Principal Investigator is also responsible for providing the IRB or IEC with reports of any reportable serious adverse drug reactions from any other study conducted with the investigational product. Sage Therapeutics or designee will provide this information to the Principal Investigator.

Progress reports and notifications of serious adverse drug reactions will be provided to the IRB or IEC according to local regulations and guidelines.

5.2. Ethical Conduct of the Study

This study will be conducted according to the principles of the World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki and the most recent amendment (2008).

The Sponsor, the Medical Monitor, and the Investigator must comply with all instructions, regulations, and agreements in this protocol, and must also conduct the study in accordance with International Council on Harmonisation (ICH) Guidelines on Good Clinical Practice (GCP) standards as well as local regulations.

5.3. Subject Information and Informed Consent

Prior to subject participation in the study, written informed consent must be obtained from each subject according to ICH GCP and in accordance with local regulations. Written informed consent is required for each subject prior to any testing under this protocol not considered standard of care, including screening tests, SAGE-547 infusion, and study evaluations. Each subject’s signature must be dated by each signatory and the informed consent form (ICF) retained by the investigator as part of the study records. As an additional assessment, the ICF will contain provisions for optional consent for the collection of blood for genetic testing during screening. The ICF, as specified by the clinical site’s IRB, must follow the Protection of Human Subjects regulations listed in the CFR, Title 21, Part 50.

It is the responsibility of the Investigator to obtain consent and to provide the subject a copy of the signed and dated ICF. The ICF for subject participation must also be available as part of the subject’s file for review by the site’s dedicated study monitor.
All ICFs used in this study must be approved by the appropriate IRB/IEC and by the Sponsor. The ICF must not be altered without the prior agreement of the relevant IRB/IEC and the Sponsor.
6. **STUDY OBJECTIVES**

6.1. **Primary Objective**

The primary objective of this study is to determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours at up to 90 μg/kg/h reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAM-D total score. This objective applies to both Parts A and B.

6.2. **Secondary Objectives**

The secondary objectives of the study apply to Parts A, B, and C unless otherwise stated, and are:

- To determine if SAGE-547 infusion at up to 60 μg/kg/h for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAM-D total score (applies to Part B only).

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously at up to 90 μg/kg/h for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with moderate PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAM-D total score (applies to Part C only).

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by HAM-D response, HAM-D remission, change from baseline in Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) total score, Clinical Global Impression – Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAM-D subscale and individual item scores.

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces other mood symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by changes from baseline in the Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) total score.

- To evaluate the safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection compared with placebo as assessed by the incidence of AEs, vital sign measurement, clinical laboratory evaluations, electrocardiogram (ECG) parameters, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS).

6.3. **Other Objectives**

The other objectives of the study are:

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces subject-reported depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) total score and the change from baseline in Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) total score.
• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves maternal behaviors compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) total and sub-scale scores

• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves the general health status compared to placebo as assessed by the change from baseline in the Short Form-36 (SF-36) total score at Day 7 and Day 30

6.4. **Pharmacokinetic Objective**

The PK objective of the study is:

• To assess the PK profile of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium (SBECDS)
7. INVESTIGATIONAL PLAN

7.1. Overview of Study Design

This protocol describes three multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled studies of the efficacy, safety, and PK of SAGE-547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe or moderate PPD. Each study will be independently conducted, analyzed, and reported. In this protocol, Study 547-PPD-202A is hereafter referred to as Part A; Study 547-PPD-202B is hereafter referred to as Part B; and Study 547-PPD-202C is hereafter referred to as Part C.

The study designs for Part A, Part B, and Part C are presented in Figure 1, Figure 2, and Figure 3, respectively; Parts B and C will run concurrently. For all parts, the study will consist of a Screening Period (up to 5-days [Day -5 to -1; Part A] or up to 7-days [Day -7 to -1; Parts B and C]), a 3-day (60 hours of treatment and an additional 12 hours for completion of 72-hour assessments) Treatment Period, and a 30-day Follow-up Period. Subjects must remain as inpatients during the study Treatment Period, which is approximately 72 hours/3 days in duration. The Screening Period assessments may be conducted on an inpatient or an outpatient basis. The Follow-up Period assessments are conducted on an outpatient basis.

Figure 1: Study Design - Part A

Randomization (1:1)
SAGE-547 Injection or placebo will be administered at the study center. Subjects will be monitored for safety during the Treatment and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 [±3 days]) including monitoring for AEs/SAEs, routine clinical laboratory assessments, physical examination, vital signs, and ECG.

All study-related procedures will occur after written informed consent is obtained at the screening visit, which will occur during the Screening Period window (Day -5 through Day -1 for Part A; Day -7 through Day -1 for Parts B and C). If applicable, standard of care data collected prior to obtaining informed consent may also be included as screening data, if appropriate, such as laboratory tests, ECG, physical examination, and vital signs conducted within the preceding 48 hours, as long as the requirement for the screening assessment to be
collected retrospectively is met in full. If applicable, to ensure protocol compliance, any
standard of care data eligible for inclusion as screening data must include the precise nature
and timing of data collection.

The end of the Screening Period coincides with the beginning of the Treatment Period. The
Treatment Period is the period of Day 1 of study drug IV infusion through completion of the
infusion on Day 2 and up to Day 3. Subjects will be confined to the study center from Day 1
until after the 72-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

In Parts A and C, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be
randomized to one of two treatment groups (SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour or placebo) on a 1:1
basis. On the morning of dosing (Day 1), subjects will begin a 4-hour dose titration period of
30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour
(24-52 hours); followed by a decrease to 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour
(56-60 hours). Subjects in the placebo group will receive infusion rates equivalent to the
90 µg/kg/hour group.

In Part B, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to
one of three treatment groups (SAGE-547 60 µg/kg/hour, SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour, or
placebo) on a 1:1:1 basis. For the 60 µg/kg/hour group, subjects will receive 30 µg/kg/hour
(0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-56 hours), followed by 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). For
the 90 µg/kg/hour group, subjects will begin a 4-hour dose titration period of 30 µg/kg/hour
(0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-52 hours); followed by
a decrease to 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects in the
placebo group will receive infusion rates equivalent to either the 60 µg/kg/hour or
90 µg/kg/hour group. Parts B and C will run concurrently.

See dose regimen presented in Section 10.1.1. Total SAGE-547 Injection or placebo dosing
will occur over 60 hours.

Study-specific assessments for safety, PK, efficacy, and other outcome measures will be
completed at pre-specified times over the duration of the study:

- The safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be assessed by AEs,
clinical laboratory measures, physical examinations (including cognitive and
mental health examinations), vital signs, ECG, use of concomitant medication,
and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) during the Screening,
Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 [±3 days])

- Plasma will be collected to formally assay for SAGE-547, metabolite, and
SBECD levels prior to dosing through the Treatment Period and up to 12 hours
post infusion on Day 3 and on Day 7

- Primary efficacy assessment of the HAM-D will be completed as scheduled
during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30
[±3 days])

- Secondary efficacy assessments of MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, Generalized Anxiety
Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7), PHQ-9 will be completed as scheduled during
the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30
[±3 days])
The end of the Treatment Period coincides with the beginning of the Follow-up Period. Subjects will attend the clinic for safety follow-up assessment at 1 week (7±1d), 12 days (Part A), 2 weeks (14±2d [Part B and C]), 3 weeks (21±1d [Part B and C]), and 1 month (30±3d) after the initation of the study drug infusion.

Scheduled assessments for all safety, PK, efficacy, and other outcome measures planned for the study are summarized in Table 1. All subjects who receive treatment with SAGE-547 are to complete all study assessments through Study Day 30 (±3 days).

The Medical Monitor will review AEs on an ongoing basis.

## 7.2. Blinding and Randomization

This is a double-blind study. Subjects will be randomized to receive SAGE-547 or placebo; subjects, clinicians, and the clinical site study team will be blinded to treatment allocation until the study is unblinded at final database lock. The pharmacist, who will prepare the infusion bags according to the randomization schedule, and an unblinded Monitor, who will perform drug accountability during the study, will be unblinded.

Randomization will be stratified by antidepressant use at baseline (yes/no). Subjects will be randomized within stratum to receive SAGE-547 or placebo according to a computer-generated randomization schedule.

Only the clinic pharmacist, who is responsible for preparing the infusions, will be unblinded. In the event of a medical emergency, the Principal Investigator will discuss with the Medical Monitor if unblinding is warranted. If there is agreement to unblind treatment assignment, the unblinding procedure described in the Safety Management Plan for the study will be followed. In all cases where the study drug allocation for a subject is unblinded, pertinent information (including the reason for unblinding) must be documented in the subject’s records and on the electronic case report form (eCRF).
8. SELECTION AND WITHDRAWAL OF SUBJECTS

8.1. Inclusion Criteria

The following inclusion criteria must be met for individuals to be eligible for the study:

1. Subject has signed an ICF prior to any study-specific procedures being performed
2. Subject is an ambulatory female aged between 18 and 45 years of age
3. Subject is in good physical health and has no clinically significant findings, as determined by the Investigator, on physical examination, 12-lead ECG, or clinical laboratory tests
4. Subject agrees to adhere to the study requirements
5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at screening; or if still lactating or actively breastfeeding at screening, must agree to temporarily cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) from just prior to receiving study drug through 4 days (Study Day 7) after the end of the infusion.
6. Subject must have a negative pregnancy test at screening and Day 1 prior to the start of study drug infusion
7. Subject has had a Major Depressive Episode that began no earlier than the third trimester and no later than the first 4 weeks following delivery, as diagnosed by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I)
8. For Part A and B, subject has a HAM-D total score of ≥26 at screening and Day 1 (prior to dosing). For Part C, subject has a HAM-D total score of ≥20 and ≤25 at screening and Day 1 (prior to dosing)
9. Subject is ≤6 months postpartum at screening
10. Subject is willing at screening to delay the start of any new pharmacotherapy regimens, including antidepressant or anti-anxiety medication, until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed; if the subject is taking psychotropic medications, these must be at a stable dose from 14 days prior to screening until the 72-hour assessments have been completed.
11. (Removed)
12. Subject must use one of the following methods of birth control during participation in the study and for 30 days following the end of the study drug infusion:
   - Total abstinence (no sexual intercourse)
   - Hormonal contraceptives (birth control) including birth control pills, implantable or injectable contraceptives (Norplant® or Depo-Provera®)
   - A barrier form of contraception such as a condom or occlusive cap with a spermicide
   - An intrauterine device
8.2. Exclusion Criteria

Subjects will be excluded if they meet any of the following exclusion criteria:

1. Subject has renal failure requiring dialysis or fulminant hepatic failure or is anemic (hemoglobin ≤10 g/dL)
2. Known allergy to progesterone or allopregnanolone
3. Active psychosis per Investigator assessment
4. Attempted suicide associated with index case of postpartum depression
5. (Removed)
6. Medical history of bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, and/or schizoaffective disorder.
7. History of active alcoholism or drug abuse (including benzodiazepines) in the 12 months prior to screening. A positive urine drug screen (except benzodiazepines under certain circumstances [see Section 10.3.3 and Section 11.1.2.6]) is exclusionary.
8. Exposure to another investigational medication or device within 30 days prior to screening
9. (Removed)
10. Subject has previously participated in this study or any other study employing SAGE-547
11. Administration of electroconvulsive therapy (ECT) within 14 days prior to screening and/or plans to administer ECT before the Study Day 7 Visit

8.3. Subject Withdrawal/Study Termination

8.3.1. Withdrawal/Discontinuation of Individual Subjects

The reasons for study drug discontinuation and/or subject withdrawal from the study must be recorded in the subject’s eCRF. The Investigator must notify the Sponsor and/or the Medical Monitor immediately when a subject has been discontinued/withdrawn for any reason, including withdrawal due to an AE.

8.3.2. Subject Withdrawal from the Study

Subjects may withdraw from the study at any time for any reason without compromising the subject’s medical care. The Investigator will also withdraw subjects upon the request of Sage Therapeutics or upon termination of the study.

8.3.3. Discontinuation of Study Drug by the Investigator

If it is necessary for the Investigator to discontinue the study drug earlier than planned, subjects should continue to be followed per protocol to capture safety and efficacy assessments for the duration of the study period.

The Investigator may withdraw the subject from the study drug for any of the following reasons:

- The subject is unwilling or unable to adhere to the protocol
• The subject experiences an intolerable AE that does not respond to a dose reduction
• During the course of the study, the subject develops symptoms or conditions listed in the exclusion criteria
• Other medical reason, at the discretion of the Investigator and/or the Medical Monitor

Subjects who discontinue the study due to an AE, regardless of Investigator-determined causality, should be followed until the event is resolved, considered stable, or the Investigator determines the event is no longer clinically significant.

8.3.4. Study Termination

Sage Therapeutics may terminate this study or any portion of the study at any time for safety reasons including the occurrence of AEs or other findings suggesting unacceptable risk to subjects, or for administrative reasons. In the event of study termination, Sage Therapeutics will provide written notification to the Investigator. Investigational sites must promptly notify their IRB/IEC and initiate withdrawal procedures for participating subjects.
9. INVESTIGATIONAL PRODUCT

9.1. Identity of Investigational Product
SAGE-547 Injection (allopregnanolone)

9.2. Clinical Supplies

9.2.1. SAGE-547
SAGE-547 Injection and ancillary supply kits containing IV administration bags, solution sets, and IV bag labels will be provided to the sites. SAGE-547 Injection is a preservative-free, sterile, clear, colorless 5 mg/mL solution of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) and 250 mg/mL betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, intended for IV injection. All inactive excipients used in the formulation are compendial grade and conform to current United States Pharmacopeia (USP) and European Pharmacopeia (Ph. Eur.) standards. The product is aseptically processed, sterile filtered, and filled into 20 mL Type 1 parenteral glass vials with West FluroTec® coated stopper container closure systems, under current Good Manufacturing Practice (cGMP) conditions. SAGE-547 Injection is intended to be used as a single-use vial. An appropriate number of single-use vials to support the dosing duration of the study are packaged and delivered to the site. SAGE-547 Injection vials should be stored under refrigerated conditions (2–8°C). Ancillary supply kits should be stored at controlled room temperature (20–25°C).

All study drug labels will contain information to meet the applicable regulatory requirements.

9.2.2. Placebo
Placebo will be identical to SAGE-547 and presented in identical vials. Placebo will be manufactured in a similar way to SAGE-547 and consisting of the same formulation without allopregnanolone. Placebo vials should be stored under refrigerated conditions (2–8°C).

9.3. Preparation of SAGE-547 Injection or Placebo for Dosing
The pharmacy will be responsible for preparing SAGE-547 Injection or placebo for subject dosing. The prepared admixture will be administered at room temperature. The prepared admixture will be assigned a room temperature (20–25 °C) storage shelf life of 30 hours from time of compounding.

SAGE-547 Injection or placebo is not intended to be administered to subjects undiluted. Each single-use vial of SAGE-547 Injection, which is hypertonic, will require dilution with an appropriate volume of SWFI to render it isotonic. Refer to the Pharmacy Manual for specific instructions regarding infusion preparation and administration instructions.

9.4. Administration and Accountability
The pharmacy will maintain accurate records of all investigational drug product supplies received, stored, dispensed, and discarded. Accurate records will be kept regarding the
volume of SAGE-547 Injection or placebo used for each IV preparation, as well as the required infusion rate (or rates), and the date and time of preparation. Reasons for departure from the expected dosing regimen must be recorded. To satisfy regulatory requirements regarding drug accountability, all study medication needs to be reconciled in full.

Refer to the Pharmacy Manual for complete details on preparation and administration.
10. TREATMENT OF SUBJECTS

10.1. Dosing Schedule

This is a double-blind study. Subjects will be randomized to receive 60 hours of IV treatment with either SAGE-547 Injection or placebo, according to a computer-generated randomization schedule. In Parts A and C, subjects randomized to SAGE-547 will receive the target dose of 90 $\mu$g/kg/hour; in Part B, SAGE-547 subjects will receive target doses of either 60 or 90 $\mu$g/kg/hour.

The timing of infusion is shown in Figure 4, Figure 5, and Figure 6.

Figure 4: Study Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screening Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Days -5 to -1</td>
<td>Day 1</td>
<td>Day 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-hour dose titration</td>
<td>20-hour dose titration</td>
<td>28-hour maintenance infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 $\mu$g/kg/h</td>
<td>60 $\mu$g/kg/h</td>
<td>60 $\mu$g/kg/h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5: Study Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screening Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Days -7 to -1</td>
<td>Day 1</td>
<td>Day 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-hour dose titration</td>
<td>20-hour dose titration</td>
<td>28-hour maintenance infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 $\mu$g/kg/h</td>
<td>60 $\mu$g/kg/h</td>
<td>60 $\mu$g/kg/h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Day 3, 4-hour taper applies only to the 90 $\mu$g/kg/h dose group.
Figure 6: Study Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part C

Clinical supply and preparation of SAGE-547 Injection for dosing is described Section 9.2 and Section 9.3, respectively.

10.1.1. Dose Regimen

The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight (obtained at screening) for each subject and administered according to dose regimen shown in Table 3 and Table 4. The infusion rates are the same for all subjects within a particular dosing period (0-4 hours, 4-24 hours, etc.).

Table 3: Infusion Rates for Part A and C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAGE-547 Dose</th>
<th>Day 1 0-4 hours</th>
<th>Day 1 4-24 hours</th>
<th>Day 2-3 24-52 hours</th>
<th>Day 3 52-56 hours</th>
<th>Day 3 56-60 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4: Infusion Rates for Part B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAGE-547 Dose</th>
<th>Day 1 0-4 hours</th>
<th>Day 1 4-24 hours</th>
<th>Day 2-3 24-52 hours</th>
<th>Day 3 52-56 hours</th>
<th>Day 3 56-60 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dosing is to begin in the morning (on Day 1) to avoid awakening subjects during the night for completion of study assessments.

If any subject has an intolerable AE, such as profound sleepiness or sedation outside of normal sleeping hours, the infusion rate for this subject will be decreased to the next lowest infusion dose level (or turned off if this occurs on the 30 µg/kg/hour dose level).
10.1.2. Route of Administration

SAGE-547 Injection is intended for IV administration only. The compatibility of SAGE-547 with other drugs is unknown, and the product should be administered via a dedicated peripheral IV line with the study-approved IV administration bags and lines.

10.1.3. Treatment Period

Total dosing with SAGE-547 or placebo will occur over 60 hours.

10.1.4. Dosing of Intravenous SAGE-547 in the Case of AEs

Since allopregnanolone levels in the proposed clinical study are similar to physiological levels seen in the third trimester of pregnancy, and all the AEs reported with SAGE-547 or allopregnanolone to date in healthy volunteers and subjects with postpartum depression were mild and non-serious, it is anticipated that the AEs associated with SAGE-547 in this study will be mild and manageable without dose interruption or reduction. Based on the safety data in subjects with PPD collected to date, no subjects reported events that were serious or severe or led to discontinuation of study drug (two subjects reported sedation that led to a dose reduction, one of these subjects also reported dizziness; one subject reported rash that led to a dose reduction; refer to the current Investigator’s Brochure for more information).

However, in the case of intolerable AEs occurring, the investigator is advised to reduce the infusion to the next lowest dose (or stop the infusion if this event occurs on the 30 µg/kg/hour dose level) until the AE has resolved, at which time re-escalation to the maintenance rate may be considered. If the AE recurs, the study drug infusion may be reduced again or permanently discontinued.

10.2. Dosing Compliance

Investigational product will be prepared in the site pharmacy, administered as a continuous IV infusion by the study staff, and will be documented in the study record. There should be no adjustments in dosing except those described in Section 10.1.4.

10.3. Prior Medications, Concomitant Medications, and Restrictions

10.3.1. Prior Medications

The start and end dates, route, dose/units, and frequency of all medications taken within 60 days prior to signing the informed consent will be recorded, as well as all medications given to treat the current PPD episode that are recorded on the SCID-I during the screening visit.

10.3.2. Concomitant Medications

All medications taken from signing the informed consent through the Day 30 (±3 days) visit will be recorded on the eCRF. Subjects will receive standard of care for adult female patients diagnosed with PPD. Any concomitant medication determined necessary for the welfare of the subject may be given at the discretion of the Investigator at any time during the study under the guidance outlined in Section 10.3.
10.3.3. **Prohibited Medications**

Restrictions on specific classes of medications include the following:

- Subjects may not start new pharmacotherapy regimens, including antidepressant or anti-anxiety medications, from the time of informed consent until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed. If clinically indicated, new antidepressant medications may be started or existing antidepressant medication regimens may be changed once the 72-hour assessments have been completed. Consideration should also be given to deferring, starting, or changing antidepressant medication regimens until the Day 7, Day 12 (Part A only) or Day 14 (Parts B and C only), Day 21 (Parts B and C only), or Day 30 visits if the HAM-D score has improved.

- If the subject is taking psychotropic medications, these must be at a stable dose from 14 days prior to screening to completion of the 72-hour assessments.

- Benzodiazepines are to be avoided as much as possible owing to the potential for a synergistic sedative effect. Eligible subjects taking a benzodiazepine at the time of study entry will be permitted to continue to take their current dose of the benzodiazepine (to prevent acute withdrawal), but no new benzodiazepine use will be permitted during the course of the study.

10.3.4. **Restrictions**

- Electroconvulsive therapy (ECT) is prohibited from 14 days prior to screening until after the Day 7 visit.
11. STUDY ASSESSMENTS

11.1. Safety Assessments

The safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by summarization of AEs by frequency, severity and seriousness, mean changes from baseline in clinical laboratory measures, physical examination, vital signs, ECGs, and concomitant medication usage. Suicidality will be monitored using the C-SSRS. All safety assessments should be performed per the study center’s standard of care and will be collected according to the Schedule of Events (Table 1). All safety assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

In addition to the schedule outlined in Table 1, completion of safety assessments including physical examination, vital signs, and clinical laboratory tests should occur in the event of an emergency or SAE, when possible.

11.1.1. Adverse Events

Adverse events will be collected after the ICF has been signed through the end of the study (see Section 14.2.1 for additional details). Medical conditions or AEs that occur after the ICF has been signed and prior to completion of screening will be captured on the Medical History eCRF.

Adverse events will be coded using the Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities (MedDRA®) coding system (version 18.0 or higher).

11.1.2. Clinical Laboratory Tests

Blood samples will be collected for hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, specific hormone parameters, and exploratory biochemistry; pregnancy testing; and genetic analysis. Urine samples for urinalysis and selected drugs of abuse will also be collected. All samples will be analyzed at the central laboratory. Patients may be considered eligible for the study based on local laboratory results, however screening samples must also be sent to the central laboratory. Both local and central screening labs must adhere to the visit window provided in the Schedule of Events (Table 1).

These assessments will be performed in accordance with the Schedule of Events (Table 1) and as outlined individually below.

All clinical laboratory test results outside the reference range will be interpreted by the Investigator as Abnormal; not clinically significant (NCS) or Abnormal; clinically significant (CS). Screening results considered Abnormal; CS will be recorded as medical history. Clinical laboratory results that are Abnormal; CS during the study and indicate a worsening from baseline will be considered AEs, assessed according to Section 14, and recorded in the eCRF.
11.1.2.1. **Hematology, Serum Chemistry, Coagulation**

Blood samples will be collected for analysis of the following:

- **Hematology**: complete blood count (CBC) including white blood cell (WBC) count with differential (basophils, eosinophils, lymphocytes, monocytes, and neutrophils) platelet count, red blood cell (RBC) count, hemoglobin (Hgb) and hematocrit (Hct), mean corpuscular volume (MCV), and mean corpuscular hemoglobin (MCH)

- **Serum chemistry**: albumin, alkaline phosphatase, alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), bilirubin (total), blood urea nitrogen (BUN), calcium, chloride, creatinine, gamma glutamyl transferase (GGT), glucose phosphate, potassium, sodium, total protein, and triglycerides (screening only)

- **Coagulation**: activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT), prothrombin time (PT), and international normalized ratio (INR)

11.1.2.2. **Hormones and Exploratory Biochemistry**

Blood samples will be collected and may be analyzed for thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), estrogen, progesterone, progesterone metabolites, oxytocin, tryptophan, kynurenine, and markers of inflammation.

11.1.2.3. **Pregnancy Tests**

All subjects will be tested for pregnancy by serum human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) at screening and urine hCG on Day 1 prior to administration of study drug and on Day 30. Subjects with a positive pregnancy test at screening or Day 1 will be ineligible for study participation.

11.1.2.4. **Genetic Testing**

A blood sample for genetic testing will be collected at screening, where consent is given.

The objective of this research is to collect and store blood samples for possible DNA extraction and exploratory research into how genes or specific genetic variation may influence response (ie, distribution, safety, tolerability, and efficacy) to SAGE-547. Specific genetic variations of interest include but are not limited to: classes of metabolizing enzymes (eg, Cytochrome P450 supra-family genes), genes encoding enzymes involved in the production and metabolism of allopregnanolone (eg, AKR1C4 (3a-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase)), genes associated with the GABA receptor (eg, GABRA1-A6, GABRB1-B3, GABRD, GABRE, GABRG1-3) and genes associated with the production and degradation of GABA.

Future research may suggest other genes or gene categories as candidates for influencing not only response to SAGE-547 but also susceptibility to disorders for which SAGE-547 may be evaluated. Thus, the genetic research may involve study of additional unnamed genes or gene categories, but only as related to disease susceptibility and drug action.
11.1.2.5. Urinalysis
Urinalysis will include assessment of bilirubin, glucose, ketones, leukocytes, nitrite, pH, protein, and specific gravity.

11.1.2.6. Drugs of Abuse and Alcohol
Urine assessment for selected drugs of abuse will be performed at screening (including amphetamines, barbiturates, benzodiazepines, cannabinoids, cocaine, opiates, phencyclidine, and propoxyphene). Use of benzodiazepines at screening is not necessarily exclusionary, as subjects will be allowed to take psychotropics that have been initiated at least 14 days prior to admission to the study center at a stable dose (see Section 10.3.3). A positive urine drug screen for any of the tested drugs of abuse (except benzodiazepines) is exclusionary. Alcohol will be assessed in plasma at screening and via breathalyzer or urine dipstick on Day 1.

11.1.3. Physical Examination
Body weight and height will be measured at screening. Body mass index (BMI) will be programmatically calculated in the eCRF.

Any condition present at the post-treatment physical examination that was not present at or worsened since the baseline examination is to be documented as an AE. Whenever possible, the same individual is to perform all physical examinations. Physical examinations will include assessment of body systems (eg, HEENT, heart, lungs, abdomen, and extremities) as well as cognitive and neurological examination and mental status examination.

11.1.4. Vital Signs
Vital signs include oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing). A full set of vital signs will be obtained at all specified time points (±30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day.

11.1.5. ECG
A baseline 12-lead ECG will be performed during screening. The following ECG parameters will be recorded: heart rate, PR, QRS, QT, and QTc. All ECG results will be interpreted by the Investigator as Normal, Abnormal; not clinically significant (NCS), or Abnormal; clinically significant (CS). If Abnormal, details will be provided.

11.1.6. Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS)
Suicidality will be monitored during the study using the C-SSRS (Posner 2011). This scale consists of a pre-dose evaluation that assesses the lifetime and recent experience of the subject with suicidal ideation and behavior, and a post-baseline evaluation that focuses on suicidality since the last study visit. The C-SSRS includes “yes” or “no” responses for assessment of suicidal ideation and behavior as well as numeric ratings for severity of ideation, if present (from 1 to 5, with 5 being the most severe). The “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form will be completed on Day 1 prior to dosing. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed for all subsequent assessments.
Copies of the C-SSRS are provided in Appendix 1.

11.2. Efficacy Assessments

For all efficacy assessments, the baseline values will be calculated as the last recorded value prior to the start of infusion of randomized treatment. Change from baseline values will be calculated as the assessment score minus the baseline value. Change from baseline values will be calculated for each item and total score.

11.2.1. Primary Efficacy Outcome Measure

The primary outcome measure is the HAM-D. The HAM-D will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug.

11.2.1.1. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAM-D)

The 17-item HAM-D will be used to rate the severity of depression in subjects who are already diagnosed as depressed (Hamilton 1960). The 17-item HAM-D is comprised of individual ratings related to the following symptoms: depressed mood (sadness, hopeless, helpless, worthless), feelings of guilt, suicide, insomnia (early, middle, late), work and activities, retardation (slowness of thought and speech; impaired ability to concentrate; decreased motor activity), agitation, anxiety (psychic and somatic), somatic symptoms (gastrointestinal and general), genital symptoms, hypochondriasis, loss of weight, and insight. The HAM-D assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point, but prior to starting dosing on D1 H0. Every effort should be made for the same rater to perform all HAM-D assessments for a single subject.

The HAM-D total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. Item 16 can be rated according to history (item 16A) or actual weight change (item 16B). The item 16 score is calculated as the item 16 response that is not equal to 3 (ie, “Not assessed”).

In addition to the primary efficacy endpoint of change from baseline in HAM-D total score, several secondary efficacy endpoints will be derived for the HAM-D. HAM-D subscale scores will be calculated as the sum of the items comprising each subscale. HAM-D response will be defined as having a 50% or greater reduction from baseline in HAM-D total score. HAM-D remission will be defined as having a HAM-D total score of ≤7.

A copy of the HAM-D is provided in Appendix 2.

11.2.2. Secondary Efficacy Outcome Measures

Secondary efficacy assessments include evaluation of depressive symptom severity by the HAM-D total score at the Day 30 time point, MADRS (Section 11.2.2.1), and CGI (Section 11.2.2.2). Additional assessments of depressive symptom severity and reproductive mood disorders will be measured by the following clinician- and subject-rated outcome measures: EPDS (Section 11.2.3.1), GAD-7 (Section 11.2.2.3), and PHQ-9 (Section 11.2.3.2).
11.2.2.1. Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS)

The MADRS is a 10-item diagnostic questionnaire which psychiatrists use to measure the severity of depressive episodes in patients with mood disorders. It was designed as an adjunct to the HAM-D which would be more sensitive than the HAM-D with regards to changes brought on by antidepressants and other forms of treatment.

Higher MADRS scores indicate more severe depression, and each item yields a score of 0 to 6. The overall score ranges from 0 to 60 (McDowell 2006, Müller-Thomsen 2005).

The questionnaire includes questions on the following symptoms:

1. Apparent sadness
2. Reported sadness
3. Inner tension
4. Reduced sleep
5. Reduced appetite
6. Concentration difficulties
7. Lassitude
8. Inability to feel
9. Pessimistic thoughts
10. Suicidal thoughts

The MADRS total score will be calculated as the sum of the 10 individual item scores.

A copy of the MADRS is provided in Appendix 3.

11.2.2.2. Clinical Global Impression (CGI) Scale

The CGI is a validated measure often utilized in clinical trials to allow clinicians to integrate several sources of information into a single rating of the patient’s condition. The CGI scale is comprised of three items. Only the first two items are being used in this study.

The CGI-Severity (CGI-S) item uses a 7-point Likert scale to rate the severity of the patient’s illness at the time of assessment, relative to the clinician’s past experience with patients who have the same diagnosis. Considering total clinical experience, a patient is assessed on severity of mental illness at the time of rating 1=normal, not at all ill, 2=borderline mentally ill, 3=mildly ill, 4=moderately ill, 5=markedly ill, 6=severely ill, and 7=extremely ill. The CGI-S will be rated by the clinician at screening and on Day 1 (prior to dosing).

The CGI-Improvement (CGI-I) item employs a 7-point Likert scale to measure the overall improvement in the patient’s condition post-treatment. The investigator will rate the patient’s total improvement whether or not it is due entirely to drug treatment. Response choices include: 0=not assessed, 1=very much improved, 2=much improved, 3=minimally improved, 4=no change, 5=minimally worse, 6=much worse, and 7=very much worse. The CGI-I is only rated at post-treatment assessments. By definition, all CGI-I assessments are
evaluated against baseline conditions. CGI-I response will be defined as having a CGI-I score of “very much improved” or “much improved.”

A copy of the CGI is provided in Appendix 4.

11.2.2.3. Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7)

The GAD-7 is a patient-rated generalized anxiety symptom severity scale (Spitzer 2006). Scoring for GAD-7 generalized anxiety is calculated by assigning scores of 0, 1, 2, and 3 to the response categories, respectively, of “not at all sure,” “several days,” “over half the days,” and “nearly every day.” GAD-7 total score for the seven items ranges from 0 to 21, where a score of 0 to 4=minimal anxiety, 5 to 9=mild anxiety, 10 to 14=moderate anxiety, and 15 to 21=severe anxiety. All assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

The GAD-7 total score will be calculated as the sum of the 7 individual item scores.

A copy of the GAD-7 is provided in Appendix 6.

11.2.3. Patient Reported Outcome Measures

Other efficacy assessments include evaluation of depressive symptom severity and reproductive mood disorders. These will be measured by the following clinician- and subject-rated outcome measures: EPDS, PHQ-9, BIMF, and SF-36.

11.2.3.1. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS)

The EPDS is a patient-rated depressive symptom severity scale specific to the perinatal period (Cox 1987). The EPDS total score will be calculated as the sum of the 10 individual item scores.

A copy of the EPDS is provided in Appendix 5.

11.2.3.2. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9)

The PHQ-9 is a patient-rated depressive symptom severity scale. To monitor severity over time for newly diagnosed patients or patients in current treatment for depression, patients may complete questionnaires at baseline and at regular intervals thereafter. Scoring is total based on responses to specific questions, as follows: not at all=0; several days=1; more than half the days=2; and nearly every day=3. All assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

The PHQ-9 total score will be calculated as the sum of the 9 individual item scores. The PHQ-9 total score will be categorized as follows: 1-4=minimal depression, 5-9=mild depression, 10-14=moderate depression, 15-19=moderately severe depression; and 20-27=severe depression.

A copy of the PHQ-9 is provided in Appendix 7.

11.2.3.3. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF)

The BIMF is a patient reported outcome scale BIMF covers a broad range of functional areas (self-care, infant care, mother-child interaction, psychological well-being of mother, social
support, management, adjustment). This new application of maternal functional status is a robust construct where the physical and mental health of the mother is essential to optimal functioning. Each item is rated on a scale of 0 (strongly disagree) to 6 (strongly agree).

A copy of the BIMF is provided in Appendix 8.

**11.2.3.4. Short Form-36 (SF-36)**

The Medical Outcomes Study Short Form-36 (SF-36v2) is a 36-item measure of health status that has undergone validation in many different disease states (Ware 2007). The SF-36 covers eight health dimensions including four physical health status domains (physical functioning, role participation with physical health problems [role-physical], bodily pain, and general health) and four mental health status domains (vitality, social functioning, role participation with emotional health problems [role-emotional], and mental health). In addition, two summary scores, physical component summary (PCS) and mental component summary (MCS), are produced by taking a weighted linear combination of the eight individual domains. The SF-36v2 is available with two recall periods: the standard recall period is 4 weeks and the acute recall period is 1 week. This study will use the acute version, which asks patients to respond to questions as they pertain to the past week. Higher SF-36 scores indicate a better state of health. The SF-36 requires approximately 10 minutes to complete and can be self-administered or completed by interview in person or by telephone.

A copy of the SF-36 is provided in Appendix 9.

**11.2.3.5. Healthcare Resource Utilization (HCRU)**

Subject-reported healthcare resource utilization data, including baseline diagnosis history, baseline antidepressant treatment history, and healthcare visits, inpatient visits, and medication use, will be collected at screening and on Day 30 of follow-up (or at early termination). A copy of the health resource utilization questionnaire is provided in Appendix 10.

**11.3. Pharmacokinetics**

Blood samples for PK analysis will be collected in accordance with the Schedule of Events (Table 1). Scheduled time points for PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ±10 minutes. Samples will be processed according to the PK Manual, and may be analyzed for concentrations of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBECD. Additionally, PK samples may be obtained outside the planned collection times if issues administering study drug are encountered, such as incorrect infusion rate, interrupted infusion, or other administration deviations where PK level assessment may be important in understanding subject state. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.

The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): area under the concentration-time curve (AUC) from time zero to 60 hours (AUC_{0-60}), AUC from time zero to infinity (AUC_{\infty}), maximum (peak) plasma concentration (C_{max}), time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (t_{max}), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (C_{ss}), and average drug concentration in the
plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (C_{avg}). Each PK parameter will be derived separately for each part of the study.

The plasma samples will be drawn from the arm contralateral to that used for study drug administration. Instructions on sample collection, processing methods, storage, and shipping conditions for subject-specific plasma PK kits will be provided in the study laboratory manual.
12. STUDY PROCEDURES

The study procedures listed below by study day reflect the data collection times for this protocol.

Scheduled assessments for all safety, efficacy, PK, and other outcome measures planned for the study are summarized in Table 1 (Schedule of Events). All subjects who receive treatment with SAGE-547 should complete all study assessments through Study Day 30 (±3 days).

Subjects who complete the assessments at Hour 60 and Day 30 (±3 days) will be defined as study completers.

12.1. Screening Period

The Screening Period consists of a window from Day -7 through Day -1 prior to starting SAGE-547 treatment (up to 5-days [Day -5 to -1; Part A] or up to 7-days [Day -7 to -1; Parts B and C]). The Screening Period begins with the signature of the ICF. Eligibility is determined by applying the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The diagnosis of PPD must be by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I). A full medical and family history will be taken from the subject using a SCID-I interview, including recording of all depression (major depressive disorders, premenstrual dysphoric disorder, menstrual migraine, and other psychiatric disorders per DSM), other Axis I and Axis II disorders, and pregnancy history including birth complications, and postpartum depression episodes. Family history will be collected from the subject for primary probands, including all depression (major depressive disorders, premenstrual dysphoric disorder, menstrual migraine, and other psychiatric disorders per DSM), other Axis I disorders, and postpartum depression episodes.

The following assessments/procedures will be conducted at the screening visit, which will occur during the Screening Period window. Standard of care data collected prior to obtaining informed consent may also be included as screening data, if appropriate, such as laboratory tests, ECG, physical examinations, and vital signs conducted within the preceding 48 hours, as long as the requirement for the screening assessment to be collected retrospectively is met in full, and all screening assessments are completed, reviewed and approved by the Investigator prior to administration of study drug.

Subjects will be confined to the study center from Day 1 until after the 72-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

- Written informed consent will be obtained
- Inclusion/exclusion criteria will be reviewed to determine subject eligibility
- Demographic information and medical/family history will be collected
- Lactation status (ie, subject is breastfeeding, subject is lactating but not breastfeeding, or subject is not lactating) will be recorded
- Blood will be collected for a pregnancy test
• Completion of physical examination, including body weight. Height should be recorded. BMI will be calculated.

• Vital signs will be recorded

• Blood and urine samples will be collected for clinical laboratory testing, including drug and alcohol screening

• Blood sample will be taken for genetic analysis with subject consent

• An ECG reading will be taken

• The HAM-D, CGI-S, and MADRS will be completed

• Concomitant medications will be recorded

• AEs will be monitored

12.2. Study Drug Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-72)

All safety, efficacy, PK, and other outcome assessments described in this section are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time points, unless otherwise stated. Windows for PK collection time points are specified by respective time point for Study Days 1 to 3 in Section 12.2.1 to Section 12.2.3, respectively (see Section 11.3 for additional details). Subjects will be confined to the study center from Day 1 until after the 72-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

Psychiatric follow-up outside the study visits will be arranged and documented, as appropriate.

12.2.1. Day 1

• Inclusion/exclusion criteria will be reviewed to determine subject eligibility

• Randomization

• Urine will be collected for a pregnancy test

• Study drug administration will begin for dose titration in the morning followed by maintenance infusion

• Vital signs will be recorded prior to infusion and at 2, 4, 8, 12, 18, and 24 hours on Day 1 (±30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day

• Blood and urine samples will be collected for drug and alcohol screening

• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected prior to infusion (ie, morning of Day 1 prior to dosing), and at Hours 4 (before change in infusion rate, if applicable), 8, 12, and 24 (before change in infusion rate, if applicable) after the start of the infusion. PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ±10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.
The HAM-D will be completed prior to dosing and at Hours 2, 4, 8, 12, and 24 on Day 1 (±30 minutes)

The MADRS will be completed prior to dosing and at Hour 24 on Day 1 (±30 minutes)

The CGI-S will be completed prior to dosing and the CGI-I at Hours 2, 4, 12, and 24 on Day 1 (±30 minutes)

The following questionnaires will be completed prior to dosing: BIMF, EPDS, GAD-7, SF-36, and PHQ-9 (±30 minutes)

AEs will be monitored

Concomitant medications will be recorded

The “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form will be completed prior to dosing. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed at Hour 24 (± 30 minutes)

Breast milk will be pumped and discarded by subjects who are lactating

12.2.2. Day 2

Ongoing study drug maintenance infusion administration

Vital signs will be recorded at Hours 30, 36, 42, and 48 (±30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day

A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at Hours 30, 36, and 48. PK blood draws will have a window of ±10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change

The HAM-D will be completed at Hour 36 and Hour 48 (±30 minutes)

The CGI-I will be completed at Hour 36 and Hour 48 (±30 minutes)

The MADRS will be completed at Hour 48 (±30 minutes)

An ECG reading will be taken at Hour 48

AEs will be monitored

Concomitant medications will be recorded

Breast milk will be pumped and discarded by subjects who are lactating

12.2.3. Day 3

Ongoing study drug maintenance infusion administration until Hour 60

A physical examination will be completed at Hour 72

Vital signs will be recorded at Hours 54, 60, 66, and 72 (±30 minutes)
• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at Hours 60 and 72 (±10 minutes). In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.

• Blood sample will be collected for clinical laboratory testing at Hour 72.

• The HAM-D and MADRS will be completed at Hours 60 and 72 (±30 minutes).

• The CGI-I will be completed at Hours 60 and 72 (±30 minutes).

• The following questionnaires will be completed at Hour 60: EPDS, GAD-7, and PHQ-9 (±30 minutes).

• AEs will be monitored.

• Concomitant medications will be recorded.

• The C-SSRS will be completed at Hours 60 and 72.

• Subjects who are lactating will pump and discard breast milk and be reminded that they must continue to pump and discard breast milk through Day 7 of the study.

12.3. Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 30)

12.3.1. Day 7 (±1 day)

The following assessments should be completed:

• A physical examination will be completed.

• Vital signs will be recorded.

• Blood and urine samples will be collected for clinical laboratory testing.

• An ECG reading will be taken.

• The C-SSRS, HAM-D, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9, SF-36, and BIMF will be completed.

• Subjects who are lactating will be reminded to continue to pump and discard breast milk for the remainder of the day; subjects will be instructed that they may resume breastfeeding their infant in the morning of Day 8.

• AEs will be monitored.

• Concomitant medications will be recorded.

12.3.2. Day 12 (±2 days) (Part A); Day 14 (±2 days) and Day 21 (±3 days) (Parts B and C)

The following assessments should be completed:

• The C-SSRS, HAM-D, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9, SF-36, and BIMF will be completed.

• AEs will be monitored.
• Concomitant medications will be recorded

12.3.3. **Day 30 (±3 days)**

The following assessments should be completed:

- Urine will be collected for a pregnancy test
- The C-SSRS, HAM-D, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9, SF-36, and BIMF will be completed
- AEs will be monitored
- Concomitant medications will be recorded

12.3.4. **Early Termination Visit**

The following assessments should be completed if the subject discontinues from the study prior to the Day 7 Visit:

- A physical examination will be completed
- Vital signs will be recorded
- Blood and urine samples will be collected for clinical laboratory testing
- An ECG reading will be taken
- The C-SSRS, HAM-D, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9, SF-36, and BIMF will be completed
- AEs will be monitored
- Concomitant medications will be recorded

The visit should occur within 3 days of notification of the subject discontinuing.
13. STATISTICAL METHODS AND CONSIDERATIONS

In general, summary statistics for all study endpoints will be presented as mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and ranges for continuous endpoints, and as counts and percentages for categorical endpoints. For the purpose of all safety, efficacy, and other analyses where applicable, baseline is defined as the last pre-dose measurement closest to the start of blinded study drug infusion.

A separate statistical analysis plan (SAP) will be generated for each study (Parts A, B, and C) and approved prior to the respective database lock of each study. All statistical analyses will be conducted using SAS for Windows (version 9.1.3, or higher; Cary, NC), unless otherwise specified.

Any deviations from the planned analyses will be described and justified in the final clinical study report (CSR).

13.1. Data Analysis Sets

The **All Enrolled Population** will include all subjects who have given written informed consent. This population will be used for subject disposition and demographic characteristic summaries.

The **All Randomized Population** will include the subset of subjects from the All Enrolled Population who have been randomized. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This population will be used for subject disposition, demographic characteristic, and baseline characteristic summaries.

The **Safety Population** will include all randomized subjects who start the infusion of study drug. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all safety analyses.

The **Efficacy Population (EFF)** will include the subset of the Safety Population who have a valid baseline HAM-D assessment and at least one post-baseline HAM-D assessment. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for all efficacy analyses.

The **Per Protocol Population (PP)** will include the subset of the Efficacy Population who complete the full infusion without significant protocol violations or deviations. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for sensitivity analyses of the primary and select secondary endpoints.

The **PK Population (PKP)** will include the subset of the Safety Population who have at least one evaluable PK sample. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all PK analyses.

The number and percentage of subjects who receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo, prematurely discontinue, and complete the study will be summarized. The number and percentage of subjects will also be summarized for each reason for premature discontinuation. In addition, the number of subjects whose data should be used for the planned analyses will be identified for each respective analysis population (ie, Safety, EFF, PKP, and PP).
13.2. Handling of Missing Data

Every attempt will be made to avoid missing data. All subjects will be used in the analyses, as per the analysis populations, using all non-missing data available. A sensitivity analysis may be carried out to investigate the impact of missing data if more than 5% of subjects are missing primary endpoint assessments. Any rules/statistical methods for the imputation of missing data will be described in the SAP.

13.3. Demographics and Baseline Characteristics

Demographics such as age, race, and ethnicity will be summarized. In addition, baseline characteristics such as height, weight, and BMI will be summarized. Categorical summaries, such as race and ethnicity, will be summarized by frequency and percentage. Continuous summaries, such as age, height, weight, BMI and baseline vital signs, will be summarized using descriptive statistics such as n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

Drug, alcohol, and pregnancy screening results will be collected and listed but not summarized, as they are considered part of the inclusion/exclusion criteria.

Medical/family history will be collected and listed by subject.

13.4. Primary Endpoints

For efficacy analysis purposes, centers with fewer than 15 subjects per center for Part B or 10 subjects per center for Part C will be pooled within regions (eg, North America region centers will be pooled separately those in Europe). Change from baseline to each assessment in HAM-D total score will be analyzed using a mixed effects model for repeated measures (MMRM); the model will include center (pooled), treatment, baseline HAM-D total score, visit time point, and visit time point-by-treatment terms. Center and all other explanatory variables will be treated as fixed effects. For Parts A and C, the primary comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. For Part B, the primary comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment; if this comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will be compared to placebo at the 0.04 level of significance. More details will be provided in the SAPs regarding strong control of overall level of significance for multiple testing, including testing of key secondary endpoints. Comparisons at other time points, including the Day 30 time point, will be conducted to support the findings for the primary comparison. Model-based point estimates (ie, LS means), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported for each assessment.

Summaries of HAM-D total scores and changes from baseline values will include n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

13.5. Secondary Endpoints

13.5.1. Efficacy Analysis

MMRM methods similar to those described in Section 13.4 will be used for the analysis of the following variables: MADRS total score, EPDS total score, GAD-7 total score, PHQ-9 total score, and select individual item and subscale scores. Separate models will be fit for each part of the study. For each model, the comparison of interest will be between each
SAGE-547 dose and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. Model based point estimates (ie, LS means), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported.

Generalized Estimating Equation (GEE) methods will be used for the analysis of the following response variables: HAM-D response, HAM-D remission, and CGI-I response. GEE models will include terms for center, treatment, and baseline score. Separate models will be fit for each part of the study. The comparison of interest will be the difference between each SAGE-547 dose and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. Model based point estimates (ie, odds ratios), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported. For the CGI-I response analysis, baseline CGI-S score will be included in the model.

Descriptive statistics for all scores, change from baseline values, and response variables will be presented by treatment and assessment time point. Summaries will include n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

### 13.5.2. Safety Analysis

Safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by AEs, concomitant medications, changes from baseline in physical examination, vital signs, CBC, serum chemistry, urinalysis, and 12-lead ECG. Suicidality will be monitored by the C-SSRS. In Part A only, sedation will be assessed using the Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) and an analysis of SSS data will be performed comparing the treatment groups in the same way as for the primary endpoint. Safety data will be listed by individual and summarized by treatment group. All safety summaries will be performed on the Safety Population.

Safety data will be examined for possible relationships between subject characteristics and plasma allopregnanolone concentrations, as appropriate.

Scheduled visits for all safety assessments are described in Section 12 and summarized in Table 1.

#### 13.5.2.1. Adverse Events

The analysis of AEs will be based on the concept of treatment-emergent AEs (TEAEs). A TEAE is defined as an AE with onset after the start of study drug infusion, or any worsening of a pre-existing medical condition/AE with onset after the start of study drug infusion. The incidence of TEAEs will be summarized overall and by MedDRA System Organ Class (SOC) and preferred term (PT). Incidences will be presented in order of decreasing frequency. In addition, summaries will be provided by severity (mild, moderate, severe) and by causality (related, not related) to study drug (see Section 14.2.2.1).

TEAEs leading to discontinuation and SAEs (see Section 14.1.4 for definition) with onset after the start of randomized infusion will also be summarized.

All AEs and SAEs (including those with onset or worsening before the start of randomized infusion) through the Day 30 Follow-up Visit (±3 days) will be listed.

#### 13.5.2.2. Clinical laboratory evaluations

Results will be listed by Subject ID and timing of collection. Mean changes from baseline in clinical laboratory measures will be evaluated.
**13.5.2.3. Physical examinations**

Physical examinations will be evaluated at screening and Day 7. Any clinically significant change in physical examination compared to those observed at screening should be noted as an AE.

**13.5.2.4. Vital signs**

Vital signs, including oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing) will be obtained at the scheduled time points described in Section 11.1.4. Mean changes from baseline (pre-infusion) in vital signs will be evaluated.

**13.5.2.5. 12-Lead ECG**

The following ECG parameters will be listed for each subject: heart rate, PR, QRS, QT, and QTc. Any clinically significant abnormalities or changes in ECGs should be listed as an AE. ECG findings will be listed by subject and visit.

**13.5.2.6. Concomitant medications**

A summary of all concomitant medications taken during the course of the study will be presented in tabular form by therapeutic drug class and generic drug name using the WHO Collaborating Centre for Drug Statistics Methodology Norwegian Institute of Public Health (http://www.whocc.no).

**13.5.2.7. C-SSRS**

Suicidality data collected on the C-SSRS at baseline and by visit during the Treatment Period will be listed for all subjects. Listings will include behavior type and/or category for Suicidal Ideation and Suicidal Behavior of the C-SSRS.

**13.5.2.8. SSS (Part A only)**

Changes in score over time will be represented graphically, and change from baseline will be measured.

**13.5.2.9. PK Analysis**

Plasma will be collected to assay for concentrations of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBECDD. The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): AUC_{0-60}, AUC_{∞}, C_{max}, time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (t_{max}), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (C_{ss}), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (C_{avg}).

Plasma concentrations will be listed by subject and summarized by nominal collection time point. PK parameters will be listed by subject and summarized by collection time point. Correlations between concentrations and AEs or tolerability measures may be performed as deemed necessary.

In addition to typical descriptive statistics, summaries should include geometric mean, coefficient of variation, and geometric coefficient of variation.
13.6. **Determination of Sample Size**

Using a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.05, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group for Part A would provide 70% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups with regard to the primary outcome variable of change from baseline in HAM-D total score. An effect size of 1.2 corresponds to a placebo-adjusted difference of 12 points in the change from baseline in HAM-D total score at 60 hours with an assumed standard deviation of 10 points. By including two treatment groups and using a 1:1 randomization ratio, a total of 20 evaluable subjects are required for Part A.

Based on the results of the interim analysis (Section 13.7), the sample size for Part A could be increased to a maximum of 32 randomized subjects. This adjustment to the sample size would allow for an effect size of 1.0 to be detected.

For Part B, a sample size of 40 evaluable subjects per group (120 total) would provide 90% power to detect a treatment difference of 9.0 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points (for an effect size of 0.75) using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05.

For Part C, a sample size of 50 evaluable subjects per group (100 total) would provide 90% power to detect a treatment difference of 8.0 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points (for an effect size of 0.667) using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05.

13.7. **Interim Analysis**

In Part A, an interim analysis will be conducted by an independent statistician for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours in Part A. Since the Sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing of Part A of the study. A detailed description of the interim analysis for sample size re-estimation will be included in the SAP.

No interim analyses are planned for Parts B and C of the study.

13.8. **Changes from Protocol Specified Analyses**

Any changes from the analytical methods outlined in the protocol will be documented in the final SAP.

Upon the completion of each study (547-PPD-202A, 547-PPD-202B, and 547-PPD-202C), the data will be unblinded and analyzed separately, and a separate final CSR will report the findings of each study.
14. **ADVERSE EVENTS**

Section 14.1 lists important AE definitions.

Section 14.2 summarizes Investigator responsibilities regarding the identification and documentation of AEs, the classification of AEs for relationship to study drug and severity, and the reporting of AE information to the Sponsor and the IRB/IEC.

Section 14.3 summarizes Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities regarding monitoring of AE data and reporting relevant safety information to regulatory authorities.

14.1. **Adverse Event Definitions**

14.1.1. **Adverse Event**

An AE is any untoward medical occurrence associated with the use of a drug in humans, whether or not considered drug related.

14.1.2. **Suspected Adverse Reaction**

A suspected adverse reaction is any AE for which there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the AE. “Reasonable possibility” means there is evidence to suggest a causal relationship between the drug and the AE. Suspected adverse reaction implies a lesser degree of certainty about causality than adverse reaction, which means any AE caused by a drug.

14.1.3. **Life-Threatening**

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “life-threatening” if, in the view of either the Investigator or Sponsor, its occurrence places the subject at immediate risk of death. It does not include an AE or suspected adverse reaction that, had it occurred in a more severe form, might have caused death.

14.1.4. **Serious**

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “serious” if, in the view of either the Investigator or Sponsor, it results in any of the following outcomes:

- Death
- A life-threatening AE (see definition in Section 14.1.3)
- Inpatient hospitalization or prolongation of existing hospitalization
- A persistent or significant disability or incapacity
- A congenital anomaly or birth defect
- Other medically important condition (as described below)

Important medical events that may not result in death, be life-threatening, or require hospitalization may be considered serious when, based upon appropriate medical judgment, they may jeopardize the subject and may require medical or surgical intervention to prevent one of the outcomes listed in this definition. Examples of such medical events include
allergic bronchospasm requiring intensive treatment in an emergency room or at home, blood dyscrasias or convulsions that do not result in inpatient hospitalization, or the development of drug dependency or drug abuse.

14.1.5. Unexpected

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “unexpected” if it is not listed in the Investigator’s Brochure or is not listed at the specificity or severity that has been observed.

For example, under this definition, hepatic necrosis would be unexpected (by virtue of greater severity) if the Investigator’s Brochure referred only to elevated hepatic enzymes or hepatitis. Similarly, cerebral thromboembolism and cerebral vasculitis would be unexpected (by virtue of greater specificity) if the Investigator’s Brochure listed only cerebral vascular accidents.

“Unexpected,” as used in this definition, also refers to AEs or suspected adverse reactions that are mentioned in the Investigator’s Brochure as occurring with a class of drugs or as anticipated from the pharmacological properties of the drug, but are not specifically mentioned as occurring with the particular drug under investigation.

In the clinical trial setting, the term “expected” would not mean “anticipated” for the condition being treated or population being studied since “expected” would indicate being “listed in the Investigator’s Brochure.” For example, some AEs can be anticipated to occur as a result of a disease or condition or in a certain population (eg, cancer-related deaths in a cancer trial, strokes or acute myocardial infarctions in an older population). However, for reporting purposes, these anticipated events are not considered “expected” if they are not listed in the Investigator’s Brochure (ie, the investigational drug is not suspected or known to cause them).

14.2. Investigator Responsibilities

14.2.1. Identification and Documentation of Adverse Events by Investigator

Subjects will be evaluated and questioned generally (if possible) to identify AEs during the course of the study. AEs will be collected during subject preparation, study drug administration during screening, after the initiation of study drug administration through to Day 3, and at the Follow-up Visits through Day 30 (±3 days). SAEs will also be collected until the Day 30 (±3 days) follow-up visit. Medical conditions that occur prior to completion of the screening visit will be captured on the Medical History eCRF. Adverse events that occur after completion of the screening visit will be recorded on the AE page of the eCRF (AE eCRF).

All AEs revealed by observation, physical examinations, other diagnostic procedures, or spontaneously reported by the subject and/or in response to an open question from study personnel will be recorded on the AE eCRF. Any clinically significant deterioration from baseline in laboratory assessments or other clinical findings is considered an AE and must be recorded on the AE eCRF, unless otherwise stated. AE information recorded on AE eCRF will be entered into the database on an ongoing basis. The database, including AE information, will be transferred to the Sponsor on a pre-defined schedule for review.
All AEs, regardless of investigator-determined causality, should be followed until the event is resolved or the Investigator determines the event is stable or no longer clinically significant.

For all SAEs, an SAE report form must be completed with as much information as possible and submitted in the time frame described in Section 14.2.3. When new significant information is obtained as well as when the outcome of an event is known, the SAE report form should be updated on a follow-up report. If the subject was an outpatient at the time of the SAE and was re-hospitalized due to the SAE, a copy of relevant hospital records (eg, admission report, laboratory test results, discharge summary) may be requested to be included as part of the subject’s medical file.

All SAEs will be followed until the events are resolved or improved and a stable status has been achieved, or the subject is lost to follow-up.

Female patients who become pregnant during the study should be followed to determine the outcome of the pregnancy. The pregnancy must be reported to the sponsor within 24 hours of the site becoming aware of the pregnancy. If the pregnancy ends for any reason before the anticipated date, the investigator should notify the sponsor. At the completion of the pregnancy, the investigator will document the outcome of the pregnancy. If the outcome of the pregnancy meets the criteria for immediate classification as an SAE (ie, postpartum complication, spontaneous abortion, stillbirth, neonatal death, or congenital anomaly), the investigator should follow the procedures for reporting an SAE.

14.2.2. Adverse Event Classification

Definitions for the categories of AE classification are included in this section.

14.2.2.1. Relationship to Investigational Drug

Not Related: No relationship between the experience and the administration of study drug; related to other etiologies such as concomitant medications or subject’s clinical state.

Possibly Related: A reaction that follows a plausible temporal sequence from administration of the study drug and follows a known response pattern to the suspected study drug or

The reaction might have been produced by the subject’s clinical state or other modes of therapy administered to the subject, but this is not known for sure.

Probably Related: A reaction that follows a plausible temporal sequence from administration of the study drug and follows a known response pattern to the suspected study drug.

The reaction cannot be reasonably explained by the known characteristics of the subject’s clinical state or other modes of therapy administered to the subject.
14.2.2.2. Severity
The severity of an adverse experience will be defined as follows and reported as indicated on the AE eCRF:
- **Mild:** Discomfort noticed, but no disruption to daily activity.
- **Moderate:** Discomfort sufficient to reduce or affect normal daily activity, but is not hazardous to health; prescription drug therapy may be employed to treat the AE.
- **Severe:** Inability to work or perform normal daily activity and represented a definite hazard to health; prescription drug therapy and/or hospitalization may be employed to treat the AE.

14.2.2.3. Action Taken with Investigational Drug
Action taken with regard to administration of study drug for this study will be recorded using the one of following categories (the category “dose increased” does not apply to this study):
- **Drug withdrawn:** An indication that a medication schedule was modified through termination of a prescribed regimen of medication
- **Dose not changed:** An indication that a medication schedule was maintained
- **Drug interrupted:** An indication that a medication schedule was modified by temporarily terminating a prescribed regimen of medication
- **Dose reduced:** An indication that a medication schedule was modified to a reduced rate/dose
- **Unknown:** Unknown, not known, not observed, not recorded, or refused
- **Not applicable:** Determination of a value is not relevant in the current context

14.2.2.4. Assessment of Outcome
Assessment of outcome of AEs will be categorized as one of the following:
- **Ongoing:** At the end of the study, the event has not resolved or stabilized
- **Resolved:** The event has resolved or the subject recovered without sequelae
- **Resolved with sequelae:** The event has at least 1 secondary outcome that may result in permanent disability and/or functional limitation
- **Unknown:** The status of the event is unknown
- **Death:** The subject has expired

14.2.3. Investigator Reporting to Sponsor and Sponsor Emergency Contact
All SAEs that occur during the course of the study must be reported by the Investigator immediately, with the designated report form sent to the Medical Monitor within 24 hours from the point in time when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE. Investigators must report any SAE, whether or not considered drug related. The initial report must be as
complete as possible, including assessment of the causal relationship (ie, assessment of whether there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the event). The Medical Monitor will contact the investigator via telephone for follow-up information regarding the SAE, as appropriate.

Information not available at the time of the initial report must be documented on a follow-up report. As additional information becomes available, the designated report form must be updated and supporting information, including hospital records, laboratory and diagnostic testing results, etc. All supporting documentation must be de-identified. In addition, all SAEs that occur up to and including 30 days after administration of study drug must be reported within 24 hours from when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE. A final report to document resolution of all SAEs is required.

In a medical emergency (ie, an event that requires immediate attention regarding the treatment of a subject, operation of the clinical study, and/or the use of investigational drug), study site staff will apply appropriate medical intervention according to current standards of care and contact the Medical Monitor.

14.2.4. Medical Monitor and Emergency Contact Information

14.2.5. SAE Reporting Contact Information

Contact information and reporting instructions are provided in the Safety Management Plan.

14.2.6. Reporting to Institutional Review Boards/Independent Ethics Committees

It is the responsibility of the Investigator to promptly notify the institution’s IRB/IEC of all SAEs that occur at his or her site if applicable per the IRB’s/IEC’s requirements.

14.3. Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities

14.3.1. Monitoring of Adverse Event Data

The Medical Monitor or designee will review SAEs/AEs on an ongoing basis.

14.3.2. Reporting to Regulatory Authorities

The Sponsor or its designee is responsible for SUSAR notification to the relevant regulatory authorities per applicable regulations. All investigators participating in the study will also be informed as required by regulations in order to inform their IRBs/IECs.
In addition to the expedited reporting of SUSARs, the sponsor will submit, once a year throughout the clinical trial, a safety report to regulatory authorities as required by national laws.

14.4. Emergency Identification of Study Medication

In exceptional circumstances and for the safety of the study subject, the Investigator may request unblinding of an individual subject’s treatment from the Medical Monitor. The Investigator will not unblind the Medical Monitor during that discussion. The process of unblinding will be described in the Safety Management Plan for the study.
15. STUDY ADMINISTRATION

15.1. Quality Control and Quality Assurance

The Investigators and institutions will permit study-related monitoring, audits, IRB review, and regulatory inspections as requested by regulatory authorities, the Sponsor, or the Sponsor’s designee, including direct access to source data/documents (i.e., original medical records, laboratory reports, hospital documents, progress reports, signed ICFs, etc.) in addition to CRFs.

Quality assurance and quality control systems with written standard operating procedures (SOPs) will be followed to ensure that this study will be conducted and data will be generated, documented (recorded), and reported in compliance with the protocol, GCP, and the applicable regulatory requirements.

The site’s dedicated study monitor will arrange to visit the Investigator at regular intervals during the study. The monitoring visits must be conducted according to the applicable ICH and GCP guidelines to ensure protocol adherence, quality of data, drug accountability, compliance with regulatory requirements, and continued adequacy of the investigational site and its facilities. During these visits, CRFs and other data related to the study will be reviewed and any discrepancies or omissions will be identified and resolved. The study monitor will be given access to study-relevant source documents (including medical records) for purposes of source data verification.

During and/or after completion of the study, quality assurance officers named by Sage Therapeutics or the regulatory authorities may wish to perform on-site audits. The Investigator is expected to cooperate with any audit and provide assistance and documentation (including source data) as requested.

Quality control will be applied to each stage of data handling to ensure that all data are reliable and have been processed correctly.

Agreements made by the Sponsor with the Investigator/institution and any other parties involved with the clinical study will be in writing in a separate agreement.

15.2. Data Handling and Recordkeeping

15.2.1. Data Handling

Procedures for data handling (including electronic data) used in this protocol will be documented in a Data Management Plan.

15.2.2. Case Report Form Completion

Electronic CRFs (eCRFs) will be completed for each study subject. It is the Investigator’s responsibility to ensure the accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of the data reported in the subject’s eCRF. Source documentation supporting the eCRF data should indicate the subject’s participation in the study and should document the dates and details of study procedures, AEs, and subject status.
The Investigator will have access to the electronic data capture (EDC) system and will receive a copy of the subject eCRF data at the end of the study. For subjects who discontinue or terminate from the study, the eCRFs will be completed as much as possible, and the reason for the discontinuation or termination clearly and concisely specified on the appropriate eCRF.

15.2.3. Retention of Study Records

The Investigator will maintain all study records according to ICH-GCP and applicable regulatory requirements. Records will be retained for at least two years after the last marketing application approval and until there are no pending or contemplated marketing applications or two years after formal discontinuation of the clinical development of the investigational product or according to applicable regulatory requirements. If the Investigator withdraws from the responsibility of keeping the study records, custody must be transferred to an appropriate person willing to accept the responsibility. The Sponsor must be notified in writing if a custodial change occurs.

15.3. Confidentiality

To maintain subject privacy, all eCRFs, study drug accountability records, study reports, and communications will identify the subject by the assigned subject number. The Investigator will grant monitor(s) and auditor(s) from the Sponsor or its designee and regulatory authority(ies) access to the subject’s original medical records for verification of data gathered on the CRFs and to audit the data collection process. The subject’s confidentiality will be maintained and will not be made publicly available to the extent permitted by the applicable laws and regulations.

Subjects will be notified that registration information, results, and other information about this study will be submitted to ClinicalTrials.gov, a publicly available trial registry database; however, protected health information of individual subjects will not be used.

All information regarding the investigational product supplied by Sage Therapeutics to the Investigator is privileged and confidential information. The Investigator agrees to use this information to accomplish the study and will not use it for other purposes without consent from the Sponsor. It is understood that there is an obligation to provide the Sponsor with complete data obtained during the study. The information obtained from the clinical study will be used towards the development of the investigational product and may be disclosed to regulatory authority(ies), other Investigators, corporate partners, or consultants as required.

15.4. Publication Policy

All information concerning SAGE-547 is considered confidential and shall remain the sole property of Sage Therapeutics. The Investigator agrees to use this information only in conducting the study and shall not use it for any other purposes without written approval from Sage Therapeutics. No publication or disclosure of study results will be permitted except as specified in a separate, written agreement between Sage Therapeutics and the Investigator.
15.5. **Protocol Amendments**

Changes to the conduct of the study should be prepared as a protocol amendment by the Sponsor. Protocol amendments should receive written IRB/IEC approval prior to implementation at the investigative site, except when necessary to eliminate immediate hazards to the subjects or when the changes involve only logistical or administrative aspects of the study (eg, change of monitor, telephone numbers). In this case, Sage Therapeutics will amend and implement the protocol change and subsequently notify the regulatory authorities and the Investigative sites who will notify the respective IRB/IEC, as appropriate.
16. REFERENCES


Glantz LA, Gilmore JH, Overstreet DH, Salimi K, Lieberman JA, Jarskog LF. Pro-apoptotic Par-4 and dopamine D2 receptor in temporal cortex in schizophrenia, bipolar disorder and major depression. Schizophr Res 2010;118(1-3):292-9. PMID: 20067857.


Timby E. Allopregnanolone effects in women. Clinical studies in relation to the menstrual cycle, premenstrual dysphoric disorder and oral contraceptive use. Umea University Medical Dissertation 2011; New Series No. 1459. (Timby 2011b)


APPENDICES

Copies of the rating scales and questionnaires included in Appendix 1 through Appendix 10 are for reference only.
APPENDIX 1. COLUMBIA SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE (C-SSRS)

The “Baseline/Screening” and “Since Last Visit” versions of the C-SSRS begin on the next full page (Posner 2011).
COLUMBIA-SUICIDE SEVERITY
RATING SCALE
(C-SSRS)
Baseline/Screening Version
Version 1/14/09


Disclaimer:
This scale is intended to be used by individuals who have received training in its administration. The questions contained in the Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale are suggested probes. Ultimately, the determination of the presence of suicidal ideation or behavior depends on the judgment of the individual administering the scale.

Definitions of behavioral suicidal events in this scale are based on those used in The Columbia Suicide History Form, developed by John Mann, MD and Maria Oquendo, MD, Conte Center for the Neuroscience of Mental Disorders (CCNMD), New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, NY, 10032. (Oquendo M. A., Halberstam B. & Mann J. J. Risk factors for suicidal behavior: utility and limitations of research instruments. In M.B. First [Ed.] Standardized Evaluation in Clinical Practice. pp. 103 -130. 2003.)

For reprints of the C-SSRS contact Kelly Posner, Ph.D., New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, New York, 10032; inquiries and training requirements contact posnerk@nyspi.columbia.edu

© 2008 The Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.
**SUICIDAL IDEATION**

Ask questions 1 and 2. If both are negative, proceed to “Suicidal Behavior” section. If the answer to question 2 is “yes”, ask questions 3, 4, and 5. If the answer to question 1 and 2 is “yes”, complete “Integrity of Ideation” section below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LifeEvents</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>He/She Felt Most Suicidal</th>
<th>Past Months</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Wish to be Dead</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject endorses thoughts about a wish to be dead or want to die anymore, or wish to fall asleep and not wake up.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you wished you were dead or wished you could go to sleep and not wake up?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General non-specific thoughts of wanting to end one’s life/commit suicide (e.g., “I’ve thought about killing myself”) without thoughts of ways to kill oneself/related methods, intent, or plan during the assessment period.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you actually had any thoughts of killing yourself?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject endorses thoughts of suicide and has thought of at least one method during the assessment period. This is different than a specific plan with time, place or method details worked out (e.g., thought of method to kill self but not a specific plan). Includes person who would say, “I thought about taking an overdose but I never made a specific plan as to when, where or how I would actually do it and I would never go through with it.”</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you been thinking about how you might do this?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and subject reports having some intent to act on such thoughts, as opposed to “I have the thoughts but I definitely will not do anything about them.”</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you had these thoughts and had some intention of acting on them?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoughts of killing oneself with details of plan fully or partially worked out and subject has some intent to carry it out.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you started to work out or worked out the details of how to kill yourself? Do you intend to carry out this plan?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTENSITY OF IDEATION**

The following features should be rated with respect to the most severe type of ideation (i.e., 1-5 from above, with 1 being the least severe and 5 being the most severe). Ask about time he/she was feeling the most suicidal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LifeEvents</th>
<th>Most Severe Ideation: Type 1 (1-5)</th>
<th>Description of Ideation</th>
<th>Most Severe</th>
<th>Most Severe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Past X Months</td>
<td>Most Severe Ideation: Type 1 (1-5)</td>
<td>Description of Ideation</td>
<td>Most Severe</td>
<td>Most Severe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Frequency**

How many times have you had these thoughts?

(1) Less than once a week. (2) Once a week. (3) 2-5 times in week. (4) Daily or almost daily. (5) Many times each day.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Wish to be Dead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Duration**

When you have the thoughts how long do they last?

(1) Fleeting - few seconds or minutes. (2) Less than 1 hour of the time. (3) 1-4 hours of the time. (4) 1-8 hours most of the day. (5) More than 8 hours persistent or continuous.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Wish to be Dead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Controllability**

Could you stop thinking about killing yourself or wanting to die if you wanted to?

(1) Easily able to control thoughts. (2) Can control thoughts with a lot of difficulty. (3) Unable to control thoughts. (4) Can control thoughts with some difficulty. (5) Does not attempt to control thoughts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Controllability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Wish to be Dead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Deterrents**

Are there things - anyone or anything (e.g., family, religion, pain of death) - that stopped you from wanting to die or acting on thoughts of committing suicide?

(1) Deterrents definitely stopped you from attempting suicide. (2) Deterrents probably stopped you. (3) Deterrents that deterrents stopped you.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Deterrents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Wish to be Dead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Reasons for Ideation**

What sort of reasons did you have for thinking about wanting to die or killing yourself? Was it to end the pain or stop the way you were feeling (in other words you couldn’t go on living with this pain or how you were feeling) or was it to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others? Or both?

(1) To get attention. (2) To get revenge. (3) To get attention and to get revenge. (4) To get attention and to stop the pain. (5) To get revenge and to stop the pain. (6) To get attention, revenge or a reaction from others and to end life.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Reasons for Ideation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Wish to be Dead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUICIDAL BEHAVIOR</td>
<td>Lifetime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Actual Attempt:**
A potentially self-injurious act committed with at least some wish to die, as a result of that behavior. Behaviors in part thought as methods to kill oneself. Intention does not have to be 100%. If there is any intent/death is associated with the act, then it can be considered an actual suicide attempt. There does not need to be any injury or harm, just the potential for injury or harm. If person pulls trigger while gun is in mouth but gun is broken so no injury results, this is considered an attempt. Inheriting Intent: Even if an individual denies intent to die, it may be inferred clinically from the behavior or circumstances. For example, a highly lethal act that is clearly not an accident in no other intent but suicide can be inferred (e.g., gunshot to head, jumping from window of a high floor). Also, if someone denies intent to die, but they thought that what they did could be lethal, intent may be inferred.  

**Have you made a suicide attempt?**
**Have you done anything to harm yourself?**
**Have you done anything dangerous where you could have died?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Did you _____, as a way to end your life?</th>
<th>Total # of Attempts</th>
<th>Total % of Attempts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Did you want to die (even a little) when you _____?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Were you trying to end your life when you _____?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or did you think it was possible you could have died from _____?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Or did you do it purely for other reasons - without ANY intention of killing yourself (like to relieve stress, feel better, get sympathy, or get something else to happen)? (Self-injurious behavior without suicidal intent)  

**Total # of attempted**  
**Total # of interrupted**  

**Has subject engaged in Non-Suicidal Self-Injurious Behavior?**

**Interrupted Attempt:**
When the person is interrupted (by an outside circumstance) from starting the potentially self-injuries act (if not for this, actual attempt would have occurred).  

**Abort Attempt:**
When person begins to take steps toward making a suicide attempt, but stops themselves before they actually engage in any self-destructive behavior. Examples are similar to interrupted attempts, except that the individual stops themselves instead of being stopped by something else.  

**Has there been a time when you started to do something to end your life but someone or something stopped you before you actually did anything?**  

If yes, describe:  

**Total # of interrupted**  
**Total # of aborted**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual Lethality/Medical Damage:</th>
<th>Most Recent Attempt</th>
<th>Most Recent Attempt</th>
<th>Most Recent Attempt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Minor physical damage (e.g., cut, laceration, minor abrasion, scratching)</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Moderate physical damage (e.g., broken bone, laceration, fractures)</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Severe physical damage (e.g., severe lacerations, organ damage, amputation)</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Death (e.g., multiple organ failure, brain death)</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preparatory Acts or Behaviors:**
Acts or preparation towards immediately making a suicide attempt. This can include anything beyond a verbalization or thought, such as acquiring a specific method (e.g., purchasing pills, researching a method of suicide, etc.).  

**Have you taken any steps towards making a suicide attempt or preparing to kill yourself (such as collecting pills, getting a gun, preparing for death, etc.)?**  

If yes, describe:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total:</th>
<th>Most Recent Attempt</th>
<th>Most Recent Attempt</th>
<th>Most Recent Attempt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Actual lethality</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Medical lethality</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Potential Lethality: If yes, enter code for lethality level.**

**Behavior:**
Behavior was present during the assessment period?  

**Answer for Actual Attempts Only**

**Behavior:**
Behavior was present during the assessment period?  

**Behavior:**
Behavior was present during the assessment period?  

© 2008 Research Foundation for Mental Health, Inc. Sage Therapeutics CONFIDENTIAL
COLUMBIA-SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE (C-SSRS)

Since Last Visit

Version 1/14/09


Disclaimer:

This scale is intended to be used by individuals who have received training in its administration. The questions contained in the Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale are suggested probes. Ultimately, the determination of the presence of suicidal ideation or behavior depends on the judgment of the individual administering the scale.

Definitions of behavioral suicidal events in this scale are based on those used in The Columbia Suicide History Form, developed by John Mann, MD and Maria Oquendo, MD, Conte Center for the Neuroscience of Mental Disorders (CCNMD), New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, NY, 10032. (Oquendo M. A., Hailberstam B. & Mann J. J. Risk factors for suicidal behavior: utility and limitations of research instruments. In M.B. First [Ed.] Standardized Evaluation in Clinical Practice, pp. 103-130, 2003.)

For reprints of the C-SSRS contact Kelly Posner, Ph.D., New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, New York, 10032; inquiries and training requirements contact posnerk@nyspi.columbia.edu

© 2008 The Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.
### SUICIDAL IDEATION

Ask questions 1 and 2. If both are negative, proceed to "Suicidal Behavior" section. If the answer to question 2 is "yes", ask questions 3, 4, and 5. If the answer to question 1 and/or 2 is "yes", complete "Intensity of ideation" section below.

#### 1. Wish to be Dead
Subject endorses thoughts about a wish to be dead or not alive anymore, or wish to fall asleep and not wake up.

Have you wished you were dead or wished you could go to sleep and not wake up?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If yes, describe:

#### 2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts
General, non-specific thoughts of wanting to end one's life/commit suicide (e.g., "I've thought about killing myself") without thoughts of ways to kill oneself/associated methods, intent, or plans during the assessment period.

Have you actually had any thoughts of killing yourself?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If yes, describe:

#### 3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act
Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and subject reports having some intent to act on such thoughts, as opposed to "I have the thought but I definitely will not do anything about them."

Have you had these thoughts and had some intention of acting on them?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If yes, describe:

#### 4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan
Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and subject reports having some intent to act on such thoughts, as opposed to "I have the thought but I definitely will not do anything about them."

Have you had these thoughts and had some intention of acting on them?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If yes, describe:

#### 5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent
Thoughts of killing oneself with details of plan fully or partially worked out and subject has some intent to carry it out.

Have you started to work out or worked out the details of how to kill yourself? Do you intend to carry out this plan?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If yes, describe:

### INTENSITY OF IDEATION

The following features should be rated with respect to the most severe type of ideation (i.e., 1-5 from above, with 1 being the least severe and 5 being the most severe).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Most Severe Ideation:</th>
<th>Type # (1-5)</th>
<th>Description of Ideation</th>
<th>Most Severe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Frequency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>How many times have you had these thoughts?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Duration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When you have the thoughts, how long do they last?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Fleeting - few seconds or minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Controllability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Can you stop thinking about killing yourself or wanting to die if you want to?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Easily able to control thoughts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Deterrents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Are there things - anyone or anything (e.g., family, religion, pain of death) - that stopped you from wanting to die or acting on thoughts of committing suicide?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Detractors definitely stopped you from attempting suicide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Reasons for Ideation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What sort of reasons did you have for thinking about wanting to die or killing yourself? Was it to end the pain or stop the way you were feeling (do other words you couldn’t go on living with this pain or how you were feeling) or was it to get attention, revenge, or a reaction from others? Or both?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Completely to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SUICIDAL BEHAVIOR**

*(Check all that apply; no long as these are separate events; must ask about all types)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual Attempt:</th>
<th>Since Last Visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A potentially self-injurious act committed with at least some wish to die, as a result of act. Behavior was in part thought of as method to kill oneself. Intent does not have to be 100%. If there is any intent to die associated with the act, then it can be considered an actual suicide attempt. <em>There does not have to be any injury or harm, just the potential for injury or harm. If person pulls trigger while gun is in mouth but gun is broken so no injury results, this is considered an attempt.</em></td>
<td>Yes No □ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Injuries: Even if an individual denies intent to die, it may be inferred clinically from the behavior or circumstances. For example, a high lethal act that is clearly not an accident to no other intent but suicide can be inferred (e.g., gunshot to head, jumping from window of a high floor building). Also, if someone denies intent to die, but they thought that what they did could be lethal, intent may be inferred.</td>
<td>Yes No □ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you made a suicide attempt?</td>
<td>Total # of Attempts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you done anything to harm yourself?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What did you do?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you plan to end your life?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you want to die (even a little) when you ____?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Were you trying to end your life when you ____?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or did you think it was possible you could have died from ____?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or did you do it purely for other reasons without ANY intention of killing yourself (like to relieve stress, feel better, get sympathy, or get something else to happen)?* (Self-Injurious behavior without suicidal intent)</td>
<td>Yes No □ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Has subject engaged in Non-Suicidal Self-Injurious Behavior?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intermittent Attempt:</th>
<th>Since Last Visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When the person is interrupted (by an extrinsic circumstance) from starting the potentially self-injurious act (if not for that, actual attempt would have occurred).</td>
<td>Yes No □ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corticosteroid has pills in hand but is stopped from ingesting. Once they ingest any pills, this becomes an attempt rather than an intermittent attempt.</td>
<td>Yes No □ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shooting: Person has gun pointed toward self, gun is taken away by someone else, or is somehow prevented from pulling trigger. Once they pull the trigger, even if the gun fails to fire, it is an attempt. Hangging: Person is in position to jump, is grabbed and taken down from ladder. Hangging: Person is sitting around neck but has not yet started to hang — is stopped from doing so.</td>
<td>Yes No □ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has there been a time when you started to do something to end your life but someone or something stopped you before you actually did anything?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Aborted Attempt:**

When person begins to take steps toward making a suicide attempt, but stops themselves before they actually have engaged in any self-destructive behavior. Examples are similar to interrupted attempts, except that the individual stops him/herself, instead of being stopped by something else. *Has there been a time when you started to do something to try to end your life but you stopped yourself before you actually did anything?* Yes No □ □ |

**Preparatory Acts or Behavior:**

Acts or preparations towards imminent making a suicide attempt. This can include anything beyond a verbalization or thought, such as assembling a specific method (e.g., buying guns, planning a jump or preparing for one's death by suicide (e.g., giving things away, writing a suicide note). *Have you taken any steps towards making a suicide attempt or preparing to kill yourself (such as collecting pills, getting a gun, giving valuables away or writing a suicide note)?* Yes No □ □ |

**Suicidal Behavior:**

Suicidal behavior was present during the assessment period? Yes No □ □ |

**Suicide:**

Yes No □ □ |

**Answer for Actual Attempts Only**

**Actual Lethality/Medical Damage:**

1. Minor physical damage (e.g., laceration or abrasion); 2. Moderate physical damage; medical attention needed (e.g., conscious but sleepy, somewhat responsive; second-degree burn; bleeding of major vessel); 3. Severe physical damage; medical hospitalization and likely intensive care required (e.g., unconscious with reflex intact, third-degree burn less than 20% of body; extensive blood loss but can recover; major fractures); 4. Severe physical damage; medical hospitalization with intensive care required (e.g., unconscious without reflex, third-degree burn over 20% of body; extensive blood loss with unstable vital signs; major damage to a vital area); 5. Unlikely

**Potential Lethality:**

Only answer if Actual Lethality= 0

0 = Behavior not likely to result in injury
1 = Behavior likely to result in injury but not likely to cause death
2 = Behavior likely to result in death despite available medical care

---

APPENDIX 2. HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION, 17-ITEM (HAM-D)

The HAM-D presents on the next full page (Hamilton 1960).

The HAM-D total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. Item 16 can be rated according to history (item 16A) or actual weight change (item 16B). The item 16 score is calculated as the item 16 response that is not equal to 3 (ie, “Not assessed).
## HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION: 17-ITEM VERSION (HAM-D-17)

**Author:** M. Hamilton

**Instructions:** For each item select one cue which best characterizes the patient.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 – Depressed Mood</th>
<th>0 Absent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Indicated only on questioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Spontaneously reported verbally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Communicated non-verbally, i.e., facial expression, posture, voice, tendency to weep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 VIRTUALLY ONLY those feeling states reported in spontaneous verbal and non-verbal communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2 – Feelings of Guilt</th>
<th>0 Absent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Self-reproach, feels he has let people down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Ideas of guilt or rumination over past errors or sinful deeds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Present illness is a punishment. Delusions of guilt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Hears accusatory or denunciatory voices and/or experiences threatening visual hallucinations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3 – Suicide</th>
<th>0 Absent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Feels life is not worth living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Wishes he were dead or any thoughts of possible death to self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Suicidal ideas or gesture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Attempts at suicide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4 – Insomnia Early</th>
<th>0 No difficulty falling asleep</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Complains of occasional difficulty falling asleep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Complains of nightly difficulty falling asleep</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION: 17-ITEM VERSION (HAM-D-17)

#### 5 – Insomnia Middle
- 0  No difficulty
- 1  Complains of being restless and disturbed during the night
- 2  Waking during the night - any getting out of bed (except to void)

#### 6 – Insomnia Late
- 0  No difficulty
- 1  Waking in early hours of morning but goes back to sleep
- 2  Unable to fall asleep again if gets out of bed

#### 7 – Work and Activities
- 0  No difficulty
- 1  Thoughts and feelings of incapacity, fatigue or weakness related to activities, work or hobbies
- 2  Loss of interest in activity, hobbies or work - by direct report of the patient or indirect in listlessness, indecision and vacillation
- 3  Decrease in actual time spent in activities or decrease in productivity. In hosp., pt. spends less than 3 hrs. /day in activities (hospital, job, or hobbies) exclusive of ward chores
- 4  Stopped working because of present illness. In hospital, no activities except ward chores, or fails to perform ward chores unassisted

#### 8 – Retardation
- 0  Normal speech and thought
- 1  Slight retardation at interview
- 2  Obvious retardation at interview
- 3  Interview difficult
- 4  Complete stupor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9 – Agitation</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ 0 None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 1 Fidgetiness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 2 Playing with hands, hair, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 3 Moving about, can’t sit still</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 4 Hand-wringing, nail biting, hair-pulling, bitng of lips</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10 – Anxiety Psychic</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ 0 No difficulty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 1 Subjective tension and irritability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 2 Worrying about minor matters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 3 Apathetic attitude apparent in face or speech</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 4 Fears expressed without questioning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>11 – Anxiety Somatic</th>
<th>Physiological concomitants of anxiety, such as:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ 0 Not present</td>
<td>Gastrointestinal: dry mouth, gas, indigestion, diarrhea, stomach cramps, belching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 1 Mild</td>
<td>Cardiovascular: heart palpitations, headaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 2 Moderate</td>
<td>Respiratory: hyperventilation, sighing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 3 Severe</td>
<td>Urinary frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 4 Incapacitating</td>
<td>Sweating</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12 – Somatic Symptoms Gastrointestinal</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ 0 None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 1 Loss of appetite but eating without encouragement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 2 Difficulty eating without urging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## HAMMERTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION: 17-ITEM VERSION (HAM-D-17)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13 – Somatic Symptoms</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>□ 0 None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 1 Heaviness in limbs, back, or head. Backaches, muscle aches. Loss of energy and fatigability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 2 Any clear-cut symptoms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14 – Genital Symptoms</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Symptoms such as:</td>
<td>□ 0 Absent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of libido</td>
<td>□ 1 Mild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menstrual disturbances</td>
<td>□ 2 Severe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15 – Hypochondriasis</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 0 Not present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 1 Self-absorption (bodily)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 2 Preoccupation with health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 3 Frequent complaints, requests for help, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 4 Hypochondriacal delusions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16 – Loss of Weight</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 0 No weight lose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 1 Probable weight loss due to current depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 2 Definite (according to patient) weight loss due to depression</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>17 – Insight</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 0 Acknowledges being depressed and ill OR not currently depressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 1 Acknowledges illness but attributes cause to bad food, overwork, virus, need for rest, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ 2 Denies being ill at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPENDIX 3. MONTGOMERY ASBERG DEPRESSION RATING SCALE (MADRS)

The MADRS, presented on the next full page, includes the following 10 symptoms:

1. Apparent sadness
2. Reported sadness
3. Inner tension
4. Reduced sleep
5. Reduced appetite
6. Concentration difficulties
7. Lassitude
8. Inability to feel
9. Pessimistic thoughts
10. Suicidal thoughts
### 1. Apparent Sadness

Representing depondency, gloom and despair, (more than just ordinary transient low spirits)

- Reflected in speech, facial expression, and posture.
- Rate by depth and inability to brighten up.
  - 0 No sadness.
  - 1 Looks dispirited but does brighten up without difficulty.
  - 2 Appears sad and unhappy most of the time.
  - 5 Looks miserable all the time. Extremely despondent.

### 2. Reported sadness

Representing reports of depressed mood, regardless of whether it is reflected in appearance or not. Includes low spirits, despondency or the feeling of being beyond help and without hope.

- Rate according to intensity, duration and the extent to which the mood is reported to be influenced by events.
  - 0 Occasional sadness in keeping with the circumstances.
  - 1 Sad or low but brightens up without difficulty.
  - 3 Pervasive feelings of sadness or gloominess. The mood is still influenced by external circumstances.
  - 5 Continuous or unvarying sadness, misery or despondency.

### 3. Inner tension

Representing feelings of ill-defined discomfort, edginess, inner turmoil, mental tension mounting to either panic, dread or anguish.

- Rate according to intensity, frequency, duration and the extent of reassurance called for.
  - 0 Placid. Only fleeting inner tension.
  - 1 Occasional feelings of edginess and ill-defined discomfort.
  - 3 Continuous feelings of inner tension or intermittent panic which the patient can only master with some difficulty.
  - 5 Unrelenting dread or anguish. Overwhelming panic.

### 4. Reduced sleep

Representing the experience of reduced duration or depth of sleep compared to the subject’s own normal pattern when well.

- 0 Sleeps as usual.
- 1 Slight difficulty dropping off to sleep or slightly reduced, light or fitful sleep.
- 3 Sleep reduced or broken by at least two hours.
- 5 Less than two or three hours sleep.

### 5. Reduced appetite

Representing the feeling of a loss of appetite compared with when well. Rate by loss of desire for food or the need to force oneself to eat.

- 0 Normal or increased appetite.
- 1 Slightly reduced appetite.
- 3 No appetite. Food is tasteless.
- 6 Needs persuasion to eat at all.

### 6. Concentration difficulties

Representing difficulties in collecting one’s thoughts mounting to incapacitating lack of concentration.

- Rate according to intensity, frequency, and degree of incapacity produced.
  - 0 No difficulties in concentrating.
  - 1 Occasional difficulties in collecting one’s thoughts.
  - 3 Difficulties in concentrating and sustaining thought which reduces ability to read or hold a conversation.
  - 6 Unable to read or converse without great difficulty.

### 7. Lassitude

Representing a difficulty getting started or slowness initiating and performing everyday activities.

- 0 Hardly any difficulty in getting started. No sluggishness.
- 1 Difficulties in starting activities.
- 3 Difficulties in starting simple routine activities which are carried out with effort.
- 5 Complete lassitude. Unable to do anything without help.
### 8. Inability to feel

Representing the subjective experience of reduced interest in the surroundings, or activities that normally give pleasure. The ability to react with adequate emotion to circumstances or people is reduced.

- Normal interest in the surroundings and in other people.
- Reduced ability to enjoy usual interests.
- Loss of interest in the surroundings. Loss of feelings for friends and acquaintances.
- The experience of being emotionally paralysed, inability to feel anger, grief or pleasure and a complete or even painful failure to feel for close relatives and friends.

### 9. Pessimistic thoughts

Representing thoughts of guilt, inferiority, self-reproach, sinfulness, remorse and ruin.

- No pessimistic thoughts.
- Fluctuating ideas of failure, self-reproach or self-depreciation.
- Persistent self-accusations, or definite but still rational ideas of guilt or sin. Increasingly pessimistic about the future.
- Delusions of ruin, remorse or unredeemable sin. Self-accusations which are absurd and unalikeable.

### 10. Suicidal thoughts

Representing the feeling that life is not worth living, that a natural death would be welcome, suicidal thoughts, and preparations for suicide.

Suicidal attempts should not in themselves influence the rating.

- Enjoys life or takes it as it comes.
- Weary of life. Only fleeting suicidal thoughts.
- Probably better off dead. Suicidal thoughts are common, and suicide is considered as a possible solution, but without specific plans or intention.
- Explicit plans for suicide when there is an opportunity. Active preparations for suicide.

---

* Stuart A. Montgomery, B.Sc., M.D., M.R.C.Psych. Senior Lecturer, Academic Department of Psychiatry, Guy's Hospital Medical School, London, S.E.1.

Marie Åsberg, M.D., Karolinska Institute, Stockholm, Sweden

* Correspondence.

(Received 24 April; revised 30 August 1978)
APPENDIX 4. CLINICAL GLOBAL IMPRESSION–IMPROVEMENT SCALE (CGI-I) AND SEVERITY SCALE (CGI-S)

The CGI-I and CGI-S present on the next full page. For the purposes of Protocol 547-PPD-202, only Items 1 and 2, Severity of Illness and Global Improvement, will be assessed in subjects enrolled in the study.
1. Severity of Illness
   Considering your total clinical experience with this particular population, how mentally ill is the patient at this time?
   0 = Not assessed  4 = Moderately ill
   1 = Normal, not at all ill  5 = Markedly ill
   2 = Borderline mentally ill  6 = Severely ill
   3 = Mildly ill  7 = Among the most extremely ill patients

2. Global Improvement: Rate total improvement whether or not, in your judgement, it is due entirely to drug treatment.
   Compared to his condition at admission to the project, how much has he changed?
   0 = Not assessed  4 = No change
   1 = Very much improved  5 = Minimally worse
   2 = Much improved  6 = Much worse
   3 = Minimally improved  7 = Very much worse

3. Efficacy Index: Rate this item on the basis of drug effect only.
   Select the terms which best describe the degree of therapeutic effect and side effects and record the number in the box where the two items intersect.
   EXAMPLE: Therapeutic effect is rated as ‘Moderate’ and side effects are judged ‘Do not significantly interfere with patient’s functioning’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Therapeutic effect</th>
<th>Side effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marked</td>
<td>Vast improvement. Complete or nearly complete remission of all symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Decided improvement. Partial remission of symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>Slight improvement which doesn’t alter status of care of patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unchanged or worse</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPENDIX 5. EDINBURGH POSTNATAL DEPRESSION SCALE (EPDS)

The EPDS presents on the next full page (Cox 1987).
Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale

As you are pregnant or have recently had a baby, we would like to know how you are feeling. Please check the answer that comes closest to how you have felt IN THE PAST 7 DAYS, not just how you feel today.

Here is an example, already completed.

I have felt happy:
- Yes, all the time
- Yes, most of the time  This would mean: “I have felt happy most of the time” during the past week.
- No, not very often
- No, not at all

Please complete the other questions in the same way.

In the past 7 days:
1. I have been able to laugh and see the funny side of things
   - As much as I always could
   - Not quite so much now
   - Definitely not so much now
   - Not at all

2. I have looked forward with enjoyment to things
   - As much as I ever did
   - Rather less than I used to
   - Definitely less than I used to
   - Hardly at all

3. I have blamed myself unnecessarily when things went wrong
   - Yes, most of the time
   - Yes, some of the time
   - Not very often
   - No, never

4. I have been anxious or worried for no good reason
   - No, not at all
   - Hardly ever
   - Yes, sometimes
   - Yes, very often

5. I have felt scared or panicky for no very good reason
   - Yes, quite a lot
   - Yes, sometimes
   - No, not much
   - No, not at all

6. Things have been getting on top of me
   - Yes, most of the time I haven’t been able to cope at all
   - Yes, sometimes I haven’t been coping as well as usual
   - No, most of the time I have coped quite well
   - No, I have been coping as well as ever

7. I have been so unhappy that I have had difficulty sleeping
   - Yes, most of the time
   - Yes, sometimes
   - Not very often
   - No, not at all

8. I have felt sad or miserable
   - Yes, most of the time
   - Yes, quite often
   - Not very often
   - No, not at all

9. I have been so unhappy that I have been crying
   - Yes, most of the time
   - Yes, quite often
   - Only occasionally
   - No, never

10. The thought of harming myself has occurred to me
    - Yes, quite often
    - Sometimes
    - Hardly ever
    - Never
APPENDIX 6. GENERALIZED ANXIETY DISORDER 7-ITEM SCALE (GAD-7)

The GAD-7 presents on the next full page (Spitzer 2006).
## Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-item (GAD-7) scale

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Not at all sure</th>
<th>Several days</th>
<th>Over half the days</th>
<th>Nearly every day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feeling nervous, anxious, or on edge</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not being able to stop or control worrying</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worrying too much about different things</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trouble relaxing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being so restless that it's hard to sit still</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becoming easily annoyed or irritable</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feeling afraid as if something awful might happen</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add the score for each column

Total Score (*add your column scores*)

---

If you checked off any problems, how difficult have these made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?

Not difficult at all __________
Somewhat difficult __________
Very difficult __________
Extremely difficult __________
APPENDIX 7.  PATIENT HEALTH QUESTIONNAIRE (PHQ-9)

The PHQ-9 presents on the next full page.

Developed by Drs. Robert L. Spitzer, Janet B.W. Williams, Kurt Kroenke, and colleagues with an educational grant from Pfizer Inc. No permission required to reproduce, translate, display or distribute.
**PATIENT HEALTH QUESTIONNAIRE-9 (PHQ-9)**

Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by any of the following problems? (Use "✓" to indicate your answer)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Several days</th>
<th>More than half the days</th>
<th>Nearly every day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Little interest or pleasure in doing things</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Feeling down, depressed, or hopeless</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Trouble falling or staying asleep, or sleeping too much</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Feeling tired or having little energy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Poor appetite or overeating</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Feeling bad about yourself — or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed? Or the opposite — being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For office coding: 0 + □ + □ + □ = Total Score: □

If you checked off any problems, how difficult have these problems made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?

- [ ] Not difficult at all
- [ ] Somewhat difficult
- [ ] Very difficult
- [ ] Extremely difficult
## APPENDIX 8. BARKIN INDEX OF MATERNAL FUNCTIONING (BIMF)

The BIMF is presented below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Somewhat Disagree</th>
<th>Neutral</th>
<th>Somewhat Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. I am a good mother.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. I feel rested.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. I am comfortable with the way I’ve chosen to feed my baby (either bottle or breast, or both).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. My baby and I understand each other.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. I am able to relax and enjoy time with my baby.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. There are people in my life that I can trust to care for my baby when I need a break.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. I am comfortable allowing a trusted friend or relative to care for my baby (can include baby’s father or partner).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. I am getting enough adult interaction.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. I am getting enough encouragement from other people.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. I trust my own feelings (instincts) when it comes to taking care of my baby.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. I take a little time each week to do something for myself.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. I am taking good care of my baby’s physical needs (feedings, changing diapers, doctor’s appointments).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. I am taking good care of my physical needs (eating, showering, etc.).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. I make good decisions about my baby’s health and well being.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. My baby and I are getting into a routine.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. I worry about how other people judge me (as a mother).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. I am able to take care of my baby and my other responsibilities.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Anxiety or worry often interferes with my mothering ability.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. As time goes on, I am getting better at taking care of my baby.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. I am satisfied with the job I am doing as a new mother.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

©University of Pittsburgh 2008. All rights reserved.
APPENDIX 9. SHORT FORM-36 (ONE WEEK RECALL)

Your Health and Well-Being

This survey asks for your views about your health. This information will help keep track of how you feel and how well you are able to do your usual activities. Thank you for completing this survey!

For each of the following questions, please mark an \( \Box \) in the one box that best describes your answer.

1. In general, would you say your health is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Excellent</th>
<th>Very good</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Fair</th>
<th>Poor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \Box )</td>
<td>( \Box )</td>
<td>( \Box )</td>
<td>( \Box )</td>
<td>( \Box )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Compared to one week ago, how would you rate your health in general now?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Much better now than one week ago</th>
<th>Somewhat better now than one week ago</th>
<th>About the same as one week ago</th>
<th>Somewhat worse now than one week ago</th>
<th>Much worse now than one week ago</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \Box )</td>
<td>( \Box )</td>
<td>( \Box )</td>
<td>( \Box )</td>
<td>( \Box )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does your health now limit you in these activities? If so, how much?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Yes, limited a lot</th>
<th>Yes, limited a little</th>
<th>No, not limited at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Vigorous activities, such as running, lifting heavy objects, participating in strenuous sports</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling, or playing golf</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Lifting or carrying groceries</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Climbing several flights of stairs</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Climbing one flight of stairs</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Bending, kneeling, or stooping</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Walking more than a mile</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Walking several hundred yards</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Walking one hundred yards</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Bathing or dressing yourself</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. **During the past week**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of your physical health?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All of the time</th>
<th>Most of the time</th>
<th>Some of the time</th>
<th>A little of the time</th>
<th>None of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- a. **Cut down on the amount of time** you spent on work or other activities
- b. Accomplished less than you would like
- c. Were limited in the kind of work or other activities
- d. Had difficulty performing the work or other activities (for example, it took extra effort)

5. **During the past week**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of any emotional problems (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All of the time</th>
<th>Most of the time</th>
<th>Some of the time</th>
<th>A little of the time</th>
<th>None of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- a. Cut down on the amount of time you spent on work or other activities
- b. Accomplished less than you would like
- c. Did work or other activities less carefully than usual
6. During the past week, to what extent has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your normal social activities with family, friends, neighbors, or groups?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Slightly</th>
<th>Moderately</th>
<th>Quite a bit</th>
<th>Extremely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 1</td>
<td>□ 2</td>
<td>□ 3</td>
<td>□ 4</td>
<td>□ 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. How much bodily pain have you had during the past week?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>None</th>
<th>Very mild</th>
<th>Mild</th>
<th>Moderate</th>
<th>Severe</th>
<th>Very severe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 1</td>
<td>□ 2</td>
<td>□ 3</td>
<td>□ 4</td>
<td>□ 5</td>
<td>□ 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. During the past week, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>A little bit</th>
<th>Moderately</th>
<th>Quite a bit</th>
<th>Extremely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 1</td>
<td>□ 2</td>
<td>□ 3</td>
<td>□ 4</td>
<td>□ 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past week. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the past week...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Did you feel full of life? ..................☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5
- Have you been very nervous? ...........☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5
- Have you felt so down in the dumps that nothing could cheer you up? .....................☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5
- Have you felt calm and peaceful? .....................☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5
- Did you have a lot of energy? ...........☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5
- Have you felt downhearted and depressed? .....................☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5
- Did you feel worn out? .....................☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5
- Have you been happy? ..........................☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5
- Did you feel tired? ............................☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5

10. During the past week, how much of the time has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your social activities (like visiting with friends, relatives, etc.)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5
11. How TRUE or FALSE is each of the following statements for you?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Definitely true</th>
<th>Mostly true</th>
<th>Don’t know</th>
<th>Mostly false</th>
<th>Definitely false</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. I seem to get sick a little easier than other people ..............................................

b. I am as healthy as anybody I know ..............................................

c. I expect my health to get worse ..............................................

d. My health is excellent ..............................................

Thank you for completing these questions!
APPENDIX 10. HEALTH RESOURCE UTILIZATION QUESTIONNAIRE

Health Resource Utilization Questionnaire Instructions

Purpose: The purpose of the HRU questionnaire is to collect data on resource utilization in order to calculate the burden of patient care in terms of the healthcare resources required for treatment.

Administration: Survey should be completed at screening via an interview by the healthcare provider participating in the study using the questionnaire below. Additionally, the subject will be requested to provide throughout the study any updates, or new information on healthcare visits that occurred beyond those expected per protocol. The details of these healthcare visits will be captured in a continuous log format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Healthcare Visits</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>How many visits did you have in the past 3 months?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Room Visit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of an ambulance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpatient Primary Care Physician Visit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpatient Specialist Visit (e.g. OB/GYN, surgeon)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpatient Counseling Visit (e.g. Psychiatrist, Psychologist, Therapist, mental health specialist)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpatient hospital admission (beyond that required by protocol)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>* Complete inpatient hospital admission detail for each admission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### B. Inpatient hospital admission detail

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length of Stay (days)</th>
<th>Reason for Admission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stay 1</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 2</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 3</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 4</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 5</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Health Resource Utilization Questionnaire Instructions

**Purpose:** The purpose of the HRU questionnaire to collect data on resource utilization in order to calculate the burden of patient care in terms of the healthcare resources required for treatment.

**Administration:** Survey should be completed at screening via an interview by the healthcare provider participating in the study using the questionnaire below. Additionally, the subject will be requested to provide throughout the study any updates, or new information on healthcare visits that occurred **beyond those expected per protocol.** The details of these healthcare visits will be captured in a continuous log format.

---

### Health Resource Utilization Questionnaire (Post-screening Log)

#### A. Healthcare Visits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Since entering this study, did you use any of the following healthcare services?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>How many visits did you have since entering this study?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Emergency Room Visit | ☐ | ☐ | *****Depression related  
| | | | *****Pregnancy/labor/delivery related  
| | | | *****Other |
| Use of an ambulance | ☐ | ☐ | *****Depression related  
| | | | *****Pregnancy/labor/delivery related  
| | | | *****Other |
| Outpatient Primary Care Physician Visit | ☐ | ☐ | *****Depression related  
| | | | *****Pregnancy/labor/delivery related  
| | | | *****Other |
| Outpatient Specialist Visit (e.g. OB/GYN, surgeon) | ☐ | ☐ | *****Depression related  
| | | | *****Pregnancy/labor/delivery related  
| | | | *****Other |
| Outpatient Counseling Visit (e.g. Psychiatrist, Psychologist, Therapist, mental health specialist) | ☐ | ☐ | *****Depression related  
| | | | *****Pregnancy/labor/delivery related  
| | | | *****Other |
| Inpatient hospital admission (beyond that required by protocol) | ☐ | * | * Complete inpatient hospital admission detail for each admission |
### Inpatient hospital admission detail

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Length of Stay (days)</th>
<th>Reason for Admission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 5</td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ ] Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following changes were made to the attached protocol in this amendment. In addition, minor revisions to formatting, punctuation, spelling, and wording (eg, capitalization, abbreviation, word order) that are not listed below were made throughout the protocol.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Protocol 547-PPD-202 Amendment 3</td>
<td>Protocol 547-PPD-202 Amendment 4, Version 5.0</td>
<td>Administrative update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>31 January 2017</td>
<td>31 January 2017 Sage Therapeutics Confidential</td>
<td>Administrative update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Confidential [page #]</td>
<td>Confidential [page #]</td>
<td>Administrative update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Sponsor: Sage Therapeutics</td>
<td>Sponsor: Sage Therapeutics 215 First Street Cambridge, MA 02142</td>
<td>Administrative update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Medical Monitor: [redacted], M.D., FAAP (with title, address, phone, and email)</td>
<td>Sponsor Medical Monitor: [redacted], M.D., FAAP (with title, address, phone, and email)</td>
<td>Administrative update and role clarification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Medical Monitor: [redacted], M.D. (with title, address, phone, and email)</td>
<td>CRO Medical Monitor: [redacted], M.D. (with title, address, phone, and email)</td>
<td>Clarified role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Date of Amendment 3: Version 4.0, 31 January 2017</td>
<td>Date of Amendment 3: Version 4.0, 31 January 2017 Date of Amendment 4: Version 5.0, 16 March 2017</td>
<td>Administrative update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Inclusion Criteria; and Section 8.0 Selection and Withdrawal of Subjects, 8.1 Inclusion Criteria</td>
<td>5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at screening; or if still lactating or actively breast feeding at screening, must agree to temporarily cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) from just prior to receiving study drug through 9 days (Study Day 12) after the end of infusion.</td>
<td>5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at screening; or if still lactating or actively breast feeding at screening, must agree to temporarily cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) from just prior to receiving study drug through 9 days (Study Day 12) after the end of infusion.</td>
<td>Shortened requirement for pumping and discarding breastmilk based on emerging data and advice from the FDA that 7 days is sufficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Table 1: Schedule of Events, footnote k; and Section 12, Study Procedures, 12.2 Study Drug Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-72), 12.2.3. Day 3</td>
<td>Subjects who are lactating will be reminded that they must continue to pump and discard breast milk through Day 12 of the study.</td>
<td>Subjects who are lactating will be reminded that they must continue to pump and discard breast milk through Day 12 of the study.</td>
<td>Shortened requirement for pumping and discarding breastmilk based on emerging data and advice from the FDA that 7 days is sufficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 12 Study Procedures, 12.3 Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 30), 12.3.1. Day 7 (±1 Day)</td>
<td>• Subjects who are lactating will be reminded to continue to pump and discard breast milk through Day 12 of the study.</td>
<td>• Subjects who are lactating will be reminded to continue to pump and discard breast milk through Day 12 of the study.</td>
<td>Shortened requirement for pumping and discarding breastmilk based on emerging data and advice from the FDA that 7 days is sufficient</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A MULTICENTER, RANDOMIZED, DOUBLE-BLIND, PARALLEL-GROUP, PLACEBO-CONTROLLED STUDY EVALUATING THE EFFICACY, SAFETY, AND PHARMACOKINETICS OF SAGE-547 INJECTION IN THE TREATMENT OF ADULT FEMALE SUBJECTS WITH SEVERE POSTPARTUM DEPRESSION AND ADULT FEMALE SUBJECTS WITH MODERATE POSTPARTUM DEPRESSION

NUMBER: 547-PPD-202
IND NUMBER: 122,279
EUDRA CT NUMBER: 2016-005137-68

Investigational Product: SAGE-547 Injection (allopregnanolone)
Clinical Phase: 3
Sponsor: Sage Therapeutics
Sponsor Contact: Helen Colquhoun, M.D.
Senior Medical Director
Sage Therapeutics
215 First Street
Cambridge, MA 02142
Phone: 

Medical Monitor: Study Medical Lead
Sage Therapeutics
215 First Street
Cambridge, MA 02142
Phone: 

Date of Original Protocol: Version 1.0, 18 September 2015
Date of Amendment 1: Version 2.0, 22 December 2015
Date of Amendment 2: Version 3.0, 30 June 2016
Date of Amendment 3: Version 4.0, 31 January 2017

Confidentiality Statement
The confidential information in this document is provided to you as an Investigator or consultant for review by you, your staff, and the applicable Institutional Review Board/Independent Ethics Committee. Your acceptance of this document constitutes agreement that you will not disclose the information contained herein to others without written authorization from the Sponsor.

Confidential
1. SIGNATURE PAGE

Title of protocol: A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects with Severe Postpartum Depression and Adult Female Subjects with Moderate Postpartum Depression

Protocol No: 547-PPD-202
IND No.: 122,279
Eudra CT No.: 2016-005137-68
Study Phase: 3
Sponsor: Sage Therapeutics

Sponsor Approval

Helen Colquhoun, M.D.
Senior Medical Director
Sage Therapeutics

M.P.H.
Sage Therapeutics

Ph.D.
Sage Therapeutics

01 Feb 2017
Date (dd/mmm/yyyy)

01 Feb 2017
Date (dd/mmm/yyyy)

01 Feb 2017
Date (dd/mmm/yyyy)

01 Feb 2017
Date (dd/mmm/yyyy)
Investigator Agreement

By signing this page, I attest that I have read and understand the contents of Clinical Protocol 547-PPD-202 and any current amendments. I agree to adhere to the design, conduct, and reporting requirements of the study as stated in the clinical protocol and to my obligations to the Sponsor as described in the protocol and executed contracts between myself, my Institution, and the Sponsor. I also agree to adhere to any subsequent amendments to the clinical protocol.

Investigator’s Signature: _____________________________________________

Investigator’s Name: ________________________________________________

Institution: ________________________________________________________

Date (dd/mmm/yyyy): ________________________________________________
2. SYNOPSIS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Sponsor:</th>
<th>Sage Therapeutics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>215 First Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cambridge, MA 02142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Protocol No.** 547-PPD-202  
**Phase:** 3

**Name of Investigational Product:**  
SAGE-547 Injection

**Name of Active Ingredient:**  
Allopregnanolone

**Title of the Protocol:**  
A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects With Severe Postpartum Depression and Adult Female Subjects with Moderate Postpartum Depression

**Study Sites:** Up to 100 global sites

**Duration of Subject Participation:** Up to 37 days

**Primary Objective:**

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours at up to 90 μg/kg/h reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe postpartum depression (PPD) compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAM-D) total score. This objective applies to both Parts A and B.

**Secondary Objectives (unless otherwise specified, these objectives apply to Parts A, B, and C):**

- To determine if SAGE-547 infusion at up to 60 μg/kg/h for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAM-D total score. This objective applies to Part B.

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously at up to 90 μg/kg/h for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with moderate PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAM-D total score. This objective applies to Part C.

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by HAM-D response, HAM-D remission, change from baseline in Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) total score, Clinical Global Impression – Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAM-D subscale and individual item scores.
• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces other mood symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by changes from baseline in the Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) total score.

• To evaluate the safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection compared with placebo as assessed by the incidence of adverse events (AEs), vital sign measurement, clinical laboratory evaluations, electrocardiogram (ECG) parameters, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS).

Other Objectives:

• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces subject-reported depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) total score and the change from baseline in Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) total score.

• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves maternal behaviors compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) total and sub-scale scores.

• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves the general health status compared to placebo as assessed by the change from baseline in the Short Form-36 (SF-36) total score at Day 7 and Day 30.

Pharmacokinetic Objective:
To assess the pharmacokinetic (PK) profile of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium (SBECO).

Study Design and Methodology:
This protocol comprises three multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled studies of the efficacy, safety, and PK of SAGE-547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe or moderate PPD. Each study will be independently conducted, analyzed, and reported. In this protocol, Study 547-PPD-202A is hereafter referred to as Part A; Study 547-PPD-202B is hereafter referred to as Part B; and Study 547-PPD-202C is hereafter referred to as Part C. In Parts A and C, subjects will be randomized to one of two treatment groups (SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour or placebo) on a 1:1 basis. In Part B, subjects will be randomized to one of three treatment groups (SAGE-547 60 µg/kg/hour, SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour, or placebo) on a 1:1:1 basis. In each part, the continuous IV infusions of blinded study drug will increase and then taper. Subjects must remain as inpatients during the study Treatment Period, which is approximately 72 hours/3 days in duration (60 hours of treatment and an additional 12 hours for completion of 72-hour assessments). The Screening Period assessments may be conducted on an inpatient or an outpatient basis. The Follow-up Period assessments are conducted on an outpatient basis.

Screening Period: The Screening Period begins with the signature of the informed consent form (ICF). Eligibility is determined by applying the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The diagnosis of PPD must be by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I). A full medical and family history will be taken from the subject, including recording of all depression, other Axis I and Axis II disorders, and postpartum depression episodes in primary probands.

Treatment Period: In Parts A and C, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of two treatment groups (SAGE-547 or placebo) on a 1:1 basis. Continuous intravenous (IV) infusions of blinded study drug will be administered, with a new bag hung at least
every 24 hours during the 60-hour infusion. Infusion rates will increase and then taper, with subjects in the SAGE-547 group receiving 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-52 hours), followed by 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Placebo subjects will receive infusion rates equivalent to SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour. In Part B, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of three treatment groups (SAGE-547 60 µg/kg/hour, SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour, or placebo) on a 1:1:1 basis. For the 60 µg/kg/hour group, subjects will receive 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). For the 90 µg/kg/hour group, subjects will receive 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-52 hours), followed by 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects in the placebo group will randomly receive infusion rates equivalent to either the 60 µg/kg/hour or 90 µg/kg/hour group. Parts B and C will run concurrently.

In all parts, subjects may be discharged after the 72-hour assessments have been completed (12 hours after completion of the study drug infusion). If their clinical condition does not allow discharge, normal standard of care will be employed in their ongoing management.

Initiation of benzodiazepines, narcotics, antibiotics, neuroleptics, and other anti-anxiety medications will not be allowed between screening and completion of the 72-hour assessments. Doses of psychotropics, which must have been initiated at least 14 days prior to screening, must remain at a stable dose until completion of the 72-hour assessments. If at the 72-hour assessment there has been no treatment response (HAM-D total score remains above 13), treatment with antidepressant medication may be optimized prior to discharge, and the subject may remain in the unit or be followed at an outpatient clinic, as clinically indicated.

Efficacy and safety assessments will be performed periodically during the study, and blood samples will be collected for analysis of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBECID concentrations, as outlined in the Schedule of Events (Table 1). Blood samples will be collected, and outcome measures will be obtained at pre-specified times over 72 hours during the Treatment Period.

**Follow-up Period:** For Part A, Follow-up Visits will be conducted one week (7±1 day), approximately two weeks (12±2 days), and one month (30±3 days) after the initiation of the study drug infusion. For Parts B and C, Follow-up Visits will be conducted one week (7±1 day), two weeks (14±2 days), three weeks (21±3 days), and one month (30±3 days) after the initiation of the study drug infusion. The blind will be maintained through the Follow-up period.

**Number of Subjects:**

Up to 32 subjects will be randomized in Part A, up to 120 subjects will be randomized in Part B, and up to 100 subjects will be randomized in Part C.

**Inclusion Criteria:**

The following inclusion criteria must be met for individuals to be eligible for the study:

1. Subject has signed an ICF prior to any study-specific procedures being performed
2. Subject is an ambulatory female aged between 18 and 45 years of age, inclusive
3. Subject is in good physical health and has no clinically significant findings, as determined by the Investigator, on physical examination, 12-lead ECG, or clinical laboratory tests
4. Subject agrees to adhere to the study requirements
5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at screening; or if still lactating or actively breast feeding at screening, must agree to temporarily cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) from just prior to receiving study drug through 9 days (Study Day 12) after the end of infusion.
6. Subject must have a negative pregnancy test at screening and Day 1 prior to the start of study drug infusion.

7. Subject has had a Major Depressive Episode that began no earlier than the third trimester and no later than the first 4 weeks following delivery, as diagnosed by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I).

8. For Part A and B, subject has a HAM-D total score of ≥26 at screening and Day 1 (prior to dosing). For Part C, subject has a HAM-D total score of ≥20 and ≤25 at screening and Day 1 (prior to dosing).

9. Subject is ≤6 months postpartum at screening.

10. Subject is willing at screening to delay the start of any new pharmacotherapy regimens, including antidepressant or anti-anxiety medication, until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed; if the subject is taking psychotropic medications, these must be at a stable dose from 14 days prior to screening until the 72-hour assessments have been completed.

11. (Removed)

12. Subject must use one of the following methods of birth control during participation in the study and for 30 days following the end of the study drug infusion:
   - Total abstinence (no sexual intercourse)
   - Hormonal contraceptives (birth control) including birth control pills, implantable or injectable contraceptives (Norplant® or Depo-Provera®)
   - A barrier form of contraception such as a condom or occlusive cap with a spermicide
   - An intrauterine device

Exclusion Criteria:
Subjects will be excluded if they meet any of the following exclusion criteria:

1. Subject has renal failure requiring dialysis or fulminant hepatic failure or is anemic (hemoglobin ≤10 g/dL).

2. Known allergy to progesterone or allopregnanolone.

3. Active psychosis per Investigator assessment.

4. Attempted suicide associated with index case of postpartum depression.

5. (Removed)

6. Medical history of bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, and/or schizoaffective disorder.

7. History of active alcoholism or drug abuse (including benzodiazepines) in the 12 months prior to screening. A positive urine drug screen (except benzodiazepines under certain circumstances [see Section 10.3.3 and Section 11.1.2.6]) is exclusionary.

8. Exposure to another investigational medication or device within 30 days prior to screening.

9. (Removed)

10. Subject has previously participated in this study or any other study employing SAGE-547.

11. Administration of electroconvulsive therapy (ECT) within 14 days prior to screening and/or plans to administer ECT before the Study Day 7 Visit.
Investigational Product, Dosage, and Mode of Administration:

SAGE-547 Injection, IV administration: SAGE-547 Injection is a sterile, clear, colorless 5 mg/mL solution of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) and 250 mg/mL SBECD buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, supplied in single-use 20 mL vials for IV administration. As supplied, SAGE-547 Injection, which is hypertonic, requires further dilution with Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI) to render it isotonic for IV infusion. The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight for each subject at screening and administered according to the randomization schedule. Infusion bags will be changed at least every 24 hours. Details about the preparation and administration of the study drug infusions will be included in the Pharmacy Manual.

Part A and Part C:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAGE-547 Dose</th>
<th>Day 1 0-4 hours</th>
<th>Day 1 4-24 hours</th>
<th>Day 2-3 24-52 hours</th>
<th>Day 3 52-56 hours</th>
<th>Day 3 56-60 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part B:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAGE-547 Dose</th>
<th>Day 1 0-4 hours</th>
<th>Day 1 4-24 hours</th>
<th>Day 2-3 24-52 hours</th>
<th>Day 3 52-56 hours</th>
<th>Day 3 56-60 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference Therapy, Dosage, and Mode of Administration:

An identical placebo IV infusion will be prepared for IV administration consisting of the same formulation without allopregnanolone. For each part of the study, the placebo infusion rate will match that of the SAGE-547 rate(s) used in that part.

Randomization:

Randomization will be stratified by antidepressant use at baseline and will follow the computer-generated randomization schedule. Subjects will be randomized within stratum to receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo; subjects, clinicians, and study team will be blinded to treatment allocation. The pharmacist, who will prepare the infusion bags according to the randomization schedule, will be unblinded. In Parts A and C, the infusion rates are the same for all subjects within a particular dosing period (0-4 hours, 4-24 hours, etc.) regardless of randomized treatment. In Part B, the infusion rates will vary according to the randomized dose group.
Criteria for Evaluation:

Primary Endpoint

The primary outcome measure will be the 17-item Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAM-D). The HAM-D will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug. The HAM-D total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. The change from baseline in HAM-D total score at +60 hours will be the primary efficacy endpoint with comparison between the SAGE-547 and placebo treatment groups used to evaluate the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD.

For Part A and Part C, the primary comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. For Part B, the primary comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment; if this comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will be compared to placebo at the 0.04 level of significance. More details will be provided in the statistical analysis plans (SAPs) regarding strong control of overall level of significance for multiple testing, including testing of key secondary endpoints.

Secondary Endpoints

The change from baseline in HAM-D total score at Day 30 will be included in the secondary endpoints. Additional measures of depressive symptom severity will be administered, including the Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS), and the Clinical Global Impression (CGI) scale. Total scores and changes from baseline will be calculated where applicable. Changes from baseline at +60 hours and other time points will be evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints with comparisons between the two treatment groups used to support the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD. In addition to the above scales, the individual item scores and subscale scores from the HAM-D scale will also evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints. GAD-7 will also be administered, and scores from these scales will be evaluated to assess the efficacy in other mood disorder and anxiety symptoms.

Safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by summarization of AEs by frequency, severity, and seriousness; clinical laboratory measures, vital signs, and ECGs (including changes from baseline); and concomitant medication usage. Suicidality will be monitored using the C-SSRS.

The doses of all anti-depressant medications will be recorded throughout the study. No changes and/or additions to antidepressant or anxiolytic medicine will be allowing during the dosing period. An analysis of time to starting/increasing the dose/decreasing the dose of each different anti-depressant medication will be undertaken for subjects discharged.

Plasma will be collected to assay for concentrations of SAGE-547, SAGE-547 metabolites, and SBECID. The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): area under the concentration-time curve (AUC) from time zero to 60 hours (AUC_{0-60}), AUC from time zero to infinity (AUC_{\infty}), maximum (peak) plasma concentration (C_{max}), time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (t_{max}), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (C_s), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (C_{avg}).
Other Endpoints

Additional measures of symptoms and function related to the current episode of postpartum depression severity will be administered, including the EPDS, PHQ-9, BIMF, and SF-36.

Subscale and total scores and changes from baseline will be calculated where applicable. Changes from baseline at +60 hours and other time points will be evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints with comparisons between the two treatment groups used to support the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD. In addition to the above scales, the individual item scores will also be evaluated as other endpoints.

Statistical Methods:

For the purpose of all safety, efficacy, and other analyses where applicable, baseline is defined as the last measurement prior to the start of blinded study drug infusion.

Interim Analysis

In Part A, an interim analysis will be conducted by an independent statistician for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours. Since the sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing at the end of the study. A detailed description of the interim analysis for sample size re-estimation will be included in the statistical analysis plan.

There will be no interim analysis for Parts B or C.

Sample Size Calculation

Using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group for Part A would provide 70% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups with regard to the primary outcome variable of change from baseline in HAM-D total score. An effect size of 1.2 corresponds to a placebo-adjusted difference of 12 points in the change from baseline in HAM-D total score at 60 hours with an assumed standard deviation of 10 points. By including two treatment groups and using a 1:1 randomization ratio, a total of 20 evaluable subjects are required for Part A.

Based on the results of the interim analysis, the sample size in Part A could be increased to a maximum of 32 randomized subjects. This adjustment to the sample size would allow for an effect size of 1.0 to be detected.

For Part B, a sample size of 40 evaluable subjects per group (120 total) would provide 90% power to detect a treatment difference of 9.0 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points (for an effect size of 0.75) using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05.

For Part C, a sample size of 50 evaluable subjects per group (100 total) would provide 90% power to detect a treatment difference of 8.0 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points (for an effect size of 0.667) using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05.
**Efficacy Analysis**

The Efficacy Population will include all subjects who start the infusion of study drug and have a valid baseline HAM-D assessment and at least one post-baseline HAM-D assessment. Subjects will be classified and summarized by randomized treatment. Separate summaries will be produced for each part of the study.

For efficacy analysis purposes, centers with fewer than 15 subjects per center for Part B or 10 subjects per center for Part C will be pooled within regions (e.g., North America region centers will be pooled separately those in Europe). For each part, the change from baseline in HAM-D total score will be analyzed using a mixed effects model for repeated measures; the model will include center (pooled), treatment, baseline score, visit time point, and visit time point-by-treatment terms as explanatory variables. Center and all other explanatory variables will be treated as fixed effects. The primary comparison between each SAGE-547 dose and placebo will be at the 60-hour time point. Comparisons at other time points, including the Day 30 time point, will be conducted to support the findings for the primary comparison. To account for multiple testing in Part B, (90 µg vs placebo and 60 µg vs placebo), the 90 µg group will be compared to placebo first. If this dose comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will be compared to placebo at the 0.04 level. More details will be provided in the SAPs regarding strong control of overall level of significance for multiple testing, including testing of key secondary endpoints.

Changes from baseline in other rating scale scores will be analyzed with methods similar to the primary endpoint. Dichotomous response variables will be analyzed using Generalized Estimating Equation (GEE) method for repeated binary responses.

In addition to formal analysis, efficacy rating scale scores (including recorded and change from baseline values) will be summarized by descriptive statistics, including n, mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and minimum and maximum values. Categorical efficacy endpoints (including HAM-D, MADRS, and CGI-I response variables) will be summarized by frequency and percentage.

**Safety Analysis**

The Safety Population is defined as all randomized subjects who start the infusion of study drug. Subjects will be classified and summarized by actual treatment. Separate summaries will be produced for each part of the study.

Safety will be assessed using AEs, vital signs, ECG, clinical laboratory tests, C-SSRS, and concomitant medication data. Continuous safety data (including absolute and change from baseline values) will be summarized by descriptive statistics, including n, mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and minimum and maximum values. Categorical endpoints will be summarized by frequency and percentage.

Safety data will be examined for possible relationships between subject characteristics and plasma allopregnanolone concentrations, as appropriate.
Table 1: Schedule of Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Visit Days / Hours</th>
<th>Screen Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period (Clinic Period: Day 1 to Day 3)</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Screening</td>
<td>D1</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D-7 to -1</td>
<td>H0^a</td>
<td>H2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Procedure</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informed Consent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Randomization</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demographics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical/Family History</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Examination</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body Weight/Height</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Lab Assessments</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinalysis</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug &amp; Alcohol Screen</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy Test</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic Sample</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vital Signs</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-Lead ECG</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-SSRS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confinement</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-I</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-S</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID-I</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAM-D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADRS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIMF</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confidential
### Study Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Visit Days / Hours</th>
<th>Screening Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3)</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Screening D-7 to -1</td>
<td>D1 H0* D1 H2 D1 H4 D1 H8 D1 H12</td>
<td>D7/ET (±1d) D14* (+2d) D21* (+3d) D30 (±3d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Procedure</td>
<td></td>
<td>D1 H18 D2 H24 D2 H30 D2 H36 D2 H42 D2 H48 D3 H54 D3 H60 D3 H66 D3 H72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPDS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAD-7</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHQ-9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF-36 (acute version)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCRU</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasma PK</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions for Lactating Subjects</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Drug Infusion</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverse Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior/Concomitant Medications</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BIMF = Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning; CGI-I = Clinical Global Impression of Improvement; C-SSRS = Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale; D = Day; ECG = Electrocardiogram; EPDS = Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale; GAD-7 = Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale; HAM-D = Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-item; HCRU = Health Care Resource Utilization; MADRS = Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale; PHQ-9 = Patient Health Questionnaire; PK = pharmacokinetic; SF-36 = Short Form-36; SCID-I = Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders.**

**O = optional; * = All H0 procedures to be completed prior to dosing**

- The screening period for Part A is from Day -5 to Day -1. Follow-up Visits for Part A are on Days 7, 12, and 30.
- Safety laboratory tests will include hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and select hormone parameters. The urine test will include a urinalysis. Lab assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.
- Urine for selected drugs of abuse and alcohol (serum or breath)
- Serum at screening and urine for all other time points; lactation status (ie, subject is breastfeeding, subject is lactating but not breastfeeding, or subject is not lactating) will be recorded at screening.
- A blood sample for genetic testing, where consent is given.
- Vital signs include oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing). Vital signs will be obtained within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point, unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h.
- Performed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point on Day 2.
- The “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form will be completed on Day 1. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed at all subsequent time points.
- To be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point during the Treatment Period.
Blood samples for PK analysis will be collected at pre-infusion and at 4 (before change in infusion rate, if applicable), 8, 12, 24 (before change in infusion rate, if applicable), 30, 36, 48, 60 (before end of infusion), and 72 hours after the start of the infusion. PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ±10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.

Breast milk will be pumped and discarded by subjects who are lactating. On Day 3, subjects who are lactating will be reminded that they must continue to pump and discard breast milk through Day 12 of the study.

To include those taken within 60 days prior to signing the informed consent through the Day 30 visit.

Note: In Part A only, SSS is completed within ±15 minutes of each time point through the 72-hour assessments, unless the subject is asleep between 23.00h and 06.00h.
## 3. TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. SIGNATURE PAGE ........................................................................................................... 2
2. SYNOPTIC .................................................................................................................... 4
3. TABLE OF CONTENTS ............................................................................................... 15

LIST OF TABLES .................................................................................................................. 20
LIST OF FIGURES .................................................................................................................. 20
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS OF TERMS .................................................. 21

4. INTRODUCTION AND RATIONALE ..................................................................... 24
4.1. Role of Allopregnanolone in Affective Disturbances ................................................ 25
4.1.1. Rationale for Allopregnanolone Treatment of PPD ............................................. 25
4.2. SAGE-547 Injection (Allopregnanolone) .................................................................. 26
4.3. Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience with SAGE-547 ......................... 27
4.3.1. Nonclinical Pharmacology .................................................................................... 27
4.3.2. Clinical Experience ............................................................................................... 27
4.4. Potential Risks and Benefits ..................................................................................... 28
4.5. Study No. 547-PPD-202 ......................................................................................... 29
4.5.1. Study Population .................................................................................................. 29
4.5.2. Route of Administration, Dosage, Dosage Regimen, and Treatment Period ............ 29
4.5.3. Dose Rationale .................................................................................................... 29
5. ETHICS .................................................................................................................... 31
5.1. Institutional Review Board or Independent Ethics Committee .................................. 31
5.2. Ethical Conduct of the Study .................................................................................... 31
5.3. Subject Information and Informed Consent ............................................................. 31
6. STUDY OBJECTIVES .............................................................................................. 33
6.1. Primary Objective ................................................................................................... 33
6.2. Secondary Objectives .............................................................................................. 33
6.3. Other Objectives ..................................................................................................... 33
6.4. Pharmacokinetic Objective ..................................................................................... 34
7. INVESTIGATIONAL PLAN ..................................................................................... 35
7.1. Overview of Study Design ...................................................................................... 35
7.2. Blinding and Randomization .................................................................................... 38
8. SELECTION AND WITHDRAWAL OF SUBJECTS .............................................. 39
  8.1. Inclusion Criteria ...................................................................................... 39
  8.2. Exclusion Criteria ..................................................................................... 40
  8.3. Subject Withdrawal/Study Termination .................................................... 40
    8.3.1. Withdrawal/Discontinuation of Individual Subjects ............................... 40
    8.3.2. Subject Withdrawal from the Study ...................................................... 40
    8.3.3. Discontinuation of Study Drug by the Investigator ............................... 40
    8.3.4. Study Termination .................................................................................. 41
  9. INVESTIGATIONAL PRODUCT .................................................................. 42
    9.1. Identity of Investigational Product .......................................................... 42
    9.2. Clinical Supplies ...................................................................................... 42
      9.2.1. SAGE-547 ......................................................................................... 42
      9.2.2. Placebo .............................................................................................. 42
    9.3. Preparation of SAGE-547 Injection or Placebo for Dosing ....................... 42
    9.4. Administration and Accountability .......................................................... 43
  10. TREATMENT OF SUBJECTS .................................................................. 44
    10.1. Dosing Schedule .................................................................................... 44
      10.1.1. Dose Regimen .................................................................................... 45
      10.1.2. Route of Administration .................................................................... 46
      10.1.3. Treatment Period .............................................................................. 46
      10.1.4. Dosing of Intravenous SAGE-547 in the Case of AEs ......................... 46
    10.2. Dosing Compliance ................................................................................ 46
    10.3. Prior Medications, Concomitant Medications, and Restrictions ............. 46
      10.3.1. Prior Medications .............................................................................. 46
      10.3.2. Concomitant Medications ................................................................. 46
      10.3.3. Prohibited Medications .................................................................... 47
      10.3.4. Restrictions ....................................................................................... 47
  11. STUDY ASSESSMENTS ............................................................................ 48
    11.1. Safety Assessments ............................................................................... 48
      11.1.1. Adverse Events ............................................................................... 48
      11.1.2. Clinical Laboratory Tests ................................................................. 48
        11.1.2.1. Hematology, Serum Chemistry, Coagulation ............................... 49
        11.1.2.2. Hormones and Exploratory Biochemistry ................................. 49
11.1.2.3. Pregnancy Tests ..........................................................................................................49
11.1.2.4. Genetic Testing ...........................................................................................................49
11.1.2.5. Urinalysis ....................................................................................................................50
11.1.2.6. Drugs of Abuse and Alcohol ......................................................................................50
11.1.3. Physical Examination .................................................................................................50
11.1.4. Vital Signs ..................................................................................................................50
11.1.5. ECG ............................................................................................................................50
11.1.6. Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) ...................................................50
11.2. Efficacy Assessments .................................................................................................51
11.2.1. Primary Efficacy Outcome Measure ........................................................................51
11.2.1.1. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAM-D) ......................................................51
11.2.2. Secondary Efficacy Outcome Measures .....................................................................51
11.2.2.1. Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) .........................................52
11.2.2.2. Clinical Global Impression (CGI) Scale ....................................................................52
11.2.2.3. Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) ..............................................53
11.2.3. Patient Reported Outcome Measures ........................................................................53
11.2.3.1. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) .......................................................53
11.2.3.2. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) .....................................................................53
11.2.3.3. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) ..........................................................53
11.2.3.4. Short Form-36 (SF-36) ...............................................................................................54
11.2.3.5. Healthcare Resource Utilization (HCRU) ...............................................................54
11.3. Pharmacokinetics .........................................................................................................54
12. STUDY PROCEDURES ............................................................................................56
12.1. Screening Period .........................................................................................................56
12.2. Study Drug Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-72) ......................................57
12.2.1. Day 1 ...........................................................................................................................57
12.2.2. Day 2 ...........................................................................................................................58
12.2.3. Day 3 ...........................................................................................................................58
12.3. Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 30) ....................................................................59
12.3.1. Day 7 (±1 day) ............................................................................................................59
12.3.2. Day 12 (±2 days) (Part A); Day 14 (±2 days) and Day 21 (±3 days) (Parts B and C) ...................................................................................................................59
12.3.3. Day 30 (±3 days) ........................................................................................................60
12.3.4. Early Termination Visit .................................................................60
13. STATISTICAL METHODS AND CONSIDERATIONS ................61
13.1. Data Analysis Sets ............................................................................61
13.2. Handling of Missing Data ...............................................................62
13.3. Demographics and Baseline Characteristics ...............................62
13.4. Primary Endpoints ...........................................................................62
13.5. Secondary Endpoints .......................................................................63
13.5.1. Efficacy Analysis ..........................................................................63
13.5.2. Safety Analysis ................................................................................63
13.5.2.1. Adverse Events ...........................................................................63
13.5.2.2. Clinical laboratory evaluations ...................................................64
13.5.2.3. Physical examinations .................................................................64
13.5.2.4. Vital signs ....................................................................................64
13.5.2.5. 12-Lead ECG .............................................................................64
13.5.2.6. Concomitant medications .........................................................64
13.5.2.7. C-SSRS .....................................................................................64
13.5.2.8. SSS (Part A only) .......................................................................64
13.5.2.9. PK Analysis .................................................................................64
13.6. Determination of Sample Size .........................................................65
13.7. Interim Analysis .................................................................................65
13.8. Changes from Protocol Specified Analyses ....................................65
14. ADVERSE EVENTS ...............................................................................66
14.1. Adverse Event Definitions ...............................................................66
14.1.1. Adverse Event ................................................................................66
14.1.2. Suspected Adverse Reaction .........................................................66
14.1.3. Life-Threatening ............................................................................66
14.1.4. Serious ............................................................................................66
14.1.5. Unexpected ....................................................................................67
14.2. Investigator Responsibilities ..........................................................67
14.2.1. Identification and Documentation of Adverse Events by Investigator 67
14.2.2. Adverse Event Classification ..........................................................68
14.2.2.1. Relationship to Investigational Drug .......................................68
14.2.2.2. Severity ......................................................................................69
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.2.2.3</td>
<td>Action Taken with Investigational Drug</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.2.2.4</td>
<td>Assessment of Outcome</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.2.3</td>
<td>Investigator Reporting to Sponsor and Sponsor Emergency Contact</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.2.4</td>
<td>Medical Monitor and Emergency Contact Information</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.2.5</td>
<td>SAE Reporting Contact Information</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.2.6</td>
<td>Reporting to Institutional Review Boards/Independent Ethics Committees</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.3.1</td>
<td>Monitoring of Adverse Event Data</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.3.2</td>
<td>Reporting to Regulatory Authorities</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>Emergency Identification of Study Medication</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>STUDY ADMINISTRATION</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>Quality Control and Quality Assurance</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>Data Handling and Recordkeeping</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.1</td>
<td>Data Handling</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.2</td>
<td>Case Report Form Completion</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.3</td>
<td>Retention of Study Records</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.3</td>
<td>Confidentiality</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>Publication Policy</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>Protocol Amendments</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>REFERENCES</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPENDICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appendix</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX 1</td>
<td>COLUMBIA SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE (C-SSRS)</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX 2</td>
<td>HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION, 17-ITEM (HAM-D)</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX 3</td>
<td>MONTGOMERY ASBERG DEPRESSION RATING SCALE (MADRS)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX 4</td>
<td>CLINICAL GLOBAL IMPRESSION–IMPROVEMENT SCALE (CGI-I) AND SEVERITY SCALE (CGI-S)</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX 5</td>
<td>EDINBURGH POSTNATAL DEPRESSION SCALE (EPDS)</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX 6</td>
<td>GENERALIZED ANXIETY DISORDER 7-ITEM SCALE (GAD-7)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX 7</td>
<td>PATIENT HEALTH QUESTIONNAIRE (PHQ-9)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX 8</td>
<td>BARKIN INDEX OF MATERNAL FUNCTIONING (BIMF)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX 9. SHORT FORM-36 (ONE WEEK RECALL) .................................................................6
APPENDIX 10. HEALTH RESOURCE UTILIZATION QUESTIONNAIRE ............................12

LIST OF TABLES
Table 1: Schedule of Events .....................................................................................................12
Table 2: Adverse Events That Occurred in More than One Subject ........................................28
Table 3: Infusion Rates for Part A and C ..................................................................................45
Table 4: Infusion Rates for Part B ............................................................................................45

LIST OF FIGURES
Figure 1: Study Design - Part A ..............................................................................................35
Figure 2: Study Design - Part B ............................................................................................36
Figure 3: Study Design - Part C ............................................................................................36
Figure 4: Study Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part A ......................................................44
Figure 5: Study Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part B ......................................................44
Figure 6: Study Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part C ......................................................45
## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE</td>
<td>adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLO</td>
<td>allopregnanolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>alanine aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>androgen receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>aspartate aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{AUC}_\infty$</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve from time zero to infinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\text{AUC}_{0-60}$</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve from time zero to 60 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIMF</td>
<td>Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>body mass index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>blood urea nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C_{\text{avg}}$</td>
<td>average drug concentration in the plasma at steady-state during a dosing interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>complete blood count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR</td>
<td>Code of Federal Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-I</td>
<td>Clinical Global Impression–Improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-S</td>
<td>Clinical Global Impression–Severity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cGMP</td>
<td>Current Good Manufacturing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C_{\text{max}}$</td>
<td>maximum (peak) plasma concentration of the drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS</td>
<td>central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRF</td>
<td>case report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>clinically significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSF</td>
<td>cerebrospinal fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSR</td>
<td>clinical study report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C_{\text{ss}}$</td>
<td>steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-SSRS</td>
<td>Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM-IV</td>
<td>Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fourth Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>electrocardiogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eCRF</td>
<td>electronic case report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC</td>
<td>electronic data capture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEG</td>
<td>electroencephalography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFF</td>
<td>Efficacy Population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph. Eur.</td>
<td>European Pharmacopeia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPDS</td>
<td>Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERα</td>
<td>estrogen receptor alfa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERß</td>
<td>estrogen receptor beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET</td>
<td>early termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA</td>
<td>gamma-aminobutyric acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA&lt;sub&gt;A&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>gamma-aminobutyric acid–gated chloride channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAD-7</td>
<td>Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCP</td>
<td>Good Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEE</td>
<td>Generalized Estimating Equation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGT</td>
<td>gamma glutamyl transferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAM-D</td>
<td>Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hCG</td>
<td>human chorionic gonadotropin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCRU</td>
<td>Healthcare Resource Utilization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hct</td>
<td>hematocrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEENT</td>
<td>head, eyes, ears, nose, and throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hgb</td>
<td>hemoglobin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF</td>
<td>informed consent form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH</td>
<td>International Council on Harmonisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC</td>
<td>Independent Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IND</td>
<td>Investigational New Drug Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRB</td>
<td>Institutional Review Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>intravenous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADRS</td>
<td>Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCH</td>
<td>mean corpuscular hemoglobin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCS</td>
<td>mental component summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCV</td>
<td>mean corpuscular volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDD</td>
<td>major depressive disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MedDRA</td>
<td>Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>not clinically significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCS</td>
<td>physical component summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHQ-9</td>
<td>Patient Health Questionnaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK</td>
<td>pharmacokinetic(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKP</td>
<td>Pharmacokinetic Population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMID</td>
<td>PubMed identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP</td>
<td>Per-Protocol Population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD</td>
<td>postpartum depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>progesterone receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT/INR</td>
<td>prothrombin time/international normalized ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBC</td>
<td>red blood cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSE</td>
<td>refractory status epilepticus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE</td>
<td>serious adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP</td>
<td>statistical analysis plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBEC9D</td>
<td>betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID-I</td>
<td>Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF-36</td>
<td>Short Form-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC</td>
<td>system organ class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOP</td>
<td>standard operating procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRSE</td>
<td>super refractory status epilepticus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRI</td>
<td>selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSS</td>
<td>Stanford Sedation Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWFI</td>
<td>sterile water for injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t1/2</td>
<td>half-life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEAE</td>
<td>treatment-emergent adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tmax</td>
<td>time to maximum (peak) plasma concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSH</td>
<td>thyroid stimulating hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USP</td>
<td>United States Pharmacopeia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAS</td>
<td>visual analogue scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vd</td>
<td>volume of distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBC</td>
<td>white blood cell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. INTRODUCTION AND RATIONALE

This study is designed to evaluate the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics (PK) of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) as a treatment for women with severe or moderate postpartum depression (PPD), an area of high unmet medical need.

PPD is considered to be moderate to severe depression in women who have recently given birth, otherwise defined as the occurrence of major depressive disorder (MDD) within 4 weeks of delivery (DSM-V 2013) or up to a year after giving birth (Okun 2013). There are 2 entry criteria for the diagnosis of depression (depressed mood and/or loss of interest) and 7 associated symptoms of depression (appetite problems, sleep problems, motor problems, lack of concentration, loss of energy, poor self-esteem, and suicidality). To be diagnosed with severe PPD, women must present at least 5 symptoms of depression (DSM-V 2013), although this diagnosis may be confounded by the relative frequency of symptoms such as sleep disturbance or appetite problems in pregnant and postpartum women. Most women experience onset of symptoms within the first 3 months following delivery, and PPD is most prevalent at 10 to 14 weeks following childbirth (Okun 2013).

During pregnancy, estradiol and progesterone levels increase dramatically but then rapidly decline in the acute postpartum period (Gavin 2005). The onset of PPD symptoms coincides with the rapid decrease of the gonadal steroids postpartum. The duration of a PPD episode has been estimated as shorter than depressive episodes in the general population (approximately 5 months), while other studies indicate time to remission is approximately the same (Chaudron 2003).

PPD is common and has devastating consequences for the woman and for her family (Fihrer 2009, Verbeek 2012). Perinatal depression is reported to be the most underdiagnosed obstetric complication in America (Earls 2010). Furthermore, it is the most common psychiatric illness to occur in the puerperium (O’Hara 2014). A meta-analysis of 30 studies (Gaynes 2005) found that the point prevalence of major and minor depression ranged between 6.5% and 12.9% at different times during the first postpartum year. Overall incidence is estimated at around 15% to 20% with up to 10% being considered severe (Edge 2007, O’Hara 2014).

Current standard of care for severe PPD comprises cautious use of pharmacological therapies in nursing mothers combined with other interventions. Evidence for efficacy of tricyclic antidepressants and/or selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) is based on use in the general population rather than any extensive studies in PPD (Austin 2013), and SSRIs tend to be preferred due to better data on safety while breastfeeding (Altshuler 2001). Based on the level of evidence for antidepressants in major depressive disorder (Kirsch 2008, Fournier 2010), there is a considerable need for improved pharmacological therapy for PPD.

Drugs may be combined with a number of counseling, behavioral, and other non-pharmacological therapy approaches, which are generally used as the first-line therapy in less severe PPD (Altshuler 2001). Urgent referral and potentially admission are recommended for mothers at risk of self-harm, with their infants, if such facilities exist (Austin 2013). Therapeutic options in severe PPD are currently limited, and it is not clear whether the
current standard of care impacts the natural history of the disease, although most women recover within a year.

4.1. Role of Allopregnanolone in Affective Disturbances

The neurosteroid metabolite of progesterone, allopregnanolone, acutely regulates neuronal function (Gangisetty 2010) and appears to play a significant role in affective disturbances that occur with changes in reproductive endocrine function, such as during the postpartum period (Amin 2006, Nappi 2001, Epperson 2006).

Neurosteroids are metabolites of cholesterol-derived steroid hormones that are synthesized in the brain and nervous system; they modulate the major inhibitory and excitatory central nervous system (CNS) neurotransmitter systems: \(\gamma\)-aminobutyric acid (GABA) and glutamate, respectively. Neurosteroids are among the most potent and effective modulators of GABA\(_A\) receptors and augment GABAergic inhibition (Belelli 2005). The powerful anxiolysis that accompanies this potentiation of GABA\(_A\) receptors has led to the speculation that neurosteroid dysregulation plays a central role in the etiology of affective disorders, including reproductive mood disorders, such as PPD (Amin 2006).

There is increasing evidence supporting the role of neurosteroids in affective dysregulation. Allopregnanolone and pregnanolone have been shown to modulate the GABA receptor positively (Majewska 1986). Several groups have demonstrated decreased allopregnanolone levels in MDD, with an increase seen in both plasma and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) following successful antidepressant treatment (Uzunova 1998, Romeo 1998, Ströhle 1999, Schüle 2006, Eser 2006, Schüle 2007). In addition, allopregnanolone has demonstrated anxiolytic effects in several animal anxiety models (Bitran 1991; Wieland 1991; Bitran 1993).

Allopregnanolone may also exert antidepressant effects by reducing the physiological impact of stress, promoting neuroprotection, and protecting against the pro-inflammatory immune activation and cytokine hypersecretion associated with MDD. In animals, allopregnanolone increases in response to stress, reduces pain sensitivity, and is thought to restore physiologic homeostasis following stress (Frye 1994, Morrow 1995). Allopregnanolone also exerts neuroprotective effects by reducing the expression of pro-apoptotic proteins and apoptotic DNA fragmentation (Djebaili 2005, Sayeed 2009), thereby reducing the cell death and gliosis associated with depression (Glantz 2010, Shelton 2011). Neuroprotection is mediated by immune regulation in depression (Licinio 1999), and allopregnanolone reduces the expression of the pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF-\(\alpha\) (He 2004), which is elevated in depressed individuals (Dowlati 2010). Thus, allopregnanolone modulates biological processes dysregulated in MDD.

4.1.1. Rationale for Allopregnanolone Treatment of PPD

Genetic susceptibility to affective dysregulation may be unmasked during periods of reproductive hormone change such as during pregnancy and postpartum (Maguire 2008). Maguire and Mody demonstrated that a GABA receptor subunit mutation was behaviorally silent until the animal was exposed to pregnancy and the postpartum state, at which time the dams showed depressive-like behaviors and cannibalized their offspring (Maguire 2008). During pregnancy, the expression of the GABA\(_A\) receptor \(\delta\)-subunit is down-regulated as
allopregnanolone levels increase, and at parturition, the expression of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor δ-subunit is recovered in response to rapidly declining neurosteroid levels (Maguire 2009). In contrast, the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor δ-subunit-deficient mice fail to adapt to the dramatic changes in allopregnanolone and experience depression-like and anxiety-like behavior and abnormal maternal behaviors, which are reversed by administration of allopregnanolone (Maguire 2008). This model provides compelling support for the hypothesis that changes in neurosteroid concentrations during pregnancy and postpartum are capable of provoking affective dysregulation, particularly in those with a genetically-determined susceptibility. The capacity of changes in neurosteroids, such as allopregnanolone, to function as behavioral switches suggests a potentially important treatment role of this hormone metabolite in reproductive endocrine-related mood disorders such as PPD.

The onset of PPD symptoms coincides with the rapid decrease of the gonadal steroids postpartum and has been reproduced in a pivotal clinical study (Bloch 2000). The authors investigated the possible role of changes in gonadal steroid levels in PPD by simulating 2 hormonal conditions related to pregnancy and parturition in euthymic women, 8 with and 8 without a history of PPD. They induced hypogonadism with leuprolide, adding back supra-physiologic doses of estradiol and progesterone for 8 weeks to simulate pregnancy. They then withdrew both steroids under double-blind conditions to mimic the rapid decrease of sex steroids upon delivery. Five of the 8 women with a history of postpartum depression (62.5%) and 0% of the comparison group developed significant mood symptoms typical of PPD during the withdrawal period.

Although progesterone levels were measured in this study, allopregnanolone was not. However, since allopregnanolone is the major active metabolite of progesterone, it can be assumed that the decrease in progesterone would cause a similar precipitate drop in allopregnanolone levels, as observed in the postpartum period (Gilbert Evans 2005, Paoletti 2006, Nappi 2001). These data provide direct evidence in support of the involvement of progesterone and its metabolites in the development of postpartum depression in a subgroup of women. Further, they suggest that women with a history of postpartum depression are differentially sensitive to mood-destabilizing effects of gonadal steroids (Bloch 2000).

Additional details regarding the role of allopregnanolone in the etiology of affective disorders and its nonclinical pharmacology and PK are presented in the Investigator’s Brochure.

### 4.2. **SAGE-547 Injection (Allopregnanolone)**

Allopregnanolone is an endogenous, naturally occurring neuroactive steroid formed in the corpus luteum of the ovary, adrenal cortex, and CNS (Holzbauer 1985, Ottander 2005, Paul 1992). Allopregnanolone is a metabolite of progesterone created by the actions of 5-α reductase and 3-α hydroxy-steroid dehydrogenase. Allopregnanolone is a potent positive allosteric modulator of both synaptic and extra-synaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors.

SAGE-547 Injection is a solution of 5 mg/mL allopregnanolone in Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI), United States Pharmacopeia (USP), and 250 mg/mL betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, and will be administered intravenously. **SAGE-547 Injection is also being developed for the treatment of adult patients with**
refractory status epilepticus (RSE), inclusive of super refractory status epilepticus (SRSE), who have not responded to standard treatment regimens, and investigated for the treatment of adults with essential tremor.

4.3. Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience with SAGE-547

4.3.1. Nonclinical Pharmacology

The primary pharmacological effects of allopregnanolone or SAGE-547 are described earlier in the rationale (Section 4.1 and Section 4.1.1). Secondary pharmacologic effects comprise mainly the binding and consequent increased activity of steroid hormone receptors (androgen receptor [(AR], progesterone receptor [PR], and estrogen receptor beta [ERβ]), with some evidence of inhibition at the highest doses (AR and estrogen receptor alfa [ERα]). These non-target effects may yield some adverse events (AEs) in the clinic.

Nonclinical toxicology studies largely illustrate the sedative and anesthetic effects of allopregnanolone and/or SAGE-547 at higher equivalent doses than the proposed dose for the current study. PK data in animals indicate a short half-life (t½) and rapid clearance with a moderate volume of distribution and cerebral levels higher than plasma. Refer to the SAGE-547 Investigator’s Brochure for more details.

4.3.2. Clinical Experience

The clinical PK data with intravenous (IV) administration of allopregnanolone in healthy women, men, and women on oral contraceptives confirmed the PK observations in animals of Cmax achievable at approximately third trimester levels (150 nM), rapid clearance and moderate volume of distribution (Vd). Refer to the SAGE-547 Investigator’s Brochure for more details.

An open-label, proof-of-concept study (547-PPD-201) evaluating the safety, tolerability, PK, and efficacy of SAGE-547 Injection in the treatment of adult female subjects with severe postpartum depression was started in 2014. This was the first study in this indication. Four women experienced significant improvement in depressive symptoms within 24 hours after administration of open-label IV SAGE-547. During the SAGE-547 Treatment Period, all four subjects rapidly achieved remission, as measured by the HAM-D total score. All four subjects also demonstrated consistent improvement as measured by the CGI-I score. SAGE-547 was well-tolerated in all subjects treated with no serious adverse events (SAEs) observed during therapy or during the 30-day Follow-up Period. A total of 14 AEs were reported in four subjects. The only AE reported in more than one subject was sedation, observed in two subjects. This study was initially planned to enroll ten women; however, due to the observed clinical activity, Study 547-PPD-201 was stopped early with the plan to initiate a placebo-controlled clinical study as rapidly as possible.

There are six reported studies of allopregnanolone, mainly in healthy individuals and none in PPD (Timby 2006, Timby 2011a and 2011b, van Broekhoven 2007, Kask 2008, Kask 2009, Navarro 2003). Data indicate that normal physiological allopregnanolone levels in women vary during the menstrual cycle up to a maximum of 6 to 10 nM, with lower levels present post-menopause (Genazzani 1998). The highest physiological levels observed are in the
third trimester of pregnancy, up to around 160 nM at time of delivery (Luisi 2000). Levels drop precipitously to baseline (<10 nM) with removal of the placenta (Klak 2003).

One study demonstrated subjective improvements in contentedness in women (van Broekhoven 2007). The clinical safety data are presented below in the Risks and Benefits section (Section 4.4).

4.4. Potential Risks and Benefits

In the open-label clinical study of SAGE-547 in PPD (547-PPD-201), a total of 14 AEs were reported in four subjects. The only AE reported in more than one subject was sedation, observed in two subjects.

In the recently completed 547-PPD-202A, there were no SAEs or discontinuations due to AEs. Out of 10 subjects who received SAGE-547, four reported AEs, and of 11 subjects who received placebo, eight reported AEs (Table 2). Three subjects in each treatment group reported dizziness, sedation or somnolence. Psychiatric disorder AEs, including abnormal dreams, insomnia and anxiety, were all reported in the group that received placebo. Three subjects in the placebo group and one in the SAGE-547 group reported nausea. Other AEs reported by more than one subject were infusion site pain and headache, all reported on placebo. One subject did not tolerate 60 μg/kg/hour due to sedation, thought to be associated with concomitant administration of a high dose of benzodiazepine, so the dose was reduced to 30 μg/kg/hour from 12 to 24 hours. The subject received 60 μg/kg/hour from 24 to 30 hours and 30 μg/kg/hour from 30 to 60 hours and completed the study.

Table 2: Adverse Events That Occurred in More than One Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Placebo (n=11)</th>
<th>SAGE-547 (n=10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No. of Subjects n (%)</td>
<td>No of Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjects with at least 1 TEAE</td>
<td>8 (72.7)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dizziness</td>
<td>3 (27.3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somnolence</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nausea</td>
<td>3 (27.3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infusion Site Pain</td>
<td>2 (18.2)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headache</td>
<td>2 (18.2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abnormal Dreams</td>
<td>2 (18.2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insomnia</td>
<td>2 (18.2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: 547-PPD-202A, Table 14.3.2.2

*Subjects who have more than 1 AE per preferred term are counted only once

Consistent with these observations, published reports of human administration of exogenous allopregnanolone indicate that for exposures in men and women up to 150 nM, the most commonly reported AEs were sedation (recorded as sleepiness or tiredness), feelings of intoxication (like alcohol), flushing, vertigo, mild nausea, impaired episodic memory, and mild headache (Timby 2006, 2011a, and 2001b; van Broekhoven 2007). One subject experienced what was potentially a withdrawal effect, an anxiety attack (Timby 2011b). No
SAEs were reported in the six clinical studies conducted to date (Timby 2006, Timby 2011a and 2011b, van Broekhoven 2007, Kask 2008, Kask 2009, Navarro 2003).

There is also a potential risk of synergistic sedative effects with other drugs interacting with the GABA_A receptor, such as benzodiazepines and anti-epileptic medications (Norberg 1999); therefore, the Investigator is advised to avoid co-medication if possible and to exercise caution with these drug classes.

In 547-PPD-202A, the primary endpoint of the mean change from baseline in HAM-D total score at 60 hours compared with placebo [LS mean treatment difference of 12.2] was highly significant (p=0.008). In addition, the significant separation between the active and placebo groups was evident at 24 hours, and remained so at subsequent time points through 72 hours, 7 days, and 30 days after initiation of treatment.

In view of the limited nature of the demonstrated risks of exogenous allopregnanolone infusion and the potential for benefit in PPD, there is a favorable benefit-risk evaluation for the continued conduct of the present study.

### 4.5. Study No. 547-PPD-202

#### 4.5.1. Study Population

This study will evaluate the efficacy, safety, and PK of SAGE-547 Injection in the treatment of adult female subjects diagnosed with severe or moderate postpartum depression.

Parts A and B of this study will study women with severe PPD, and Part C will study women with moderate PPD (Parts B and C will run concurrently). Moderate severity level will be studied because the pathogenesis of severe postpartum depression may not be generalized to those patients with a less severe form of illness. For example, outside of postpartum depression, findings suggest that patient’s treatment-resistant depression may respond more favorably to certain pharmacotherapy options such as ketamine (Coyle 2015). Therefore, in order to determine the efficacy of SAGE-547 in women with less severe levels of symptoms, a separate group with moderate PPD with the same doses of the study drug used in the severe group will be investigated.

#### 4.5.2. Route of Administration, Dosage, Dosage Regimen, and Treatment Period

SAGE-547 Injection or placebo will be administered over a 60-hour period by an IV infusion according to the dose regimens shown in Table 3 and Table 4 (see Section 10.1.1).

The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight for each subject. Infusion bags will be changed at least every 24 hours. Details about the preparation and administration of the study drug infusions will be included in the Pharmacy Manual.

#### 4.5.3. Dose Rationale

The infusion rate of SAGE-547 to be studied in Parts A and C of this study was chosen to achieve a mean exposure of 150 nM, roughly equivalent to the highest endogenous concentrations measured in third trimester pregnancy at approximately 157 nM (Luisi 2000). Since pregnant women tolerate this level without apparent AEs, 150 nM was selected as the
target exposure for this study. This level of exposure has already been achieved in Study 547-PPD-201 as well as higher levels in a study in subjects with essential tremor (Study 547-ETD-201) and subjects with super refractory status epilepticus (Study 547-SSE-201), with no drug-related SAEs reported. Since the most common AE in 547-ETD-201 was sedation, dose adjustment rules are included in this protocol to ensure that all subjects can remain on treatment for 60 hours. A similar C\textsubscript{max} was also achieved in several other studies conducted with IV allopregnanolone (Timby 2011b), with excellent tolerability (see the current SAGE-547 Investigator’s Brochure for details of safety profile).

The selection of exposure in the current study is based on a cautious approach adapted to the anticipated benefit-risk in the PPD patient population, and on previous experience from the ongoing clinical studies of SAGE-547 in adult subjects with SRSE (Study 547-SSE-201) and of SAGE-547 in female subjects with PPD (Study 547-PPD-201). In the ongoing SRSE study, as determined by simulation, loading and maintenance infusions are required to achieve the target exposure. In contrast, in the current study, subjects will instead begin treatment with a 4-hour dose- titration phase. The starting dose is approximately 9- to 18-fold lower than the no observed adverse effect level (NOAEL) observed in rats and dogs, although this is not the first in human study. In Parts A and C, doses will be increased as follows: 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-52 hours), followed by a decrease to 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours).

In Part B, a lower target dose will also be explored (ie, 60 µg/kg/hour). The use of this dose is based on observations in the open-label 547-PPD-201 study in which subjects achieved substantial improvements in their HAM-D scores within the first 12 hours of the SAGE-547 infusion. In this study, subjects received a dose of 21.5 µg/kg/h for the first 4 hours, then 43 µg/kg/h for the next 4 hours, and then 64.5 µg/kg/h for the following 4 hours before receiving the target dose of 86 µg/kg/h at 12 hours. Therefore, the 12-hour data from 547-PPD-201 suggests that SAGE-547 at target doses of 60 µg/kg/h may also be efficacious in reducing depressive symptoms associated with PPD.

Subjects will be treated in an inpatient setting and continually monitored for safety, and if any severe tolerability issues arise, the infusion may be terminated or the infusion rate reduced. The protocol includes a formal dose interruption and reduction scheme based on the occurrence of intolerable AEs.
5. **ETHICS**

5.1. **Institutional Review Board or Independent Ethics Committee**

The final study protocol, including the final version of the ICF, must be approved or given a favorable opinion in writing by an Institutional Review Board (IRB) or Independent Ethics Committee (IEC) as appropriate. The Investigator must submit written approval to Sage Therapeutics or designee before he or she can enroll any subject into the study.

The Principal Investigator is responsible for informing the IRB or IEC of any amendment to the protocol in accordance with local requirements. In addition, the IRB or IEC must approve all advertising used to recruit subjects for the study. The protocol must be re-approved by the IRB or IEC upon receipt of amendments and annually, as local regulations require.

The Principal Investigator is also responsible for providing the IRB or IEC with reports of any reportable serious adverse drug reactions from any other study conducted with the investigational product. Sage Therapeutics or designee will provide this information to the Principal Investigator.

Progress reports and notifications of serious adverse drug reactions will be provided to the IRB or IEC according to local regulations and guidelines.

5.2. **Ethical Conduct of the Study**

This study will be conducted according to the principles of the World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki and the most recent amendment (2008).

The Sponsor, the Medical Monitor, and the Investigator must comply with all instructions, regulations, and agreements in this protocol, and must also conduct the study in accordance with International Council on Harmonisation (ICH) Guidelines on Good Clinical Practice (GCP) standards as well as local regulations.

5.3. **Subject Information and Informed Consent**

Prior to subject participation in the study, written informed consent must be obtained from each subject according to ICH GCP and in accordance with local regulations. Written informed consent is required for each subject prior to any testing under this protocol not considered standard of care, including screening tests, SAGE-547 infusion, and study evaluations. Each subject’s signature must be dated by each signatory and the informed consent form (ICF) retained by the investigator as part of the study records. As an additional assessment, the ICF will contain provisions for optional consent for the collection of blood for genetic testing during screening. The ICF, as specified by the clinical site’s IRB, must follow the Protection of Human Subjects regulations listed in the CFR, Title 21, Part 50.

It is the responsibility of the Investigator to obtain consent and to provide the subject a copy of the signed and dated ICF. The ICF for subject participation must also be available as part of the subject’s file for review by the site’s dedicated study monitor.
All ICFs used in this study must be approved by the appropriate IRB/IEC and by the Sponsor. The ICF must not be altered without the prior agreement of the relevant IRB/IEC and the Sponsor.
6. **STUDY OBJECTIVES**

6.1. **Primary Objective**

The primary objective of this study is to determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours at up to 90 μg/kg/h reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAM-D total score. This objective applies to both Parts A and B.

6.2. **Secondary Objectives**

The secondary objectives of the study apply to Parts A, B, and C unless otherwise stated, and are:

- To determine if SAGE-547 infusion at up to 60 μg/kg/h for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAM-D total score (applies to Part B only).
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously at up to 90 μg/kg/h for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with moderate PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAM-D total score (applies to Part C only).
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by HAM-D response, HAM-D remission, change from baseline in Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) total score, Clinical Global Impression – Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAM-D subscale and individual item scores
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces other mood symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by changes from baseline in the Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) total score
- To evaluate the safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection compared with placebo as assessed by the incidence of AEs, vital sign measurement, clinical laboratory evaluations, electrocardiogram (ECG) parameters, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS)

6.3. **Other Objectives**

The other objectives of the study are:

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces subject-reported depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) total score and the change from baseline in Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) total score
• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves maternal behaviors compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) total and sub-scale scores

• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves the general health status compared to placebo as assessed by the change from baseline in the Short Form-36 (SF-36) total score at Day 7 and Day 30

6.4. Pharmacokinetic Objective

The PK objective of the study is:

• To assess the PK profile of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium (SBECOD)
7. INVESTIGATIONAL PLAN

7.1. Overview of Study Design

This protocol describes three multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled studies of the efficacy, safety, and PK of SAGE-547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe or moderate PPD. Each study will be independently conducted, analyzed, and reported. In this protocol, Study 547-PPD-202A is hereafter referred to as Part A; Study 547-PPD-202B is hereafter referred to as Part B; and Study 547-PPD-202C is hereafter referred to as Part C.

The study designs for Part A, Part B, and Part C are presented in Figure 1, Figure 2, and Figure 3, respectively; Parts B and C will run concurrently. For all parts, the study will consist of a Screening Period (up to 5-days [Day -5 to -1; Part A] or up to 7-days [Day -7 to -1; Parts B and C]), a 3-day (60 hours of treatment and an additional 12 hours for completion of 72-hour assessments) Treatment Period, and a 30-day Follow-up Period. Subjects must remain as inpatients during the study Treatment Period, which is approximately 72 hours/3 days in duration. The Screening Period assessments may be conducted on an inpatient or an outpatient basis. The Follow-up Period assessments are conducted on an outpatient basis.

**Figure 1: Study Design - Part A**

Randomization (1:1)

---

Confidential

35
SAGE-547 Injection or placebo will be administered at the study center. Subjects will be monitored for safety during the Treatment and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 [±3 days]) including monitoring for AEs/SAEs, routine clinical laboratory assessments, physical examination, vital signs, and ECG.

All study-related procedures will occur after written informed consent is obtained at the screening visit, which will occur during the Screening Period window (Day -5 through Day -1 for Part A; Day -7 through Day -1 for Parts B and C). If applicable, standard of care data collected prior to obtaining informed consent may also be included as screening data, if appropriate, such as laboratory tests, ECG, physical examination, and vital signs conducted within the preceding 48 hours, as long as the requirement for the screening assessment to be...
collected retrospectively is met in full. If applicable, to ensure protocol compliance, any standard of care data eligible for inclusion as screening data must include the precise nature and timing of data collection.

The end of the Screening Period coincides with the beginning of the Treatment Period. The Treatment Period is the period of Day 1 of study drug IV infusion through completion of the infusion on Day 2 and up to Day 3. Subjects will be confined to the study center from Day 1 until after the 72-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

In Parts A and C, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of two treatment groups (SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour or placebo) on a 1:1 basis. On the morning of dosing (Day 1), subjects will begin a 4-hour dose titration period of 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-52 hours); followed by a decrease to 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects in the placebo group will receive infusion rates equivalent to the 90 µg/kg/hour group.

In Part B, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of three treatment groups (SAGE-547 60 µg/kg/hour, SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour, or placebo) on a 1:1:1 basis. For the 60 µg/kg/hour group, subjects will receive 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-56 hours), followed by 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). For the 90 µg/kg/hour group, subjects will begin a 4-hour dose titration period of 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-52 hours); followed by a decrease to 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects in the placebo group will receive infusion rates equivalent to either the 60 µg/kg/hour or 90 µg/kg/hour group. Parts B and C will run concurrently.

See dose regimen presented in Section 10.1.1. Total SAGE-547 Injection or placebo dosing will occur over 60 hours.

Study-specific assessments for safety, PK, efficacy, and other outcome measures will be completed at pre-specified times over the duration of the study:

- The safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be assessed by AEs, clinical laboratory measures, physical examinations (including cognitive and mental health examinations), vital signs, ECG, use of concomitant medication, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 [±3 days])
- Plasma will be collected to formally assay for SAGE-547, metabolite, and SBECD levels prior to dosing through the Treatment Period and up to 12 hours post infusion on Day 3 and on Day 7
- Primary efficacy assessment of the HAM-D will be completed as scheduled during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 [±3 days])
- Secondary efficacy assessments of MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7), PHQ-9 will be completed as scheduled during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 [±3 days])
The end of the Treatment Period coincides with the beginning of the Follow-up Period.
Subjects will attend the clinic for safety follow-up assessment at 1 week (7±1d), 12 days (Part A), 2 weeks (14±2d [Part B and C]), 3 weeks (21±1d [Part B and C]), and 1 month (30±3d) after the initiation of the study drug infusion.
Scheduled assessments for all safety, PK, efficacy, and other outcome measures planned for the study are summarized in Table 1. All subjects who receive treatment with SAGE-547 are to complete all study assessments through Study Day 30 (±3 days).

The Medical Monitor will review AEs on an ongoing basis.

### 7.2. Blinding and Randomization

This is a double-blind study. Subjects will be randomized to receive SAGE-547 or placebo; subjects, clinicians, and the clinical site study team will be blinded to treatment allocation until the study is unblinded at final database lock. The pharmacist, who will prepare the infusion bags according to the randomization schedule, and an unblinded Monitor, who will perform drug accountability during the study, will be unblinded.

Randomization will be stratified by antidepressant use at baseline (yes/no). Subjects will be randomized within stratum to receive SAGE-547 or placebo according to a computer-generated randomization schedule.

Only the clinic pharmacist, who is responsible for preparing the infusions, will be unblinded. In the event of a medical emergency, the Principal Investigator will discuss with the Medical Monitor if unblinding is warranted. If there is agreement to unblind treatment assignment, the unblinding procedure described in the Safety Management Plan for the study will be followed. In all cases where the study drug allocation for a subject is unblinded, pertinent information (including the reason for unblinding) must be documented in the subject’s records and on the electronic case report form (eCRF).
8. **SELECTION AND WITHDRAWAL OF SUBJECTS**

8.1. **Inclusion Criteria**

The following inclusion criteria must be met for individuals to be eligible for the study:

1. Subject has signed an ICF prior to any study-specific procedures being performed
2. Subject is an ambulatory female aged between 18 and 45 years of age
3. Subject is in good physical health and has no clinically significant findings, as determined by the Investigator, on physical examination, 12-lead ECG, or clinical laboratory tests
4. Subject agrees to adhere to the study requirements
5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at screening; or if still lactating or actively breastfeeding at screening, must agree to temporarily cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) from just prior to receiving study drug through 9 days (Study Day 12) after the end of the infusion.
6. Subject must have a negative pregnancy test at screening and Day 1 prior to the start of study drug infusion
7. Subject has had a Major Depressive Episode that began no earlier than the third trimester and no later than the first 4 weeks following delivery, as diagnosed by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I)
8. For Part A and B, subject has a HAM-D total score of $\geq 26$ at screening and Day 1 (prior to dosing). For Part C, subject has a HAM-D total score of $\geq 20$ and $\leq 25$ at screening and Day 1 (prior to dosing)
9. Subject is $\leq 6$ months postpartum at screening
10. Subject is willing at screening to delay the start of any new pharmacotherapy regimens, including antidepressant or anti-anxiety medication, until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed; if the subject is taking psychotropic medications, these must be at a stable dose from 14 days prior to screening until the 72-hour assessments have been completed.

11. (Removed)

12. Subject must use one of the following methods of birth control during participation in the study and for 30 days following the end of the study drug infusion:
   - Total abstinence (no sexual intercourse)
   - Hormonal contraceptives (birth control) including birth control pills, implantable or injectable contraceptives (Norplant® or Depo-Provera®)
   - A barrier form of contraception such as a condom or occlusive cap with a spermicide
   - An intrauterine device
8.2. Exclusion Criteria

Subjects will be excluded if they meet any of the following exclusion criteria:

1. Subject has renal failure requiring dialysis or fulminant hepatic failure or is anemic (hemoglobin ≤10 g/dL)
2. Known allergy to progesterone or allopregnanolone
3. Active psychosis per Investigator assessment
4. Attempted suicide associated with index case of postpartum depression
5. (Removed)
6. Medical history of bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, and/or schizoaffective disorder.
7. History of active alcoholism or drug abuse (including benzodiazepines) in the 12 months prior to screening. A positive urine drug screen (except benzodiazepines under certain circumstances [see Section 10.3.3 and Section 11.1.2.6]) is exclusionary.
8. Exposure to another investigational medication or device within 30 days prior to screening
9. (Removed)
10. Subject has previously participated in this study or any other study employing SAGE-547
11. Administration of electroconvulsive therapy (ECT) within 14 days prior to screening and/or plans to administer ECT before the Study Day 7 Visit

8.3. Subject Withdrawal/Study Termination

8.3.1. Withdrawal/Discontinuation of Individual Subjects

The reasons for study drug discontinuation and/or subject withdrawal from the study must be recorded in the subject’s eCRF. The Investigator must notify the Sponsor and/or the Medical Monitor immediately when a subject has been discontinued/withdrawn for any reason, including withdrawal due to an AE.

8.3.2. Subject Withdrawal from the Study

Subjects may withdraw from the study at any time for any reason without compromising the subject’s medical care. The Investigator will also withdraw subjects upon the request of Sage Therapeutics or upon termination of the study.

8.3.3. Discontinuation of Study Drug by the Investigator

If it is necessary for the Investigator to discontinue the study drug earlier than planned, subjects should continue to be followed per protocol to capture safety and efficacy assessments for the duration of the study period.

The Investigator may withdraw the subject from the study drug for any of the following reasons:

- The subject is unwilling or unable to adhere to the protocol
• The subject experiences an intolerable AE that does not respond to a dose reduction
• During the course of the study, the subject develops symptoms or conditions listed in the exclusion criteria
• Other medical reason, at the discretion of the Investigator and/or the Medical Monitor

Subjects who discontinue the study due to an AE, regardless of Investigator-determined causality, should be followed until the event is resolved, considered stable, or the Investigator determines the event is no longer clinically significant.

8.3.4. Study Termination

Sage Therapeutics may terminate this study or any portion of the study at any time for safety reasons including the occurrence of AEs or other findings suggesting unacceptable risk to subjects, or for administrative reasons. In the event of study termination, Sage Therapeutics will provide written notification to the Investigator. Investigational sites must promptly notify their IRB/IEC and initiate withdrawal procedures for participating subjects.
9. INVESTIGATIONAL PRODUCT

9.1. Identity of Investigational Product

SAGE-547 Injection (allopregnanolone)

9.2. Clinical Supplies

9.2.1. SAGE-547

SAGE-547 Injection and ancillary supply kits containing IV administration bags, solution sets, and IV bag labels will be provided to the sites.

SAGE-547 Injection is a preservative-free, sterile, clear, colorless 5 mg/mL solution of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) and 250 mg/mL betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, intended for IV injection. All inactive excipients used in the formulation are compendial grade and conform to current United States Pharmacopeia (USP) and European Pharmacopeia (Ph. Eur.) standards. The product is aseptically processed, sterile filtered, and filled into 20 mL Type 1 parenteral glass vials with West FluroTec® coated stopper container closure systems, under current Good Manufacturing Practice (cGMP) conditions. SAGE-547 Injection is intended to be used as a single-use vial. An appropriate number of single-use vials to support the dosing duration of the study are packaged and delivered to the site. SAGE-547 Injection vials should be stored under refrigerated conditions (2–8°C). Ancillary supply kits should be stored at controlled room temperature (20–25°C).

All study drug labels will contain information to meet the applicable regulatory requirements.

9.2.2. Placebo

Placebo will be identical to SAGE-547 and presented in identical vials. Placebo will be manufactured in a similar way to SAGE-547 and consisting of the same formulation without allopregnanolone. Placebo vials should be stored under refrigerated conditions (2–8°C).

9.3. Preparation of SAGE-547 Injection or Placebo for Dosing

The pharmacy will be responsible for preparing SAGE-547 Injection or placebo for subject dosing. The prepared admixture will be administered at room temperature. The prepared admixture will be assigned a room temperature (20–25°C) storage shelf life of 30 hours from time of compounding.

SAGE-547 Injection or placebo is not intended to be administered to subjects undiluted. Each single-use vial of SAGE-547 Injection, which is hypertonic, will require dilution with an appropriate volume of SWFI to render it isotonic. Refer to the Pharmacy Manual for specific instructions regarding infusion preparation and administration instructions.
9.4. **Administration and Accountability**

The pharmacy will maintain accurate records of all investigational drug product supplies received, stored, dispensed, and discarded. Accurate records will be kept regarding the volume of SAGE-547 Injection or placebo used for each IV preparation, as well as the required infusion rate (or rates), and the date and time of preparation. Reasons for departure from the expected dosing regimen must be recorded. To satisfy regulatory requirements regarding drug accountability, all study medication needs to be reconciled in full.

Refer to the Pharmacy Manual for complete details on preparation and administration.
10. TREATMENT OF SUBJECTS

10.1. Dosing Schedule

This is a double-blind study. Subjects will be randomized to receive 60 hours of IV treatment with either SAGE-547 Injection or placebo, according to a computer-generated randomization schedule. In Parts A and C, subjects randomized to SAGE-547 will receive the target dose of 90 μg/kg/hour; in Part B, SAGE-547 subjects will receive target doses of either 60 or 90 μg/kg/hour.

The timing of infusion is shown in Figure 4, Figure 5, and Figure 6.

Figure 4: Study Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screening Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Days -5 to -1</td>
<td>Day 1</td>
<td>Day 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-hour dose titration</td>
<td>20-hour dose titration</td>
<td>28-hour maintenance infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 μg/kg/h</td>
<td>60 μg/kg/h</td>
<td>60 μg/kg/h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5: Study Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screening Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Days -7 to -1</td>
<td>Day 1</td>
<td>Day 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-hour dose titration</td>
<td>20-hour dose titration</td>
<td>28-hour maintenance infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 μg/kg/h</td>
<td>60 μg/kg/h</td>
<td>60 μg/kg/h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 μg/kg/h</td>
<td>90 μg/kg/h</td>
<td>60 μg/kg/h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Day 3, 4-hour taper applies only to the 90 μg/kg/h dose group.
Figure 6: Study Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part C

Clinical supply and preparation of SAGE-547 Injection for dosing is described Section 9.2 and Section 9.3, respectively.

10.1.1. Dose Regimen

The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight (obtained at screening) for each subject and administered according to dose regimen shown in Table 3 and Table 4). The infusion rates are the same for all subjects within a particular dosing period (0-4 hours, 4-24 hours, etc.).

Table 3: Infusion Rates for Part A and C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAGE-547 Dose</th>
<th>Infusion Rate (µg/kg/hour)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 µg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 1 0-4 hours</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 1 4-24 hours</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 2-3 24-52 hours</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 3 52-56 hours</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 3 56-60 hours</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4: Infusion Rates for Part B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAGE-547 Dose</th>
<th>Infusion Rate (µg/kg/hour)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60 µg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 1 0-4 hours</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 1 4-24 hours</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 2-3 24-52 hours</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 3 52-56 hours</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day 3 56-60 hours</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dosing is to begin in the morning (on Day 1) to avoid awakening subjects during the night for completion of study assessments.

If any subject has an intolerable AE, such as profound sleepiness or sedation outside of normal sleeping hours, the infusion rate for this subject will be decreased to the next lowest infusion dose level (or turned off if this occurs on the 30 µg/kg/hour dose level).
10.1.2. Route of Administration
SAGE-547 Injection is intended for IV administration only. The compatibility of SAGE-547 with other drugs is unknown, and the product should be administered via a dedicated peripheral IV line with the study-approved IV administration bags and lines.

10.1.3. Treatment Period
Total dosing with SAGE-547 or placebo will occur over 60 hours.

10.1.4. Dosing of Intravenous SAGE-547 in the Case of AEs
Since allopregnanolone levels in the proposed clinical study are similar to physiological levels seen in the third trimester of pregnancy, and all the AEs reported with SAGE-547 or allopregnanolone to date in healthy volunteers and subjects with postpartum depression were mild and non-serious, it is anticipated that the AEs associated with SAGE-547 in this study will be mild and manageable without dose interruption or reduction. Based on the safety data in subjects with PPD collected to date, no subjects reported events that were serious or severe or led to discontinuation of study drug (two subjects reported sedation that led to a dose reduction, one of these subjects also reported dizziness; one subject reported rash that led to a dose reduction; refer to the current Investigator’s Brochure for more information).

However, in the case of intolerable AEs occurring, the investigator is advised to reduce the infusion to the next lowest dose (or stop the infusion if this event occurs on the 30 µg/kg/hour dose level) until the AE has resolved, at which time re-escalation to the maintenance rate may be considered. If the AE recurs, the study drug infusion may be reduced again or permanently discontinued.

10.2. Dosing Compliance
Investigational product will be prepared in the site pharmacy, administered as a continuous IV infusion by the study staff, and will be documented in the study record. There should be no adjustments in dosing except those described in Section 10.1.4.

10.3. Prior Medications, Concomitant Medications, and Restrictions

10.3.1. Prior Medications
The start and end dates, route, dose/units, and frequency of all medications taken within 60 days prior to signing the informed consent will be recorded, as well as all medications given to treat the current PPD episode that are recorded on the SCID-I during the screening visit.

10.3.2. Concomitant Medications
All medications taken from signing the informed consent through the Day 30 (±3 days) visit will be recorded on the eCRF. Subjects will receive standard of care for adult female patients diagnosed with PPD. Any concomitant medication determined necessary for the welfare of the subject may be given at the discretion of the Investigator at any time during the study under the guidance outlined in Section 10.3.
10.3.3. **Prohibited Medications**

Restrictions on specific classes of medications include the following:

- Subjects may not start new pharmacotherapy regimens, including antidepressant or anti-anxiety medications, from the time of informed consent until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed. If clinically indicated, new antidepressant medications may be started or existing antidepressant medication regimens may be changed once the 72-hour assessments have been completed. Consideration should also be given to deferring, starting, or changing antidepressant medication regimens until the Day 7, Day 12 (Part A only) or Day 14 (Parts B and C only), Day 21 (Parts B and C only), or Day 30 visits if the HAM-D score has improved.

- If the subject is taking psychotropic medications, these must be at a stable dose from 14 days prior to screening to completion of the 72-hour assessments.

- Benzodiazepines are to be avoided as much as possible owing to the potential for a synergistic sedative effect. Eligible subjects taking a benzodiazepine at the time of study entry will be permitted to continue to take their current dose of the benzodiazepine (to prevent acute withdrawal), but no new benzodiazepine use will be permitted during the course of the study.

10.3.4. **Restrictions**

- Electroconvulsive therapy (ECT) is prohibited from 14 days prior to screening until after the Day 7 visit.
11. STUDY ASSESSMENTS

11.1. Safety Assessments

The safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by summarization of AEs by frequency, severity and seriousness, mean changes from baseline in clinical laboratory measures, physical examination, vital signs, ECGs, and concomitant medication usage. Suicidality will be monitored using the C-SSRS. All safety assessments should be performed per the study center’s standard of care and will be collected according to the Schedule of Events (Table 1). All safety assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

In addition to the schedule outlined in Table 1, completion of safety assessments including physical examination, vital signs, and clinical laboratory tests should occur in the event of an emergency or SAE, when possible.

11.1.1. Adverse Events

Adverse events will be collected after the ICF has been signed through the end of the study (see Section 14.2.1 for additional details). Medical conditions or AEs that occur after the ICF has been signed and prior to completion of screening will be captured on the Medical History eCRF.

Adverse events will be coded using the Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities (MedDRA®) coding system (version 18.0 or higher).

11.1.2. Clinical Laboratory Tests

Blood samples will be collected for hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, specific hormone parameters, and exploratory biochemistry; pregnancy testing; and genetic analysis. Urine samples for urinalysis and selected drugs of abuse will also be collected. All samples will be analyzed at the central laboratory. Patients may be considered eligible for the study based on local laboratory results, however screening samples must also be sent to the central laboratory. Both local and central screening labs must adhere to the visit window provided in the Schedule of Events (Table 1).

These assessments will be performed in accordance with the Schedule of Events (Table 1) and as outlined individually below.

All clinical laboratory test results outside the reference range will be interpreted by the Investigator as Abnormal; not clinically significant (NCS) or Abnormal; clinically significant (CS). Screening results considered Abnormal; CS will be recorded as medical history. Clinical laboratory results that are Abnormal; CS during the study and indicate a worsening from baseline will be considered AEs, assessed according to Section 14, and recorded in the eCRF.
11.1.2.1. **Hematology, Serum Chemistry, Coagulation**

Blood samples will be collected for analysis of the following:

- **Hematology**: complete blood count (CBC) including white blood cell (WBC) count with differential (basophils, eosinophils, lymphocytes, monocytes, and neutrophils) platelet count, red blood cell (RBC) count, hemoglobin (Hgb) and hematocrit (Hct), mean corpuscular volume (MCV), and mean corpuscular hemoglobin (MCH)
- **Serum chemistry**: albumin, alkaline phosphatase, alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), bilirubin (total), blood urea nitrogen (BUN), calcium, chloride, creatinine, gamma glutamyl transferase (GGT), glucose phosphate, potassium, sodium, total protein, and triglycerides (screening only)
- **Coagulation**: activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT), prothrombin time (PT), and international normalized ratio (INR)

11.1.2.2. **Hormones and Exploratory Biochemistry**

Blood samples will be collected and may be analyzed for thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), estrogen, progesterone, progesterone metabolites, oxytocin, tryptophan, kynurenine, and markers of inflammation.

11.1.2.3. **Pregnancy Tests**

All subjects will be tested for pregnancy by serum human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) at screening and urine hCG on Day 1 prior to administration of study drug and on Day 30. Subjects with a positive pregnancy test at screening or Day 1 will be ineligible for study participation.

11.1.2.4. **Genetic Testing**

A blood sample for genetic testing will be collected at screening, where consent is given.

The objective of this research is to collect and store blood samples for possible DNA extraction and exploratory research into how genes or specific genetic variation may influence response (ie, distribution, safety, tolerability, and efficacy) to SAGE-547. Specific genetic variations of interest include but are not limited to: classes of metabolizing enzymes (eg, Cytochrome P450 supra-family genes), genes encoding enzymes involved in the production and metabolism of allopregnanolone (eg, AKR1C4 (3a-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase)), genes associated with the GABA receptor (eg, GABRA1-A6, GABRB1-B3, GABRD, GABRE, GABRG1-3) and genes associated with the production and degradation of GABA.

Future research may suggest other genes or gene categories as candidates for influencing not only response to SAGE-547 but also susceptibility to disorders for which SAGE-547 may be evaluated. Thus, the genetic research may involve study of additional unnamed genes or gene categories, but only as related to disease susceptibility and drug action.
11.1.2.5. Urinalysis
Urinalysis will include assessment of bilirubin, glucose, ketones, leukocytes, nitrite, pH, protein, and specific gravity.

11.1.2.6. Drugs of Abuse and Alcohol
Urinalysis for selected drugs of abuse will be performed at screening (including amphetamines, barbiturates, benzodiazepines, cannabinoids, cocaine, opiates, phencyclidine, and propoxyphene). Use of benzodiazepines at screening is not necessarily exclusionary, as subjects will be allowed to take psychotropics that have been initiated at least 14 days prior to admission to the study center at a stable dose (see Section 10.3.3). A positive urine drug screen for any of the tested drugs of abuse (except benzodiazepines) is exclusionary. Alcohol will be assessed in plasma at screening and via breathalyzer or urine dipstick on Day 1.

11.1.3. Physical Examination
Body weight and height will be measured at screening. Body mass index (BMI) will be programmatically calculated in the eCRF.

Any condition present at the post-treatment physical examination that was not present at or worsened since the baseline examination is to be documented as an AE. Whenever possible, the same individual is to perform all physical examinations. Physical examinations will include assessment of body systems (eg, HEENT, heart, lungs, abdomen, and extremities) as well as cognitive and neurological examination and mental status examination.

11.1.4. Vital Signs
Vital signs include oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing). A full set of vital signs will be obtained at all specified time points (±30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day.

11.1.5. ECG
A baseline 12-lead ECG will be performed during screening. The following ECG parameters will be recorded: heart rate, PR, QRS, QT, and QTc. All ECG results will be interpreted by the Investigator as Normal, Abnormal; not clinically significant (NCS), or Abnormal; clinically significant (CS). If Abnormal, details will be provided.

11.1.6. Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS)
Suicidality will be monitored during the study using the C-SSRS (Posner 2011). This scale consists of a pre-dose evaluation that assesses the lifetime and recent experience of the subject with suicidal ideation and behavior, and a post-baseline evaluation that focuses on suicidality since the last study visit. The C-SSRS includes “yes” or “no” responses for assessment of suicidal ideation and behavior as well as numeric ratings for severity of ideation, if present (from 1 to 5, with 5 being the most severe). The “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form will be completed on Day 1 prior to dosing. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed for all subsequent assessments.
Copies of the C-SSRS are provided in Appendix 1.

11.2. **Efficacy Assessments**

For all efficacy assessments, the baseline values will be calculated as the last recorded value prior to the start of infusion of randomized treatment. Change from baseline values will be calculated as the assessment score minus the baseline value. Change from baseline values will be calculated for each item and total score.

11.2.1. **Primary Efficacy Outcome Measure**

The primary outcome measure is the HAM-D. The HAM-D will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug.

11.2.1.1. **Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAM-D)**

The 17-item HAM-D will be used to rate the severity of depression in subjects who are already diagnosed as depressed (Hamilton 1960). The 17-item HAM-D is comprised of individual ratings related to the following symptoms: depressed mood (sadness, hopeless, helpless, worthless), feelings of guilt, suicide, insomnia (early, middle, late), work and activities, retardation (slowness of thought and speech; impaired ability to concentrate; decreased motor activity), agitation, anxiety (psychic and somatic), somatic symptoms (gastrointestinal and general), genital symptoms, hypochondriasis, loss of weight, and insight. The HAM-D assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point, but prior to starting dosing on D1 H0. Every effort should be made for the same rater to perform all HAM-D assessments for a single subject.

The HAM-D total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. Item 16 can be rated according to history (item 16A) or actual weight change (item 16B). The item 16 score is calculated as the item 16 response that is not equal to 3 (ie, “Not assessed”).

In addition to the primary efficacy endpoint of change from baseline in HAM-D total score, several secondary efficacy endpoints will be derived for the HAM-D. HAM-D subscale scores will be calculated as the sum of the items comprising each subscale. HAM-D response will be defined as having a 50% or greater reduction from baseline in HAM-D total score. HAM-D remission will be defined as having a HAM-D total score of ≤7.

A copy of the HAM-D is provided in Appendix 2.

11.2.2. **Secondary Efficacy Outcome Measures**

Secondary efficacy assessments include evaluation of depressive symptom severity by the HAM-D total score at the Day 30 time point, MADRS (Section 11.2.2.1), and CGI (Section 11.2.2.2). Additional assessments of depressive symptom severity and reproductive mood disorders will be measured by the following clinician- and subject-rated outcome measures: EPDS (Section 11.2.3.1), GAD-7 (Section 11.2.2.3), and PHQ-9 (Section 11.2.3.2).
11.2.2.1. Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS)

The MADRS is a 10-item diagnostic questionnaire which psychiatrists use to measure the severity of depressive episodes in patients with mood disorders. It was designed as an adjunct to the HAM-D which would be more sensitive than the HAM-D with regards to changes brought on by antidepressants and other forms of treatment.

Higher MADRS scores indicate more severe depression, and each item yields a score of 0 to 6. The overall score ranges from 0 to 60 (McDowell 2006, Müller-Thomsen 2005).

The questionnaire includes questions on the following symptoms

1. Apparent sadness
2. Reported sadness
3. Inner tension
4. Reduced sleep
5. Reduced appetite
6. Concentration difficulties
7. Lassitude
8. Inability to feel
9. Pessimistic thoughts
10. Suicidal thoughts

The MADRS total score will be calculated as the sum of the 10 individual item scores.

A copy of the MADRS is provided in Appendix 3.

11.2.2.2. Clinical Global Impression (CGI) Scale

The CGI is a validated measure often utilized in clinical trials to allow clinicians to integrate several sources of information into a single rating of the patient’s condition. The CGI scale is comprised of three items. Only the first two items are being used in this study.

The CGI-Severity (CGI-S) item uses a 7-point Likert scale to rate the severity of the patient’s illness at the time of assessment, relative to the clinician’s past experience with patients who have the same diagnosis. Considering total clinical experience, a patient is assessed on severity of mental illness at the time of rating 1=normal, not at all ill, 2=borderline mentally ill, 3=mildly ill, 4=moderately ill, 5=markedly ill, 6=severely ill, and 7=extremely ill. The CGI-S will be rated by the clinician at screening and on Day 1 (prior to dosing).

The CGI-Improvement (CGI-I) item employs a 7-point Likert scale to measure the overall improvement in the patient’s condition post-treatment. The investigator will rate the patient’s total improvement whether or not it is due entirely to drug treatment. Response choices include: 0=not assessed, 1=very much improved, 2=much improved, 3=minimally improved, 4=no change, 5=minimally worse, 6=much worse, and 7=very much worse. The CGI-I is only rated at post-treatment assessments. By definition, all CGI-I assessments are
evaluated against baseline conditions. CGI-I response will be defined as having a CGI-I score of “very much improved” or “much improved.”

A copy of the CGI is provided in Appendix 4.

11.2.2.3. Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7)

The GAD-7 is a patient-rated generalized anxiety symptom severity scale (Spitzer 2006). Scoring for GAD-7 generalized anxiety is calculated by assigning scores of 0, 1, 2, and 3 to the response categories, respectively, of “not at all sure,” “several days,” “over half the days,” and “nearly every day.” GAD-7 total score for the seven items ranges from 0 to 21, where a score of 0 to 4=minimal anxiety, 5 to 9=mild anxiety, 10 to 14=moderate anxiety, and 15 to 21=severe anxiety. All assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

The GAD-7 total score will be calculated as the sum of the 7 individual item scores.

A copy of the GAD-7 is provided in Appendix 6.

11.2.3. Patient Reported Outcome Measures

Other efficacy assessments include evaluation of depressive symptom severity and reproductive mood disorders. These will be measured by the following clinician- and subject-rated outcome measures: EPDS, PHQ-9, BIMF, and SF-36.

11.2.3.1. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS)

The EPDS is a patient-rated depressive symptom severity scale specific to the perinatal period (Cox 1987). The EPDS total score will be calculated as the sum of the 10 individual item scores.

A copy of the EPDS is provided in Appendix 5.

11.2.3.2. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9)

The PHQ-9 is a patient-rated depressive symptom severity scale. To monitor severity over time for newly diagnosed patients or patients in current treatment for depression, patients may complete questionnaires at baseline and at regular intervals thereafter. Scoring is total based on responses to specific questions, as follows: not at all=0; several days=1; more than half the days=2; and nearly every day=3. All assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

The PHQ-9 total score will be calculated as the sum of the 9 individual item scores. The PHQ-9 total score will be categorized as follows: 1-4=minimal depression, 5-9=mild depression, 10-14=moderate depression, 15-19=moderately severe depression; and 20-27=severe depression.

A copy of the PHQ-9 is provided in Appendix 7.

11.2.3.3. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF)

The BIMF is a patient reported outcome scale BIMF covers a broad range of functional areas (self-care, infant care, mother-child interaction, psychological well-being of mother, social
support, management, adjustment). This new application of maternal functional status is a robust construct where the physical and mental health of the mother is essential to optimal functioning. Each item is rated on a scale of 0 (strongly disagree) to 6 (strongly agree).

A copy of the BIMF is provided in Appendix 8.

11.2.3.4. **Short Form-36 (SF-36)**

The Medical Outcomes Study Short Form-36 (SF-36v2) is a 36-item measure of health status that has undergone validation in many different disease states (Ware 2007). The SF-36 covers eight health dimensions including four physical health status domains (physical functioning, role participation with physical health problems [role-physical], bodily pain, and general health) and four mental health status domains (vitality, social functioning, role participation with emotional health problems [role-emotional], and mental health). In addition, two summary scores, physical component summary (PCS) and mental component summary (MCS), are produced by taking a weighted linear combination of the eight individual domains. The SF-36v2 is available with two recall periods: the standard recall period is 4 weeks and the acute recall period is 1 week. This study will use the acute version, which asks patients to respond to questions as they pertain to the past week. Higher SF-36 scores indicate a better state of health. The SF-36 requires approximately 10 minutes to complete and can be self-administered or completed by interview in person or by telephone.

A copy of the SF-36 is provided in Appendix 9.

11.2.3.5. **Healthcare Resource Utilization (HCRU)**

Subject-reported healthcare resource utilization data, including baseline diagnosis history, baseline antidepressant treatment history, and healthcare visits, inpatient visits, and medication use, will be collected at screening and on Day 30 of follow-up (or at early termination). A copy of the health resource utilization questionnaire is provided in Appendix 10.

11.3. **Pharmacokinetics**

Blood samples for PK analysis will be collected in accordance with the Schedule of Events (Table 1). Scheduled time points for PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ±10 minutes. Samples will be processed according to the PK Manual, and may be analyzed for concentrations of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBECBD. Additionally, PK samples may be obtained outside the planned collection times if issues administering study drug are encountered, such as incorrect infusion rate, interrupted infusion, or other administration deviations where PK level assessment may be important in understanding subject state. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.

The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): area under the concentration-time curve (AUC) from time zero to 60 hours (AUC0-60), AUC from time zero to infinity (AUC∞), maximum (peak) plasma concentration (Cmax), time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (tmax), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (Css), and average drug concentration in the
plasma at steady state during a dosing interval ($C_{avg}$). Each PK parameter will be derived separately for each part of the study.

The plasma samples will be drawn from the arm contralateral to that used for study drug administration. Instructions on sample collection, processing methods, storage, and shipping conditions for subject-specific plasma PK kits will be provided in the study laboratory manual.
12. **STUDY PROCEDURES**

The study procedures listed below by study day reflect the data collection times for this protocol.

Scheduled assessments for all safety, efficacy, PK, and other outcome measures planned for the study are summarized in Table 1 (Schedule of Events). All subjects who receive treatment with SAGE-547 should complete all study assessments through Study Day 30 (±3 days).

Subjects who complete the assessments at Hour 60 and Day 30 (±3 days) will be defined as study completers.

12.1. **Screening Period**

The Screening Period consists of a window from Day -7 through Day -1 prior to starting SAGE-547 treatment (up to 5-days [Day -5 to -1; Part A] or up to 7-days [Day -7 to -1; Parts B and C]). The Screening Period begins with the signature of the ICF. Eligibility is determined by applying the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The diagnosis of PPD must be by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I). A full medical and family history will be taken from the subject using a SCID-I interview, including recording of all depression (major depressive disorders, premenstrual dysphoric disorder, menstrual migraine, and other psychiatric disorders per DSM), other Axis I and Axis II disorders, and pregnancy history including birth complications, and postpartum depression episodes. Family history will be collected from the subject for primary probands, including all depression (major depressive disorders, premenstrual dysphoric disorder, menstrual migraine, and other psychiatric disorders per DSM), other Axis I disorders, and postpartum depression episodes.

The following assessments/procedures will be conducted at the screening visit, which will occur during the Screening Period window. Standard of care data collected prior to obtaining informed consent may also be included as screening data, if appropriate, such as laboratory tests, ECG, physical examinations, and vital signs conducted within the preceding 48 hours, as long as the requirement for the screening assessment to be collected retrospectively is met in full, and all screening assessments are completed, reviewed and approved by the Investigator prior to administration of study drug.

Subjects will be confined to the study center from Day 1 until after the 72-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

- Written informed consent will be obtained
- Inclusion/exclusion criteria will be reviewed to determine subject eligibility
- Demographic information and medical/family history will be collected
- Lactation status (ie, subject is breastfeeding, subject is lactating but not breastfeeding, or subject is not lactating) will be recorded
- Blood will be collected for a pregnancy test
• Completion of physical examination, including body weight. Height should be recorded. BMI will be calculated.
• Vital signs will be recorded
• Blood and urine samples will be collected for clinical laboratory testing, including drug and alcohol screening
• Blood sample will be taken for genetic analysis with subject consent
• An ECG reading will be taken
• The HAM-D, CGI-S, and MADRS will be completed
• Concomitant medications will be recorded
• AEs will be monitored

12.2. Study Drug Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-72)

All safety, efficacy, PK, and other outcome assessments described in this section are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time points, unless otherwise stated. Windows for PK collection time points are specified by respective time point for Study Days 1 to 3 in Section 12.2.1 to Section 12.2.3, respectively (see Section 11.3 for additional details). Subjects will be confined to the study center from Day 1 until after the 72-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

Psychiatric follow-up outside the study visits will be arranged and documented, as appropriate.

12.2.1. Day 1

• Inclusion/exclusion criteria will be reviewed to determine subject eligibility
• Randomization
• Urine will be collected for a pregnancy test
• Study drug administration will begin for dose titration in the morning followed by maintenance infusion
• Vital signs will be recorded prior to infusion and at 2, 4, 8, 12, 18, and 24 hours on Day 1 (±30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day
• Blood and urine samples will be collected for drug and alcohol screening
• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected prior to infusion (ie, morning of Day 1 prior to dosing), and at Hours 4 (before change in infusion rate, if applicable), 8, 12, and 24 (before change in infusion rate, if applicable) after the start of the infusion. PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ±10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.
• The HAM-D will be completed prior to dosing and at Hours 2, 4, 8, 12, and 24 on Day 1 (±30 minutes)
• The MADRS will be completed prior to dosing and at Hour 24 on Day 1 (±30 minutes)
• The CGI-S will be completed prior to dosing and the CGI-I at Hours 2, 4, 12, and 24 on Day 1 (±30 minutes)
• The following questionnaires will be completed prior to dosing: BIMF, EPDS, GAD-7, SF-36, and PHQ-9 (±30 minutes)
• AEs will be monitored
• Concomitant medications will be recorded
• The “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form will be completed prior to dosing. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed at Hour 24 (±30 minutes)
• Breast milk will be pumped and discarded by subjects who are lactating

12.2.2. Day 2
• Ongoing study drug maintenance infusion administration
• Vital signs will be recorded at Hours 30, 36, 42, and 48 (±30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day
• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at Hours 30, 36, and 48. PK blood draws will have a window of ±10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change
• The HAM-D will be completed at Hour 36 and Hour 48 (±30 minutes)
• The CGI-I will be completed at Hour 36 and Hour 48 (±30 minutes)
• The MADRS will be completed at Hour 48 (±30 minutes)
• An ECG reading will be taken at Hour 48
• AEs will be monitored
• Concomitant medications will be recorded
• Breast milk will be pumped and discarded by subjects who are lactating

12.2.3. Day 3
• Ongoing study drug maintenance infusion administration until Hour 60
• A physical examination will be completed at Hour 72
• Vital signs will be recorded at Hours 54, 60, 66, and 72 (±30 minutes)
• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at Hours 60 and 72 (±10 minutes). In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.
• Blood sample will be collected for clinical laboratory testing at Hour 72.
• The HAM-D and MADRS will be completed at Hours 60 and 72 (±30 minutes).
• The CGI-I will be completed at Hours 60 and 72 (±30 minutes).
• The following questionnaires will be completed at Hour 60: EPDS, GAD-7, and PHQ-9 (±30 minutes).
• AEs will be monitored.
• Concomitant medications will be recorded.
• The C-SSRS will be completed at Hours 60 and 72.
• Subjects who are lactating will pump and discard breast milk and be reminded that they must continue to pump and discard breast milk through Day 12 of the study.

12.3. **Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 30)**

12.3.1. **Day 7 (±1 day)**

The following assessments should be completed:

• A physical examination will be completed.
• Vital signs will be recorded.
• Blood and urine samples will be collected for clinical laboratory testing.
• An ECG reading will be taken.
• The C-SSRS, HAM-D, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9, SF-36, and BIMF will be completed.
• Subjects who are lactating will be reminded to continue to pump and discard breast milk through Day 12 of the study.
• AEs will be monitored.
• Concomitant medications will be recorded.

12.3.2. **Day 12 (±2 days) (Part A); Day 14 (±2 days) and Day 21 (±3 days) (Parts B and C)**

The following assessments should be completed:

• The C-SSRS, HAM-D, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9, SF-36, and BIMF will be completed.
• AEs will be monitored.
• Concomitant medications will be recorded

12.3.3. Day 30 (±3 days)

The following assessments should be completed:

• Urine will be collected for a pregnancy test
• The C-SSRS, HAM-D, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9, SF-36, and BIMF will be completed
• AEs will be monitored
• Concomitant medications will be recorded

12.3.4. Early Termination Visit

The following assessments should be completed if the subject discontinues from the study prior to the Day 7 Visit:

• A physical examination will be completed
• Vital signs will be recorded
• Blood and urine samples will be collected for clinical laboratory testing
• An ECG reading will be taken
• The C-SSRS, HAM-D, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9, SF-36, and BIMF will be completed
• AEs will be monitored
• Concomitant medications will be recorded

The visit should occur within 3 days of notification of the subject discontinuing.
13. **STATISTICAL METHODS AND CONSIDERATIONS**

In general, summary statistics for all study endpoints will be presented as mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and ranges for continuous endpoints, and as counts and percentages for categorical endpoints. For the purpose of all safety, efficacy, and other analyses where applicable, baseline is defined as the last pre-dose measurement closest to the start of blinded study drug infusion.

A separate statistical analysis plan (SAP) will be generated for each study (Parts A, B, and C) and approved prior to the respective database lock of each study. All statistical analyses will be conducted using SAS for Windows (version 9.1.3, or higher; Cary, NC), unless otherwise specified.

Any deviations from the planned analyses will be described and justified in the final clinical study report (CSR).

13.1. **Data Analysis Sets**

The **All Enrolled Population** will include all subjects who have given written informed consent. This population will be used for subject disposition and demographic characteristic summaries.

The **All Randomized Population** will include the subset of subjects from the All Enrolled Population who have been randomized. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This population will be used for subject disposition, demographic characteristic, and baseline characteristic summaries.

The **Safety Population** will include all randomized subjects who start the infusion of study drug. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all safety analyses.

The **Efficacy Population (EFF)** will include the subset of the Safety Population who have a valid baseline HAM-D assessment and at least one post-baseline HAM-D assessment. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for all efficacy analyses.

The **Per Protocol Population (PP)** will include the subset of the Efficacy Population who complete the full infusion without significant protocol violations or deviations. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for sensitivity analyses of the primary and select secondary endpoints.

The **PK Population (PKP)** will include the subset of the Safety Population who have at least one evaluable PK sample. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all PK analyses.

The number and percentage of subjects who receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo, prematurely discontinue, and complete the study will be summarized. The number and percentage of subjects will also be summarized for each reason for premature discontinuation. In addition, the number of subjects whose data should be used for the
planned analyses will be identified for each respective analysis population (ie, Safety, EFF, PKP, and PP).

13.2. **Handling of Missing Data**

Every attempt will be made to avoid missing data. All subjects will be used in the analyses, as per the analysis populations, using all non-missing data available. A sensitivity analysis may be carried out to investigate the impact of missing data if more than 5% of subjects are missing primary endpoint assessments. Any rules/statistical methods for the imputation of missing data will be described in the SAP.

13.3. **Demographics and Baseline Characteristics**

Demographics such as age, race, and ethnicity will be summarized. In addition, baseline characteristics such as height, weight, and BMI will be summarized. Categorical summaries, such as race and ethnicity, will be summarized by frequency and percentage. Continuous summaries, such as age, height, weight, BMI and baseline vital signs, will be summarized using descriptive statistics such as n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

Drug, alcohol, and pregnancy screening results will be collected and listed but not summarized, as they are considered part of the inclusion/exclusion criteria.

Medical/family history will be collected and listed by subject.

13.4. **Primary Endpoints**

For efficacy analysis purposes, centers with fewer than 15 subjects per center for Part B or 10 subjects per center for Part C will be pooled within regions (eg, North America region centers will be pooled separately those in Europe). Change from baseline to each assessment in HAM-D total score will be analyzed using a mixed effects model for repeated measures (MMRM); the model will include center (pooled), treatment, baseline HAM-D total score, visit time point, and visit time point-by-treatment terms. Center and all other explanatory variables will be treated as fixed effects. For Parts A and C, the primary comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. For Part B, the primary comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment; if this comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will be compared to placebo at the 0.04 level of significance. More details will be provided in the SAPs regarding strong control of overall level of significance for multiple testing, including testing of key secondary endpoints. Comparisons at other time points, including the Day 30 time point, will be conducted to support the findings for the primary comparison. Model-based point estimates (ie, LS means), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported for each assessment.

Summaries of HAM-D total scores and changes from baseline values will include n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.
13.5. Secondary Endpoints

13.5.1. Efficacy Analysis

MMRM methods similar to those described in Section 13.4 will be used for the analysis of the following variables: MADRS total score, EPDS total score, GAD-7 total score, PHQ-9 total score, and select individual item and subscale scores. Separate models will be fit for each part of the study. For each model, the comparison of interest will be between each SAGE-547 dose and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. Model based point estimates (ie, LS means), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported.

Generalized Estimating Equation (GEE) methods will be used for the analysis of the following response variables: HAM-D response, HAM-D remission, and CGI-I response. GEE models will include terms for center, treatment, and baseline score. Separate models will be fit for each part of the study. The comparison of interest will be the difference between each SAGE-547 dose and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. Model based point estimates (ie, odds ratios), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported. For the CGI-I response analysis, baseline CGI-S score will be included in the model.

Descriptive statistics for all scores, change from baseline values, and response variables will be presented by treatment and assessment time point. Summaries will include n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

13.5.2. Safety Analysis

Safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by AEs, concomitant medications, changes from baseline in physical examination, vital signs, CBC, serum chemistry, urinalysis, and 12-lead ECG. Suicidality will be monitored by the C-SSRS. In Part A only, sedation will be assessed using the Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) and an analysis of SSS data will be performed comparing the treatment groups in the same way as for the primary endpoint. Safety data will be listed by individual and summarized by treatment group. All safety summaries will be performed on the Safety Population.

Safety data will be examined for possible relationships between subject characteristics and plasma allopregnanolone concentrations, as appropriate.

Scheduled visits for all safety assessments are described in Section 12 and summarized in Table 1.

13.5.2.1. Adverse Events

The analysis of AEs will be based on the concept of treatment-emergent AEs (TEAEs). A TEAE is defined as an AE with onset after the start of study drug infusion, or any worsening of a pre-existing medical condition/AE with onset after the start of study drug infusion. The incidence of TEAEs will be summarized overall and by MedDRA System Organ Class (SOC) and preferred term (PT). Incidences will be presented in order of decreasing frequency. In addition, summaries will be provided by severity (mild, moderate, severe) and by causality (related, not related) to study drug (see Section 14.2.2.1).

TEAEs leading to discontinuation and SAEs (see Section 14.1.4 for definition) with onset after the start of randomized infusion will also be summarized.
All AEs and SAEs (including those with onset or worsening before the start of randomized infusion) through the Day 30 Follow-up Visit (±3 days) will be listed.

13.5.2.2. Clinical laboratory evaluations

Results will be listed by Subject ID and timing of collection. Mean changes from baseline in clinical laboratory measures will be evaluated.

13.5.2.3. Physical examinations

Physical examinations will be evaluated at screening and Day 7. Any clinically significant change in physical examination compared to those observed at screening should be noted as an AE.

13.5.2.4. Vital signs

Vital signs, including oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing) will be obtained at the scheduled time points described in Section 11.1.4. Mean changes from baseline (pre-infusion) in vital signs will be evaluated.

13.5.2.5. 12-Lead ECG

The following ECG parameters will be listed for each subject: heart rate, PR, QRS, QT, and QTc. Any clinically significant abnormalities or changes in ECGs should be listed as an AE. ECG findings will be listed by subject and visit.

13.5.2.6. Concomitant medications

A summary of all concomitant medications taken during the course of the study will be presented in tabular form by therapeutic drug class and generic drug name using the WHO Collaborating Centre for Drug Statistics Methodology Norwegian Institute of Public Health (http://www.whocc.no).

13.5.2.7. C-SSRS

Suicidality data collected on the C-SSRS at baseline and by visit during the Treatment Period will be listed for all subjects. Listings will include behavior type and/or category for Suicidal Ideation and Suicidal Behavior of the C-SSRS.

13.5.2.8. SSS (Part A only)

Changes in score over time will be represented graphically, and change from baseline will be measured.

13.5.2.9. PK Analysis

Plasma will be collected to assay for concentrations of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBEC. The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): AUC_{0-60}, AUC_{∞}, C_{max}, time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (t_{max}), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (C_{ss}), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (C_{avg}).
Plasma concentrations will be listed by subject and summarized by nominal collection time point. PK parameters will be listed by subject and summarized by collection time point. Correlations between concentrations and AEs or tolerability measures may be performed as deemed necessary.

In addition to typical descriptive statistics, summaries should include geometric mean, coefficient of variation, and geometric coefficient of variation.

### 13.6. Determination of Sample Size

Using a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.05, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group for Part A would provide 70% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups with regard to the primary outcome variable of change from baseline in HAM-D total score. An effect size of 1.2 corresponds to a placebo-adjusted difference of 12 points in the change from baseline in HAM-D total score at 60 hours with an assumed standard deviation of 10 points. By including two treatment groups and using a 1:1 randomization ratio, a total of 20 evaluable subjects are required for Part A.

Based on the results of the interim analysis (Section 13.7), the sample size for Part A could be increased to a maximum of 32 randomized subjects. This adjustment to the sample size would allow for an effect size of 1.0 to be detected.

For Part B, a sample size of 40 evaluable subjects per group (120 total) would provide 90% power to detect a treatment difference of 9.0 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points (for an effect size of 0.75) using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05.

For Part C, a sample size of 50 evaluable subjects per group (100 total) would provide 90% power to detect a treatment difference of 8.0 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points (for an effect size of 0.667) using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05.

### 13.7. Interim Analysis

In Part A, an interim analysis will be conducted by an independent statistician for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours in Part A. Since the Sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing of Part A of the study. A detailed description of the interim analysis for sample size re-estimation will be included in the SAP.

No interim analyses are planned for Parts B and C of the study.

### 13.8. Changes from Protocol Specified Analyses

Any changes from the analytical methods outlined in the protocol will be documented in the final SAP.

Upon the completion of each study (547-PPD-202A, 547-PPD-202B, and 547-PPD-202C), the data will be unblinded and analyzed separately, and a separate final CSR will report the findings of each study.
14. **ADVERSE EVENTS**

Section 14.1 lists important AE definitions.

Section 14.2 summarizes Investigator responsibilities regarding the identification and documentation of AEs, the classification of AEs for relationship to study drug and severity, and the reporting of AE information to the Sponsor and the IRB/IEC.

Section 14.3 summarizes Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities regarding monitoring of AE data and reporting relevant safety information to regulatory authorities.

14.1. **Adverse Event Definitions**

14.1.1. **Adverse Event**

An AE is any untoward medical occurrence associated with the use of a drug in humans, whether or not considered drug related.

14.1.2. **Suspected Adverse Reaction**

A suspected adverse reaction is any AE for which there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the AE. “Reasonable possibility” means there is evidence to suggest a causal relationship between the drug and the AE. Suspected adverse reaction implies a lesser degree of certainty about causality than adverse reaction, which means any AE caused by a drug.

14.1.3. **Life-Threatening**

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “life-threatening” if, in the view of either the Investigator or Sponsor, its occurrence places the subject at immediate risk of death. It does not include an AE or suspected adverse reaction that, had it occurred in a more severe form, might have caused death.

14.1.4. **Serious**

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “serious” if, in the view of either the Investigator or Sponsor, it results in any of the following outcomes:

- Death
- A life-threatening AE (see definition in Section 14.1.3)
- Inpatient hospitalization or prolongation of existing hospitalization
- A persistent or significant disability or incapacity
- A congenital anomaly or birth defect
- Other medically important condition (as described below)

Important medical events that may not result in death, be life-threatening, or require hospitalization may be considered serious when, based upon appropriate medical judgment, they may jeopardize the subject and may require medical or surgical intervention to prevent
one of the outcomes listed in this definition. Examples of such medical events include allergic bronchospasm requiring intensive treatment in an emergency room or at home, blood dyscrasias or convulsions that do not result in inpatient hospitalization, or the development of drug dependency or drug abuse.

14.1.5. Unexpected

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “unexpected” if it is not listed in the Investigator’s Brochure or is not listed at the specificity or severity that has been observed.

For example, under this definition, hepatic necrosis would be unexpected (by virtue of greater severity) if the Investigator’s Brochure referred only to elevated hepatic enzymes or hepatitis. Similarly, cerebral thromboembolism and cerebral vasculitis would be unexpected (by virtue of greater specificity) if the Investigator’s Brochure listed only cerebral vascular accidents.

“Unexpected,” as used in this definition, also refers to AEs or suspected adverse reactions that are mentioned in the Investigator’s Brochure as occurring with a class of drugs or as anticipated from the pharmacological properties of the drug, but are not specifically mentioned as occurring with the particular drug under investigation.

In the clinical trial setting, the term “expected” would not mean “anticipated” for the condition being treated or population being studied since “expected” would indicate being “listed in the Investigator’s Brochure.” For example, some AEs can be anticipated to occur as a result of a disease or condition or in a certain population (eg, cancer-related deaths in a cancer trial, strokes or acute myocardial infarctions in an older population). However, for reporting purposes, these anticipated events are not considered “expected” if they are not listed in the Investigator’s Brochure (ie, the investigational drug is not suspected or known to cause them).

14.2. Investigator Responsibilities

14.2.1. Identification and Documentation of Adverse Events by Investigator

Subjects will be evaluated and questioned generally (if possible) to identify AEs during the course of the study. AEs will be collected during subject preparation, study drug administration during screening, after the initiation of study drug administration through to Day 3, and at the Follow-up Visits through Day 30 (±3 days). SAEs will also be collected until the Day 30 (±3 days) follow-up visit. Medical conditions that occur prior to completion of the screening visit will be captured on the Medical History eCRF. Adverse events that occur after completion of the screening visit will be recorded on the AE page of the eCRF (AE eCRF).

All AEs revealed by observation, physical examinations, other diagnostic procedures, or spontaneously reported by the subject and/or in response to an open question from study personnel will be recorded on the AE eCRF. Any clinically significant deterioration from baseline in laboratory assessments or other clinical findings is considered an AE and must be recorded on the AE eCRF, unless otherwise stated. AE information recorded on AE eCRF will be entered into the database on an ongoing basis. The database, including AE information, will be transferred to the Sponsor on a pre-defined schedule for review.
All AEs, regardless of investigator-determined causality, should be followed until the event is resolved or the Investigator determines the event is stable or no longer clinically significant.

For all SAEs, an SAE report form must be completed with as much information as possible and submitted in the time frame described in Section 14.2.3. When new significant information is obtained as well as when the outcome of an event is known, the SAE report form should be updated on a follow-up report. If the subject was an outpatient at the time of the SAE and was re-hospitalized due to the SAE, a copy of relevant hospital records (eg, admission report, laboratory test results, discharge summary) may be requested to be included as part of the subject’s medical file.

All SAEs will be followed until the events are resolved or improved and a stable status has been achieved, or the subject is lost to follow-up.

Female patients who become pregnant during the study should be followed to determine the outcome of the pregnancy. The pregnancy must be reported to the sponsor within 24 hours of the site becoming aware of the pregnancy. If the pregnancy ends for any reason before the anticipated date, the investigator should notify the sponsor. At the completion of the pregnancy, the investigator will document the outcome of the pregnancy. If the outcome of the pregnancy meets the criteria for immediate classification as an SAE (ie, postpartum complication, spontaneous abortion, stillbirth, neonatal death, or congenital anomaly), the investigator should follow the procedures for reporting an SAE.

14.2.2. Adverse Event Classification

Definitions for the categories of AE classification are included in this section.

14.2.2.1. Relationship to Investigational Drug

Not Related: No relationship between the experience and the administration of study drug; related to other etiologies such as concomitant medications or subject’s clinical state.

Possibly Related: A reaction that follows a plausible temporal sequence from administration of the study drug and follows a known response pattern to the suspected study drug or

The reaction might have been produced by the subject’s clinical state or other modes of therapy administered to the subject, but this is not known for sure.

Probably Related: A reaction that follows a plausible temporal sequence from administration of the study drug and follows a known response pattern to the suspected study drug.

The reaction cannot be reasonably explained by the known characteristics of the subject’s clinical state or other modes of therapy administered to the subject
14.2.2.2. Severity

The severity of an adverse experience will be defined as follows and reported as indicated on the AE eCRF:

Mild: Discomfort noticed, but no disruption to daily activity.

Moderate: Discomfort sufficient to reduce or affect normal daily activity, but is not hazardous to health; prescription drug therapy may be employed to treat the AE.

Severe: Inability to work or perform normal daily activity and represented a definite hazard to health; prescription drug therapy and/or hospitalization may be employed to treat the AE.

14.2.2.3. Action Taken with Investigational Drug

Action taken with regard to administration of study drug for this study will be recorded using the one of following categories (the category “dose increased” does not apply to this study):

- Drug withdrawn: An indication that a medication schedule was modified through termination of a prescribed regimen of medication
- Dose not changed: An indication that a medication schedule was maintained
- Drug interrupted: An indication that a medication schedule was modified by temporarily terminating a prescribed regimen of medication
- Dose reduced: An indication that a medication schedule was modified to a reduced rate/dose
- Unknown: Unknown, not known, not observed, not recorded, or refused
- Not applicable: Determination of a value is not relevant in the current context

14.2.2.4. Assessment of Outcome

Assessment of outcome of AEs will be categorized as one of the following:

- Ongoing: At the end of the study, the event has not resolved or stabilized
- Resolved: The event has resolved or the subject recovered without sequelae
- Resolved with sequelae: The event has at least 1 secondary outcome that may result in permanent disability and/or functional limitation
- Unknown: The status of the event is unknown
- Death: The subject has expired

14.2.3. Investigator Reporting to Sponsor and Sponsor Emergency Contact

All SAEs that occur during the course of the study must be reported by the Investigator immediately, with the designated report form sent to the Medical Monitor within 24 hours from the point in time when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE. Investigators must report any SAE, whether or not considered drug related. The initial report must be as
complete as possible, including assessment of the causal relationship (ie, assessment of whether there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the event). The Medical Monitor will contact the investigator via telephone for follow-up information regarding the SAE, as appropriate.

Information not available at the time of the initial report must be documented on a follow-up report. As additional information becomes available, the designated report form must be updated and supporting information, including hospital records, laboratory and diagnostic testing results, etc. All supporting documentation must be de-identified. In addition, all SAEs that occur up to and including 30 days after administration of study drug must be reported within 24 hours from when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE. A final report to document resolution of all SAEs is required.

In a medical emergency (ie, an event that requires immediate attention regarding the treatment of a subject, operation of the clinical study, and/or the use of investigational drug), study site staff will apply appropriate medical intervention according to current standards of care and contact the Medical Monitor.

14.2.4. Medical Monitor and Emergency Contact Information

14.2.5. SAE Reporting Contact Information

Contact information and reporting instructions are provided in the Safety Management Plan.

14.2.6. Reporting to Institutional Review Boards/Independent Ethics Committees

It is the responsibility of the Investigator to promptly notify the institution’s IRB/IEC of all SAEs that occur at his or her site if applicable per the IRB’s/IEC’s requirements.

14.3. Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities

14.3.1. Monitoring of Adverse Event Data

The Medical Monitor or designee will review SAEs/AEs on an ongoing basis.

14.3.2. Reporting to Regulatory Authorities

The Sponsor or its designee is responsible for SUSAR notification to the relevant regulatory authorities per applicable regulations. All investigators participating in the study will also be informed as required by regulations in order to inform their IRBs/IECs.
In addition to the expedited reporting of SUSARs, the sponsor will submit, once a year throughout the clinical trial, a safety report to regulatory authorities as required by national laws.

14.4. **Emergency Identification of Study Medication**

In exceptional circumstances and for the safety of the study subject, the Investigator may request unblinding of an individual subject’s treatment from the Medical Monitor. The Investigator will not unblind the Medical Monitor during that discussion. The process of unblinding will be described in the Safety Management Plan for the study.
15. **STUDY ADMINISTRATION**

15.1. **Quality Control and Quality Assurance**

The Investigators and institutions will permit study-related monitoring, audits, IRB review, and regulatory inspections as requested by regulatory authorities, the Sponsor, or the Sponsor’s designee, including direct access to source data/documents (i.e., original medical records, laboratory reports, hospital documents, progress reports, signed ICFs, etc.) in addition to CRFs.

Quality assurance and quality control systems with written standard operating procedures (SOPs) will be followed to ensure that this study will be conducted and data will be generated, documented (recorded), and reported in compliance with the protocol, GCP, and the applicable regulatory requirements.

The site’s dedicated study monitor will arrange to visit the Investigator at regular intervals during the study. The monitoring visits must be conducted according to the applicable ICH and GCP guidelines to ensure protocol adherence, quality of data, drug accountability, compliance with regulatory requirements, and continued adequacy of the investigational site and its facilities. During these visits, CRFs and other data related to the study will be reviewed and any discrepancies or omissions will be identified and resolved. The study monitor will be given access to study-relevant source documents (including medical records) for purposes of source data verification.

During and/or after completion of the study, quality assurance officers named by Sage Therapeutics or the regulatory authorities may wish to perform on-site audits. The Investigator is expected to cooperate with any audit and provide assistance and documentation (including source data) as requested.

Quality control will be applied to each stage of data handling to ensure that all data are reliable and have been processed correctly.

Agreements made by the Sponsor with the Investigator/institution and any other parties involved with the clinical study will be in writing in a separate agreement.

15.2. **Data Handling and Recordkeeping**

15.2.1. **Data Handling**

Procedures for data handling (including electronic data) used in this protocol will be documented in a Data Management Plan.

15.2.2. **Case Report Form Completion**

Electronic CRFs (eCRFs) will be completed for each study subject. It is the Investigator’s responsibility to ensure the accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of the data reported in the subject’s eCRF. Source documentation supporting the eCRF data should indicate the subject’s participation in the study and should document the dates and details of study procedures, AEs, and subject status.
The Investigator will have access to the electronic data capture (EDC) system and will receive a copy of the subject eCRF data at the end of the study. For subjects who discontinue or terminate from the study, the eCRFs will be completed as much as possible, and the reason for the discontinuation or termination clearly and concisely specified on the appropriate eCRF.

15.2.3. Retention of Study Records

The Investigator will maintain all study records according to ICH-GCP and applicable regulatory requirements. Records will be retained for at least two years after the last marketing application approval and until there are no pending or contemplated marketing applications or two years after formal discontinuation of the clinical development of the investigational product or according to applicable regulatory requirements. If the Investigator withdraws from the responsibility of keeping the study records, custody must be transferred to an appropriate person willing to accept the responsibility. The Sponsor must be notified in writing if a custodial change occurs.

15.3. Confidentiality

To maintain subject privacy, all eCRFs, study drug accountability records, study reports, and communications will identify the subject by the assigned subject number. The Investigator will grant monitor(s) and auditor(s) from the Sponsor or its designee and regulatory authority(ies) access to the subject’s original medical records for verification of data gathered on the CRFs and to audit the data collection process. The subject’s confidentiality will be maintained and will not be made publicly available to the extent permitted by the applicable laws and regulations.

Subjects will be notified that registration information, results, and other information about this study will be submitted to ClinicalTrials.gov, a publicly available trial registry database; however, protected health information of individual subjects will not be used.

All information regarding the investigational product supplied by Sage Therapeutics to the Investigator is privileged and confidential information. The Investigator agrees to use this information to accomplish the study and will not use it for other purposes without consent from the Sponsor. It is understood that there is an obligation to provide the Sponsor with complete data obtained during the study. The information obtained from the clinical study will be used towards the development of the investigational product and may be disclosed to regulatory authority(ies), other Investigators, corporate partners, or consultants as required.

15.4. Publication Policy

All information concerning SAGE-547 is considered confidential and shall remain the sole property of Sage Therapeutics. The Investigator agrees to use this information only in conducting the study and shall not use it for any other purposes without written approval from Sage Therapeutics. No publication or disclosure of study results will be permitted except as specified in a separate, written agreement between Sage Therapeutics and the Investigator.
15.5. **Protocol Amendments**

Changes to the conduct of the study should be prepared as a protocol amendment by the Sponsor. Protocol amendments should receive written IRB/IEC approval prior to implementation at the investigative site, except when necessary to eliminate immediate hazards to the subjects or when the changes involve only logistical or administrative aspects of the study (e.g., change of monitor, telephone numbers). In this case, Sage Therapeutics will amend and implement the protocol change and subsequently notify the regulatory authorities and the Investigative sites who will notify the respective IRB/IEC, as appropriate.
16. REFERENCES


Glantz LA, Gilmore JH, Overstreet DH, Salimi K, Lieberman JA, Jarskog LF. Pro-apoptotic Par-4 and dopamine D2 receptor in temporal cortex in schizophrenia, bipolar disorder and major depression. Schizophr Res 2010;118(1-3):292-9. PMID: 20067857.


Timby E. Allopregnanolone effects in women. Clinical studies in relation to the menstrual cycle, premenstrual dysphoric disorder and oral contraceptive use. Umea University Medical Dissertation 2011; New Series No. 1459. (Timby 2011b)


APPENDICES
Copies of the rating scales and questionnaires included in Appendix 1 through Appendix 10 are for reference only.
Appendix 1. COLUMBIA SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE (C-SSRS)

The “Baseline/Screening” and “Since Last Visit” versions of the C-SSRS begin on the next full page (Posner 2011).
COLUMBIA-SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE
(C-SSRS)

Baseline/Screening Version
Version 1/14/09


Disclaimer:
This scale is intended to be used by individuals who have received training in its administration. The questions contained in the Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale are suggested probes. Ultimately, the determination of the presence of suicidal ideation or behavior depends on the judgment of the individual administering the scale.

Definitions of behavioral suicidal events in this scale are based on those used in The Columbia Suicide History Form, developed by John Mann, MD and Maria Oquendo, MD, Conte Center for the Neuroscience of Mental Disorders (CCNMD), New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, NY, 10032. (Oquendo M. A., Halberstam B. & Mann J. J. Risk factors for suicidal behavior: utility and limitations of research instruments. In M.B. First [Ed] Standardized Evaluation in Clinical Practice. pp. 103 -130. 2003.)

For reprints of the C-SSRS contact Kelly Posner, Ph.D., New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, New York, 10032. inquiries and training requirements contact posnerk@nyspicolumbia.edu

© 2008 The Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol 547-PPD-202 Amendment 3</th>
<th>31 January 2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Suicidal Ideation**

Ask questions 1 and 2. If both are negative, proceed to “Suicidal Behavior” section. If the answer to question 2 is “yes”, ask questions 3 and 4. If the answer to question 1 and/or 2 is “yes”, complete “Intensity of Ideation” section below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Lifetime: Time He/She First Most Suicidal</th>
<th>Post Months</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Wish to be Dead</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject endures thoughts about a wish to be dead or to attempt suicide, or wish to fall asleep and not wake up.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you wished you were dead or wished you could go to sleep and not wake up?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts**

General non-specific thoughts of wanting to and one’s life (commit suicide) (e.g., “I’ve thought about killing myself”) without thoughts of ways to kill oneself/associated methods, intent, or plan during the assessment period. Have you actually had any thoughts of killing yourself? Yes | No | Yes | No |

If yes, describe:

3. **Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act**

Subject endures thoughts of suicide and has thought of at least one method during the assessment period. This is different than a specific plan with time, place, or method details worked out (e.g., thought of method to kill self but not a specific plan). Includes person who would say: “I thought about taking an overdose but I never made a specific plan as to when, where or how I would actually do it...and I would never go through with it.” Have you been thinking about how you might do this? Yes | No | Yes | No |

If yes, describe:

4. **Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan**

Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and subject reports having some intent to act on such thoughts, as opposed to “I have the thoughts but I definitely will not do anything about them.” Have you had these thoughts and had some intention of acting on them? Yes | No | Yes | No |

If yes, describe:

5. **Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent**

Thoughts of killing oneself with details of plan fully or partially worked out and subject has some intent to carry it out. Have you started to work out or worked out the details of how to kill yourself? Do you intend to carry out this plan? Yes | No | Yes | No |

If yes, describe:

**Intensity of Ideation**

The following features should be rated with respect to the most severe type of ideation (i.e., 1-5 from above, with 1 being the least severe and 5 being the most severe). Ask about time he/she was feeling the most suicidal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Most Severe Ideation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most Severe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Most Severe Ideation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most Severe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Most Severe Ideation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most Severe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control</th>
<th>Most Severe Ideation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most Severe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deterrents</th>
<th>Most Severe Ideation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most Severe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reasons for Ideation</th>
<th>Most Severe Ideation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Most Severe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2018 Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.  C-50205—Bonfils/Screening (Version 1/1/00) Page 1 of 2

Confidential

83
### SUICIDAL BEHAVIOR

(Select all that apply, as long as these are separate events; must ask about all types)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual Attempt:</th>
<th>Lifetime</th>
<th>Part-Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A potentially self-injurious act committed with at least some wish to die, as a result of the act. Behavior was in part thought of as a method to kill oneself. Intent does not have to be 100%. If there is any intent/death associated with the act, then it can be considered an actual suicide attempt. There does not have to be any injury or harm, just the potential for injury or harm. If person pulls trigger while gun is in mouth but gun is broken so no injury results, this is considered an attempt. Inhaling intent: Even if an individual denies intent/wish to die, it may be inferred clinically from the behavior or circumstances. For example, a highly lethal act that is clearly not an accident or an other intent but suicide can be inferred (e.g., gun to head, jumping from window of a high floor apartment). Also, if someone denies intent to die, but they thought that what they did could be lethal, intent may be inferred.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Have you made a suicide attempt?**
- **Have you done anything to harm yourself?**
- **Have you done anything dangerous where you could have died?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What did you do?</th>
<th>Total # of Attempts</th>
<th>Total # of Attempts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Did you ______ as a way to end your life?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you want to die (even a little) when you ______?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Were you trying to end your life when you ______?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or did you think it was possible you could have died from ______?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Or did you do it purely for other reasons / without ANY intention of killing yourself (like to relieve stress, feel better, get sympathy, or get something else to happen)?** (Self-injurious behavior without suicidal intent)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If yes, describe:</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has subject engaged in Non-Suicidal Self-Injurious Behavior?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Interrupted Attempt:

When the person is interrupted (by an outside circumstance) from starting the potentially self-injurious act (if not for last, actual attempt would have occurred)  

Overdose: Person has pill in hand but is stopped from ingesting. Once they ingest any pills, this becomes an attempt rather than an interrupted attempt.  

Suicide: Person has gun pointed toward self, gun is taken away by someone else, or is somehow prevented from pulling trigger. Once they pull the trigger, even if the gun fails to fire, it is an attempt. Jumping: Person is poised to jump, is grabbed and taken down from ledge.  

**Has there been a time when you started to do something to end your life but someone or something stopped you before you actually did anything?**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If yes, describe:</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Aborted Attempt:

When person begins to take steps toward making a suicide attempt, but stops themselves before they actually have engaged in any self-destructive behavior. Examples are similar to interrupted attempts, except that the individual stops him/herself, instead of being stopped by something else.  

**Has there been a time when you started to do something to end your life but you stopped yourself before you actually did anything?**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If yes, describe:</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Preparatory Acts or Behaviors:

Acts or preparation towards immediately making a suicide attempt. This can include anything beyond a verbalization or thought, such as assembling a specific method (e.g., buying pills, purchasing a gun) or preparing for one’s death by suicide (e.g., giving things away, writing a suicide note).  

**Have you taken any steps towards making a suicide attempt or preparing to kill yourself (such as collecting pills, getting a gun, giving valuables away or writing a suicide note)?**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If yes, describe:</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Suicidal Behavior:

Suicidal behavior was present during the assessment period?  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Answer for Actual Attempts Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Most Recent Attempt Occ.</th>
<th>Most Lethal Attempt Occ.</th>
<th>Briefed/First Attempt Occ.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actual Lethality/Medical Damage:</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. No physical damage or very minor physical damage (e.g., surface scratches).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Minor physical damage (e.g., lacerations, bruising, or bleeding).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Moderate physical damage (e.g., moderate pain, bruising, swelling).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Severe physical damage, medical hospitalization and likely intensive care required (e.g., continuous refeeding, intensive medical treatment).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Death</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Potential Lethality: Only answer if Actual Lethality ≥

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Likely lethality of actual attempt if the medical damage (like the following examples, while having no actual medical damage, had potential for very serious lethality put gun in mouth and pulled the trigger but gun fails to fire so no medical damage; lying on train tracks with incoming train but pulled away before train ran over).</th>
<th>Enter Code</th>
<th>Enter Code</th>
<th>Enter Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 = Behavior not likely to result in injury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Behavior likely to result in injury but not likely to cause death</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Behavior likely to result in death or severe medical damage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2006 Research Foundation for Mental Health, Inc.
COLUMBIA-SUICIDE SEVERITY
RATING SCALE
(C-SSRS)

Since Last Visit

Version 1/14/09


Disclaimer:
This scale is intended to be used by individuals who have received training in its administration. The questions contained in the Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale are suggested probes. Ultimately, the determination of the presence of suicidal ideation or behavior depends on the judgment of the individual administering the scale.

Definitions of behavioral suicidal events in this scale are based on those used in The Columbia Suicide History Form, developed by John Mann, MD and Maria Oquendo, MD, Conte Center for the Neuroscience of Mental Disorders (CCNMD), New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, NY, 10032. (Oquendo M. A., Halberstam B. & Mann J. J. Risk factors for suicidal behavior: utility and limitations of research instruments. In M.B. First [Ed.] Standardized Evaluation in Clinical Practice, pp. 103-130, 2003.)

For reprints of the C-SSRS contact Kelly Posner, Ph.D., New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, New York, 10032; inquiries and training requirements contact posnerk@nyspi.columbia.edu

© 2008 The Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.
SUICIDAL IDEATION

Ask questions 1 and 2. If both are negative, proceed to “Suicidal Behavior” section. If the answer to question 2 is “yes”, ask questions 3, 4, and 5. If the answer to question 1 and/or 2 is “yes”, complete “Intensity of ideation” section below.

1. Wish to be Dead
   Subject endorses thoughts about a wish to be dead or not alive anymore, or wish to fall asleep and not wake up.
   Have you wished you were dead or wished you could go to sleep and not wake up?
   If yes, describe:
   Yes ☐ No ☐

2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts
   General, non-specific thoughts of wanting to end one's life/commit suicide (e.g., "I’ve thought about killing myself"), or without thoughts of ways to kill oneself/associate methods, intent, or plan during the assessment period.
   Have you actually had any thoughts of killing yourself?
   If yes, describe:
   Yes ☐ No ☐

3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act
   Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and subject reports having some intent to act on such thoughts, as opposed to "I have the thoughts but I definitely will not do anything about them."
   Have you had these thoughts and had some intention of acting on them?
   If yes, describe:
   Yes ☐ No ☐

4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan
   Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and subject reports having some intent to act on such thoughts, as opposed to "I have the thoughts but I definitely will not do anything about them."
   Have you had these thoughts and had some intention of acting on them?
   If yes, describe:
   Yes ☐ No ☐

5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent
   Thoughts of killing oneself with details of plan fully or partially worked out and subject has some intent to carry it out.
   Have you started to work out or worked out the details of how to kill yourself? Do you intend to carry out this plan?
   If yes, describe:
   Yes ☐ No ☐

INTENSITY OF IDEATION

The following features should be rated with respect to the most severe type of ideation (i.e., 1-5 from above, with 1 being the least severe and 5 being the most severe).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Most Severe Ideation:</th>
<th>Description of Ideation</th>
<th>Most Severe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Frequency**

How many times have you had these thoughts?

- (1) Less than once a week
- (2) Once a week
- (3) 2-5 times in week
- (4) Daily or almost daily
- (5) Many times each day

**Duration**

When you have the thoughts, how long do they last?

- (1) Fleeting - few seconds or minutes
- (2) Less than 1 hour
- (3) 1-4 hours
- (4) 4 hours-
- (5) More than 8 hours/continuous

**Controllability**

Could you stop thinking about killing yourself or wanting to die if you want to?

- (1) Easily able to control thoughts
- (2) Can control thoughts with little difficulty
- (3) Can control thoughts with some difficulty
- (4) Can control thoughts with a lot of difficulty
- (5) Unable to control thoughts
- (6) Does not attempt to control thoughts

**Deterrents**

Are there things - anyone or anything (e.g., family, religion, pain of death) - that stop you from wanting to die or acting on thoughts of committing suicide?

- (1) Deterrents definitely stopped you
- (2) Deterrents most likely did not stop you
- (3) Deterrents probably stopped you
- (4) Deterrents definitely did not stop you
- (5) Does not apply

**Reasons for Ideation**

What sort of reasons did you have for thinking about wanting to die or killing yourself? Was it to end the pain or stop the way you were feeling (i.e., words you couldn’t go on living with this pain or how you were feeling) or was it to get attention, revenge, or a reaction from others? Or both?

- (1) Completely/get attention, revenge or a reaction from others
- (2) Mostly to end or stop the pain (you couldn’t go on living with the pain or how you were feeling)
- (3) Equally to end or stop the pain
- (4) Mostly to end or stop the pain (you couldn’t go on living with the pain or how you were feeling)
- (5) Does not apply
**SUICIDAL BEHAVIOR**

(Check all that apply, so long as these are separate events; must ask about all types)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Since Last Visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Actual Attempt:**
A potentially self-injurious act committed with the intent to die, as a result of act. Behavior was in part thought of as method to kill oneself. Intent does not have to be 100%. If there is any intent to die associated with the act, then it can be considered an actual suicide attempt. **There does not have to be any injury or harm, just the potential for injury or harm.** If person pulls trigger while gun is in mouth but gun is broken so no injury results, this is considered an attempt.

**Inferent Intent:** Even if an individual denies intent/wish to die, it may be inferred clinically from the behavior or circumstances. For example, a highly lethal act that is clearly not an accident to no other intent but suicide can be inferred (e.g., gunshot to head, jumping from window of a high floor window). Also, if someone denies intent to die, but they thought that what they did could be lethal, intent may be inferred.

**Have you made a suicide attempt?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total # of Attempts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Have you done anything to harm yourself?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What did you do?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Did you ____________ as a way to end your life?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you want to die (even a little) when you ____________?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Were you trying to end your life when you ____________?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you think it was possible you could have died from ____________?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or did you do it purely for other reasons/without ANY intention of killing yourself (like to relieve stress, feel better, get sympathy, or get something else to happen)?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Self-Injurious Behavior without suicidal intent*  
If yes, describe:

**Has subject engaged in Non-Suicidal Self-Injurious Behavior?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Interrupted Attempt:**
When the person is interrupted (by an outside circumstance) from starting the potentially self-injurious act (or for that actual attempt would have occurred).

**Centside:** Person has pills in hand but is stopped from ingesting. Once they ingest any pills, this becomes an attempt rather than an interrupted attempt.

**Shooting:** Person has gun pointed toward self, gun is taken away by someone else or is somehow prevented from pulling trigger. Once they pull the trigger, even if the gun fails to fire, it is an attempt. Jonping: Person is poised to jump, is grabbed and taken down from ledge. Jumping: Person is near enough to jump but has not yet started to hang - is stopped from doing so.

**Has there been a time when you started to do something to end your life but someone or something stopped you before you actually did anything?**

If yes, describe:

**Aborted Attempt:**
When person begins to take steps toward making a suicide attempt, but stops themselves before they actually have engaged in any self-destructive behavior. Examples are similar to interrupted attempts, except that the individual stops him/herself, instead of being stopped by something else.

**Has there been a time when you started to do something to try to end your life but you stopped yourself before you actually did anything?**

If yes, describe:

**Preparatory Acts or Behavior:**
Acts or preparation towards imminent making of a suicide attempt. This can include anything beyond a verbalization or thought, such as assembling a specific method (e.g., buying a gun, promising to jump from a high bridge).  
**Have you taken any steps towards making a suicide attempt or preparing to kill yourself (such as collecting pills, getting a gun, giving valuables away or writing a suicide note)?**

If yes, describe:

**Suicidal Behavior:**
Suicidal behavior was present during the assessment period?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Suicide:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Answer for Actual Attempts Only**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Lethal Attempt Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Actual Lethality/Medical Damage:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enter Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Minor physical damage (e.g., lacerations, minor bleeding, burns).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Moderate physical damage, medical attention needed (e.g., conscious but sleepy, somewhat responsive; second-degree burn, bleeding of major vessel).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Moderately severe physical damage, medical hospitalization and likely intensive care required (e.g., severe burns with reflex intact, third-degree burn less than 20% of body; extensive blood loss that can recover, major fractures).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Severe physical damage: medical hospitalization with intensive care required (e.g., severe burns without reflex, third-degree burn over 20% of body; extensive blood loss with unstable vital signs; major damage to a vital area).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Death</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Potential Lethality:** Only Answer if Actual Lethality=0  
Likely lethality of actual attempt (not medical damage) (the following examples, while having no actual medical damage, had potential for very serious lethality: put gun in mouth and pulled the trigger but gun fails to fire so no medical damage; laying on train tracks with oncoming train but pulled away before run over).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enter Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 = Behavior not likely to result in injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Behavior likely to result in injury but not likely to cause death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Behavior likely to result in death despite available medical care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2005 Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.  ©2005—Since Last Visit (Version 1/26/07)  Page 2 of 4
Appendix 2.  HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION, 17-ITEM (HAM-D)

The HAM-D presents on the next full page (Hamilton 1960).

The HAM-D total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. Item 16 can be rated according to history (item 16A) or actual weight change (item 16B). The item 16 score is calculated as the item 16 response that is not equal to 3 (ie, “Not assessed).
### HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION: 17-ITEM VERSION (HAM-D-17)

**Author:** M. Hamilton

**Instructions:** For each item select one “cue” which best characterizes the patient.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 – Depressed Mood</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ 0 Absent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 1 Indicated only on questioning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 2 Spontaneously reported verbally</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 3 Communicated non-verbally, i.e., facial expression, posture, voice, tendency to weep</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 4 VIRTUALLY ONLY those feeling states reported in spontaneous verbal and non-verbal communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2 – Feelings of Guilt</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ 0 Absent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 1 Self-reproach, feels he has let people down</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 2 Ideas of guilt or rumination over past errors or sinful deeds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 3 Present illness is a punishment. Delusions of guilt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 4 Hears accusatory or denunciatory voices and/or experiences threatening visual hallucinations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3 – Suicide</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ 0 Absent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 1 Feels life is not worth living</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 2 Wishes he were dead or any thoughts of possible death to self</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 3 Suicidal ideas or gesture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 4 Attempts at suicide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4 – Insomnia Early</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ 0 No difficulty falling asleep</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 1 Complains of occasional difficulty falling asleep</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ 2 Complains of nightly difficulty falling asleep</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION: 17-ITEM VERSION (HAM-D-17)

## 5 – Insomnia Middle
- □ 0  No difficulty
- □ 1  Complains of being restless and disturbed during the night
- □ 2  Waking during the night - any getting out of bed (except to void)

## 6 – Insomnia Late
- □ 0  No difficulty
- □ 1  Waking in early hours of morning but goes back to sleep
- □ 2  Unable to fall asleep again if gets out of bed

## 7 – Work and Activities
- □ 0  No difficulty
- □ 1  Thoughts and feelings of incapacity, fatigue or weakness related to activities, work or hobbies
- □ 2  Loss of interest in activity, hobbies or work - by direct report of the patient or indirect in listlessness, indecision and vacillation
- □ 3  Decrease in actual time spent in activities or decrease in productivity. In hosp., pt. spends less than 3 hrs. /day in activities (hospital, job, or hobbies) exclusive of ward chores
- □ 4  Stopped working because of present illness. In hospital, no activities except ward chores, or fails to perform ward chores unassisted

## 8 – Retardation
- □ 0  Normal speech and thought
- □ 1  Slight retardation at interview
- □ 2  Obvious retardation at interview
- □ 3  Interview difficult
- □ 4  Complete stupor

# HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION: 17-ITEM VERSION (HAM-D-17)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>9 – Agitation</th>
<th>10 – Anxiety Psychic</th>
<th>11 – Anxiety Somatic</th>
<th>12 – Somatic Symptoms Gastrointestinal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0 None</td>
<td>0 No difficulty</td>
<td>0 Not present</td>
<td>0 None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Fidgetiness</td>
<td>1 Subjective tension and irritability</td>
<td>1 Mild</td>
<td>1 Loss of appetite but eating without encouragement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Playing with hands, hair, etc.</td>
<td>2 Worrying about minor matters</td>
<td>2 Moderate</td>
<td>2 Difficulty eating without urging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Moving about, can’t sit still</td>
<td>3 Aporhensive attitude apparent in face or speech</td>
<td>3 Severe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Hand-wringing, nail biting, hair-pulling, biting of lips</td>
<td>4 Fears expressed without questioning</td>
<td>4 Incapacitating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physiological concomitants of anxiety, such as:**

- Gastrointestinal: dry mouth, gas, indigestion, diarrhea, stomach cramps, belching
- Cardiovascular: heart palpitations, headaches
- Respiratory: hyperventilation, sighing
- Urinary frequency
- Sweating

### HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION: 17-ITEM VERSION (HAM-D-17)

**13 – Somatic Symptoms General**
- [ ] 0 None
- [ ] 1 Heaviness in limbs, back, or head. Backaches, muscle aches. Loss of energy and fatigability
- [ ] 2 Any clear-cut symptoms

**14 – Genital Symptoms**
- Symptoms such as:
  - Loss of libido
  - Menstrual disturbances
- [ ] 0 Absent
- [ ] 1 Mild
- [ ] 2 Severe

**15 – Hypochondriasis**
- [ ] 0 Not present
- [ ] 1 Self-absorption (bodily)
- [ ] 2 Preoccupation with health
- [ ] 3 Frequent complaints, requests for help, etc.
- [ ] 4 Hypochondriacal delusions

**16 – Loss of Weight**
- [ ] 0 No weight lose
- [ ] 1 Probable weight loss due to current depression
- [ ] 2 Definite (according to patient) weight loss due to depression

**17 – Insight**
- [ ] 0 Acknowledges being depressed and ill OR not currently depressed
- [ ] 1 Acknowledges illness but attributes cause to bad food, overwork, virus, need for rest, etc.
- [ ] 2 Denies being ill at all

Appendix 3. MONTGOMERY ASBERG DEPRESSION RATING SCALE (MADRS)

The MADRS, presented on the next full page, includes the following 10 symptoms:

1. Apparent sadness
2. Reported sadness
3. Inner tension
4. Reduced sleep
5. Reduced appetite
6. Concentration difficulties
7. Lassitude
8. Inability to feel
9. Pessimistic thoughts
10. Suicidal thoughts
1. Apparent Sadness

Representing despondency, gloom and despair, (more than just ordinary transient low spirits)

reflected in speech, facial expression, and posture.
Rate by depth and inability to brighten up.

0  No sadness.
1  
2  Looks dispirited but does brighten up without difficulty.
3  
4  Appears sad and unhappy most of the time.
5  
6  Looks miserable all the time. Extremely despondent.

2. Reported sadness

Representing reports of depressed mood, regardless of whether it is reflected in appearance or not. Includes low spirits, despondency or the feeling of being beyond help and without hope.
Rate according to intensity, duration and the extent to which the mood is reported to be influenced by events.

0  Occasional sadness in keeping with the circumstances.
1  
2  Sad or low but brightens up without difficulty.
3  
4  Pervasive feelings of sadness or gloominess. The mood is still influenced by external circumstances.
5  
6  Continuous or unvarying sadness, misery or despondency.

3. Inner tension

Representing feelings of ill-defined discomfort, edginess, inner turmoil, mental tension mounting to either panic, dread or anguish.
Rate according to intensity, frequency, duration and the extent of reassurance called for.

0  Placid. Only fleeting inner tension.
1  
2  Occasional feelings of edginess and ill-defined discomfort.
3  
4  Continuous feelings of inner tension or intermittent panic which the patient can only master with some difficulty.
5  
6  Unrelenting dread or anguish. Overwhelming panic.

4. Reduced sleep

Representing the experience of reduced duration or depth of sleep compared to the subject's own normal pattern when well.

0  Sleeps as usual.
1  
2  Slight difficulty dropping off to sleep or slightly reduced, light or fitful sleep.
3  
4  Sleep reduced or broken by at least two hours.
5  
6  Less than two or three hours sleep.

5. Reduced appetite

Representing the feeling of a loss of appetite compared with when well. Rate by loss of desire for food or the need to force oneself to eat.

0  Normal or increased appetite.
1  
2  Slightly reduced appetite.
3  
4  No appetite. Food is tasteless.
5  
6  Needs persuasion to eat at all.

6. Concentration difficulties

Representing difficulties in collecting one's thoughts mounting to incapacitating lack of concentration.
Rate according to intensity, frequency, and degree of incapacity produced.

0  No difficulties in concentrating.
1  
2  Occasional difficulties in collecting one's thoughts.
3  
4  Difficulties in concentrating and sustaining thought which reduces ability to read or hold a conversation.
5  
6  Unable to read or converse without great difficulty.

7. Lassitude

Representing a difficulty getting started or slowness initiating and performing everyday activities.

0  Hardly any difficulty in getting started. No sluggishness.
1  
2  Difficulties in starting activities.
3  
4  Difficulties in starting simple routine activities which are carried out with effort.
5  
6  Complete lassitude. Unable to do anything without help.
8. Inability to feel
Representing the subjective experience of reduced interest in the surroundings, or activities that normally give pleasure. The ability to react with adequate emotion to circumstances or people is reduced.
0 Normal interest in the surroundings and in other people.
1 Reduced ability to enjoy usual interests.
2 Loss of interest in the surroundings. Loss of feelings for friends and acquaintances.
3 The experience of being emotionally paralyzed, inability to feel anger, grief or pleasure and a complete or even painful failure to feel for close relatives and friends.

9. Pessimistic thoughts
Representing thoughts of guilt, inferiority, self-reproach, sinfulness, remorse and ruin.
0 No pessimistic thoughts.
1 Fluctuating ideas of failure, self-reproach or self-depreciation.
2 Persistent self-accusations, or definite but still rational ideas of guilt or sin. Increasingly pessimistic about the future.
3 Delusions of ruin, remorse or unremediable sin. Self-accusations which are absurd and unlikelihood.

10. Suicidal thoughts
Representing the feeling that life is not worth living, that a natural death would be welcome, suicidal thoughts, and preparations for suicide. Suicidal attempts should not in themselves influence the rating.
0 Enjoys life or takes it as it comes.
1 Weary of life. Only fleeting suicidal thoughts.
2 Probably better off dead. Suicidal thoughts are common, and suicide is considered as a possible solution, but without specific plans or intention.
3 Explicit plans for suicide when there is an opportunity. Active preparations for suicide.

* Stuart A. Montgomery, B.Sc., M.D., M.R.C.Psych. Senior Lecturer, Academic Department of Psychiatry, Guy's Hospital Medical School, London, S.E.1,

Marie Åsberg, M.D., Karolinska Institute, Stockholm, Sweden

* Correspondence.

(Received 24 April; revised 30 August 1978)
Appendix 4. CLINICAL GLOBAL IMPRESSION–IMPROVEMENT SCALE (CGI-I) AND SEVERITY SCALE (CGI-S)

The CGI-I and CGI-S present on the next full page. For the purposes of Protocol 547-PPD-202, only Items 1 and 2, Severity of Illness and Global Improvement, will be assessed in subjects enrolled in the study.
1. **Severity of Illness**
   Considering your total clinical experience with this particular population, how mentally ill is the patient at this time?
   0 = Not assessed  4 = Moderately ill
   1 = Normal, not at all ill  5 = Markedly ill
   2 = Borderline mentally ill  6 = Severely ill
   3 = Mildly ill  7 = Among the most extremely ill patients

2. **Global improvement:** Rate total improvement whether or not, in your judgement, it is due entirely to drug treatment.
   Compared to his condition at admission to the project, how much has he changed?
   0 = Not assessed  4 = No change
   1 = Very much improved  5 = Minimally worse
   2 = Much improved  6 = Much worse
   3 = Minimally improved  7 = Very much worse

3. **Efficacy index:** Rate this item on the basis of drug effect only.
   Select the terms which best describe the degrees of therapeutic effect and side effects and record the number in the box where the two items intersect.
   **EXAMPLE:** Therapeutic effect is rated as ‘Moderate’ and side effects are judged ‘Do not significantly interfere with patient’s functioning’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Therapeutic effect</th>
<th>Side effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marked</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vast improvement. Complete or nearly complete remission of all symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decided improvement. Partial remission of symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slight improvement which doesn’t alter status of care of patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unchanged or worse</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not assessed = 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix 5. EDINBURGH POSTNATAL DEPRESSION SCALE (EPDS)

The EPDS presents on the next full page (Cox 1987).
Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale

As you are pregnant or have recently had a baby, we would like to know how you are feeling. Please check the answer that comes closest to how you have felt in the past 7 days, not just how you feel today.

Here is an example, already completed.

I have felt happy:
☐ Yes, all the time
☒ Yes, most of the time This would mean: “I have felt happy most of the time” during the past week.
☐ No, not very often
☐ No, not at all

Please complete the other questions in the same way.

In the past 7 days:

1. I have been able to laugh and see the funny side of things
☐ As much as I always could
☐ Not quite so much now
☐ Definitely not so much now
☐ Not at all

2. I have looked forward with enjoyment to things
☐ As much as I used to
☐ Rather less than I used to
☐ Definitely less than I used to
☐ Hardly at all

3. I have blamed myself unnecessarily when things went wrong
☐ Yes, most of the time
☐ Yes, some of the time
☐ Not very often
☐ No, never

4. I have been anxious or worried for no good reason
☐ No, not at all
☐ Hardly ever
☐ Yes, sometimes
☐ Yes, very often

5. I have felt scared or panicky for no very good reason
☐ Yes, quite a lot
☐ Yes, sometimes
☐ No, not much
☐ No, not at all

6. Things have been getting on top of me
☐ Yes, most of the time I haven’t been able to cope at all
☐ Yes, sometimes I haven’t been coping as well as usual
☐ No, most of the time I have coped quite well
☐ No, I have been coping as well as ever

7. I have been so unhappy that I have had difficulty sleeping
☐ Yes, most of the time
☐ Yes, sometimes
☐ Not very often
☐ No, not at all

8. I have felt sad or miserable
☐ Yes, most of the time
☐ Yes, quite often
☐ Not very often
☐ No, not at all

9. I have been so unhappy that I have been crying
☐ Yes, most of the time
☐ Yes, quite often
☐ Only occasionally
☐ No, never

10. The thought of harming myself has occurred to me
☐ Yes, quite often
☐ Sometimes
☐ Hardly ever
☐ Never
Appendix 6. GENERALIZED ANXIETY DISORDER 7-ITEM SCALE (GAD-7)

The GAD-7 presents on the next full page (Spitzer 2006).
Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-item (GAD-7) scale

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by the following problems?</th>
<th>Not at all sure</th>
<th>Several days</th>
<th>Over half the days</th>
<th>Nearly every day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Feeling nervous, anxious, or on edge</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Not being able to stop or control worrying</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Worrying too much about different things</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Trouble relaxing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Being so restless that it's hard to sit still</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Becoming easily annoyed or irritable</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Feeling afraid as if something awful might happen</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add the score for each column

Total Score (add your column scores) =

If you checked off any problems, how difficult have these made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?

Not difficult at all __________
Somewhat difficult __________
Very difficult __________
Extremely difficult __________
APPENDIX 7. PATIENT HEALTH QUESTIONNAIRE (PHQ-9)
The PHQ-9 presents on the next full page.
Developed by Drs. Robert L. Spitzer, Janet B.W. Williams, Kurt Kroenke, and colleagues with an educational grant from Pfizer Inc. No permission required to reproduce, translate, display or distribute.
# PATIENT HEALTH QUESTIONNAIRE-9 (PHQ-9)

**Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by any of the following problems?**

*Use ‘✓’ to indicate your answer*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Several days</th>
<th>More than half the days</th>
<th>Nearly every day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Little interest or pleasure in doing things</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Feeling down, depressed, or hopeless</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Trouble falling or staying asleep, or sleeping too much</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Feeling tired or having little energy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Poor appetite or overeating</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Feeling bad about yourself — or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed? Or the opposite — being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For office coding: 0 + □ + □ + □ = Total Score: □*

*If you checked off any problems, how difficult have these problems made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Not difficult at all</th>
<th>Somewhat difficult</th>
<th>Very difficult</th>
<th>Extremely difficult</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX 8. **BARKIN INDEX OF MATERNAL FUNCTIONING (BIMF)**
The BIMF is presented on the next full page.
## Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning

Please circle the number that best represents how you have felt over the past two weeks. Please try to answer each question as honestly as possible as your responses will help us to better understand the postpartum experience.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Somewhat Disagree</th>
<th>Neutral</th>
<th>Somewhat Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. I am a good mother.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. I feel rested.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. I am comfortable with the way I’ve chosen to feed my baby (either bottle or breast, or both).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. My baby and I understand each other.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. I am able to relax and enjoy time with my baby.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. There are people in my life that I can trust to care for my baby when I need a break.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. I am comfortable allowing a trusted friend or relative to care for my baby (can include baby’s father or partner).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. I am getting enough adult interaction.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. I am getting enough encouragement from other people.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. I trust my own feelings (instincts) when it comes to taking care of my baby.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. I take a little time each week to do something for myself.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. I am taking good care of my baby’s physical needs (feedings, changing diapers, doctor’s appointments).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. I am taking good care of my physical needs (eating, showering, etc.).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. I make good decisions about my baby’s health and well being.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. My baby and I are getting into a routine.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. I worry about how other people judge me (as a mother).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. I am able to take care of my baby and my other responsibilities.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Anxiety or worry often interferes with my mothering ability.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. As time goes on, I am getting better at taking care of my baby.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. I am satisfied with the job I am doing as a new mother.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

©University of Pittsburgh 2008. All rights reserved.

SF-36v2® Health Survey © 1992, 1996, 2000 Medical Outcomes Trust and QualityMetric Incorporated. All rights reserved.

SF-36® is a registered trademark of Medical Outcomes Trust.

(SF-36v2® Health Survey Acute, United States (English))
APPENDIX 9. SHORT FORM-36 (ONE WEEK RECALL)

Your Health and Well-Being

This survey asks for your views about your health. This information will help keep track of how you feel and how well you are able to do your usual activities. Thank you for completing this survey!

For each of the following questions, please mark an □ in the one box that best describes your answer.

1. In general, would you say your health is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Excellent</th>
<th>Very good</th>
<th>Good</th>
<th>Fair</th>
<th>Poor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ 1</td>
<td>□ 2</td>
<td>□ 3</td>
<td>□ 4</td>
<td>□ 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Compared to one week ago, how would you rate your health in general now?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Much better now than one week ago</th>
<th>Somewhat better now than one week ago</th>
<th>About the same as one week ago</th>
<th>Somewhat worse now than one week ago</th>
<th>Much worse now than one week ago</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□ 3</td>
<td>□ 2</td>
<td>□ 3</td>
<td>□ 4</td>
<td>□ 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SF-36® is a registered trademark of Medical Outcomes Trust.
(SF-36v2 Health Survey Acute, United States (English))
3. The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does your health now limit you in these activities? If so, how much?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Yes, limited a lot</th>
<th>Yes, limited a little</th>
<th>No, not limited at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Vigorous activities, such as running, lifting heavy objects, participating in strenuous sports</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Moderate activities, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling, or playing golf</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Lifting or carrying groceries</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Climbing several flights of stairs</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Climbing one flight of stairs</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Bending, kneeling, or stooping</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Walking more than a mile</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Walking several hundred yards</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Walking one hundred yards</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Bathing or dressing yourself</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. During the **past week**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of your physical health**?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All of the time</th>
<th>Most of the time</th>
<th>Some of the time</th>
<th>A little of the time</th>
<th>None of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   a. Cut down on the amount of time you spent on work or other activities ............................................. □ 1 □ 2 □ 3 □ 4 □ 5

   b. **Accomplished less** than you would like .......................................................... □ 1 □ 2 □ 3 □ 4 □ 5

   c. Were limited in the kind of work or other activities .................................................. □ 1 □ 2 □ 3 □ 4 □ 5

   d. Had difficulty performing the work or other activities (for example, it took extra effort) ........... □ 1 □ 2 □ 3 □ 4 □ 5

5. During the **past week**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All of the time</th>
<th>Most of the time</th>
<th>Some of the time</th>
<th>A little of the time</th>
<th>None of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   a. Cut down on the amount of time you spent on work or other activities ............................................. □ 1 □ 2 □ 3 □ 4 □ 5

   b. **Accomplished less** than you would like .......................................................... □ 1 □ 2 □ 3 □ 4 □ 5

   c. Did work or other activities less carefully than usual .................................................. □ 1 □ 2 □ 3 □ 4 □ 5
6. **During the past week**, to what extent has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your normal social activities with family, friends, neighbors, or groups?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Slightly</th>
<th>Moderately</th>
<th>Quite a bit</th>
<th>Extremely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] 1</td>
<td>[ ] 2</td>
<td>[ ] 3</td>
<td>[ ] 4</td>
<td>[ ] 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. **How much bodily pain** have you had **during the past week**?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>None</th>
<th>Very mild</th>
<th>Mild</th>
<th>Moderate</th>
<th>Severe</th>
<th>Very severe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] 1</td>
<td>[ ] 2</td>
<td>[ ] 3</td>
<td>[ ] 4</td>
<td>[ ] 5</td>
<td>[ ] 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. **During the past week**, **how much did pain** interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>A little bit</th>
<th>Moderately</th>
<th>Quite a bit</th>
<th>Extremely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] 1</td>
<td>[ ] 2</td>
<td>[ ] 3</td>
<td>[ ] 4</td>
<td>[ ] 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past week**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. **How much of the time during the past week...**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All of the time</th>
<th>Most of the time</th>
<th>Some of the time</th>
<th>A little of the time</th>
<th>None of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Did you feel full of life? ................................................................. □ 1 .............. □ 2 .............. □ 3 .............. □ 4 .............. □ 5

b. Have you been very nervous? ............................................................. □ 1 .............. □ 2 .............. □ 3 .............. □ 4 .............. □ 5

c. Have you felt so down in the dumps that nothing could cheer you up? ................................................................. □ 1 .............. □ 2 .............. □ 3 .............. □ 4 .............. □ 5

d. Have you felt calm and peaceful? ........................................................ □ 1 .............. □ 2 .............. □ 3 .............. □ 4 .............. □ 5

e. Did you have a lot of energy? ............................................................... □ 1 .............. □ 2 .............. □ 3 .............. □ 4 .............. □ 5

f. Have you felt downhearted and depressed? .......................................... □ 1 .............. □ 2 .............. □ 3 .............. □ 4 .............. □ 5

g. Did you feel worn out? .......................................................................... □ 1 .............. □ 2 .............. □ 3 .............. □ 4 .............. □ 5

h. Have you been happy? ............................................................................. □ 1 .............. □ 2 .............. □ 3 .............. □ 4 .............. □ 5

i. Did you feel tired? ................................................................................. □ 1 .............. □ 2 .............. □ 3 .............. □ 4 .............. □ 5

10. **During the past week**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities (like visiting with friends, relatives, etc.)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>All of the time</th>
<th>Most of the time</th>
<th>Some of the time</th>
<th>A little of the time</th>
<th>None of the time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5
11. How TRUE or FALSE is each of the following statements for you?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Definitely true</th>
<th>Mostly true</th>
<th>Don’t know</th>
<th>Mostly false</th>
<th>Definitely false</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
<td>▼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. I seem to get sick a little easier than other people ........................................... 1 2 3 4 5

b. I am as healthy as anybody I know ................................................................................... 1 2 3 4 5

c. I expect my health to get worse ......................................................................................... 1 2 3 4 5

d. My health is excellent ........................................................................................................ 1 2 3 4 5

Thank you for completing these questions!
Appendix 10. HEALTH RESOURCE UTILIZATION QUESTIONNAIRE
Health Resource Utilization Questionnaire Instructions

Purpose: The purpose of the HRU questionnaire to collect data on resource utilization in order to calculate the burden of patient care in terms of the healthcare resources required for treatment.

Administration: Survey should be completed at screening via an interview by the healthcare provider participating in the study using the questionnaire below. Additionally, the subject will be requested to provide throughout the study any updates, or new information on healthcare visits that occurred beyond those expected per protocol. The details of these healthcare visits will be captured in a continuous log format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Healthcare Visits</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>How many visits did you have in the past 3 months?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Room Visit</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of an ambulance</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpatient Primary Care Physician Visit</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpatient Specialist Visit (e.g. OB/GYN, surgeon)</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outpatient Counseling Visit (e.g. Psychiatrist, Psychologist, Therapist, mental health specialist)</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inpatient hospital admission (beyond that required by protocol)</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>* Complete inpatient hospital admission detail for each admission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SF-36v2® Health Survey © 1992, 1996, 2000 Medical Outcomes Trust and QualityMetric Incorporated. All rights reserved.

SF-36® is a registered trademark of Medical Outcomes Trust.

(SF-36v2® Health Survey Acute, United States (English))
### Inpatient hospital admission detail

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length of Stay (days)</th>
<th>Reason for Admission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stay 1</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 2</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 3</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 4</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 5</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Health Resource Utilization Questionnaire Instructions

**Purpose:** The purpose of the HRU questionnaire to collect data on resource utilization in order to calculate the burden of patient care in terms of the healthcare resources required for treatment.

**Administration:** Survey should be completed at screening via an interview by the healthcare provider participating in the study using the questionnaire below. Additionally, the subject will be requested to provide throughout the study any updates, or new information on healthcare visits that occurred beyond those expected per protocol. The details of these healthcare visits will be captured in a continuous log format.

## Health Resource Utilization Questionnaire (Post-screening Log)

### A. Healthcare Visits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Since entering this study, did you use any of the following healthcare services?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>How many visits did you have since entering this study?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Emergency Room Visit | □ | □ | ____ Depression related  
             ____ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related  
             ____ Other |
| Use of an ambulance | □ | □ | ____ Depression related  
             ____ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related  
             ____ Other |
| Outpatient Primary Care Physician Visit | □ | □ | ____ Depression related  
             ____ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related  
             ____ Other |
| Outpatient Specialist Visit (e.g. OB/GYN, surgeon) | □ | □ | ____ Depression related  
             ____ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related  
             ____ Other |
| Outpatient Counseling Visit (e.g. Psychiatrist, Psychologist, Therapist, mental health specialist) | □ | □ | ____ Depression related  
             ____ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related  
             ____ Other |
| Inpatient hospital admission (beyond that required by protocol) | * | □ | * Complete inpatient hospital admission detail for each admission |
### B. Inpatient hospital admission detail

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length of Stay (days)</th>
<th>Reason for Admission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stay 1</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 2</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 3</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 4</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stay 5</td>
<td>□ Depression related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Pregnancy/labor/delivery related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Summary of Changes Page
Protocol 547-PPD-202
Date 02 February 2017

The following changes were made to the attached protocol in this amendment. In addition, minor revisions to formatting, punctuation, spelling, and wording (eg. capitalization, abbreviation, word order) that are not listed below were made throughout the protocol. Where relevant, the term “SAGE-547” was replaced with “study drug” and “trial” was replaced with “study.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td></td>
<td>EUDRA CT NUMBER: 2016-5137-68</td>
<td>Added the Eudra CT number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title Page and synopsis</td>
<td>Title Page and synopsis</td>
<td>Clinical Phase: 2a</td>
<td>Clinical Phase: 2a3</td>
<td>Changed clinical phase from 2a to 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Sponsor contact: [REDACTED], MD, MBA (with phone and email)</td>
<td>Sponsor contact: Helen Colquhoun, M.D. (with phone and email)</td>
<td>Changed the sponsor contact name, phone, and email address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td></td>
<td>Added [REDACTED], M.D., FAAP as Medical Monitor (with title, address, phone, and email)</td>
<td>Added [REDACTED] as the sponsor’s Medical Monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Date of Amendment 2: 30 June 2016</td>
<td>Date of Amendment 2: 30 June 2016 Date of Amendment 3: 02 February 2017</td>
<td>Added the date of Amendment 3 to the Title Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signature Page</td>
<td>Signature Page</td>
<td>IND No.: 122,279 Eudra CT No.: 2016-005137-68</td>
<td>Added the IND number, Eudra CT number, study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Phase: 3</td>
<td>Study Phase: 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sponsor: Sage Therapeutics</td>
<td>phase, and sponsor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signature Page</td>
<td>Signature Page</td>
<td>Sponsor Approval: Helen Colquhoun, M.D.</td>
<td>Sponsor Approval: Helen Colquhoun, M.D.</td>
<td>Updated the sponsor approval signatories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Sites</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Sites</td>
<td>Up to 50 sites in the United States and Canada</td>
<td>Up to 50100 global sites in the United States and Canada</td>
<td>Increased the number of study sites and specified that the study would be conducted globally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Duration of Subject Participation</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Duration of Subject Participation</td>
<td>Up to 35 days</td>
<td>Duration of Subject Participation: Up to 3537 days</td>
<td>Revised the total duration of subject participation from 35 days to 37 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Secondary Objectives and Section 6.2, Secondary Objectives</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Secondary Objectives and Section 6.2, Secondary Objectives</td>
<td>• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with moderate PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAM-D total score (applies to Part C only).</td>
<td>• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously at up to 90 μg/kg/h for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with moderate PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAM-D total score (applies to Part C only).</td>
<td>Specified the dose to be used in Part C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Secondary Objectives and Section 2, Synopsis, Schedule of Events (Table 1) and Section 6.2, Secondary Objectives and Section 12.2.1</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Secondary Objectives and Section 6.2, Secondary Objectives and Section 12.2.1</td>
<td>To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours increases sedation levels compared to placebo injection as assessed by the changes from baseline in Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) score • Completion of the SSS prior to dosing and at Hours 2, 4, 8, 12, 18, and 24 on Day 1 (±15 minutes) unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day</td>
<td>To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours increases sedation levels compared to placebo injection as assessed by the changes from baseline in Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) score • Completion of the SSS prior to dosing and at Hours 2, 4, 8, 12, 18, and 24 on Day 1 (±15 minutes) unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day</td>
<td>Deleted evaluation of sedation using the SSS score as a secondary objective and removed it from the Schedule of Events and from study procedures to be performed (Note: the SSS will be collected and analyzed during Part A only.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exploratory Objectives and Section 6.3, Exploratory Objectives</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exploratory Objectives and Section 6.3, Exploratory Objectives</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exploratory Objectives and Section 6.3, Exploratory Objectives</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Other Objectives and Section 6.3, Exploratory Objectives</td>
<td>Revised Exploratory Objectives to be Other Objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exploratory Objectives and Section 6.3, Exploratory Objectives</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Other Objectives and Section 6.3, Other Objectives</td>
<td>Added: • To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves the general health status compared to placebo</td>
<td>Added the SF-36 as a measure of general health status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Pharmacokinetic Objective and Section 6.4, Pharmacokinetic Objective</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Pharmacokinetic Objective and Section 6.4, Pharmacokinetic Objective</td>
<td>To assess the pharmacokinetic (PK) profile of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium (SBECD) and the concentration of SAGE-547 in breast milk when possible.</td>
<td>To assess the pharmacokinetic (PK) profile of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium (SBECD) and the concentration of SAGE-547 in breast milk when possible.</td>
<td>Removed the assessment of the concentration of SAGE-547 in breast milk from the PK Objective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology</td>
<td>This protocol comprises three multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo controlled studies of the efficacy, safety, and PK of SAGE 547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe or moderate PPD. Subjects must remain as inpatients during the study Treatment Period, . . .</td>
<td>Added: This protocol comprises three multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo controlled studies of the efficacy, safety, and PK of SAGE 547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe or moderate PPD. Each study will be independently conducted, analyzed, and reported. In this protocol, Study 547-PPD-202A is hereafter referred to as Part A; Study 547-PPD-</td>
<td>Added text to clarify that Parts A, B and C refer to 3 separate studies and that each study will be conducted, analyzed and reported separately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology</td>
<td>Subjects in the placebo group will receive infusion rates equivalent to SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>Placebo subjects will receive infusion rates equivalent to SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>Made a minor wording revision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology and Section 7.1, Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology and Section 7.1, Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>. . .the study Treatment Period, which is approximately 60 hours/2.5 days in duration</td>
<td>. . .the study Treatment Period, which is approximately 60 hours/2.53 days in duration (60 hours of treatment and an additional 12 hours for the 72-hour assessments)</td>
<td>Revised wording to include the 72-hour assessments in the Treatment Period and changed 2.5 days to 3 days throughout the protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relevant sections throughout the protocol</td>
<td>relevant sections throughout the protocol</td>
<td>completion of 72-hour assessments)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology</td>
<td>A full medical and family history will be taken including recording of all depression, other Axis 1 and Axis 2 disorders and postpartum depression episodes in primary probands (who may be subject to a SCID-I interview).</td>
<td>A full medical and family history will be taken from the subject including recording of all depression, other Axis 1 and Axis 2 disorders and postpartum depression episodes in primary probands (who may be subject to a SCID-I interview).</td>
<td>Removed the potential SCID-I interview of primary probands with depression, other Axis 2 disorders and PPD episodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology, Treatment Period</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology, Treatment Period</td>
<td>...a new bag and line hung every 24 hours</td>
<td>...a new bag and line hung at least every 24 hours</td>
<td>Clarified the time at which a new bag would be hung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology, Treatment Period</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology, Treatment Period</td>
<td>Infusion rates will increase and then taper, with subjects receiving 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-52 hours), followed by 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects in the placebo group will receive infusion rates equivalent to SAGE-547 90</td>
<td>Infusion rates will increase and then taper, with subjects in the SAGE-547 group receiving 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-52 hours), followed by 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects in the placebo group Placebo subjects will</td>
<td>Clarified the infusion rates for the blinded study drug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology, Follow-up Period</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Study Design and Methodology, Follow-up Period</td>
<td>µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>receive infusion rates equivalent to SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour.</td>
<td>Added in the specific follow-up visits for Parts A, B, and C; clarified the blind would be maintained through the Follow-up period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For all parts, Follow-up Visits will be conducted one week (7±1 day) and one month (30±3d) after the initiation of the study drug infusion.</td>
<td>For Part A, Follow-up Visits will be conducted one week (7±1 day), approximately two weeks (12±2 days), and one month (30±3 days) after the initiation of the study drug infusion. For Parts B and C, Follow-up Visits will be conducted one week (7±1 day), two weeks (14±2 days), three weeks (21±3 days), and one month (30±3 days) after the initiation of the study drug infusion. The blind will be maintained through the Follow-up period.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Number of Subjects</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Number of Subjects</td>
<td>Up to 32 subjects will be randomized in Part A, up to 60 subjects will be randomized in Part B, and up to 36 subjects in Part C.</td>
<td>Up to 32 subjects will be randomized in Part A, up to 120 subjects will be randomized in Part B, and up to 100 subjects will be randomized in Part C.</td>
<td>Increased the number of subjects to the randomized into Part B and Part C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Inclusion Criteria, Number 8 and Section 8.1, Inclusion Criteria, Number 8</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Inclusion Criteria, Number 8 and Section 8.1, Inclusion Criteria, Number 8</td>
<td>8. For Part A and B, subject has a HAM-D total score of ≥26 at screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization). For Part C, subject has a HAM-D total score of ≥20 and ≤25 at screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization)</td>
<td>8. For Part A and B, subject has a HAM-D total score of ≥26 at screening and Day 1 (prior to dosing). For Part C, subject has a HAM-D total score of ≥20 and ≤25 at screening and Day 1 (prior to dosing)</td>
<td>Since sites could randomize subjects 24 hours in advance of dosing, wording was changed from prior to randomization to prior to dosing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Inclusion Criteria, Number 9 and Section 8.1, Inclusion Criteria, Number 9</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Inclusion Criteria, Number 9 and Section 8.1, Inclusion Criteria, Number 9</td>
<td>9. Subject is ≤6 months postpartum</td>
<td>9. Subject is ≤6 months postpartum at screening</td>
<td>Specified that the subject was ≤6 months postpartum at screening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Inclusion Criteria, Number 10 and Section 8.1, Inclusion Criteria, Number 10</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Inclusion Criteria, Number 10 and Section 8.1, Inclusion Criteria, Number 10</td>
<td>10. Subject is willing to delay the start of other antidepressant or anxiety mediations and any new pharmacotherapy regimens, including prn benzodiazepine anxiolytics, until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed</td>
<td>10. Subject is willing at screening to delay the start of other antidepressant or anxiety mediations and any new pharmacotherapy regimens, including prn benzodiazepine anxiolytics antidepressant or anti-anxiety medication, until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed; if the subject is taking psychotropic medications, these must be at a stable dose from 14</td>
<td>Clarified the timing of prior use of psychotropic medications and that dose must have been stable and remain stable throughout the study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Section 2, Synopsis, Inclusion Criteria, Number 11 and Table 1, Schedule of Events and Section 8.1, Inclusion Criteria, Number 11 and Section 12.1 Screening Period | Section 2, Synopsis, Inclusion Criteria, Number 11 | Subject has no detectable hepatitis B surface antigen (HbsAg), anti-hepatitis C virus (HCV) and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antibody at Screening  
  • Blood will be collected to screen for hepatitis and HIV (at screening) | (Removed)  
Subject has no detectable hepatitis B surface antigen (HbsAg), anti-hepatitis C virus (HCV) and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antibody at Screening  
  • Blood will be collected to screen for hepatitis and HIV (at screening) | Virology was not considered relevant at Screening; deleted Inclusion 11 and removed hepatitis and HIV screen from the schedule of events and screening visit procedures |
<p>| Section 2, Synopsis, Exclusion Criteria, Number 1 and Section 8.2, Exclusion Criteria, Number 1 | Section 2, Synopsis, Exclusion Criteria, Number 1 and Section 8.2, Exclusion Criteria, Number 1 | Recent history or active clinically significant manifestations of metabolic, hepatic, renal, hematological, pulmonary, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, dermatological, urogenital, neurological, or eyes, ears, or nose and throat disorders, or any other acute or chronic condition that, in the Investigator’s opinion, would limit the subject’s ability to complete or participate in this | Subject has renal failure requiring dialysis or fulminant hepatic failure or is anemic (hemoglobin ≤10 g/dL) | Specified renal failure or anemia as exclusion criteria. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exclusion Criteria, Number 5 and Section 8.2, Exclusion Criteria, Number 5</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exclusion Criteria, Number 5 and Section 8.2, Exclusion Criteria, Number 5</td>
<td>Medical history of seizures</td>
<td>(Removed)</td>
<td>Deleted history of seizures as an exclusion criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exclusion Criteria, Number 7 and Section 8.2, Exclusion Criteria, Number 7</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exclusion Criteria, Number 7 and Section 8.2, Exclusion Criteria, Number 7</td>
<td>7. History of active alcoholism or drug addiction (including benzodiazepines) in the 12 months prior to screening.</td>
<td>7. History of active alcoholism or drug addiction (including benzodiazepines) in the 12 months prior to screening. A positive urine drug screen (except benzodiazepines under certain circumstances [see Section 10.3.3 and Section 11.1.2.6]) is exclusionary.</td>
<td>Clarified that use of benzodiazepines wasn’t necessarily exclusionary; however, positive drug screen for any other drugs of abuse was exclusionary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exclusion Criteria, Number 9 and Section 8.2, Exclusion Criteria, Number 9</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exclusion Criteria, Number 9 and Section 8.2, Exclusion Criteria, Number 9</td>
<td>9. Administration of psychotropics that have been initiated within 14 days prior to Screening and are not being taken at a stable dose.</td>
<td>(Removed)</td>
<td>Deleted this exclusion criterion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exclusion Criteria, Number 10</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exclusion Criteria, Number 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Added:</td>
<td>Added an exclusion criterion to exclude subjects who had participated in any study of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Medical history of seizures**: Removed as an exclusion criterion.
- **History of active alcoholism or drug addiction (including benzodiazepines)**: Changed to specify that a positive urine drug screen, except for benzodiazepines under certain circumstances, is exclusionary.
- **Administration of psychotropics**: Deleted as an exclusion criterion.
- **Subject has previously participated in this study or any other study of:** Added as an exclusion criterion.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>and Section 8.2, Exclusion Criteria, Number 10</td>
<td>and Section 8.2, Exclusion Criteria, Number 10</td>
<td>any other study employing SAGE-547</td>
<td>SAGE-547</td>
<td>Added an exclusion criterion to exclude subjects who received ECT within 14 days of screening through the Day 7 visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exclusion Criteria, Number 9 and Section 8.2, Exclusion Criteria, Number 9</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Exclusion Criteria, Number 9 and Section 8.2, Exclusion Criteria, Number 11</td>
<td>9. Administration of psychotropics that have been initiated within 14 days prior to Screening and are not being taken at a stable dose</td>
<td>Added: 9. Administration of psychotropics that have been initiated within 14 days prior to Screening and are not being taken at a stable dose</td>
<td>Added an exclusion criterion to exclude subjects who received ECT within 14 days of screening through the Day 7 visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Randomization and Stopping Rules and Section 7.2, Blinding and Randomization</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Randomization and Section 7.2, Blinding and Randomization</td>
<td>Subjects will be randomized to receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo;</td>
<td>Removed: Stopping Rules Added: Randomization will be stratified by antidepressant use at baseline and will follow the computer-generated randomization schedule. Subjects will be randomized within stratum to receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo;</td>
<td>Removed Stopping Rules from the heading since no stopping rules were discussed; added that randomized would be stratified by antidepressant use at baseline according to the randomization schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Criteria</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Criteria</td>
<td>For Part B, the primary</td>
<td>For Part B, the primary</td>
<td>Removed the statement that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Evaluation, Primary Endpoint</td>
<td>for Evaluation, Primary Endpoint</td>
<td>comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment; if this comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will be compared to placebo at the same 0.05 level of significance; otherwise, the comparison will be carried out at the 0.025 level of significance.</td>
<td>comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment; if this comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will be compared to placebo at the same 0.05 level of significance. More details will be provided in Statistical Analysis Plans (SAPs) regarding strong control of overall level of significance for multiple testing, including testing of key secondary endpoints.</td>
<td>the level of significance for the 60 µg and placebo comparison would be 0.025 if the comparison between the 90 µg and placebo group was not significant; clarified that details regarding the level of significance for multiple testing would be provided in the SAPS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Criteria for Evaluation, Secondary Endpoints</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Criteria for Evaluation, Secondary Endpoints</td>
<td>All secondary endpoints apply to Parts A, B and C unless otherwise stated. Additional measures of depressive symptom severity will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug... GAD-7 will also be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug. As with other secondary efficacy endpoints,</td>
<td>All secondary endpoints apply to Parts A, B and C unless otherwise stated. Additional measures of depressive symptom severity will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug... GAD-7 will also be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug. As with other secondary efficacy endpoints,</td>
<td>Removed statements that questionnaires would be administered before, during and after the study drug infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Criteria for Evaluation, Sample Size Calculation and Section 13.6, Determination of Sample Size</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Criteria for Evaluation, Sample Size Calculation and Section 13.6, Determination of Sample Size</td>
<td>Assuming a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group would provide 70% power. . . For Part B, a sample size of 40 evaluable subjects per group (120 total) would provide 90% power to detect an effect size of 0.9 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05. For Part C, a sample size of 50 evaluable subjects per group (100 total) would provide 90% power to detect an effect size of 0.8 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05.</td>
<td><strong>Assuming Using</strong> a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group for Part A would provide 70% power. . . For Part B, a sample size of 40 evaluable subjects per group (120 total) would provide 90% power to detect a treatment difference of an effect size of 0.9,0 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points (for an effect size of 0.75) using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.05. For Part C, a sample size of 50 evaluable subjects per group (100 total) would provide 90% power to detect a treatment difference of an effect size of 0.8,0 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12</td>
<td>Revised the treatment difference and effect size between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups for the sample size determination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Efficacy Analysis and Section 13.4, Primary Endpoints</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Efficacy Analysis and Section 13.4, Primary Endpoints</td>
<td>Center will be treated as a random effect while all other explanatory variables will be treated as fixed effects. Comparisons at other time points will be conducted to support the findings for the primary comparison.</td>
<td>Center and all other explanatory variables will be treated as fixed effects. Comparisons at other time points, including the Day 30 time point, will be conducted to support the findings for the primary comparison. If this dose comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will be compared to placebo at the same 0.05 level of significance; otherwise comparison of the 60 µg dose will be carried out at the 0.025 level of significance. More details will be provided in the SAPs regarding strong control of overall level of significance for multiple testing, including testing of key secondary endpoints.</td>
<td>Revised center to be treated as a fixed effect (rather than a random effect); clarified the statistical analysis; stated that details of the analyses would be provided in the SAPs for the 3 studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Efficacy Analysis</td>
<td>Section 13.5.1, Efficacy Analysis</td>
<td>If this dose comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will be compared to placebo. Any dichotomous response variables will be analyzed using logistic regression methods.</td>
<td>For efficacy analysis purposes, centers with fewer than 15 subjects for Part B or 10 subjects for Part C per center will be pooled within regions (e.g., North America region centers will be pooled separately those in Europe). If this dose comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will be compared to placebo at the 0.04 level. <strong>Logistic regression GEE analysis</strong> methods will be used for the analysis of the following response variables:</td>
<td>Described pooling within region for centers with fewer than 15 subjects in Part B or 10 subjects in Part C; inserted the significance level for the comparison between 60 µg and placebo; replaced logistic regression methods with GEE analysis methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Section 2, Synopsis, Schedule of Events (Table 1) | Section 2, Synopsis, Schedule of Events (Table 1) | Screening period, Day -5 to Day -1 Follow-up Period, Day 12 (+1d) | Screening period, Day 6-7 to Day -1 Follow-up Period, Day 42 14 (+2d) Day 21 (+3d) <strong>Added footnote “a” to Day-7, Day 14, and Day 21: The screening period for Part A is from Day -5 to</strong> | Revised timing of screening period; revised timing of follow-up visits to be weekly; added a Day 21 visit; added a footnote to indicate the different days for screening and follow-up visits for Part A |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Schedule of Events (Table 1) and Section 12.2.1, Day 1 and Section 12.2.2, Day 2 and Section 12.2.3, Day 3</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Schedule of Events (Table 1)</td>
<td>Pulse Oximetry • Pulse oximetry will be monitored continuously (from H0 until H60), and checked approximately every 2 hours, including during the overnight hours, or at the alarm</td>
<td><strong>Pulse Oximetry</strong> • Pulse oximetry will be monitored continuously (from H0 until H60), and checked approximately every 2 hours, including during the overnight hours, or at the alarm</td>
<td>Removed pulse oximetry assessments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Schedule of Events (Table 1)</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Schedule of Events (Table 1)</td>
<td>Added SCID-I at screening and collection of HCRU at screening and throughout study and defined SCID-I and HCRU in footnote to table</td>
<td><strong>SCID-I</strong> was used at screening to confirm eligibility for inclusion in the study <strong>HCRU</strong> was included.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Schedule of Events (Table 1) and Section 12, Study Procedures</td>
<td>Section 2, Synopsis, Schedule of Events (Table 1) and Section 12, Study Procedures</td>
<td>Added SF-36 at Day 1, Day 7, Day 14, Day 21, and Day 30 to Schedule of Events (Table 1) and defined SF-36 in footnote to table Added SF-36 to study procedures specified for Days 1, 7, 14, 21, and 30.</td>
<td><strong>Added the SF-36 to the exploratory endpoints to measure general health status at Day 1, Day 7, and Day 30.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table of Contents, 12.3</td>
<td>Table of Contents, 12.3</td>
<td>Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 60)</td>
<td>Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 30)</td>
<td>Corrected the Follow-up Period to be through Day 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Abbreviations and Definitions of Terms</td>
<td>List of Abbreviations and Definitions of Terms</td>
<td></td>
<td>Added SF-36 (Short Form-36), HCRU (Healthcare Resource Utilization), MCS (mental component summary), and PCS (physical component summary) Deleted abbreviations and definitions for BMP, CYP, FDA, HCV, HIV, and SSS</td>
<td>Added the definitions for the abbreviation, SF-36, HCRU, MCS, and PCS, and deleted abbreviations that are no longer used in the protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.3, Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience with Allopregnanolone or SAGE-547</td>
<td>Section 4.3, Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience with Allopregnanolone or SAGE-547</td>
<td>Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience with Allopregnanolone or SAGE-547</td>
<td>Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience with Allopregnanolone or SAGE-547</td>
<td>Removed mention of allopregnanolone from the title of the heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4.3.2, Clinical Experience</td>
<td>Section 4.3.2, Clinical Experience</td>
<td>The clinical PK data with intravenous (IV) administration of allopregnanolone in healthy women, men, and women on oral contraceptives confirmed the PK observations in animals of a short half-life (t½ 20-40 mins), Cmax achievable at approximately third trimester levels . . . There are currently no double-blind, placebo-</td>
<td>The clinical PK data with intravenous (IV) administration of allopregnanolone in healthy women, men, and women on oral contraceptives confirmed the PK observations in animals of a short half-life (t½ 20-40 mins), Cmax achievable at approximately third trimester levels . . .</td>
<td>Removed statement about half-life in animals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Section 4.4, Potential Risks and Benefits

In the recently completed open-label clinical study of SAGE-547 in PPD (547-PPD-201), a total of 14 AEs were reported in four subjects.

As this is one of the first clinical trials of SAGE 547 in PPD, the potential benefits in this population are unknown, although the risks are likely to be similar to those mentioned above. Given the nonclinical rationale and the fact that endogenous allopregnanolone in humans appears to play a role in psychiatric disorders such as major depression, premenstrual dysphoric disorder, and anxiety disorders, it is possible that subjects may have a clinical benefit at the exposures selected for this trial. In view of the recently completed open-label clinical study of SAGE-547 in PPD (547-PPD-201), a total of 14 AEs were reported in four subjects.

In the recently completed 547-PPD-202A, there were no SAEs or discontinuations due to AEs. Out of 10 subjects who received SAGE-547, four reported AEs, and of 11 subjects who received placebo, eight reported AEs (Table 2). Three subjects in each treatment group reported dizziness, sedation or somnolence. Psychiatric disorder AEs, including abnormal dreams, insomnia and anxiety, were all reported in the group that received placebo. Three subjects in the placebo group and one in the SAGE-547 group reported...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of the limited nature of the demonstrated risks of exogenous allopregnanolone infusion and the potential for benefit in severe PPD, there is a favorable benefit-risk evaluation for the conduct of the present study.</td>
<td>nausea. Other AEs reported by more than one subject were infusion site pain and headache, all reported on placebo. One subject did not tolerate 60 µg/kg/hour due to sedation, thought to be associated with concomitant administration of a high dose of benzodiazepine, so the dose was reduced to 30 µg/kg/hour from 12 to 24 hours. The subject received 60 µg/kg/hour from 24 to 30 hours and 30 µg/kg/hour from 30 to 60 hours and completed the study.</td>
<td>[inserted an AE table]</td>
<td>As this is one of the first clinical trials of SAGE 547 in PPD, the potential benefits in this population are unknown, although the risks are likely to be similar to those mentioned above. Given the nonclinical rationale and the fact that endogenous allopregnanolone in humans...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>appears to play a role in psychiatric disorders such as major depression, premenstrual dysphoric disorder, and anxiety disorders, it is possible that subjects may have a clinical benefit at the exposures selected for this trial.</td>
<td>In 547-PPD-202A, the primary endpoint of the mean change from baseline in HAM-D total score at 60 hours compared with placebo [LS mean treatment difference of 12.2] was highly significant (p=0.008). In addition, the significant separation between the active and placebo groups was evident at 24 hours, and remained so at subsequent time points through 72 hours, 7 days, and 30 days after initiation of treatment.</td>
<td>In view of the limited nature of the demonstrated risks of exogenous allopregnanolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5.1, Institutional Review Board or Independent Ethics Committee</td>
<td>Section 5.1, Institutional Review Board or Independent Ethics Committee</td>
<td>This trial will be initiated only after the protocol has been reviewed and approved by the Institutional Review Board (IRB) where the study is to be conducted. The IRB must meet all US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) requirements governing IRBs (Code of Federal Regulations [CFR], Title 21, Part 56). The same applies for the implementation of changes introduced by an amendment.</td>
<td>The final study protocol, including the final version of the ICF, must be approved or given a favorable opinion in writing by an Institutional Review Board (IRB) or Independent Ethics Committee (IEC) as appropriate. The Investigator must submit written approval to Sage Therapeutics or designee before he or she can enroll any subject into the study. The Principal Investigator is responsible for informing the IRB or IEC of any amendment to the protocol in accordance with local requirements. In addition, the IRB or IEC must approve all advertising used to recruit subjects for the...</td>
<td>Clarified that IRB/IEC written approval was required before a subject could be enrolled into the study, that the PI was to inform the IRB/IEC of any amendments to the protocol, which would require re-approval, and that the IRB/IEC was to approve all advertising used to recruit subjects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 7.1, Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>Section 7.1, Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
<td>study. The protocol must be re-approved by the IRB or IEC upon receipt of amendments and annually, as local regulations require. The Principal Investigator is also responsible for providing the IRB or IEC with reports of any reportable serious adverse drug reactions from any other study conducted with the investigational product. Sage Therapeutics or designee will provide this information to the Principal Investigator. Progress reports and notifications of serious adverse drug reactions will be provided to the IRB or IEC according to local regulations and guidelines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 1: Study Design – Part A and Part C</td>
<td>Figure 1: Study Design – Part A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Revised the study design diagrams to show the different follow-up time points for Part A and Parts B and C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure 2: Study Design – Part B</td>
<td>Figure 2: Study Design – Part B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revised the study design diagrams to show the different follow-up time points for Part A and Parts B and C.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 7.1, Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>Section 7.1, Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>All study-related procedures will occur after written informed consent is obtained at the screening visit, which will occur during the Screening Period window (Day -7 through Day 1). Subjects will attend the clinic for safety follow-up assessment at 1 week (7±1d) and 1 month (30±3d) after the initiation of the study drug infusion.</td>
<td>All study-related procedures will occur after written informed consent is obtained at the screening visit, which will occur during the Screening Period window (Day -5 through Day -1 for Part A; Day -7 through Day -1 for Parts B and C). Subjects will attend the clinic for safety follow-up assessment at 1 week (7±1d), 12 days (Part A), 2 weeks (14±2d [Part B and C]), 3 weeks (21±1d [Part B and C]), and 1 month (30±3d) after the initiation of the study drug infusion.</td>
<td>Clarified the timing of the screening period window and the follow-up visits for Part A and Parts B and C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 10.1, Dosing Schedule</td>
<td>Section 10.1, Dosing Schedule</td>
<td>Subjects will be randomized to receive 60 hours of IV treatment with either SAGE-547 Injection or placebo.</td>
<td>Subjects will be randomized to receive 60 hours of IV treatment with either SAGE-547 Injection or placebo, according to a computer-generated randomization schedule.</td>
<td>Added that subjects were randomized to a treatment group according to a computer-generated randomization schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 10.1, Dosing Schedule, Figure 3 and Figure 4</td>
<td>Section 10.1, Dosing Schedule, Figure 3, Figure 4, and Figure 5</td>
<td>Figure 3: Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing – Parts A and C Figure 4: Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part B</td>
<td>Figure 3: Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part A Figure 4: Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part B Figure 5: Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part C [Figures 4 and 5 were revised to indicate follow-up on Days 14 and 21; a footnote was added to Figure 5 to indicate that the 4-hour taper on Day 3 applied only to the 90 µg/kg/h dose group]</td>
<td>Generated randomization schedule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 10.3, Concomitant Medications and Restrictions</td>
<td>Section 10.3, Prior Medications, Concomitant Medications, and Restrictions</td>
<td>Section 10.3, Concomitant Medications and Restrictions</td>
<td>Section 10.3, Prior Medications, Concomitant Medications, and Restrictions</td>
<td>Added prior medications to section heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 10.3.1, Concomitant Medications</td>
<td>Section 10.3.1, Prior Medications</td>
<td>No text was provided relating to prior medications</td>
<td>The start and end dates, route, dose/units, and frequency of all medications taken within 60 days prior to signing the</td>
<td>Added information regarding use of prior medications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 10.3.1, Concomitant Medications</td>
<td>Section 10.3.2, Concomitant Medications</td>
<td>Subjects will receive standard of care for adult female patients diagnosed with PPD. Any concomitant medication determined necessary for the welfare of the subject may be given at the discretion of the Investigator at any time during the study under the guidance outlined in Section 10.3. All concomitant medications should be documented throughout the study from Screening through Day 30 (±3 days) and recorded on the eCRF. Prior medications (ie, those taken prior to signing of informed consent) that required wash-out for study entry will also be documented.</td>
<td>All medications taken from signing the informed consent through the Day 30 (±3 days) visit will be recorded on the eCRF. Subjects will receive standard of care for adult female patients diagnosed with PPD. Any concomitant medication determined necessary for the welfare of the subject may be given at the discretion of the Investigator at any time during the study under the guidance outlined in Section 10.3. All concomitant medications should be documented throughout the study from Screening through Day 30 (±3 days) and recorded on the eCRF. Prior medications (ie, those taken prior to signing of informed consent) that required wash-out for study entry will also be documented.</td>
<td>Clarified the timeframe for collecting use of concomitant medications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Section 10.3.2, Prohibited Medications and Appendix 10, Selected Inducers, Inhibitors, and Substrates of CYP2C9 | Section 10.3.3, Prohibited Medications | • Initiation of new antidepressant therapy is prohibited upon admission to the study center for those eligible subjects who desire study participation. Those subjects already taking an antidepressant at the time of study entry (and meeting all study inclusion criteria) will be permitted to remain on the pre-existing antidepressant at their current dose if they were on this medication for at least 30 days prior to study enrollment.  
• Benzodiazepines are to be avoided as much as possible. Eligible subjects taking a benzodiazepine at the time of study entry will be permitted to continue to take their current dose of the benzodiazepine (to prevent acute withdrawal), but no | • Initiation of new antidepressant therapy is prohibited upon admission to the study center for those eligible subjects who desire study participation. Those subjects already taking an antidepressant at the time of study entry (and meeting all study inclusion criteria) will be permitted to remain on the pre-existing antidepressant at their current dose if they were on this medication for at least 30 days prior to study enrollment.  
• Subjects may not start new pharmacotherapy regimens, including antidepressant or anti-anxiety medications, from the time of informed consent until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been | Revised the medications that are prohibited during the study; deleted the text relating to substrates of CYP2C9; deleted the Appendix that listed the prohibited inducers, inhibitors, and substrates of CYP2C9 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| new benzodiazepine use will be permitted during the course of the study. Particular attention should be paid to assessment of AEs and implementation of the dose interruption and reduction scheme in subjects on concomitant benzodiazepines since they have been shown to have a supra-additive effect with pregnanolone in an animal model of anesthesia (Norberg 1999). • The use of hypnotics for sleep/insomnia such as Ambien® and trazodone are to be avoided. • Anticonvulsants and atypical antipsychotics are to be avoided if possible and are not to be initiated at any time during active treatment period (60 hours). However, if a subject is taking one of these medications for at least 30 days prior to study admission, they will be permitted to
| completed. If clinically indicated, new antidepressant medications may be started or existing antidepressant medication regimens may be changed once the 72-hour assessments have been completed. Consideration should also be given to deferring, starting, or changing antidepressant medication regimens until the Day 7, Day 14, Day 21, or Day 30 visits if the HAM-D score has improved. • If the subject is taking psychotropic medications, these must be at a stable dose from 14 days prior to screening to completion of the 72-hour assessments. • Benzodiazepines are to be avoided as much as possible owing to the potential for a synergistic sedative effect. Eligible subjects taking a benzodiazepine at the time of
<p>|</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>remain on this medication, at their current dose (no dose adjustments are allowed). • SAGE-547 has demonstrated inhibitory effects on cytochrome P-450 (CYP) 2C9 (CYP2C9). The following medications are primarily metabolized by CYP2C9 and therefore are prohibited during SAGE-547 administration: fluconazole and miconazole (antifungal), amentoflavone (constituent of Ginkgo biloba and St. John’s Wort), sulfaphenazole (antibacterial), valproic acid (anticonvulsant, mood-stabilizing), and apigenin. See Appendix 10 for a complete list.</td>
<td>study entry will be permitted to continue to take their current dose of the benzodiazepine (to prevent acute withdrawal), but no new benzodiazepine use will be permitted during the course of the study. <strong>Particular attention should be paid to assessment of AEs and implementation of the dose interruption and reduction scheme in subjects on concomitant benzodiazepines</strong> since they have been shown to have a supra-additive effect with pregnanolone in an animal model of anesthesia (Norberg 1999). • The use of hypnotics for sleep/insomnia such as Ambien® and trazodone are to be avoided. • Anticonvulsants and atypical antipsychotics are to be avoided if possible and are not to be initiated at any time during active treatment period.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016) | Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017) | Original text: | Changed to: | Rationale:
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
<p>| | | | (60 hours). However, if a subject is taking one of these medications for at least 30 days prior to study admission, they will be permitted to remain on this medication, at their current dose (no dose adjustments are allowed). SAGE-547 has demonstrated inhibitory effects on cytochrome P-450 (CYP) 2C9 (CYP2C9). The following medications are primarily metabolized by CYP2C9 and therefore are prohibited during SAGE-547 administration: fluconazole and miconazole (antifungal), amentoflavone (constituent of Ginkgo biloba and St. John’s Wort), sulfaphenazole (antibacterial), valproic acid (anticonvulsant, mood-stabilizing), and apigenin. See Appendix 10 for a complete list. | |
| Section 10.3.4, Restrictions | | Added: Section 10.3.4, Restrictions • Electroconvulsive | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 11.1.2.6, Drug of Abuse and Alcohol</td>
<td>Section 11.1.2.6, Drug of Abuse and Alcohol</td>
<td>Alcohol will be assessed in plasma at screening and via breathalyzer or urine dipstick on Day 1.</td>
<td>A positive urine drug screen for any of the tested drugs of abuse (except benzodiazepines) is exclusionary. Alcohol will be assessed in plasma at screening and via breathalyzer or urine dipstick on Day 1.</td>
<td>Clarified that positive drug screen for any tested drug of abuse was exclusionary except benzodiazepines under the specified circumstances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 11.2.3, Exploratory Patient Reported Outcome Measures</td>
<td>Section 11.2.3, Patient Reported Outcome Measures</td>
<td>These will be measured by the following clinician- and subject-rated outcome measures: EPDS, PHQ-9, and BIMF.</td>
<td>These will be measured by the following clinician- and subject-rated outcome measures: EPDS, PHQ-9, BIMF, and SF-36.</td>
<td>Added the SF-36 to the other endpoints to measure general health status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| (No Section 11.2.3.4) | Section 11.2.3.4, Short Form-36 (SF-36) | | 11.2.3.4 Short Form-36 (SF-36)  
The Medical Outcomes Study Short Form-36 (SF-36v2) is a 36-item measure of health status that has undergone validation in many different disease states (Ware 2007). The | Added a description of the SF-36 and included a copy in Appendix 10 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SF-36 covers eight health dimensions including four physical health status domains (physical functioning, role participation with physical health problems [role-physical], bodily pain, and general health) and four mental health status domains (vitality, social functioning, role participation with emotional health problems [role-emotional], and mental health). In addition, two summary scores, physical component summary (PCS) and mental component summary (MCS), are produced by taking a weighted linear combination of the eight individual domains. The SF-36v2 is available with two recall periods: the standard recall period is 4 weeks and the acute recall period is one week. This study will use the acute recall period.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(No Section 11.2.3.5)</td>
<td>Section 11.2.3.5, Healthcare Resource Utilization (HCRU) and Appendix 10</td>
<td>Subject-reported healthcare resource utilization data, including baseline diagnosis history, baseline antidepressant treatment history, and healthcare visits, inpatient visits, and medication use, will be collected at screening and on Day 30 of follow-up (or at early termination). A copy of the health resource utilization questionnaire is provided in Appendix 10.</td>
<td>Added collection of HCRU data and inserted the form to be used into Appendix 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 11.3.1, Plasma PK Samples</td>
<td>Section 11.3.1, Plasma PK Samples</td>
<td>Section 11.3.1, Plasma PK Samples</td>
<td>Deleted the section subheading since Section 11.3.2 was deleted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 11.3.2, Breastmilk PK Samples</td>
<td>Women who are actively lactating at Screening, and who otherwise fulfill all of the inclusion and exclusion criteria for the study, will be asked if they will consent to pumping. Breastmilk will be collected and pooled at pre-defined intervals. The times of the first and last pumping of each collection period will be recorded. Breastmilk will be pooled within each collection period and the total volume will be measured. Detailed instructions for breastmilk PK sampling, processing methods, storage and shipping will be provided in the study PK Manual. After Study Day 12, women may resume giving breastmilk to their infant, per Inclusion Criteria 5.</td>
<td>Women who are actively lactating at Screening, and who otherwise fulfill all of the inclusion and exclusion criteria for the study, will be asked if they will consent to pumping. Breastmilk will be collected and pooled at pre-defined intervals. The times of the first and last pumping of each collection period will be recorded. Breastmilk will be pooled within each collection period and the total volume will be measured. Detailed instructions for breastmilk PK sampling, processing methods, storage and shipping will be provided in the study PK Manual. After Study Day 12, women may resume giving breastmilk to their infant, per Inclusion Criteria 5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 12, Study Procedures</td>
<td>Section 12, Study Procedures</td>
<td>Subjects who are evaluated at the Day 3 visit of the Treatment Period (ie, all Hour 60 assessments are completed, post-infusion) and complete the Day 30 (±3 days) visit during the Follow-up Period will be defined as study completers.</td>
<td>Subjects who are evaluated at the Day 3 visit of the Treatment Period (ie, all Hour 60 complete the assessments are completed, post-infusion) at Hour 60 and complete the Day 30 (±3 days) visit during the Follow-up Period will be defined as study completers.</td>
<td>Clarified the definition of study completers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 12.1, Screening Period</td>
<td>Section 12.1, Screening Period</td>
<td>The Screening Period consists of a window from Day -5 through Day -1 prior to starting SAGE 547 treatment.</td>
<td>The Screening Period consists of a window from Day -5 through Day -1 prior to starting SAGE 547 treatment (up to 5 days [Day -5 to -1; Part A] or up to 7 days [Day -7 to -1; Parts B and C]).</td>
<td>Clarified the timing of the window for the Screening Period for Parts A, B, and C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 12.1, Screening Period</td>
<td>Section 12.1, Screening Period</td>
<td>A full medical and family history will be taken including recording of all depression, other Axis 1 and Axis 2 disorders and postpartum depression episodes in primary probands (who may be subject to a SCID-I interview).</td>
<td>A full medical and family history will be taken from the subject using a SCID-I interview, including recording of all depression (major depressive disorders, premenstrual dysphoric disorder, menstrual migraine, and other psychiatric disorders per DSM), other Axis I and</td>
<td>Removed the potential SCID-I interview of primary probands with depression, other Axis II disorders and PPD episodes and, instead, collected family history for primary probands from the subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 12.1, Screening Period</td>
<td>Section 12.1, Screening Period</td>
<td>• Written informed consent, with optional provision for breast milk collection (see Section 5.3 for more information)</td>
<td>• Written informed consent will be obtained</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Lactation status (ie, subject is breastfeeding, subject is lactating but not breastfeeding, or subject is not lactating) will be recorded</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rationale:**
- Axis II disorders, and pregnancy history including birth complications, and postpartum depression episodes. Family history will be collected from the subject for primary probands (who may be subject to a SCID-I interview), including all depression (major depressive disorders, premenstrual dysphoric disorder, menstrual migraine, and other psychiatric disorders per DSM), other Axis I disorders, and postpartum depression episodes.

- Removed the requirement for recording informed consent for optional breast milk collection since breast milk was not to be collected.
- Added recording of lactation status.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 12.2, Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-60)</td>
<td>Section 12.2, Study Drug Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-72)</td>
<td>Psychiatric follow-up outside the study visits will be arranged and documented, as appropriate.</td>
<td>Added text regarding psychiatric follow-up outside the study visits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 12.2.1, Day 1 and Section 12.2.2, Day 2 and Section 12.2.3, Day 3</td>
<td>Section 12.2.1, Day 1 and Section 12.2.2, Day 2 and Section 12.2.3, Day 3 and Section 12.3.1</td>
<td>• Breast milk will be pumped and discarded by subjects who are lactating • Subjects who are lactating will pump and discard breast milk and be reminded that they must continue to pump and discard breast milk through Day 12 of the study</td>
<td>Removed collection of breast milk as an optional study procedure; subjects who were lactating were instructed to pump and discard breast milk through Day 12 of the study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 12.3, Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 60)</td>
<td>Section 12.3, Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 30)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Corrected the Follow-up Period to be through Day 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 12.3.2, Day 12</td>
<td>Section 12.3.2, Day 14 (±2 days) and Day 21 (±3 days) (Parts B and C)</td>
<td>• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at the time of the visit • Per subject consent (optional), collection of breast milk on the day of the visit • AEs will be monitored</td>
<td>A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at the time of the visit • Per subject consent (optional), collection of breast milk on the day of the visit • The C-SSRS, HAM-D,</td>
<td>Removed the visit at Day 12 and added visits at Days 14 and 21 for Parts B and C of the study; removed the PK blood sample and optional breast milk sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Section 12.3.3, Day 30 | | • Concomitant medications will be recorded  
This visit is only applicable to those patients who have temporarily ceased breastfeeding and are participating in the optional breast milk sampling | MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9, SF-36, and BIMF will be completed  
• AEs will be monitored  
• Concomitant medications will be recorded  
This visit is only applicable to those patients who have temporarily ceased breastfeeding and are participating in the optional breast milk sampling | Removed collection of vital signs and added the SF-36 |
| Section 13, Statistical Methods and Considerations | Section 13, Statistical Methods and Considerations | A statistical analysis plan (SAP) will be generated and approved by a representative of Sage Therapeutics prior to database lock.  
Separate summaries will be produced for each part of the study | A separate statistical analysis plan (SAP) will be generated for each study (Parts A, B, and C) and approved by a representative of Sage Therapeutics prior to the respective database lock of each study. | Clarified that, prior to the database lock of each study, a SAP would be prepared for each part of the study (Parts A, B, and C). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 13.1, Data Analysis Sets</td>
<td>Section 13.1, Data Analysis Sets</td>
<td>The Breast Milk Population (BMP) will include the subset of the Safety Population who have at least one evaluable breast milk sample. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all breast milk PK analyses.</td>
<td>The Breast Milk Population (BMP) will include the subset of the Safety Population who have at least one evaluable breast milk sample. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all breast milk PK analyses.</td>
<td>Removed the Breast Milk Population since breast milk collection was removed from the study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 13.2, Handling of Missing Data</td>
<td>Section 13.2, Handling of Missing Data</td>
<td>Any rules for the imputation of missing data will be described in the SAP.</td>
<td>Any rules. A sensitivity analysis may be carried out to investigate the impact of missing data if more than 5% of subjects are missing primary endpoint assessments. Any rules/statistical methods for the imputation of missing data will be described in the SAP.</td>
<td>Clarified the procedure to be performed if more than 5% of subjects were missing the primary endpoint assessments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 13.4, Primary Endpoints</td>
<td>Section 13.4, Primary Endpoints</td>
<td>For Part B, the primary comparison will be between</td>
<td>For efficacy analysis purposes, centers with</td>
<td>Added text to describe pooling of centers by region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 13.5.2, Safety Analysis</td>
<td>Section 13.5.2, Safety Analysis</td>
<td>90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment; if this comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will then be compared to placebo.</td>
<td>fewer than 15 subjects for Part B or 10 subjects for Part C per center will be pooled within regions (eg, North America region centers will be pooled separately those in Europe). For Part B, the primary comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment; if this comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will then be compared to placebo at the 0.04 level of significance; otherwise the comparison will be carried out at the 0.025 level of significance.</td>
<td>for centers with fewer than 15 subjects in Part B or 10 subjects in Part C; clarified the significance levels to be used when comparing the 60 µg group to placebo, based on whether or not the 90 µg dose was significant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Sedation will be assessed using the SSS. Safety data will be listed by individual and summarized by treatment group. In addition, an analysis of SSS data will be performed comparing the treatment groups in the same way as for the primary | In Part A only, sedation will be assessed using the Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS). Safety data will be listed by individual and summarized by treatment group. In addition, and an analysis of SSS data will be performed comparing the treatment groups in the same way as for the primary | Clarified that the SSS would be performed and analyzed in Part A only. Switched the order of the sentences for clarity. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 13.5.2.8, SSS</td>
<td>Section 13.5.2.8, SSS (Part A only)</td>
<td>endpoint.</td>
<td>way as for the primary endpoint. <strong>Safety data will be listed by individual and summarized by treatment group.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 13.6, Determination of Sample Size</td>
<td>Section 13.6, Determination of Sample Size</td>
<td>Assuming a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.10, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group would provide 80% power to detect.</td>
<td>Assuming a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.05, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group would provide <strong>90%</strong> power to detect</td>
<td>Clarified that the SSS would be analyzed in Part A only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 13.6, Determination of Sample Size</td>
<td>Section 13.6, Determination of Sample Size</td>
<td>For Part B, a sample size of 18 evaluable subjects per group (120 total) would provide at least 90% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points using a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.05. For Part C, a sample size of 16 evaluable subjects per group (100 total) would</td>
<td>For Part B, a sample size of <strong>1840</strong> evaluable subjects per group (<strong>120 total</strong>) would provide at least 90% power to detect an effect size of <strong>1.2</strong> between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups <strong>and a common standard deviation of 12 points</strong> using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.5. For Part C, a sample size of <strong>1650</strong> evaluable subjects per group (<strong>100 total</strong>) would</td>
<td>Increased the number of subjects to be enrolled into Parts B and C and adjusted the wording regarding standard deviation and alpha level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 13.6, Determination of Sample Size</td>
<td>Section 13.6, Determination of Sample Size</td>
<td>Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, up to 22 subjects will be randomized in Part A. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, up to 60 subjects will be randomized in Part B. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, up to 36 subjects will be randomized in Part C.</td>
<td>Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, up to 22 subjects will be randomized in Part A. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, up to 60 subjects will be randomized in Part B. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, up to 36 subjects will be randomized in Part C.</td>
<td>Since the number of subjects to be enrolled into Parts B and C was increased, this text was deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 13.7, Interim Analysis</td>
<td>Section 13.7, Interim Analysis</td>
<td>A detailed description of the interim analysis will be included in the SAP.</td>
<td>A detailed description of the interim analysis for sample size re-estimation will be included in the SAP.</td>
<td>Clarified that interim analysis for sample size re-estimation for Part A would be described in the SAP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 13.8, Changes from Protocol-Specified Analyses</td>
<td>Section 13.8, Changes from Protocol-Specified Analyses</td>
<td>Upon the completion of each part of the study, the data may be unblinded and analyzed separately. The</td>
<td>Upon the completion of each part of the study (547-PPD-202A, 547-PPD-202B, and 547 PPD-202C), the data</td>
<td>Clarified that a separate CSR would be provided for each of the 3 studies (Parts A, B, and C) included in this protocol.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Provide 80% power to detect an effect size of 1.0.8 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points using a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.10.

Provide 80% power to detect an effect size of 1.0.8 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups and a common standard deviation of 12 points using a two-sided t-test at an alpha level of 0.10.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 14.1.2, Suspected Adverse Reaction</td>
<td>Section 14.1.2, Suspected Adverse Reaction</td>
<td>Final CSR will report the findings of all parts of the study.</td>
<td><strong>may will</strong> be unblinded and analyzed separately, and a separate final CSR will report the findings of each study</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 14.1.5, Unexpected</td>
<td>Section 14.1.5, Unexpected</td>
<td>For the purposes of IND safety reporting, “reasonable possibility” means there is evidence to suggest a causal relationship between the drug and the AE.</td>
<td>For the purposes of IND safety reporting, “Reasonable possibility” means there is evidence to suggest a causal relationship between the drug and the AE.</td>
<td>Removed the phrase, “for the purposes of IND safety reporting”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 14.2.1, Identification and Documentation of Adverse Events by Investigator</td>
<td>Section 14.2.1, Identification and Documentation of Adverse Events by Investigator</td>
<td>AEs will be collected during subject preparation, study drug administration during Screening, after the initiation of study drug administration through to Day 3, and at the Follow-up Visits on Day 7 (±1 day) and Day 30 (±3)</td>
<td>AEs will be collected during subject preparation, study drug administration during Screening, after the initiation of study drug administration through to Day 3, and at the Follow-up Visits on Day 7 (±1 day)</td>
<td>Clarified that AEs would be collected through the Day 30 visit; added text to describe procedures to be performed if a female patient became pregnant during the study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>days).</td>
<td><strong>through</strong> Day 30 (±3 days).</td>
<td>Added: Female patients who become pregnant during the study should be followed to determine the outcome of the pregnancy. The pregnancy must be reported to the sponsor within 24 hours of the site becoming aware of the pregnancy. If the pregnancy ends for any reason before the anticipated date, the investigator should notify the sponsor. At the completion of the pregnancy, the investigator will document the outcome of the pregnancy. If the outcome of the pregnancy meets the criteria for immediate classification as an SAE (ie, postpartum complication, spontaneous abortion, stillbirth, neonatal death, or congenital anomaly), the investigator should follow the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 14.2.2.4, Assessment of Outcome</td>
<td>Section 14.2.2.4, Assessment of Outcome</td>
<td>• Recovered/Resolved: The event has improved or recuperated &lt;br&gt; • Recovering/Resolving: The event is improving &lt;br&gt; • Not Recovered/Not Resolved: The event has not improved or recuperated &lt;br&gt; • Recovered/Resolved with Sequel: The subject recuperated but retained pathological conditions resulting from the prior disease or injury &lt;br&gt; • Fatal: The termination of life as a result of an adverse event &lt;br&gt; • Unknown: Not known, not observed, not recorded, or refused</td>
<td>• Recovered/Ongoing: At the end of the study, the event has not resolved or stabilized &lt;br&gt; • Resolved: The event has improved or recuperated &lt;br&gt; • Recovering/Resolving: The event is improving &lt;br&gt; • Not Recovered/Not Resolved: The event has not improved or recuperated &lt;br&gt; • Recovered/Resolved with Sequel: The subject recuperated but retained pathological conditions resulting from the prior disease or injury &lt;br&gt; • Fatal: The termination of life as a result of an adverse event &lt;br&gt; • Unknown: Not known, not observed, not recorded, or refused</td>
<td>Revised the former 6 categories of outcome to be 5 categories: Ongoing, Resolved, Resolved with Sequelae, Unknown, or Death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 14.2.3, Investigator Reporting to Sponsor and Sponsor Emergency Contact</td>
<td>Section 14.2.3, Investigator Reporting to Sponsor and Sponsor Emergency Contact</td>
<td>All SAEs that occur during the course of the study must be reported by the Investigator on the designated report form (study-specific SAE form or CIOMS/MedWatch 3500A form) and sent by facsimile to the medical monitor within 24 hours from the point in time when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE. In addition, all SAEs that occur up to and including 30 days after administration of study drug must be reported within 1 working day from when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE.</td>
<td>All SAEs that occur during the course of the study must be reported by the Investigator immediately, with the designated report form (study-specific SAE form or CIOMS/MedWatch 3500A form) and sent by facsimile to the Medical Monitor within 24 hours from the point in time when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE. In addition, all SAEs that occur up to and including 30 days after administration of study drug must be reported within 1 working day.</td>
<td>Removed description of forms to be used to report SAEs; removed the method of sending SAE forms (ie, by facsimile); changed the SAE reporting time from “within 1 working day” to “within 24 hours”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 14.2.6, Reporting to Institutional Review Boards</td>
<td>Section 14.2.6, Reporting to Institutional Review Boards</td>
<td>Section 14.2.6, Reporting to Institutional Review Boards</td>
<td>Section 14.2.6, Reporting to Institutional Review Boards</td>
<td>Added IECs to the section heading since study was to be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(IRBs)</td>
<td>Boards/Independent Ethics Committees</td>
<td>(IRBs) It is the responsibility of the Investigator to promptly notify the institution’s IRB/IEC of all serious and unexpected suspected adverse reactions (see Section 14.3.2).</td>
<td>(IRBs) Independent Ethics Committees It is the responsibility of the Investigator to promptly notify the institution’s IRB/IEC of all serious and unexpected suspected adverse reactions (see Section 14.3.2). SAEs that occur at his or her site if applicable per the IRB’s/IEC’s requirements.</td>
<td>conducted globally</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Section 14.3.1, Monitoring of Adverse Event Data

| Section 14.3.1, Monitoring of Adverse Event Data | Section 14.3.1, Monitoring of Adverse Event Data | The Medical Monitor or designee will review AEs on an ongoing basis. | The Medical Monitor or designee will review SAEs/AEs on an ongoing basis. | Added that the Medical Monitor would review SAEs on an ongoing basis |

Section 14.3.2, Reporting to FDA

<p>| Section 14.3.2, Reporting to FDA-Regulatory Authorities | Section 14.3.2, Reporting to FDA-Regulatory Authorities | The Sponsor must report in an IND safety report any suspected adverse reaction to study treatment that is both serious and unexpected (21 CFR 312.32[c][1][i]). Before submitting an IND safety report, the Sponsor will ensure the event meets all 3 of the definitions: (1) suspected adverse reaction, (2) serious, (3) unexpected. | The Sponsor must report in an IND safety report any suspected adverse reaction to study treatment that is both serious and unexpected (21 CFR 312.32[c][1][i]). Before submitting an IND safety report, the Sponsor will ensure the event meets all 3 of the definitions: (1) suspected adverse reaction, (2) serious, (3) unexpected. | Revised text to clarify the procedures for reporting SUSARs to IRBs/IECs; added the requirement for providing a annual safety report to the relevant parties. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If the AE does not meet all 3 of the definitions, it should not be submitted as an IND safety report. The Sponsor should evaluate the available information and decide whether there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the AE and, therefore, that the event meets the definition of a suspected adverse reaction.</td>
<td>If the AE does not meet all 3 of the definitions, it should not be submitted as an IND safety report. The Sponsor should evaluate the available information and decide whether there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the AE and, therefore, that the event meets the definition of a suspected adverse reaction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If there is a serious and unexpected suspected adverse reaction, the Sponsor will notify the appropriate regulatory agency(ies) and all appropriate parties on an expedited basis. In addition, Sponsors must submit expedited reports of an increased rate of occurrence of serious suspected adverse reactions over that listed in the protocol or Investigator’s Brochure.</td>
<td>If there is a serious and unexpected suspected adverse reaction, the Sponsor will notify the appropriate regulatory agency(ies) and all appropriate parties on an expedited basis. In addition, Sponsors must submit expedited reports of an increased rate of occurrence of serious suspected adverse reactions over that listed in the protocol or Investigator’s Brochure.</td>
<td>The Sponsor or its designee is responsible for SUSAR notification to the relevant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Sponsor or its designee is responsible for SUSAR notification to the relevant regulatory agency(ies) and all appropriate parties on an expedited basis. In addition, Sponsors must submit expedited reports of an increased rate of occurrence of serious suspected adverse reactions over that listed in the protocol or Investigator’s Brochure.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 14.4, Emergency Identification of Study Medication</td>
<td>Section 14.4, Emergency Identification of Study Medication</td>
<td>In exceptional circumstances and for the safety of the study subject, the Investigator may request unblinding of an individual subject’s treatment from the pharmacist; this normally requires prior approval by the Medical Monitor. However, if the subject is at immediate risk and the Investigator believes that immediate knowledge of the study treatment will alter medical management, discussion with the Medical Monitor is required.</td>
<td>In exceptional circumstances and for the safety of the study subject, the Investigator may request unblinding of an individual subject’s treatment from the pharmacist; this normally requires prior approval by the Medical Monitor. However, if the subject is at immediate risk and the Investigator believes that immediate knowledge of the study treatment will alter medical management, discussion with the Medical Monitor is required.</td>
<td>Clarified the procedure to be used for emergency unblinding of an individual subject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor may take place after unblinding. The Investigator will not unblind the Medical Monitor during that discussion. The process of unblinding will ensure that only the investigator is unblinded; the Medical Monitor, study management team, and data management team will not be made aware of the treatment allocation of an individual subject. All cases of emergency unblinding will be fully documented in a way that does not unblind the Medical Monitor, study management team, and data management team.</td>
<td>Monitor may take place after unblinding. The Investigator will not unblind the Medical Monitor during that discussion. The process of unblinding will ensure that only the investigator is unblinded; the Medical Monitor, study management team, and data management team will not be made aware of the treatment allocation of an individual subject. All cases of emergency unblinding will be fully documented in a way that does not unblind the Medical Monitor, study management team, and data management team.</td>
<td>Ware JE, Kosinski M, Bjorner JB, Turner-Bowker DM, Gandek B, Maruish ME. User’s Manual for the SF-36v2® Health Survey (2nd ed). 2007. Lincoln, RI: QualityMetric</td>
<td>Added the reference to the User’s Manual for the SF-36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol (30 Jun 2016)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Amendment 3 (02 Feb 2017)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix 2, HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION</td>
<td>Appendix 2, HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inserted the correct version of the HAM-D</td>
<td>Inserted the most recent, correct version of the HAM-D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix 3, MONTGOMERY ASBERG DEPRESSION RATING SCALE (MADRS)</td>
<td>Appendix 3, MONTGOMERY ASBERG DEPRESSION RATING SCALE (MADRS)</td>
<td>Included entire journal article with MADRS scale</td>
<td>Deleted journal article; inserted correct MADRS scale</td>
<td>Inserted correct MADRS scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix 5, Stanford Sleepiness Scale</td>
<td>Appendix 5, Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
<td>Appendix 5, Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
<td>Appendix 5, Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
<td>Appendix 5, Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix 6, Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
<td>Appendix 6 Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale</td>
<td>Appendix 6, Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
<td>Appendix 6, Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
<td>Appendix 6, Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix 7 Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale</td>
<td>Appendix 7, Patient Health Questionnaire</td>
<td>Appendix 7 Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale</td>
<td>Appendix 7 Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale</td>
<td>Appendix 7 Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix 8, Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning</td>
<td>Appendix 8, Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning</td>
<td>Appendix 8, Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning</td>
<td>Appendix 8, Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning</td>
<td>Appendix 8, Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix 9, Short-form-36</td>
<td>Appendix 9, Short-form-36</td>
<td>Appendix 9, Short-form-36</td>
<td>Appendix 9, Short-form-36</td>
<td>Appendix 9, Short-form-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix 10, Health Resource Utilization Questionnaire</td>
<td>Appendix 10, Health Resource Utilization Questionnaire</td>
<td>Appendix 10, Health Resource Utilization Questionnaire</td>
<td>Appendix 10, Health Resource Utilization Questionnaire</td>
<td>Appendix 10, Health Resource Utilization Questionnaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Deleted the SSS, since sedation was removed as a secondary endpoint (appendix numbers changed); added the SF-36 and HCRU questionnaires as Appendix 9 and Appendix 10, respectively</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

50
A MULTICENTER, RANDOMIZED, DOUBLE-BLIND, PARALLEL-GROUP, PLACEBO-CONTROLLED STUDY EVALUATING THE EFFICACY, SAFETY, AND PHARMACOKINETICS OF SAGE-547 INJECTION IN THE TREATMENT OF ADULT FEMALE SUBJECTS WITH SEVERE POSTPARTUM DEPRESSION AND ADULT FEMALE SUBJECTS WITH MODERATE POSTPARTUM DEPRESSION

PROTOCOL NUMBER: 547-PPD-202

IND NUMBER: 122279

Investigational Product: SAGE-547 Injection (allopregnanolone)
Clinical Phase: 2a
Sponsor: Sage Therapeutics
Sponsor Contact: , MD, MBA
Sage Therapeutics
215 First Street
Cambridge, MA 02142
Phone:

Medical Monitor: , MD
Office (9-5 EST):
24/7 Hotline:

Date of Original Protocol: Version 1.0, 18 September 2015
Date of Amendment 1: Version 2.0, 22 December 2015
Date of Amendment 2: Version 3.0, 30 June 2016

Confidentiality Statement
The confidential information in this document is provided to you as an Investigator or consultant for review by you, your staff, and the applicable Institutional Review Board/Independent Ethics Committee. Your acceptance of this document constitutes agreement that you will not disclose the information contained herein to others without written authorization from the Sponsor.
1. SIGNATURE PAGE

Title of protocol: A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects with Severe Postpartum Depression and Adult Female Subjects with Moderate Postpartum Depression

Protocol No: 547-PPD-202

Sponsor Approval

Date (dd/mmm/yyyy)

30-July-2016

Date (dd/mmm/yyyy)

01-July-2016

30-June-2016

30-June-2016

Confidential

2
Investigator Agreement

By signing this page, I attest that I have read and understand the contents of Clinical Protocol 547-PPD-202 and any current amendments. I agree to adhere to the design, conduct, and reporting requirements of the study as stated in the clinical protocol and to my obligations to the Sponsor as described in the protocol and executed contracts between myself, my Institution, and the Sponsor. I also agree to adhere to any subsequent amendments to the clinical protocol.

Investigator’s Signature: ________________________________

Investigator’s Name: ________________________________

Institution: ________________________________

Date (dd/mmm/yyyy): ________________________________
2. SYNOPSIS

| Name of Sponsor:          | Sage Therapeutics  
|                          | 215 First Street  
|                          | Cambridge, MA 02142 |
| Protocol No. 547-PPD-202 | Phase: 2a |
| Name of Investigational Product: | SAGE-547 Injection |
| Name of Active Ingredient:  | Allopregnanolone |
| Title of the Protocol:  | A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects With Severe Postpartum Depression and Adult Female Subjects with Moderate Postpartum Depression |
| Study Sites: | Up to 50 sites in the United States and Canada |
| Duration of Subject Participation: | Up to 35 days |
| Primary Objective: | To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours at up to 90 KΩkg/h reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe postpartum depression (PPD) compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD) total score. This objective applies to both Parts A and B. |
| Secondary Objectives (unless otherwise specified, these objectives apply to Parts A, B, and C): | To determine if SAGE-547 infusion at up to 60 KΩkg/h for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAMD total score. This objective applies to Part B. |
| | To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with moderate PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAMD total score. This objective applies to Part C. |
| | To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by HAMD response, HAMD remission, change from baseline in Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) total score, Clinical Global Impression – Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAMD subscale and individual item scores. |
| | To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces other mood symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by changes from baseline in the Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) total score. |
To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours increases sedation levels compared to placebo injection as assessed by the changes from baseline in Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) score.

To evaluate the safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection compared with placebo as assessed by the incidence of adverse events, vital sign measurement, clinical laboratory evaluations, electrocardiogram (ECG) parameters, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS).

**Exploratory Objective:**

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces subject-reported depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) total score and the change from baseline in Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) total score.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves maternal behaviors compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) total and sub-scale scores.

**Pharmacokinetic Objective:**

- To assess the pharmacokinetic (PK) profile of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium (SBEDCD) and the concentration of SAGE-547 in breast milk, when possible.

**Study Design and Methodology:**

This is a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled study of the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe or moderate PPD. Subjects must remain as in-patients during the study Treatment Period, which is approximately 60 hours/2.5 days in duration. The Screening Period assessments may be conducted on an in-patient or an out-patient basis. The Follow-up Period assessments are conducted on an out-patient basis.

**Screening Period:** The Screening Period begins with the signature of the informed consent form (ICF). Eligibility is determined by applying the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The diagnosis of PPD must be by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I). A full medical and family history will be taken including recording of all depression, other Axis 1 and Axis 2 disorders and postpartum depression episodes in primary probands (who may be subject to a SCID-I interview).

**Treatment Period:** In Parts A and C, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of 2 treatment groups (SAGE-547 or placebo) on a 1:1 basis. Continuous intravenous infusions of blinded study drug will be administered, with a new bag and line hung every 24 hours during the 60-hour infusion. Infusion rates will increase and then taper, with subjects receiving 30 μg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 μg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 μg/kg/hour (24-52 hours), followed by 60 μg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 μg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects in the placebo group will receive infusion rates equivalent to SAGE-547 90 μg/kg/hour. In Part B, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of 3 treatment groups (SAGE-547 60 μg/kg/hour, SAGE-547 90 μg/kg/hour, or placebo) on a 1:1:1 basis. For the 60 μg/kg/hour group, subjects will receive 30 μg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 μg/kg/hour (4-56 hours), and 30 μg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). For the 90 μg/kg/hour group, subjects will receive 30 μg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 μg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 μg/kg/hour (24-52 hours), followed by 60 μg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 μg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects in the placebo group will
In all parts, subjects may be discharged after the 72-hour assessments have been completed (12 hours after completion of the study drug infusion). If their clinical condition does not allow discharge, normal standard of care will be employed in their ongoing management.

Initiation of benzodiazepines, narcotics, antibiotics, neuroleptics, and other anti-anxiety medications will not be allowed between Screening and completion of the 72-hour assessments. Doses of psychotropics, which must have been initiated at least 14 days prior to screening, must remain at a stable dose until completion of the 72-hour assessments. If at the 72-hour assessment there has been no treatment response (HAMD total score remains above 13), treatment with antidepressant medication may be optimized prior to discharge, and the subject may remain in the unit or be followed at an outpatient clinic, as clinically indicated.

Efficacy and safety assessments will be performed periodically during the study, and blood samples will be collected for analysis of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBEC concentrations, as outlined in the Schedule of Events (Table 1). Blood samples will be collected, and outcome measures will be obtained at pre-specified times over 60 hours during the Treatment Period.

Follow-up Period: For all parts, follow-up visits will be conducted one week (7±1 day) and one month (30±3d) after the initiation of the study drug infusion.

Number of Subjects:
Up to 32 subjects will be randomized in Part A, up to 60 subjects will be randomized in Part B, and up to 36 subjects in Part C.

Inclusion Criteria:
The following inclusion criteria must be met for individuals to be eligible for the trial:

1. Subject has signed an ICF prior to any study-specific procedures being performed
2. Subject is an ambulatory female aged between 18 and 45 years of age, inclusive
3. Subject is in good physical health and has no clinically significant findings, as determined by the Investigator, on physical examination, 12-lead ECG, or clinical laboratory tests
4. Subject agrees to adhere to the study requirements
5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at Screening; or if still lactating or actively breast feeding at Screening, must agree to temporarily cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) from just prior to receiving study drug through 9 days (Study Day 12) after the end of infusion.
6. Subject must have a negative pregnancy test at Screening and Day 1 prior to the start of study drug infusion
7. Subject has had a Major Depressive Episode that began no earlier than the third trimester and no later than the first 4 weeks following delivery, as diagnosed by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I)
8. For Part A and B, subject has a HAMD total score of ≥21 at Screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization). For Part C, subject has a HAMD total score of ≥21 and ≥25 at Screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization)
9. Subject is ≥6 months postpartum
10. Subject is willing to delay start of other antidepressant or anxiety medications and any new pharmacotherapy regimens, including prn benzodiazepine anxiolytics, until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed

11. Subject has no detectable hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), anti-hepatitis C virus (HCV), and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antibody at Screening

12. Subject must use one of the following methods of birth control during participation in the study and for 30 days following the end of the study drug infusion:
   - Total abstinence (no sexual intercourse)
   - Hormonal contraceptives (birth control) including birth control pills, implantable or injectable contraceptives (Norplant® or Depo-Provera®)
   - A barrier form of contraception such as a condom or occlusive cap with a spermicide
   - An intrauterine device (IUD)

**Exclusion Criteria:**

Subjects will be excluded if they meet any of the following exclusion criteria:

1. Recent history or active clinically significant manifestations of metabolic, hepatic, renal, hematological, pulmonary, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, dermatological, urogenital, neurological, or eyes, ears, or nose and throat disorders, or any other acute or chronic condition that, in the Investigator’s opinion, would limit the subject’s ability to complete or participate in this clinical study

2. Known allergy to progesterone or allopregnanolone

3. Active psychosis per Investigator assessment

4. Attempted suicide associated with index case of postpartum depression

5. Medical history of seizures

6. Medical history of bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, and/or schizoaffective disorder.

7. History of active alcoholism or drug addiction (including benzodiazepines) in the 12 months prior to Screening

8. Exposure to another investigational medication or device within 30 days prior to Screening

9. Administration of psychotropics that have been initiated within 14 days prior to Screening and are not being taken at a stable dose.
Investigational Product, Dosage, and Mode of Administration:

SAGE-547 Injection, intravenous (IV) administration: SAGE-547 Injection is a sterile, clear, colorless 5 mg/mL solution of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) and 250 mg/mL SBECD buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, supplied in single-use 20 mL vials for IV administration. As supplied, SAGE-547 Injection, which is hypertonic, requires further dilution with Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI) to render it isotonic for IV infusion. The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight for each subject at Screening and administered according to the randomization schedule. Infusion bags will be changed every 24 hours. Details about the preparation and administration of the study drug infusions will be included in the Pharmacy Manual.

Part A and Part C:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAGE-547 Dose</th>
<th>Infusion Rate (μg/kg/hour)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day 1 0-4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part B:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAGE-547 Dose</th>
<th>Infusion Rate (μg/kg/hour)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day 1 0-4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference Therapy, Dosage, and Mode of Administration:

An identical placebo IV infusion will be prepared for IV administration consisting of the same formulation without allopregnanolone. For each part of the study, the placebo infusion rate will match that of the SAGE-547 rate(s) used in that part.

Randomization and Stopping Rules:

Subjects will be randomized to receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo; subjects, clinicians, and study team will be blinded to treatment allocation. The pharmacist, who will prepare the infusion bags according to the randomization schedule, will be unblinded. In Parts A and C, the infusion rates are the same for all subjects within a particular dosing period (0-4 hours, 4-24 hours, etc.) regardless of randomized treatment. In Part B, the infusion rates will vary according to the dose group randomized to.

If any subject has an SSS score of ≥5 for 2 or more consecutive assessments or an SSS score of ≥1 for a single occurrence during normal waking hours, the infusion rate for this subject will be decreased to the next lowest infusion dose level (or turned off if this occurs on the 30 µg/kg/hour dose level).
Criteria for Evaluation:

Primary Endpoint

The primary outcome measure will be the 17-item Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD). The HAMD will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug. The HAMD total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. The change from baseline in HAMD total score at the end of the treatment period (at +60 hours) will be the primary efficacy endpoint with comparison between the SAGE-547 and placebo treatment groups from Part A used to evaluate the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD.

For Parts A and C, the primary comparison will be between 90 μg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. For Part B, the primary comparison will be between 90 μg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment; if this comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 μg group will then be compared to placebo.

Secondary Endpoints

All secondary endpoints apply to Parts A, B and C unless otherwise stated.

Additional measures of depressive symptom severity will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug, including the Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS), and the Clinical Global Impression (CGI) scale. Total scores and changes from baseline will be calculated where applicable. Changes from baseline at the end of the treatment period (at +60 hours) and other time points will be evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints with comparisons between the two treatment groups used to support the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD. In addition to the above scales, the individual item scores and subscale scores from the HAMD scale will also evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints.

GAD-7 will also be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug. As with other secondary efficacy endpoints, scores from these scales will be evaluated to assess the efficacy in other mood disorder and anxiety symptoms.

An important safety endpoint will be the assessment of sedation using the SSS. The SSS will be assessed periodically before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug with changes from baseline over time evaluated similarly to that of efficacy endpoints.

Safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by summarization of adverse events (AEs) by frequency, severity, and seriousness; clinical laboratory measures, vital signs, and ECGs (including changes from baseline); and concomitant medication usage. Suicidality will be monitored using the C-SSRS.

The doses of all anti-depressant medications will be recorded throughout the study. No changes and/or additions to antidepressant or anxiolytic medicine will be allowing during the dosing period. An analysis of time to starting/increasing the dose/decreasing the dose of each different anti-depressant medication will be undertaken for subjects discharged.

Plasma will be collected to assay for concentrations of SAGE-547, SAGE-547 metabolites, and SBEC. The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): area under the concentration-time curve (AUC) from time zero to 60 hours (AUC_{0-60}), AUC from time zero to infinity (AUC_{\infty}), maximum (peak) plasma concentration (C_{max}), time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (t_{max}), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (C_{ss}), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval.
Breast milk may be collected as an optional assessment if consent is received from the subject. Samples will be analyzed for SAGE-547 concentrations.

**Exploratory Endpoints**

Additional measures of symptoms and function related to the current episode of postpartum depression severity will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug, including the EPDS, PHQ-9 and BIMF.

Subscale and total scores and changes from baseline will be calculated where applicable. Changes from baseline at the end of the treatment period (at +60 hours) and other time points will be evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints with comparisons between the two treatment groups used to support the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD. In addition to the above scales, the individual item scores will also be evaluated as exploratory endpoints.

**Statistical Methods:**

For the purpose of all safety, efficacy, and exploratory analyses where applicable, baseline is defined as the last measurement prior to the start of blinded study drug infusion.

**Interim Analysis**

In Part A, an interim analysis will be conducted by an independent statistician for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours. Since the sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing at the end of the study. A detailed description of the interim analysis will be included in the statistical analysis plan.

There will be no interim analysis for Parts B or C.

**Sample Size Calculation**

Assuming a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.10, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group would provide 80% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups with regard to the primary outcome variable of change from baseline in HAMD total score. An effect size of 1.2 corresponds to a placebo adjusted difference of 12 points in the change from baseline in HAMD total score at 60 hours with an assumed standard deviation of 10 points. By including two treatment groups and using a 1:1 randomization ratio, a total of 20 evaluable subjects are required for Part A. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, up to 22 subjects will be randomized in Part A.

Based on the results of the interim analysis, the sample size in Part A could be increased to a maximum of 32 randomized subjects. This adjustment to the sample size would allow for an effect size of 1.0 to be detected.

For Part B, a sample size of 18 evaluable subjects per group would provide at least 90% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups using a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.05. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, up to 60 subjects will be randomized in Part B.

For Part C, a sample size of 16 evaluable subjects per group would provide 80% power to detect an effect size of 1.0 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups using a two-sided test at an alpha level of
0.10. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, up to 36 subjects will be randomized in Part C.

**Efficacy Analysis**

The efficacy population will include all subjects who start the infusion of study drug and have a valid baseline HAMD assessment and at least one post-baseline HAMD assessment. Subjects will be classified and summarized by randomized treatment. Separate summaries will be produced for each part of the study.

For each part, the change from baseline in HAMD total score will be analyzed using a mixed effects repeated measures model including center, treatment, baseline score, time point, and time point-by-treatment as explanatory variables. Center will be treated as a random effect while all other explanatory variables will be treated as fixed effects. The primary comparison between each SAGE-547 dose and placebo will be at the 60-hour time point. Comparisons at other time points will be conducted to support the findings for the primary comparison. To account for multiple testing in Part B, the 90 μg group will be compared to placebo first; if this dose is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 μg group will then be compared to placebo.

Changes from baseline in other rating scale scores will be analyzed with methods similar to the primary endpoint. Any dichotomous response variables will be analyzed using logistic regression methods.

In addition to formal analysis, efficacy rating scale scores (including recorded and change from baseline values) will be summarized by descriptive statistics, including n, mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and minimum and maximum values. Categorical efficacy endpoints (including HAMD, MADRS, and CGI-I response variables) will be summarized by frequency and percentage.

**Safety Analysis**

The Safety Population (SAF) is defined as all subjects who start the infusion of study drug. Subjects will be classified and summarized by actual treatment. Separate summaries will be produced for each part of the study.

Safety will be assessed using SSS, AEs, vital signs, ECG, clinical laboratory tests, C-SSRS, and concomitant medication data. Continuous safety data (including absolute and change from baseline values) will be summarized by descriptive statistics, including n, mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and minimum and maximum values. Categorical endpoints will be summarized by frequency and percentage. In addition, an analysis of the SSS score will be performed comparing the treatment groups in the same way as for the primary endpoint.

Safety data will be examined for possible relationships between subject characteristics and plasma allopregnanolone concentrations, as appropriate.
### Table 1: Schedule of Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Visit Days</th>
<th>Screening Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3)</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D1</td>
<td>D1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-5 to -1</td>
<td>Screening</td>
<td>H0*</td>
<td>H2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Procedure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informed Consent</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demographics</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical/Family History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Examination</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body Weight/Height</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Lab Assessments</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinalysis a</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug &amp; Alcohol Screen b</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy Test c</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis &amp; HIV Screen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic Sample d</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vital Signs e</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Oximetry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-Lead ECG f</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-SSRS g</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confinement</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-I h</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-S h</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAMD h</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADRS h</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIMF h</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPDS h</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table of Assessments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>X</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>X</th>
<th></th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GAD-7</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHQ-9</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SSS</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plasma PK</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Breast Milk PK</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Study Drug Infusion

- X

### Adverse Events

- X

### Concomitant Medications

- X

---

**O** = optional  * = All H0 procedures to be completed prior to dosing

a. Safety laboratory tests will include hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and select hormone parameters. The urine test will include a urinalysis. Lab assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

b. Urine for selected drugs of abuse and alcohol (serum or breath)

c. Serum at Screening and urine for all other time points

d. A blood sample for genetic testing, where consent is given

e. Vital signs include oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing). Vital signs will be obtained within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point, unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h.

f. Performed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point on Day 2.

g. The “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form will be completed on Day 1. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed at all subsequent time points.

h. To be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

i. To be completed within ±15 minutes of the scheduled time point, unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h.

j. Blood samples for PK analysis will be collected at pre-infusion and at 4 (before change in infusion rate), 8, 12, 24 (before change in infusion rate), 30, 36, 48, 60 (before end of infusion), and 72 hours after the start of the infusion. PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ±10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.

k. Optional assessment per subject consent, breast milk will be collected and pooled over the following time periods of interest: 0, 1-12, 12-24, 24-36, 36-48, 48-60, and 60-72 hours after the start of the infusion.

l. Day 7 Breast Milk Samples/Day 12 Visit is only applicable to those patients who have temporarily ceased breastfeeding and are participating in the optional breast milk sampling.

---

BIMF = Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning; CGI-I = Clinical Global Impression of Improvement; C-SSRS = Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale; ECG = electrocardiogram; EPDS = Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale; GAD-7 = Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale; HAMD = Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-item; MADRS = Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale; PHQ-9 = Patient Health Questionnaire; PK = pharmacokinetic; SSS = Stanford Sleepiness Scale.
3. **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROTOCOL NUMBER: 547-PPD-202</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. SIGNATURE PAGE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. SYNOPSIS</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. TABLE OF CONTENTS</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST OF TABLES</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST OF FIGURES</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS OF TERMS</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. INTRODUCTION AND RATIONALE</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1. Role of Allopregnanolone in Affective Disturbances</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.1. Rationale for Allopregnanolone Treatment of PPD</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2. SAGE-547 Injection (Allopregnanolone)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3. Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience with Allopregnanolone or SAGE-547</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.1. Nonclinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.2. Clinical Experience</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4. Potential Risks and Benefits</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5. Study No. 547-PPD-202</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.1. Study Population</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.2. Route of Administration, Dosage, Dosage Regimen, and Treatment Period</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.3. Dose Rationale</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ETHICS</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1. Institutional Review Board or Independent Ethics Committee</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2. Ethical Conduct of the Study</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3. Subject Information and Informed Consent</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. STUDY OBJECTIVES</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1. Primary Objective</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2. Secondary Objectives</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3. Exploratory Objectives</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4. Pharmacokinetic Objective</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. INVESTIGATIONAL PLAN</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.1. Overview of Study Design ................................................................. 33
7.2. Blinding and Randomization ............................................................. 36
8. SELECTION AND WITHDRAWAL OF SUBJECTS ......................... 37
8.1. Inclusion Criteria ................................................................................ 37
8.2. Exclusion Criteria .............................................................................. 38
8.3. Subject Withdrawal/Study Termination ............................................ 38
8.3.1. Withdrawal/Discontinuation of Individual Subjects ......................... 38
8.3.2. Subject Withdrawal from the Study ............................................... 38
8.3.3. Discontinuation of Study Drug by the Investigator ......................... 38
8.3.4. Study Termination .......................................................................... 39
9. INVESTIGATIONAL PRODUCT ......................................................... 40
9.1. Identity of Investigational Product .................................................. 40
9.2. Clinical Supplies ................................................................................ 40
9.2.1. SAGE-547 .................................................................................... 40
9.2.2. Placebo .......................................................................................... 40
9.3. Preparation of SAGE-547 Injection or Placebo for Dosing ................. 40
9.4. Administration and Accountability .................................................... 41
10. TREATMENT OF SUBJECTS ......................................................... 42
10.1. Dosing Schedule .............................................................................. 42
10.1.1. Dose Regimen ................................................................................ 43
10.1.2. Route of Administration ............................................................... 43
10.1.3. Treatment Period .......................................................................... 43
10.1.4. Dosing of Intravenous SAGE-547 in the Case of AEs ................... 43
10.2. Dosing Compliance .......................................................................... 44
10.3. Concomitant Medications and Restrictions .................................... 44
10.3.1. Concomitant Medications ............................................................ 44
10.3.2. Prohibited Medications ................................................................. 44
11. STUDY ASSESSMENTS ................................................................. 46
11.1. Safety Assessments ......................................................................... 46
11.1.1. Adverse Events ............................................................................ 46
11.1.2. Clinical Laboratory Tests ............................................................. 46
11.1.2.1. Hematology, Serum Chemistry, Coagulation ......................... 47
11.1.2.2. Hepatitis and HIV ................................................................. 47
11.1.2.3. Hormones and Exploratory Biochemistry .............................................. 47
11.1.2.4. Pregnancy Test .................................................................................. 47
11.1.2.5. Genetic Testing .................................................................................. 47
11.1.2.6. Urinalysis ........................................................................................ 48
11.1.2.7. Drugs of Abuse and Alcohol ............................................................. 48
11.1.3. Physical Examination ........................................................................... 48
11.1.4. Vital Signs ........................................................................................... 48
11.1.5. Pulse Oximetry .................................................................................... 48
11.1.6. ECG ..................................................................................................... 48
11.1.7. Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) ............................... 49
11.1.8. Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) .......................................................... 49
11.2. Efficacy Assessments ............................................................................. 49
11.2.1. Primary Efficacy Outcome Measure .................................................. 49
11.2.1.1. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD) ............................... 49
11.2.2. Secondary Efficacy Outcome Measures ............................................. 50
11.2.2.1. Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) ............. 50
11.2.2.2. Clinical Global Impression (CGI) Scale ........................................ 51
11.2.2.3. Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) .................... 51
11.2.3. Exploratory Patient Reported Outcome Measures ........................... 51
11.2.3.1. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) ............................... 51
11.2.3.2. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) ........................................... 52
11.2.3.3. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) ............................... 52
11.3. Pharmacokinetics .................................................................................. 52
11.3.1. Plasma PK Samples ........................................................................... 52
11.3.2. Breastmilk PK Samples ...................................................................... 53
12. STUDY PROCEDURES .......................................................................... 54
12.1. Screening Period .................................................................................... 54
12.2. SAGE-547 Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-60) ................. 55
12.2.1. Day 1 .................................................................................................. 55
12.2.2. Day 2 .................................................................................................. 56
12.2.3. Day 3 .................................................................................................. 56
12.3. Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 60) ............................................ 57
12.3.1. Day 7 (±1 day) .................................................................................. 57
12.3.2. Day 12 (+1 day)................................................................. 58
12.3.3. Day 30 (±3 days) ............................................................. 58
12.3.4. Early Termination Visit .................................................... 58
13. STATISTICAL METHODS AND CONSIDERATIONS .............. 59
13.1. Data Analysis Sets .................................................................. 59
13.2. Handling of Missing Data ....................................................... 60
13.3. Demographics and Baseline Characteristics .............................. 60
13.4. Primary Endpoints .................................................................. 60
13.5. Secondary Endpoints ............................................................... 60
13.5.1. Efficacy Analysis ................................................................. 60
13.5.2. Safety Analysis ................................................................. 61
13.5.2.1. Adverse Events ............................................................... 61
13.5.2.2. Clinical laboratory evaluations ......................................... 62
13.5.2.3. Physical examinations .................................................... 62
13.5.2.4. Vital signs ................................................................. 62
13.5.2.5. 12-Lead ECG ............................................................... 62
13.5.2.6. Concomitant medications ................................................. 62
13.5.2.7. C-SSRS .................................................................. 62
13.5.2.8. SSS ........................................................................ 62
13.5.2.9. PK Analysis ................................................................. 62
13.6. Determination of Sample Size .................................................. 63
13.7. Interim Analysis ...................................................................... 63
13.8. Changes from Protocol Specified Analyses ................................. 63
14. ADVERSE EVENTS ............................................................... 64
14.1. Adverse Event Definitions ....................................................... 64
14.1.1. Adverse Event ................................................................. 64
14.1.2. Suspected Adverse Reaction ............................................... 64
14.1.3. Life-Threatening ............................................................... 64
14.1.4. Serious ........................................................................ 64
14.1.5. Unexpected ..................................................................... 65
14.2. Investigator Responsibilities .................................................... 65
14.2.1. Identification and Documentation of Adverse Events by Investigator... 65
14.2.2. Adverse Event Classification ................................................ 66
14.2.2.1. Relationship to Investigational Drug ...................................................... 66
14.2.2.2. Severity ................................................................................................... 67
14.2.2.3. Action Taken with Investigational Drug .............................................. 67
14.2.2.4. Assessment of Outcome ..................................................................... 67
14.2.3. Investigator Reporting to Sponsor and Sponsor Emergency Contact .... 67
14.2.4. Medical Monitor and Emergency Contact Information ...................... 68
14.2.5. SAE Reporting Contact Information .................................................... 68
14.2.6. Reporting to Institutional Review Boards (IRBs) ................................ 68
14.3. Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities ............................................. 68
14.3.1. Monitoring of Adverse Event Data ....................................................... 68
14.3.2. Reporting to FDA ................................................................................ 68
14.4. Emergency Identification of Study Medication ...................................... 69
15. STUDY ADMINISTRATION ........................................................................... 70
15.1. Quality Control and Quality Assurance .................................................. 70
15.2. Data Handling and Recordkeeping ........................................................... 70
15.2.1. Data Handling ........................................................................................ 70
15.2.2. Case Report Form Completion ............................................................. 70
15.2.3. Retention of Study Records ................................................................. 71
15.3. Confidentiality .......................................................................................... 71
15.4. Publication Policy ..................................................................................... 71
15.5. Protocol Amendments ............................................................................. 72
16. REFERENCES ............................................................................................... 73
APPENDICES .................................................................................................... 78
APPENDIX 1. COLUMBIA SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE (C-SSRS) 79
APPENDIX 2. HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION, 17-ITEM (HAMD) ............................................................................................................. 86
APPENDIX 3. MONTGOMERY ASBERG DEPRESSION RATING SCALE (MADRS) ............................................................................................................. 88
APPENDIX 4. CLINICAL GLOBAL IMPRESSION–IMPROVEMENT SCALE (CGI-I) AND SEVERITY SCALE (CGI-S) ................................................................. 91
APPENDIX 5. STANFORD SLEEPINESS SCALE (SSS) ....................................... 93
APPENDIX 6. EDINBURGH POSTNATAL DEPRESSION SCALE (EPDS) .... 95
APPENDIX 7. GENERALIZED ANXIETY DISORDER 7-ITEM SCALE (GAD-7) 97
APPENDIX 8.  PATIENT HEALTH QUESTIONNAIRE (PHQ-9) ......................... 99
APPENDIX 9.  BARKIN INDEX OF MATERNAL FUNCTIONING (BIMF) .......... 101
APPENDIX 10. SELECTED INDUCERS, INHIBITORS, AND SUBSTRATES OF CYP2C9 ........................................................................................................... 103

LIST OF TABLES
Table 1:  Schedule of Events ................................................................................. 12
Table 2:  Infusion rates for Part A and C ................................................................ 43
Table 3:  Infusion Rates for Part B ........................................................................ 43

LIST OF FIGURES
Figure 1:  Study Design - Part A and Part C ........................................................... 34
Figure 2:  Study Design - Part B .......................................................................... 34
Figure 3:  Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing – Parts A and C ...................... 42
Figure 4:  Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part B .................................. 42
**LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS OF TERMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE</td>
<td>adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLO</td>
<td>allopregnanolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>alanine aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>androgen receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>aspartate aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC&lt;sub&gt;Y&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve from time zero to infinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC&lt;sub&gt;0-60&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve from time zero to 60 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIMF</td>
<td>Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>body mass index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP</td>
<td>breast milk population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>blood urea nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&lt;sub&gt;avg&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>average drug concentration in the plasma at steady-state during a dosing interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>complete blood count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR</td>
<td>Code of Federal Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-I</td>
<td>Clinical Global Impression–Improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-S</td>
<td>Clinical Global Impression–Severity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cGMP</td>
<td>Current Good Manufacturing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>maximum (peak) plasma concentration of the drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS</td>
<td>central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRF</td>
<td>case report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>clinically significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSF</td>
<td>cerebrospinal fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSR</td>
<td>clinical study report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&lt;sub&gt;ss&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-SSRS</td>
<td>Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYP</td>
<td>Cytochrome P450 enzyme involved in drug metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM-IV</td>
<td>Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fourth Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>electrocardiogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eCRF</td>
<td>electronic case report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC</td>
<td>electronic data capture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEG</td>
<td>electroencephalography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFF</td>
<td>efficacy population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph. Eur.</td>
<td>European Pharmacopeia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPDS</td>
<td>Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERα</td>
<td>estrogen receptor alpha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERβ</td>
<td>estrogen receptor beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET</td>
<td>early termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDA</td>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA</td>
<td>gamma-aminobutyric acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA&lt;sub&gt;A&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>gamma-aminobutyric acid–gated chloride channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAD-7</td>
<td>Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCP</td>
<td>Good Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGT</td>
<td>gamma glutamyl transferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAMD</td>
<td>Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBsAg</td>
<td>hepatitis B surface antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hct</td>
<td>hematocrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCV</td>
<td>hepatitis C virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEENT</td>
<td>head, eyes, ears, nose, and throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hgb</td>
<td>hemoglobin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>human immunodeficiency virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF</td>
<td>informed consent form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH</td>
<td>International Council on Harmonisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC</td>
<td>Independent Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IND</td>
<td>Investigational New Drug Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRB</td>
<td>Institutional Review Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>intravenous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADRS</td>
<td>Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCH</td>
<td>mean corpuscular hemoglobin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCV</td>
<td>mean corpuscular volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDD</td>
<td>major depressive disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MedDRA</td>
<td>Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>not clinically significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHQ-9</td>
<td>Patient Health Questionnaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK</td>
<td>pharmacokinetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKP</td>
<td>pharmacokinetic population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMID</td>
<td>PubMed identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP</td>
<td>per-protocol population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD</td>
<td>postpartum depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>progesterone receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT/INR</td>
<td>prothrombin time/international normalized ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBC</td>
<td>red blood cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSE</td>
<td>refractory status epilepticus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE</td>
<td>serious adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAF</td>
<td>safety population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP</td>
<td>statistical analysis plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBECED</td>
<td>betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID-I</td>
<td>Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC</td>
<td>system organ class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOP</td>
<td>standard operating procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRSE</td>
<td>super refractory status epilepticus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRI</td>
<td>selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSS</td>
<td>Stanford Sleepiness Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWFI</td>
<td>sterile water for injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1/2</td>
<td>half-life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEAE</td>
<td>treatment-emergent adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T_max</td>
<td>time to maximum (peak) plasma concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSH</td>
<td>thyroid stimulating hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USP</td>
<td>United States Pharmacopeia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAS</td>
<td>visual analogue scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vd</td>
<td>volume of distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBC</td>
<td>white blood cell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. INTRODUCTION AND RATIONALE

This study is designed to evaluate the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics (PK) of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) as a treatment for women with severe or moderate postpartum depression (PPD), an area of high unmet medical need.

PPD is considered to be moderate to severe depression in women who have recently given birth, otherwise defined as the occurrence of major depressive disorder (MDD) within 4 weeks of delivery (DSM-V 2013) or up to a year after giving birth (Okun 2013). There are 2 entry criteria for the diagnosis of depression (depressed mood and/or loss of interest) and 7 associated symptoms of depression (appetite problems, sleep problems, motor problems, lack of concentration, loss of energy, poor self-esteem, and suicidality). To be diagnosed with severe PPD, women must present at least 5 symptoms of depression (DSM-V 2013), although this diagnosis may be confounded by the relative frequency of symptoms such as sleep disturbance or appetite problems in pregnant and postpartum women. Most women experience onset of symptoms within the first 3 months following delivery, and PPD is most prevalent at 10 to 14 weeks following childbirth (Okun 2013).

During pregnancy, estradiol and progesterone levels increase dramatically but then rapidly decline in the acute postpartum period (Gavin 2005). The onset of PPD symptoms coincides with the rapid decrease of the gonadal steroids postpartum. The duration of a PPD episode has been estimated as shorter than depressive episodes in the general population (approximately 5 months), while other studies indicate time to remission is approximately the same (Chaudron 2003).

PPD is common and has devastating consequences for the woman and for her family (Fihrer 2009, Verbeek 2012). Perinatal depression is reported to be the most underdiagnosed obstetric complication in America (Earls 2010). Furthermore, it is the most common psychiatric illness to occur in the puerperium (O’Hara 2014). A meta-analysis of 30 studies (Gaynes 2005) found that the point prevalence of major and minor depression ranged between 6.5% and 12.9% at different times during the first postpartum year. Overall incidence is estimated at around 15% to 20% with up to 10% being considered severe (Edge 2007, O’Hara 2014).

Current standard of care for severe PPD comprises cautious use of pharmacological therapies in nursing mothers combined with other interventions. Evidence for efficacy of tricyclic antidepressants and/or selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) is based on use in the general population rather than any extensive studies in PPD (Austin 2013), and SSRIs tend to be preferred due to better data on safety while breastfeeding (Altshuler 2001). Based on the level of evidence for antidepressants in major depressive disorder (Kirsch 2008, Fournier 2010), there is a considerable need for improved pharmacological therapy for PPD.

Drugs may be combined with a number of counseling, behavioral, and other non-pharmacological therapy approaches, which are generally used as the first-line therapy in less severe PPD (Altshuler 2001). Urgent referral and potentially admission are recommended for mothers at risk of self-harm, with their infants, if such facilities exist (Austin 2013). Therapeutic options in severe PPD are currently limited, and it is not clear whether the current standard of care impacts the natural history of the disease, although most women recover within a year.
4.1. **Role of Allopregnanolone in Affective Disturbances**

The neurosteroid metabolite of progesterone, allopregnanolone, acutely regulates neuronal function (Gangisetty 2010) and appears to play a significant role in affective disturbances that occur with changes in reproductive endocrine function, such as during the postpartum period (Amin 2006, Nappi 2001, Epperson 2006).

Neurosteroids are metabolites of cholesterol-derived steroid hormones that are synthesized in the brain and nervous system; they modulate the major inhibitory and excitatory central nervous system (CNS) neurotransmitter systems: γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA) and glutamate, respectively. Neurosteroids are among the most potent and effective modulators of GABA_A receptors and augment GABAergic inhibition (Belelli 2005). The powerful anxiolysis that accompanies this potentiation of GABA_A receptors has led to the speculation that neurosteroid dysregulation plays a central role in the etiology of affective disorders, including reproductive mood disorders, such as PPD (Amin 2006).

There is increasing evidence supporting the role of neurosteroids in affective dysregulation. Allopregnanolone and pregnanolone have been shown to modulate the GABA receptor positively (Majewska 1986). Several groups have demonstrated decreased allopregnanolone levels in MDD, with an increase seen in both plasma and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) following successful antidepressant treatment (Uzunova 1998, Romeo 1998, Ströhle 1999, Schüle 2006, Eser 2006, Schüle 2007). In addition, allopregnanolone has demonstrated anxiolytic effects in several animal anxiety models (Bitran 1991; Wieland 1991; Bitran 1993).

Allopregnanolone may also exert antidepressant effects by reducing the physiological impact of stress, promoting neuroprotection, and protecting against the pro-inflammatory immune activation and cytokine hypersecretion associated with MDD. In animals, allopregnanolone increases in response to stress, reduces pain sensitivity, and is thought to restore physiologic homeostasis following stress (Frye 1994, Morrow 1995). Allopregnanolone also exerts neuroprotective effects by reducing the expression of pro-apoptotic proteins and apoptotic DNA fragmentation (Djebaili 2005, Sayeed 2009), thereby reducing the cell death and gliosis associated with depression (Glantz 2010, Shelton 2011). Neuroprotection is mediated by immune regulation in depression (Licinio 1999), and allopregnanolone reduces the expression of the pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF-α (He 2004), which is elevated in depressed individuals (Dowlati 2010). Thus, allopregnanolone modulates biological processes dysregulated in MDD.

4.1.1. **Rationale for Allopregnanolone Treatment of PPD**

Genetic susceptibility to affective dysregulation may be unmasked during periods of reproductive hormone change such as during pregnancy and postpartum (Maguire 2008). Maguire and Mody demonstrated that a GABA receptor subunit mutation was behaviorally silent until the animal was exposed to pregnancy and the postpartum state, at which time the dams showed depressive-like behaviors and cannibalized their offspring (Maguire 2008).

During pregnancy, the expression of the GABA_A receptor δ-subunit is down-regulated as allopregnanolone levels increase, and at parturition, the expression of the GABA_A receptor δ-subunit is recovered in response to rapidly declining neurosteroid levels (Maguire 2009). In contrast, the GABA_A receptor δ-subunit-deficient mice fail to adapt to the dramatic
changes in allopregnanolone and experience depression-like and anxiety-like behavior and abnormal maternal behaviors, which are reversed by administration of allopregnanolone (Maguire 2008). This model provides compelling support for the hypothesis that changes in neurosteroid concentrations during pregnancy and postpartum are capable of provoking affective dysregulation, particularly in those with a genetically-determined susceptibility. The capacity of changes in neurosteroids, such as allopregnanolone, to function as behavioral switches suggests a potentially important treatment role of this hormone metabolite in reproductive endocrine-related mood disorders such as PPD.

The onset of PPD symptoms coincides with the rapid decrease of the gonadal steroids postpartum and has been reproduced in a pivotal clinical study (Bloch 2000). The authors investigated the possible role of changes in gonadal steroid levels in PPD by simulating 2 hormonal conditions related to pregnancy and parturition in eutymic women, 8 with and 8 without a history of PPD. They induced hypogonadism with leuprolide, adding back supra-physiologic doses of estradiol and progesterone for 8 weeks to simulate pregnancy. They then withdrew both steroids under double-blind conditions to mimic the rapid decrease of sex steroids upon delivery. Five of the 8 women with a history of postpartum depression (62.5%) and 0% of the comparison group developed significant mood symptoms typical of PPD during the withdrawal period.

Although progesterone levels were measured in this study, allopregnanolone was not. However, since allopregnanolone is the major active metabolite of progesterone, it can be assumed that the decrease in progesterone would cause a similar precipitate drop in allopregnanolone levels, as observed in the postpartum period (Gilbert Evans 2005, Paoletti 2006, Nappi 2001). These data provide direct evidence in support of the involvement of progesterone and its metabolites in the development of postpartum depression in a subgroup of women. Further, they suggest that women with a history of postpartum depression are differentially sensitive to mood-destabilizing effects of gonadal steroids (Bloch 2000).

Additional details regarding the role of allopregnanolone in the etiology of affective disorders and its nonclinical pharmacology and pharmacokinetics are presented in the Investigator’s Brochure.

4.2. SAGE-547 Injection (Allopregnanolone)

Allopregnanolone is an endogenous, naturally occurring neuroactive steroid formed in the corpus luteum of the ovary, adrenal cortex, and CNS (Holzbauer 1985, Ottander 2005, Paul 1992). Allopregnanolone is a metabolite of progesterone created by the actions of 5-α reductase and 3-α hydroxy-steroid dehydrogenase. Allopregnanolone is a potent positive allosteric modulator of both synaptic and extra-synaptic GABA_A receptors.

SAGE-547 Injection is a solution of 5 mg/mL allopregnanolone in Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI), United States Pharmacopeia (USP), and 250 mg/mL betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, and will be administered intravenously. SAGE-547 Injection is also being developed for the treatment of adult patients with refractory status epileptics (RSE), inclusive of super refractory status epileptics (SRSE), who have not responded to standard treatment regimens, and investigated for the treatment of adults with essential tremor.
4.3. Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience with Allopregnanolone or SAGE-547

4.3.1. Nonclinical Pharmacology

The primary pharmacological effects of allopregnanolone or SAGE-547 are described earlier in the rationale (Section 4.1 and Section 4.1.1). Secondary pharmacologic effects comprise mainly the binding and consequent increased activity of steroid hormone receptors (androgen receptor [(AR], progesterone receptor [PR], and estrogen receptor beta [ERß]), with some evidence of inhibition at the highest doses (AR and estrogen receptor alfa [ERα]). These non-target effects may yield some adverse events in the clinic.

Nonclinical toxicology studies largely illustrate the sedative and anesthetic effects of allopregnanolone and/or SAGE-547 at higher equivalent doses than the proposed dose for the current study. PK data in animals indicate a short half-life and rapid clearance with a moderate volume of distribution and cerebral levels higher than plasma. Refer to the SAGE-547 Investigator’s Brochure for more details.

4.3.2. Clinical Experience

The clinical PK data with intravenous (IV) administration of allopregnanolone in healthy women, men, and women on oral contraceptives confirmed the PK observations in animals of a short half-life ($t_{1/2}$ 20-40 mins), $C_{max}$ achievable at approximately third trimester levels (150 nM), rapid clearance and moderate volume of distribution ($V_d$). Refer to the SAGE-547 Investigator’s Brochure for more details.

There are currently no double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical efficacy data for SAGE-547 in PPD. An open-label, proof-of-concept study (547-PPD-201) evaluating the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics, and efficacy of SAGE-547 Injection in the treatment of adult female subjects with severe postpartum depression was started in 2014. This was the first study in this indication. Four women experienced significant improvement in depressive symptoms within 24 hours after administration of open-label IV SAGE-547. During the SAGE-547 treatment period, all 4 subjects rapidly achieved remission, as measured by the HAMD total score. All 4 subjects also demonstrated consistent improvement as measured by the CGI-I score. SAGE-547 was well-tolerated in all subjects treated with no serious adverse events observed during therapy or during the 30-day follow-up period. A total of 14 adverse events were reported in 4 subjects. The only adverse event reported in more than one subject was sedation, observed in 2 subjects. This trial was initially planned to enroll 10 women, however, due to the observed clinical activity, Study 547-PPD-201 was stopped early with the plan to initiate a placebo-controlled clinical trial as rapidly as possible.

There are 6 reported studies of allopregnanolone, mainly in healthy individuals and none in PPD (Timby 2006, Timby 2011a and 2011b, van Broekhoven 2007, Kask 2008, Kask 2009, Navarro 2003). Data indicate that normal physiological allopregnanolone levels in women vary during the menstrual cycle up to a maximum of 6 to 10 nM, with lower levels present post-menopause (Genazzani 1998). The highest physiological levels observed are in the third trimester of pregnancy, up to around 160 nM at time of delivery (Luisi 2000). Levels drop precipitously to baseline (<10 nM) with removal of the placenta (Klak 2003).
One study demonstrated subjective improvements in contentedness in women (van Broekhoven 2007). The clinical safety data are presented below in the Risks and Benefits section (Section 4.4).

4.4. Potential Risks and Benefits

In the recently completed open-label clinical trial of SAGE-547 in PPD (547-PPD-201), a total of 14 adverse events were reported in 4 subjects. The only adverse event reported in more than one subject was sedation, observed in 2 subjects.

Consistent with these observations, published reports of human administration of exogenous allopregnanolone indicate that for exposures in men and women up to 150 nM, the most commonly reported adverse events (AEs) were sedation (recorded as sleepiness or tiredness), feelings of intoxication (like alcohol), flushing, vertigo, mild nausea, impaired episodic memory, and mild headache (Timby 2006, 2011a, and 2001b; van Broekhoven 2007). One subject experienced what was potentially a withdrawal effect, an anxiety attack (Timby 2011b). No serious AEs (SAEs) were reported in the 6 clinical studies conducted to date (Timby 2006, Timby 2011a and 2011b, van Broekhoven 2007, Kask 2008, Kask 2009, Navarro 2003).

There is also a potential risk of supra-additive sedative effects with other drugs interacting with the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor, such as benzodiazepines and anti-epileptic medications (Norberg 1999); therefore, the Investigator is advised to avoid co-medication if possible and to exercise caution with these drug classes. As this is one of the first clinical trials of SAGE-547 in PPD, the potential benefits in this population are unknown, although the risks are likely to be similar to those mentioned above. Given the nonclinical rationale and the fact that endogenous allopregnanolone in humans appears to play a role in psychiatric disorders such as major depression, premenstrual dysphoric disorder, and anxiety disorders, it is possible that subjects may have a clinical benefit at the exposures selected for this trial. In view of the limited nature of the demonstrated risks of exogenous allopregnanolone infusion and the potential for benefit in severe PPD, there is a favorable benefit-risk evaluation for the conduct of the present study.

4.5. Study No. 547-PPD-202

4.5.1. Study Population

This study will evaluate the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics (PK) of SAGE-547 Injection in the treatment of adult female subjects diagnosed with severe or moderate postpartum depression.

Parts A and B of this study will study women with severe PPD, and Part C will study women with moderate PPD (Parts B and C will run concurrently). Moderate severity level will be studied because the pathogenesis of severe postpartum depression may not be generalized to those patients with a less severe form of illness. For example, outside of postpartum depression, findings suggest that patient’s treatment-resistant depression may respond more favorably to certain pharmacotherapy options such as ketamine (Coyle 2015). Therefore, in order to determine the efficacy of SAGE-547 in women with less severe levels of symptoms,
a separate group with moderate PPD with the same doses of the study drug used in the severe group will be investigated.

4.5.2. Route of Administration, Dosage, Dosage Regimen, and Treatment Period

SAGE-547 Injection or placebo will be administered over a 60 hour period by an IV infusion according to the dose regimens shown in Table 2 and Table 3 (see Section 10.1.1).

The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight for each subject. Infusion bags will be changed every 24 hours. Details about the preparation and administration of the study drug infusions will be included in the Pharmacy Manual.

4.5.3. Dose Rationale

The infusion rate of SAGE-547 to be studied in Parts A and C of this study was chosen to achieve a mean exposure of 150 nM, roughly equivalent to the highest endogenous concentrations measured in third trimester pregnancy at approximately 157 nM (Luisi 2000). Since pregnant women tolerate this level without apparent AEs, 150 nM was selected as the target exposure for this study. This level of exposure has already been achieved in Study 547-PPD-201 as well as at higher levels in a study in subjects with essential tremor (Study 547-ETD-201) and subjects with super refractory status epilepticus (Study 547-SSE-201), with no drug-related SAEs reported. Since the most common adverse event in 547-ETD-201 was sedation, dose adjustment rules are included in this protocol to ensure that all subjects can remain on treatment for 60 hours. A similar C\text{max} was also achieved in several other studies conducted with intravenous allopregnanolone (Timby 2011b), with excellent tolerability (see the current SAGE-547 Investigator’s Brochure for details of safety profile).

The selection of exposure in the current trial is based on a cautious approach adapted to the anticipated benefit-risk in the PPD patient population, and on previous experience from the ongoing clinical trials of SAGE-547 in adult subjects with SRSE (Study 547-SSE-201) and of SAGE-547 in female subjects with PPD (Study 547-PPD-201). In the ongoing SRSE trial, as determined by simulation, loading and maintenance infusions are required to achieve the target exposure. In contrast, in the current trial, subjects will instead begin treatment with a 4-hour dose-titration phase. The starting dose is approximately 9- to 18-fold lower than the NOAEL observed in rats and dogs, although this is not the first in human study. In Parts A and C, doses will be increased as follows: 30 μg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 μg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 μg/kg/hour (24-52 hours), followed by a decrease to 60 μg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 μg/kg/hour (56-60 hours).

In Part B, a lower target dose will also be explored (ie, 60 μg/kg/hour). The use of this dose is based on observations in the open-label 547-PPD-201 study in which subjects achieved substantial improvements in their HAMD scores within the first 12 hours of the SAGE-547 infusion. In this study, subjects received a dose of 21.5 Kקטע/ק\text{h} for the first 4 hours, then 43 Kקטע/ק\text{h} for the next 4 hours, and then 64.5 K脔/ק\text{h} for the following 4 hours before receiving the target dose of 86 K脔/ק\text{h} at 12 hours. Therefore, the 12-hour data from 547-PPD-201 suggests that SAGE-547 at target doses of 60 K脔/ק\text{h} may also be efficacious in reducing depressive symptoms associated with PPD.

Subjects will be treated in an inpatient setting and continually monitored for safety, and if any severe tolerability issues arise, the infusion will be terminated. The Stanford Sleepiness Scale...
Scale (SSS) will be regularly administered to monitor sedation and allow dose adjustment based on tolerability, with a formal dose interruption and reduction scheme implemented for this and other AEs.
5. ETHICS

5.1. Institutional Review Board or Independent Ethics Committee

This trial will be initiated only after the protocol has been reviewed and approved by the Institutional Review Board (IRB) where the study is to be conducted. The IRB must meet all US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) requirements governing IRBs (Code of Federal Regulations [CFR], Title 21, Part 56). The same applies for the implementation of changes introduced by an amendment.

5.2. Ethical Conduct of the Study

This study will be conducted according to the principles of the World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki and the most recent amendment (2008).

The Sponsor, the Medical Monitor, and the Investigator must comply with all instructions, regulations, and agreements in this protocol, and must also conduct the study in accordance with International Council on Harmonisation (ICH) Guidelines on Good Clinical Practice (GCP) standards as well as local regulations.

5.3. Subject Information and Informed Consent

Prior to subject participation in the trial, written informed consent must be obtained from each subject according to ICH GCP and in accordance with local regulations. Written informed consent is required for each subject prior to any testing under this protocol not considered standard of care, including screening tests, SAGE-547 infusion, and study evaluations. Each subject’s signature must be dated by each signatory and the informed consent form (ICF) retained by the investigator as part of the trial records. As an additional assessment, the ICF will contain provisions for optional consent for the collection of blood for genetic testing during Screening and the collection of breast milk for the duration of the 60-hour SAGE-547 infusion and up to Day 3 for biobanking and PK analysis purposes. The ICF, as specified by the clinical site’s IRB, must follow the Protection of Human Subjects regulations listed in the CFR, Title 21, Part 50.

It is the responsibility of the Investigator to obtain consent and to provide the subject a copy of the signed and dated ICF. The ICF for subject participation must also be available as part of the subject’s file for review by the site’s dedicated study monitor.

All ICFs used in this study must be approved by the appropriate IRB and by the Sponsor. The ICF must not be altered without the prior agreement of the relevant IRB and the Sponsor.
6. STUDY OBJECTIVES

6.1. Primary Objective
The primary objective of this study is to determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours at up to 90 K\(\text{V/\(\text{O}\)}\text{y/h}\) reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAMD total score. This objective applies to both Parts A and B.

6.2. Secondary Objectives
The secondary objectives of the study apply to Parts A, B and C unless otherwise stated, and are:

- To determine if SAGE-547 infusion at up to 60 K\(\text{V/\(\text{k}\)}\text{y/h}\) for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAMD total score (applies to Part B only).
- To determine if SAGE-547 Infusion infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with moderate PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAMD total score (applies to Part C only).
- To determine if SAGE-547 Infusion infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by HAMD response, HAMD remission, change from baseline in Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) total score, Clinical Global Impression – Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAMD subscale and individual item scores
- To determine if SAGE-547 Infusion infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces other mood symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by changes from baseline in the Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) total score
- To determine if SAGE-547 Infusion infused intravenously for 60 hours increases sedation levels compared to placebo injection as assessed by the changes from baseline in Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) score
- To evaluate the safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Infusion compared with placebo as assessed by the incidence of adverse events, vital sign measurement, clinical laboratory evaluations, electrocardiogram (ECG) parameters, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS)

6.3. Exploratory Objectives
The exploratory objectives of the study are:

- To determine if SAGE-547 Infusion infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces subject-reported depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS)
total score and the change from baseline in Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) total score

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves maternal behaviors compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) total and sub-scale scores

6.4. **Pharmacokinetic Objective**

The pharmacokinetics objectives of the study are:

- To assess the pharmacokinetic (PK) profile of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium (SBECD) and the concentration of SAGE-547 in breast milk, when possible
7. INVESTIGATIONAL PLAN

7.1. Overview of Study Design

This is a 3-part multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled study of the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe and moderate PPD. The study design for Parts A and C is presented in Figure 1 and the study design for Part B is presented in Figure 2 (Parts B and C will run concurrently). For all parts, the study will consist of an up to 5-day Screening Period (Day -5 to -1), 3-day (60-hour) Treatment Period, and 30-day Follow-up Period. Subjects must remain as inpatient during the study Treatment Period, which is approximately 60 hours/2.5 days in duration. The Screening Period assessments may be conducted on an inpatient or an outpatient basis. The Follow-Up Period assessments are conducted on an outpatient basis.
SAGE-547 Injection or placebo will be administered at the study center. Subjects will be monitored for safety during the Treatment and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 [±3 days]) including monitoring for AEs/SAEs, routine clinical laboratory assessments, physical examination, vital signs, and ECG.
All study-related procedures will occur after written informed consent is obtained at the Screening Visit, which will occur on any one calendar day during the Screening Period window (Day -5 through Day -1). If applicable, standard of care data collected prior to obtaining informed consent may also be included as screening data, if appropriate, such as laboratory tests, ECG, physical examination, and vital signs conducted within the preceding 48 hours, as long as the requirement for the screening assessment to be collected prospectively is met in full. If applicable, to ensure protocol compliance, any standard of care data eligible for inclusion as screening data must include the precise nature and timing of data collection.

The end of the Screening Period coincides with the beginning of the Treatment Period. The Treatment Period is the period of Day 1 of SAGE-547 IV infusion through completion of the infusion on Day 2 and up to Day 3. Subjects will be confined to the study center from Day 1 until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

In Parts A and C, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of 2 treatment groups (SAGE-547 90 μg/kg/hour or placebo) on a 1:1 basis. On the morning of dosing (Day 1), subjects will begin a 4-hour dose titration period of 30 μg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 μg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 μg/kg/hour (24-52 hours); followed by a decrease to 60 μg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 μg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects in the placebo group will receive infusion rates equivalent to the 90 μg/kg/hour group.

In Part B, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of 3 treatment groups (SAGE-547 60 μg/kg/hour, SAGE-547 90 μg/kg/hour, or placebo) on a 1:1:1 basis. For the 60 μg/kg/hour group, subjects will receive 30 μg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 μg/kg/hour (4-56 hours), followed by 30 μg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). For the 90 μg/kg/hour group, subjects will begin a 4-hour dose titration period of 30 μg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 μg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 μg/kg/hour (24-52 hours); followed by a decrease to 60 μg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 μg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects in the placebo group will receive infusion rates equivalent to either the 60 μg/kg/hour or 90 μg/kg/hour group. Parts B and C will run concurrently.

See dose regimen presented in Section 10.1.1. Total SAGE-547 Injection or placebo dosing will occur over 60 hours.

Trial-specific assessments for safety, PK, efficacy, and exploratory outcome measures will be completed at pre-specified times over a 72-hour period during the Treatment Period:

- The safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be assessed by AEs, clinical laboratory measures, physical examinations (including cognitive and mental health examinations), vital signs, ECG, use of concomitant medication, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 [±3 days])

- Plasma will be collected to formally assay for SAGE-547, metabolite, and SBECD levels prior to dosing through the treatment period and up to 12 hours post infusion on Day 3
- Primary efficacy assessment of the HAMD will be completed as scheduled during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 [±3 days])

- Secondary efficacy assessments of MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7), PHQ-9 will be completed as scheduled during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 [±3 days])

- Concentrations of SAGE-547 in breast milk will be measured for those subjects who consent to giving breast milk samples

The end of the Treatment Period coincides with the beginning of the Follow-up Period.

Subjects will attend the clinic for safety follow-up assessment at 1 week (7±1d) and 1 month (30±3d) after the initiation of the study drug infusion.

Scheduled assessments for all safety, PK, efficacy, and exploratory outcome measures planned for the trial are summarized in Table 1. All subjects who receive treatment with SAGE-547 are to complete all study assessments through Study Day 30 (±3 days).

The Medical Monitor will review AEs on an ongoing basis.

7.2. **Blinding and Randomization**

This is a double-blind study. Subjects will be randomized to SAGE-547 or placebo; subjects, clinicians, and study team will be blinded to treatment allocation. The pharmacist, who will prepare the infusion bags according to the randomization schedule, and an unblinded Monitor, who will perform drug accountability during the study, will be unblinded.

Subjects will be randomly assigned to receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo according to a computer-generated randomization schedule.

Only the clinic pharmacist, who is responsible for preparing the infusions, will be given a copy of the randomization schedule. In the event of a medical emergency, the pharmacist may reveal actual infusion contents to the primary investigator, who should also alert Sage of the emergency (see Section 14.4) for more details related to unblinding). In all cases where the study drug allocation for a subject is unblinded, pertinent information (including the reason for unblinding) must be documented in the subject’s records and on the electronic case report form (eCRF). If the subject or study center personnel have been unblinded, the subject will be terminated from the study.
8. SELECTION AND WITHDRAWAL OF SUBJECTS

8.1. Inclusion Criteria

The following inclusion criteria must be met for individuals to be eligible for the trial:

1. Subject has signed an ICF prior to any study-specific procedures being performed
2. Subject is an ambulatory female aged between 18 and 45 years of age
3. Subject is in good physical health and has no clinically significant findings, as determined by the Investigator, on physical examination, 12-lead ECG, or clinical laboratory tests
4. Subject agrees to adhere to the study requirements
5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at Screening; or if still lactating or actively breastfeeding at Screening, must agree to temporarily cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) from just prior to receiving study drug through 9 days (Study Day 12) after the end of the infusion.
6. Subject must have a negative pregnancy test at Screening and Day 1 prior to the start of study drug infusion
7. Subject has had a Major Depressive Episode that began no earlier than the third trimester and no later than the first 4 weeks following delivery, as diagnosed by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I)
8. For Part A and B, subject has a HAMD total score of ≥ 21 at Screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization). For Part C, subject has a HAMD total score of ≥ 25 at Screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization)
9. Subject is > 6 months postpartum
10. Subject is willing to delay start of other antidepressant or anxiety medications and any new pharmacotherapy regimens, including prn benzodiazepine anxiolytics, until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed
11. Subject has no detectable hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), anti-hepatitis C virus (HCV), and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antibody at Screening
12. Subject must use one of the following methods of birth control during participation in the study and for 30 days following the end of the study drug infusion:
   - Total abstinence (no sexual intercourse)
   - Hormonal contraceptives (birth control) including birth control pills, implantable or injectable contraceptives (Norplant® or Depo-Provera®)
   - A barrier form of contraception such as a condom or occlusive cap with a spermicide
   - An intrauterine device (IUD)
8.2. Exclusion Criteria

Subjects will be excluded if they meet any of the following exclusion criteria:

1. Recent history or active clinically significant manifestations of metabolic, hepatic, renal, hematological, pulmonary, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, dermatological, urogenital, neurological, or eyes, ears, or nose and throat disorders, or any other acute or chronic condition that, in the Investigator’s opinion, would limit the subject’s ability to complete or participate in this clinical study.

2. Known allergy to progesterone or allopregnanolone.

3. Active psychosis per Investigator assessment.

4. Attempted suicide associated with index case of postpartum depression.

5. Medical history of seizures.

6. Medical history of bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, and/or schizoaffective disorder.

7. History of active alcoholism or drug addiction (including benzodiazepines) in the 12 months prior to Screening.

8. Exposure to another investigational medication or device within 30 days prior to Screening.

9. Administration of psychotropics that have been initiated within 14 days prior to Screening and are not being taken at a stable dose.

8.3. Subject Withdrawal/Study Termination

8.3.1. Withdrawal/Discontinuation of Individual Subjects

The reasons for study drug discontinuation and/or subject withdrawal from the study must be recorded in the subject’s electronic case report form (eCRF). The Investigator must notify the Sponsor and/or the Medical Monitor immediately when a subject has been discontinued/withdrawn for any reason, including withdrawal due to an AE.

Subjects who do not have at least one efficacy observation after 12 hours of SAGE-547 infusion are not considered evaluable for the efficacy assessment and may be replaced.

8.3.2. Subject Withdrawal from the Study

Subjects may withdraw from the study at any time for any reason without compromising the subject’s medical care. The Investigator will also withdraw subjects upon the request of Sage Therapeutics or upon termination of the study.

8.3.3. Discontinuation of Study Drug by the Investigator

If it is necessary for the Investigator to discontinue the study drug earlier than planned, subjects should continue to be followed per protocol to capture safety and efficacy assessments for the duration of the study period.
The Investigator may withdraw the subject from the study drug for any of the following reasons:

- The subject is unwilling or unable to adhere to the protocol
- The subject experiences an intolerable AE
- During the course of the study, the subject develops symptoms or conditions listed in the exclusion criteria
- Other medical reason, at the discretion of the Investigator and/or the Medical Monitor

Subjects who discontinue the study due to an AE, regardless of Investigator-determined causality, should be followed until the event is resolved, considered stable, or the Investigator determines the event is no longer clinically significant.

**8.3.4. Study Termination**

Sage Therapeutics may terminate this study or any portion of the study at any time for safety reasons including the occurrence of AEs or other findings suggesting unacceptable risk to subjects, or for administrative reasons. In the event of study termination, Sage Therapeutics will provide written notification to the Investigator. Investigational sites must promptly notify their IRB and initiate withdrawal procedures for participating subjects.
9. INVESTIGATIONAL PRODUCT

9.1. Identity of Investigational Product

SAGE-547 Injection (allopregnanolone)

9.2. Clinical Supplies

9.2.1. SAGE-547

SAGE-547 Injection and ancillary supply kits containing IV administration bags, solution sets, and IV bag labels will be provided to the sites.

SAGE-547 Injection is a preservative-free, sterile, clear, colorless 5 mg/mL solution of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) and 250 mg/mL betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, intended for IV injection. All inactive excipients used in the formulation are compendial grade and conform to current United States Pharmacopeia (USP) and European Pharmacopeia (Ph. Eur.) standards. The product is aseptically processed, sterile filtered, and filled into 20 mL Type 1 parenteral glass vials with West FluroTec® coated stopper container closure systems, under current Good Manufacturing Practice (cGMP) conditions. SAGE-547 Injection is intended to be used as a single-use vial. An appropriate number of single-use vials to support the dosing duration of the study are packaged and delivered to the site. SAGE-547 Injection vials should be stored under refrigerated conditions (2–8°C). Ancillary supply kits should be stored at controlled room temperature (20–25°C).

All study drug labels will contain information to meet the applicable regulatory requirements.

9.2.2. Placebo

Placebo will be identical to SAGE-547 and presented in identical vials. Placebo will be manufactured in a similar way to SAGE-547 and consisting of the same formulation without allopregnanolone. Placebo vials should be stored under refrigerated conditions (2–8°C).

9.3. Preparation of SAGE-547 Injection or Placebo for Dosing

The pharmacy will be responsible for preparing SAGE-547 Injection or placebo for subject dosing. The prepared admixture will be administered at room temperature. The prepared admixture will be assigned a room temperature (20–25 °C) storage shelf life of 30 hours from time of compounding.

SAGE-547 Injection or placebo is not intended to be administered to subjects undiluted. Each single-use vial of SAGE-547 Injection, which is hypertonic, will require dilution with an appropriate volume of Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI) to render it isotonic. Refer to the Pharmacy Manual for specific instructions regarding infusion preparation and administration instructions.
9.4. Administration and Accountability

The pharmacy will maintain accurate records of all investigational drug product supplies received, stored, dispensed, and discarded. Accurate records will be kept regarding the volume of SAGE-547 Injection or placebo used for each IV preparation, as well as the required infusion rate (or rates), and the date and time of preparation. Reasons for departure from the expected dosing regimen must be recorded. To satisfy regulatory requirements regarding drug accountability, all study medication needs to be reconciled in full.

Refer to the Pharmacy Manual for complete details on preparation and administration.
10. **TREATMENT OF SUBJECTS**

10.1. **Dosing Schedule**

This is a double-blind study. Subjects will be randomized to receive 60 hours of intravenous treatment with either SAGE-547 Injection or placebo. In Parts A and C, subjects randomized to SAGE-547 will receive the target dose of 90 μg/kg/hour; in Part B, SAGE-547 subjects will receive target doses of either 60 or 90 μg/kg/hour.

The timing of infusion relative to the overall trial designs are shown in Figure 3 and Figure 4.

**Figure 3: Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing – Parts A and C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screening Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Days -5 to -1</td>
<td>Day 1</td>
<td>Day 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-hour dose titration</td>
<td>20-hour dose titration</td>
<td>28-hour maintenance infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 μg/kg/h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 μg/kg/h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 μg/kg/h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 4: Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screening Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Days -5 to -1</td>
<td>Day 1</td>
<td>Day 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-hour dose titration</td>
<td>20-hour dose titration</td>
<td>28-hour maintenance infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 μg/kg/h</td>
<td>60 μg/kg/h</td>
<td>60 μg/kg/h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 μg/kg/h</td>
<td>30 μg/kg/h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 μg/kg/h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 μg/kg/h</td>
<td>60 μg/kg/h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 μg/kg/h</td>
<td>30 μg/kg/h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Clinical supply and preparation of SAGE-547 Injection for dosing is described Section 9.2 and Section 9.3, respectively.
10.1.1. Dose Regimen

The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight (obtained at screening) for each subject and administered according to dose regimen shown in Table 2 and Table 3. The infusion rates are the same for all subjects within a particular dosing period (0-4 hours, 4-24 hours, etc.).

**Table 2: Infusion rates for Part A and C**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAGE-547 Dose</th>
<th>Infusion Rate (µg/kg/hour)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 µg</td>
<td>0-4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 3: Infusion Rates for Part B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAGE-547 Dose</th>
<th>Infusion Rate (µg/kg/hour)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 µg</td>
<td>0-4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 µg</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dosing is to begin in the morning (on Day 1) to avoid awakening subjects during the night for completion of study assessments.

If any subject has an SSS score of ≥5 for 2 or more consecutive assessments or an SSS score of ≥7 for a single occurrence during normal waking hours, the infusion rate for this subject will be decreased to the next lowest infusion dose level (or turned off if this occurs on the 30 µg/kg/hour dose level). Please refer to Section 11.1.8 for more details.

10.1.2. Route of Administration

SAGE-547 Injection is intended for IV administration only. The compatibility of SAGE-547 with other drugs is unknown, and the product should be administered via a dedicated peripheral IV line with the supplied study-specific IV administration bags and lines.

10.1.3. Treatment Period

Total dosing with SAGE-547 or placebo will occur over 60 hours, including a 24-hour dose titration, a 28-hour maintenance infusion, and an 8-hour taper.

10.1.4. Dosing of Intravenous SAGE-547 in the Case of AEs

Since allopregnanolone levels in the proposed clinical trial are similar to physiological levels seen in the third trimester of pregnancy, and all the AEs reported with SAGE-547 or allopregnanolone to date in healthy volunteers and subjects with postpartum depression were
mild and non-serious, it is anticipated that the AEs associated with SAGE-547 in this study will be mild and manageable without dose interruption or reduction. Based on the safety data in subjects with PPD collected to date, no subjects reported events that were serious or severe and none led to discontinuation of study drug (2 subjects reported sedation that lead to a dose reduction, one of these subjects also reported dizziness; one subject reported rash that lead to a dose reduction; refer to the current Investigator’s Brochure for more information).

However, in the case of severe or life-threatening AEs occurring, the investigator is advised to stop study treatment until the AE resolves and only resume study treatment if it is considered to be in the best interest of the subject based on the Investigator’s assessment. Resumption of infusion at the next lowest dose (or turned off if this event occurs on the 30 μg/kg/hour dose level) for one hour, followed by re-escalation to the maintenance rate, may be considered to address potential recurrence of the AE. If the AE recurs, study treatment should be permanently discontinued.

10.2. Dosing Compliance

Investigational product will be prepared in the site pharmacy, administered as a continuous IV infusion by the study staff, and will be documented in the study record. There should be no adjustments in dosing except those described in Section 10.1.4.

10.3. Concomitant Medications and Restrictions

10.3.1. Concomitant Medications

Subjects will receive standard of care for adult female patients diagnosed with PPD. Any concomitant medication determined necessary for the welfare of the subject may be given at the discretion of the Investigator at any time during the study under the guidance outlined in Section 10.3. All concomitant medications should be documented throughout the study from Screening through Day 30 (±3 days) and recorded on the eCRF. Prior medications (ie, those taken prior to signing of informed consent) that required wash-out for study entry will also be documented.

10.3.2. Prohibited Medications

Restrictions on specific classes of medications include the following:

- Initiation of new antidepressant therapy is prohibited upon admission to the study center for those eligible subjects who desire study participation. Those subjects already taking an antidepressant at the time of study entry (and meeting all study inclusion criteria) will be permitted to remain on the pre-existing antidepressant at their current dose if they were on this medication for at least 30 days prior to study enrollment.
• Benzodiazepines are to be avoided as much as possible. Eligible subjects taking a benzodiazepine at the time of study entry will be permitted to continue to take their current dose of the benzodiazepine (to prevent acute withdrawal), but no new benzodiazepine use will be permitted during the course of the study. Particular attention should be paid to assessment of AEs and implementation of the dose interruption and reduction scheme in subjects on concomitant benzodiazepines since they have been shown to have a supra-additive effect with pregnanolone in an animal model of anesthesia (Norberg 1999).

• The use of hypnotics for sleep/insomnia such as Ambien® and trazodone are to be avoided.

• Anticonvulsants and atypical antipsychotics are to be avoided if possible and are not to be initiated at any time during active treatment period (60 hours). However, if a subject is taking one of these medications for at least 30 days prior to study admission, they will be permitted to remain on this medication, at their current dose (no dose adjustments are allowed).

• SAGE-547 has demonstrated inhibitory effects on cytochrome P-450 (CYP) 2C9 (CYP2C9). The following medications are primarily metabolized by CYP2C9 and therefore are prohibited during SAGE-547 administration: fluconazole and miconazole (antifungal), amentoflavone (constituent of Ginkgo biloba and St. John’s Wort), sulfaphenazole (antibacterial), valproic acid (anticonvulsant, mood-stabilizing), and apigenin. See Appendix 10 for a complete list.
11. STUDY ASSESSMENTS

11.1. Safety Assessments

The safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by summarization of AEs by frequency, severity and seriousness, mean changes from baseline in clinical laboratory measures, physical examination, vital signs, ECGs, and concomitant medication usage. Suicidality will be monitored using the C-SSRS. All safety assessments should be performed per the study center’s standard of care and will be collected according to the Schedule of Events (Table 1). All safety assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

In addition to the schedule outlined in Table 1, completion of safety assessments including physical examination, vital signs, and clinical laboratory tests should occur in the event of an emergency or SAE, when possible.

11.1.1. Adverse Events

Adverse events will be collected after the ICF has been signed through the end of the study (see Section 14.2.1 for additional details). Medical conditions or adverse events that occur after the ICF has been signed and prior to completion of Screening will be captured on the Medical History eCRF.

Adverse events will be coded using the Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities (MedDRA™) coding system (version 17.0 or higher).

11.1.2. Clinical Laboratory Tests

Blood samples will be collected for hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and specific hormone parameters, hepatitis, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), pregnancy and genetic analysis. Urine samples for urinalysis and selected drugs of abuse will also be collected. All samples will be analyzed at the central laboratory. Patients may be considered eligible for the study based on local laboratory results, however screening samples must also be sent to the central laboratory. Both local and central Screening labs must adhere to the visit window provided in the Schedule of Events (Table 1).

These assessments will be performed in accordance with the Schedule of Events (Table 1) and as outlined individually below.

All clinical laboratory test results outside the reference range will be interpreted by the Investigator as Abnormal; not clinically significant (NCS) or Abnormal; clinically significant (CS). Screening results considered Abnormal; CS will be recorded as medical history. Clinical laboratory results that are Abnormal; CS during the study and indicate a worsening from baseline will be considered AEs, assessed according to Section 14, and recorded in the eCRF.
11.1.2.1. Hematology, Serum Chemistry, Coagulation

Blood samples will be collected for analysis of the following:

- **Hematology**: complete blood count (CBC) including white blood cell (WBC) count with differential (basophils, eosinophils, lymphocytes, monocytes, and neutrophils) platelet count, red blood cell (RBC) count, hemoglobin (Hgb) and hematocrit (Hct), mean corpuscular volume (MCV), and mean corpuscular hemoglobin (MCH)
- **Serum chemistry**: albumin, alkaline phosphatase, alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), bilirubin (total), blood urea nitrogen (BUN), calcium, chloride, creatinine, gamma glutamyl transferase (GGT), glucose phosphate, potassium, sodium, total protein, and triglycerides (Screening only)
- **Coagulation**: activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT), prothrombin time (PT), and international normalized ratio (INR)

11.1.2.2. Hepatitis and HIV

Blood samples will be collected for analysis of the following:

- **Hepatitis**: hepatitis B virus surface antigen (HBsAg), antibody against hepatitis C virus (anti-HCV)
- **HIV**: antibody against human immunodeficiency virus type 1/2 (anti-HIV 1/2)

11.1.2.3. Hormones and Exploratory Biochemistry

Blood samples will be collected and may be analyzed for thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), estrogen, progesterone, progesterone metabolites, oxytocin, tryptophan, kynurenine, and markers of inflammation.

11.1.2.4. Pregnancy Test

All subjects will be tested for pregnancy by serum hCG at Screening and urine hCG on Day 1 prior to administration of study drug. Subjects with a positive pregnancy test at Screening or Day 1 will be ineligible for study participation.

11.1.2.5. Genetic Testing

A blood sample for genetic testing will be collected at screening, where consent is given. The objective of this research is to collect and store blood samples for possible DNA extraction and exploratory research into how genes or specific genetic variation may influence response (ie, distribution, safety, tolerability, and efficacy) to SAGE-547. Specific genetic variations of interest include but are not limited to: classes of metabolizing enzymes (eg, Cytochrome P450 supra-family genes), genes encoding enzymes involved in the production and metabolism of allopregnanolone (eg, AKR1C4 (3a-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase)), genes associated with the GABA receptor (eg, GABRA1-A6, GABRB1-B3, GABRD, GABRE, GABRG1-3) and genes associated with the production and degradation of GABA.
Future research may suggest other genes or gene categories as candidates for influencing not only response to SAGE-547 but also susceptibility to disorders for which SAGE-547 may be evaluated. Thus, the genetic research may involve study of additional unnamed genes or gene categories, but only as related to disease susceptibility and drug action.

11.1.2.6. Urinalysis
Urinalysis will include assessment of bilirubin, glucose, ketones, leukocytes, nitrite, pH, protein, and specific gravity.

11.1.2.7. Drugs of Abuse and Alcohol
Urine assessment for selected drugs of abuse (including amphetamines, barbiturates, benzodiazepines, cannabinoids, cocaine, opiates, phencyclidine and propoxyphene). Use of benzodiazepines at screening is not necessarily exclusionary, as subjects will be allowed to take psychotropics that have been initiated at least 14 days prior to admission to the study center at a stable dose (see Section 10.3.2). Alcohol will be assessed in plasma at Screening and in serum, via breathalyzer or urine dipstick on Day 1.

11.1.3. Physical Examination
Body weight and height will be measured at Screening. Body mass index (BMI) will be programmatically calculated in the eCRF.

Any condition present at the post-treatment physical examination that was not present at or worsened since the baseline examination is to be documented as an AE. Whenever possible, the same individual is to perform all physical examinations. Physical examinations will include assessment of body systems (eg, HEENT, heart, lungs, abdomen, and extremities) as well as cognitive and neurological examination and mental status examination.

11.1.4. Vital Signs
Vital signs include oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing). A full set of vital signs will be obtained at all specified time points (±30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day.

11.1.5. Pulse Oximetry
Pulse oximetry will be monitored continuously from H0 until H60, and checked approximately every 2 hours, including during the overnight hours, or at the alarm. If there is an indication of oxygen desaturation, this should be recorded as an adverse event at the discretion of the Investigator. No pulse oximetry data will be recorded in the eCRF.

11.1.6. ECG
A baseline 12-lead ECG will be performed during Screening to assess the presence of any current or historical cardiovascular conditions. The following ECG parameters will be recorded: heart rate, PR, QRS, QT, and QTc. Subjects with clinically significant abnormalities should not be entered into the study.
11.1.7. Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS)
Suicidality will be monitored during the study using the C-SSRS (Posner 2011). This scale consists of a pre-dose evaluation that assesses the lifetime and recent experience of the subject with suicidal ideation and behavior, and a post-baseline evaluation that focuses on suicidality since the last study visit. The C-SSRS includes “yes” or “no” responses for assessment of suicidal ideation and behavior as well as numeric ratings for severity of ideation, if present (from 1 to 5, with 5 being the most severe). The “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form will be completed on Day 1 prior to dosing. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed for all subsequent assessments.

Copies of the C-SSRS are provided in Appendix 1.

11.1.8. Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS)
The Stanford Sleepiness Scale is patient-rated scale designed to quickly assess how sedated or sleepy a patient is feeling. The degree of sleepiness is rated on a scale of 1 to 7, where the lowest score of 1 indicates that the patient is “feeling active, vital, alert, or wide awake” and the highest score of 7 indicates that the patient is “no longer fighting sleep, sleep onset soon; having dream-like thoughts.” The SSS will be administered unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day. If the SSS is not scored due to a subject being asleep, a score of X will be reported in the CRF to indicate that the subject was asleep. All SSS assessments are to be completed within ±15 minutes of the scheduled time point.

A copy of the SSS is provided in Appendix 5.

11.2. Efficacy Assessments
For all efficacy assessments, the baseline values will be calculated as the last recorded value prior to the start of infusion of randomized treatment. Change from baseline values will be calculated as the assessment score minus the baseline value. Change from baseline values will be calculated for each item and total score.

11.2.1. Primary Efficacy Outcome Measure
The primary outcome measure is the HAMD. The HAMD will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug.

11.2.1.1. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD)
The 17-item HAMD will be used to rate the severity of depression in subjects who are already diagnosed as depressed (Hamilton 1960). The 17-item HAMD is comprised of individual ratings related to the following symptoms: depressed mood (sadness, hopeless, helpless, worthless), feelings of guilt, suicide, insomnia (early, middle, late), work and activities, retardation (slowness of thought and speech; impaired ability to concentrate; decreased motor activity), agitation, anxiety (psychic and somatic), somatic symptoms (gastrointestinal and general), genital symptoms, hypochondriasis, loss of weight, and insight. The HAMD assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point, but prior to starting dosing on D1 H0. Every effort should be made for the same rater to perform all HAMD assessments for a single patient.
The HAMD total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. Item 16 can be rated according to history (item 16A) or actual weight change (item 16B). The item 16 score is calculated as the item 16 response that is not equal to 3 (ie, “Not assessed”).

In addition to the primary efficacy endpoint of change from baseline in HAMD total score, several secondary efficacy endpoints will be derived for the HAMD. HAMD subscale scores will be calculated as the sum of the items comprising each subscale. HAMD response will be defined as having a 50% or greater reduction from baseline in HAMD total score. HAMD remission will be defined as having a HAMD total score of ≤7.

A copy of the HAMD is provided in Appendix 2.

11.2.2. Secondary Efficacy Outcome Measures

Secondary efficacy assessments include evaluation of depressive symptom severity by the MADRS (Section 11.2.2.1) and CGI (Section 11.2.2.2). Additional assessments of depressive symptom severity and reproductive mood disorders will be measured by the following clinician- and subject-rated outcome measures: EPDS (Section 11.2.3.1), GAD-7 (Section 11.2.2.3), and PHQ-9 (Section 11.2.3.2).

11.2.2.1. Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS)

The MADRS is a 10-item diagnostic questionnaire which psychiatrists use to measure the severity of depressive episodes in patients with mood disorders. It was designed as an adjunct to the HAMD which would be more sensitive to the changes brought on by antidepressants and other forms of treatment than the Hamilton Scale was.

Higher MADRS scores indicate more severe depression, and each item yields a score of 0 to 6. The overall score ranges from 0 to 60 (McDowell 2006, Müller-Thomsen 2005).

The questionnaire includes questions on the following symptoms:

1. Apparent sadness
2. Reported sadness
3. Inner tension
4. Reduced sleep
5. Reduced appetite
6. Concentration difficulties
7. Lassitude
8. Inability to feel
9. Pessimistic thoughts
10. Suicidal thoughts

The MADRS total score will be calculated as the sum of the 10 individual item scores.

A copy of the MADRS is provided in Appendix 3.
11.2.2.2. Clinical Global Impression (CGI) Scale

The CGI is a validated measure often utilized in clinical trials to allow clinicians to integrate several sources of information into a single rating of the patient’s condition. The CGI scale is comprised of 3 items. Only the first 2 items are being used in this study.

The CGI-S (Severity) item uses a 7-point Likert scale to rate the severity of the patient’s illness at the time of assessment, relative to the clinician’s past experience with patients who have the same diagnosis. Considering total clinical experience, a patient is assessed on severity of mental illness at the time of rating: 1=normal, not at all ill, 2=borderline mentally ill, 3=mildly ill, 4=moderately ill, 5=markedly ill, 6=severely ill, and 7=extremely ill. The CGI-S will be rated by the clinician at screening and on Day 1 (prior to dosing).

The CGI-I (Improvement) item employs a 7-point Likert scale to measure the overall improvement in the patient’s condition post-treatment. The investigator will rate the patient’s total improvement whether or not it is due entirely to drug treatment. Response choices include: 0=not assessed, 1=very much improved, 2=much improved, 3=minimally improved, 4=no change, 5=minimally worse, 6=much worse, and 7=very much worse. The CGI-I is only rated at post-treatment assessments. By definition, all CGI-I assessments are evaluated against baseline conditions. CGI-I response will be defined as having a CGI-I score of “very much improved” or “much improved.”

A copy of the CGI is provided in Appendix 4.

11.2.2.3. Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7)

The GAD-7 is a patient-rated generalized anxiety symptom severity scale (Spitzer 2006). Scoring for GAD-7 generalized anxiety is calculated by assigning scores of 0, 1, 2, and 3 to the response categories, respectively, of “not at all sure,” “several days,” “over half the days,” and “nearly every day.” GAD-7 total score for the seven items ranges from 0 to 21, where a score of 0 to 4= minimal anxiety, 5 to 9= mild anxiety, 10 to 14= moderate anxiety, and 15 to 21= severe anxiety. All assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

The GAD-7 total score will be calculated as the sum of the 7 individual item scores.

A copy of the GAD-7 is provided in Appendix 7.

11.2.3. Exploratory Patient Reported Outcome Measures

Exploratory efficacy assessments include evaluation of depressive symptom severity and reproductive mood disorders. These will be measured by the following clinician- and subject-rated outcome measures: EPDS, PHQ-9, and BIMF.

11.2.3.1. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS)

The EPDS is a patient-rated depressive symptom severity scale specific to the perinatal period (Cox 1987). The EPDS total score will be calculated as the sum of the 10 individual item scores.

A copy of the EPDS is provided in Appendix 6.
11.2.3.2. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9)

The PHQ-9 is a patient-rated depressive symptom severity scale. To monitor severity over time for newly diagnosed patients or patients in current treatment for depression, patients may complete questionnaires at baseline and at regular intervals thereafter. Scoring is total based on responses to specific questions, as follows: not at all=0; several days=1; more than half the days=2; and nearly every day=3. All assessments are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

The PHQ-9 total score will be calculated as the sum of the 9 individual item scores. The PHQ-9 total score will be categorized as follows: 1-4=minimal depression, 5-9=mild depression, 10-14=moderate depression, 15-19=moderately severe depression; and 20-27=severe depression.

A copy of the PHQ-9 is provided in Appendix 8.

11.2.3.3. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF)

The BIMF is a patient reported outcome scale BIMF covers a broad range of functional areas (self-care, infant care, mother-child interaction, psychological well-being of mother, social support, management, adjustment). This new application of maternal functional status is a robust construct where the physical and mental health of the mother is essential to optimal functioning. Each item is rated on a scale of 0 (strongly disagree) to 6 (strongly agree).

A copy of the BIMF is provided in Appendix 9.

11.3. Pharmacokinetics

11.3.1. Plasma PK Samples

Blood samples for PK analysis will be collected in accordance with the Schedule of Events (Table 1). Scheduled time points for PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ±10 minutes. Samples will be processed according to the PK Manual, and may be analyzed for concentrations of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBEDC. Additionally, PK samples may be obtained outside the planned collection times if issues administering study drug are encountered, such as incorrect infusion rate, interrupted infusion, or other administration deviations where PK level assessment may be important in understanding subject state. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.

The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): area under the concentration-time curve (AUC) from time zero to 60 hours (AUC_{0-60}), AUC from time zero to infinity (AUC_{\infty}), maximum (peak) plasma concentration (C_{max}), time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (t_{max}), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (C_{ss}), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (C_{avg}). Each PK parameter will be derived separately for each part of the study.

The plasma samples will be drawn from the arm contralateral to that used for drug administration. Subject-specific plasma PK kits for sampling including instructions on
sample collection, processing methods, storage and shipping conditions, will be provided in the study PK Manual.

11.3.2. Breastmilk PK Samples

Women who are actively lactating at Screening, and who otherwise fulfill all of the inclusion and exclusion criteria for the study, will be asked if they will consent to pumping. Breastmilk will be collected and pooled at pre-defined intervals. The times of the first and last pumping of each collection period will be recorded. Breastmilk will be pooled within each collection period and the total volume will be measured. Detailed instructions for breastmilk PK sampling, processing methods, storage and shipping will be provided in the study PK Manual. After Study Day 12, women may resume giving breastmilk to their infant, per Inclusion Criteria 5.
12. STUDY PROCEDURES

The study procedures listed below by study day reflect the data collection times for this protocol.

Scheduled assessments for all safety, efficacy, PK, and exploratory outcome measures planned for the trial are summarized in Table 1 (Schedule of Events). All subjects who receive treatment with SAGE-547 should complete all study assessments through Study Day 30 (±3 days).

Subjects who are evaluated at the Day 3 visit of the Treatment Period (ie, all Hour 60 assessments are completed, post-infusion) and complete the Day 30 (±3 days) visit during the Follow-up Period will be defined as study completers.

12.1. Screening Period

The Screening Period consists of a window from Day -5 through Day -1 prior to starting SAGE-547 treatment. The Screening Period begins with the signature of the ICF. Eligibility is determined by applying the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The diagnosis of PPD must be by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I). A full medical and family history will be taken including recording of all depression, other Axis 1 and Axis 2 disorders and post-partum depression episodes in primary probands (who may be subject to a SCID-I interview).

The following assessments/procedures will be conducted at the Screening Visit, which will occur on any one calendar day of the Screening Period. Standard of care data collected prior to obtaining informed consent may also be included as screening data, if appropriate, such as laboratory tests, ECG, physical examinations, and vital signs conducted within the preceding 48 hours, as long as the requirement for the screening assessment to be collected retrospectively is met in full, and all screening assessments are completed, reviewed and approved by the Investigator prior to administration of SAGE-547.

Subjects will be confined to the study center from Day 1 until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

- Written informed consent, with optional provision for breast milk collection (see Section 5.3 for more information)
- Review of inclusion/exclusion criteria to determine subject eligibility
- Demographic information and medical/family history collected
- Blood will be collected for a pregnancy test
- Blood will be collected to screen for hepatitis and HIV
- Completion of physical examination, including body weight. Height should be recorded. BMI will be calculated.
- Vital signs
- Blood and urine samples collected for clinical laboratory testing, including drug and alcohol screening
• Blood sample will be taken for genetic analysis with subject consent
• An ECG reading taken
• Completion of the HAMD, CGI-S, and MADRS
• Recording of concomitant medications

12.2. SAGE-547 Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-60)

All safety, efficacy, pharmacokinetic and other outcome assessments described in this section are to be completed within ±30 minutes of the scheduled time points, unless otherwise stated. Windows for PK collection time points are specified by respective time point for Study Days 1 to 3 in Section 12.2.1 to Section 12.2.3, respectively (see Section 11.3 for additional details). Subjects will be confined to the study center from the Screening Visit until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

12.2.1. Day 1

• Review of inclusion/exclusion criteria to determine subject eligibility
• Randomization (on a 1:1 basis: one group will receive SAGE-547 and one group will receive placebo)
• Urine will be collected for a pregnancy test
• Begin study drug administration for dose titration in the morning followed by maintenance infusion
• Vital signs will be recorded prior to infusion and at 2, 4, 8, 12, 18, and 24 hours on Day 1 (±30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day
• Pulse oximetry will be monitored continuously (from H0 until H60), and checked approximately every 2 hours, including during the overnight hours, or at the alarm
• Blood and urine samples collected for drug and alcohol screening
• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected prior to infusion (ie, morning of Day 1 prior to dosing), and at Hours 4 (before change in infusion rate), 8, 12, and 24 (before change in infusion rate) after the start of the infusion. PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ±10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.
• Completion of the HAMD prior to dosing and at Hours 2, 4, 8, 12, and 24 on Day 1 (±30 minutes)
• Completion of the MADRS prior to dosing and at Hour 24 on Day 1 (±30 minutes)
• Completion of the CGI-S prior to dosing and the CGI-I at Hours 2, 4, 12, and 24 on Day 1 (±30 minutes)
- Completion of the following questionnaires prior to dosing: BIMF, EPDS, GAD-7, and PHQ-9 (±30 minutes)
- Completion of the SSS prior to dosing and at Hours 2, 4, 8, 12, 18, and 24 on Day 1 (±15 minutes) unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day
- AEs will be monitored
- Concomitant medications will be recorded
- Completion of the “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form prior to dosing. Completion of the “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form at Hour 24 (± 30 minutes)
- Per subject consent (optional), collection of breast milk at pre-infusion and at the following time periods of interest: 0, 1-12, 12-24, 24-36, 36-48, 48-60, and 60-72 hours after the start of the infusion

12.2.2. **Day 2**

- Ongoing SAGE-547 maintenance infusion administration
- Vital signs will be recorded at Hours 30, 36, 42, and 48 (±30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day
- Pulse oximetry will be monitored continuously (from H0 until H60), and checked approximately every 2 hours, including during the overnight hours, or at the alarm
- A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at Hours 30, 36, and 48. PK blood draws will have a window of ±10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change
- Completion of the HAMD at Hour 36 and Hour 48 (±30 minutes)
- Completion of the CGI-I at Hour 36 and Hour 48 (±30 minutes)
- Completion of the MADRS at Hour 48 (±30 minutes)
- Completion of the SSS at Hours 30, 36, 42, and 48 on Day 2 (±15 minutes) unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day
- An ECG reading taken at Hour 48
- AEs will be monitored
- Concomitant medications will be recorded
- Per subject consent (optional), ongoing collection of breast milk during the maintenance phase of infusion

12.2.3. **Day 3**

- Ongoing SAGE-547 maintenance infusion administration until Hour 60
- Completion of physical examination at Hour 72
• Vital signs will be recorded at Hours 54, 60, 66, and 72 (±30 minutes)
• Pulse oximetry will be monitored continuously (from H0 until H60), and checked approximately every 2 hours, including during the overnight hours, or at the alarm
• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at Hours 60 and 72 (±10 minutes). In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change
• Blood sample collected for clinical laboratory testing at Hour 72
• Completion of the HAMD and MADRS at Hour 60 and 72 (±30 minutes)
• Completion of the CGI-I at Hours 60 and 72 (±30 minutes)
• Completion of the following questionnaires at Hour 60: EPDS, GAD-7, and PHQ-9 (±30 minutes)
• Completion of the SSS at Hours 54, 60, 66, and 72 on Day 3 (±15 minutes) unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day
• AEs will be monitored
• Concomitant medications will be recorded
• Completion of the C-SSRS at Hours 60 and 72
• Per subject consent (optional), ongoing collection of breast milk

12.3. Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 60)

12.3.1. Day 7 (±1 day)
The following assessments should be completed:
• Completion of physical examination
• Vital signs
• Blood and urine samples collected for clinical laboratory testing
• An ECG reading taken
• Completion of the C-SSRS, HAMD, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9, and BIMF
• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at the time of the visit
• Per subject consent (optional), collection of breast milk on the day of the visit*
• AEs will be monitored
• Concomitant medications will be recorded

*Assessment is only applicable to those patients who have temporarily ceased breastfeeding and are participating in the optional breast milk sampling.
12.3.2. **Day 12 (+1 day)**
- A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at the time of the visit
- Per subject consent (optional), collection of breast milk on the day of the visit
- AEs will be monitored
- Concomitant medications will be recorded

This visit is only applicable to those patients who have temporarily ceased breastfeeding and are participating in the optional breast milk sampling.

12.3.3. **Day 30 (+3 days)**

The following assessments should be completed:
- Urine will be collected for a pregnancy test
- Vital signs
- Completion of the C-SSRS, HAMD, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9, and BIMF
- AEs will be monitored
- Concomitant medications will be recorded

12.3.4. **Early Termination Visit**

The following assessments should be completed if the patient discontinues from the study prior to the Day 7 Visit:
- Completion of physical examination
- Vital signs
- Blood and urine samples collected for clinical laboratory testing
- An ECG reading taken
- Completion of the C-SSRS, HAMD, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9, and BIMF
- AEs will be monitored
- Concomitant medications will be recorded

The visit should occur within 3 days of notification of the patient discontinuing.
13. **STATISTICAL METHODS AND CONSIDERATIONS**

In general, summary statistics for all study endpoints will be presented as mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and ranges for continuous endpoints, and as counts and percentages for categorical endpoints. For the purpose of all safety, efficacy, and exploratory analyses where applicable, baseline is defined as the last pre-dose measurement closest to the start of blinded study drug infusion.

A statistical analysis plan (SAP) will be generated and approved by a representative of Sage Therapeutics prior to database lock. All statistical analyses will be conducted using SAS for Windows (version 9.1.3, or higher; Cary, NC), unless otherwise specified.

Any deviations from the planned analyses will be described and justified in the final clinical study report (CSR).

Separate summaries will be produced for each part of the study.

13.1. **Data Analysis Sets**

The **All Enrolled Population** will include all subjects who have given written informed consent. This population will be used for subject disposition and demographic characteristic summaries.

The **All Randomized Population** will include the subset of subjects from the All Enrolled Population who have been randomized. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This population will be used for subject disposition, demographic characteristic, and baseline characteristic summaries.

The **Safety Population** will include all randomized subjects who start the infusion of study drug. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for safety analyses.

The **Efficacy Population (EFF)** will include the subset of the Safety Population who have a valid baseline HAMD assessment and at least one post-baseline HAMD assessment. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for efficacy analyses.

The **Per Protocol Population (PP)** will include the subset of the Efficacy Population who complete the full infusion without significant protocol violations or deviations. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for sensitivity analyses of the primary and select secondary endpoints.

The **PK Population (PKP)** will include the subset of the Safety Population who have at least one evaluable PK sample. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all PK analyses.

The **Breast Milk Population (BMP)** will include the subset of the Safety Population who have at least one evaluable breast milk sample. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all breast milk PK analyses.
The number and percentage of subjects who receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo, prematurely discontinue, and complete the study will be summarized. The number and percentage of subjects will also be summarized for each reason for premature discontinuation. In addition, the number of subjects whose data should be used for the planned analyses will be identified for each respective analysis population (ie, SAF, EFF, PKP, PP, and BMP).

13.2. Handling of Missing Data

Every attempt will be made to avoid missing data. All subjects will be used in the analyses, as per the analysis populations, using all non-missing data available. Any rules for the imputation of missing data will be described in the SAP.

13.3. Demographics and Baseline Characteristics

Demographics such as age, race, and ethnicity will be summarized. In addition, baseline characteristics such as height, weight, and BMI will be summarized. Categorical summaries, such as race and ethnicity, will be summarized by frequency and percentage. Continuous summaries, such as age, height, weight, BMI and baseline vital signs, will be summarized using descriptive statistics such as n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

Drug, alcohol, and pregnancy screening results will be collected and listed but not summarized, as they are considered part of the inclusion/exclusion criteria.

Medical/family history will be collected and listed by subject.

13.4. Primary Endpoints

Change from baseline to each assessment in HAMD total score will be analyzed using a mixed effects repeated measures model (MMRM) including center, treatment, baseline HAMD total score, assessment time point, and time point-by-treatment. Center will be treated as a random effect while all other explanatory variables will be treated as fixed effects. Separate models will be fit for each part of the study. For Parts A and C, the primary comparison will be between 90 μg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. For Part B, the primary comparison will be between 90 μg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment; if this comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 μg group will then be compared to placebo. Comparisons at other time points will be conducted to support the findings for the primary comparison. Model based point estimates (ie, LS means), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported for each assessment.

Summaries of HAMD total scores and changes from baseline values will include n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

13.5. Secondary Endpoints

13.5.1. Efficacy Analysis

MMRM methods similar to those described in Section 13.4 will be used for the analysis of the following variables: MADRS total score, EPDS total score, GAD-7 total score, PHQ-9 total score, and select individual item and subscale scores. Separate models will be fit for
each part of the study. For each model, the comparison of interest will be between each SAGE-547 dose and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. Model based point estimates (ie, LS means), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported.

Logistic regression methods will be used for the analysis of the following response variables: HAMD response, HAMD remission, and CGI-I response. Logistic regression models will include terms for center, treatment, and baseline score. Separate models will be fit for each part of the study. The comparison of interest will be the difference between each SAGE-547 dose and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. Model based point estimates (ie, odds ratios), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported. For the CGI-I response analysis, baseline CGI-S score will be included in the model.

Descriptive statistics for all scores, change from baseline values, and response variables will be presented by treatment and assessment time point. Summaries will include n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

13.5.2. Safety Analysis

Safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by AEs, concomitant medications, changes from baseline in physical examination, vital signs, CBC, serum chemistry, urinalysis, and 12-lead ECG. Suicidality will be monitored by the C-SSRS. Sedation will be assessed using the SSS. Safety data will be listed by individual and summarized by treatment group. In addition, an analysis of SSS data will be performed comparing the treatment groups in the same way as for the primary endpoint. All safety summaries will be performed on the SAF population.

Safety data will be examined for possible relationships between subject characteristics and plasma allopregnanolone concentrations, as appropriate.

Scheduled visits for all safety assessments are described in Section 12 and summarized in Table 1.

13.5.2.1. Adverse Events

The analysis of AEs will be based on the concept of treatment-emergent AEs (TEAEs). A TEAE is defined as an AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion, or any worsening of a pre-existing medical condition/AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion and until 7 days after the end of infusion. The incidence of TEAEs will be summarized overall and by MedDRA System Organ Class (SOC) and preferred term (PT). Incidences will be presented in order of decreasing frequency. In addition, summaries will be provided by severity (mild, moderate, severe) and by causality (related, not related) to study drug (see Section 14.2.2.1).

TEAEs leading to discontinuation and SAEs (see Section 14.1.4 for definition) with onset after the start of randomized infusion will also be summarized.

All AEs and SAEs (including those with onset or worsening before the start of randomized infusion) through the Day 30 follow-up visit (±3 days) will be listed.
13.5.2.2. **Clinical laboratory evaluations**  
Results will be listed by Subject ID and timing of collection. Mean changes from baseline in clinical laboratory measures will be evaluated.

13.5.2.3. **Physical examinations**  
Physical examinations will be evaluated at Screening and Day 7. Any clinically significant change in physical examination compared to those observed at Screening should be noted as an AE.

13.5.2.4. **Vital signs**  
Vital signs, including oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing) will be obtained at the scheduled time points described in Section 11.1.4. Mean changes from baseline (pre-infusion) in vital signs will be evaluated.

13.5.2.5. **12-Lead ECG**  
The following ECG parameters will be listed for each subject: heart rate, PR, QRS, QT, and QTc. Any clinically significant abnormalities or changes in ECGs should be listed as an AE. ECG findings will be listed by subject and visit.

13.5.2.6. **Concomitant medications**  
A summary of all concomitant medications taken during the course of the study will be presented in tabular form by therapeutic drug class and generic drug name using the WHO Collaborating Centre for Drug Statistics Methodology Norwegian Institute of Public Health (http://www.whocc.no).

13.5.2.7. **C-SSRS**  
Suicidality data collected on the C-SSRS at baseline and by visit during the Treatment Period will be listed for all subjects. Listings will include behavior type and/or category for Suicidal Ideation and Suicidal Behavior of the C-SSRS.

13.5.2.8. **SSS**  
Changes in score over time will be represented graphically, and change from baseline will be measured.

13.5.2.9. **PK Analysis**  
Plasma will be collected to assay for concentrations of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBEC8. The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): AUC<sub>0-60</sub>, AUC<sub>γ</sub>, C<sub>max</sub>, time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (t<sub>max</sub>), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (C<sub>ss</sub>), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (C<sub>avg</sub>).  
Plasma concentrations will be listed by subject and summarized by nominal collection time point. PK parameters will be listed by subject and summarized by collection time point.
Correlations between concentrations and AEs or tolerability measures may be performed as deemed necessary.

In addition to typical descriptive statistics, summaries should include geometric mean, coefficient of variation, and geometric coefficient of variation.

13.6. **Determination of Sample Size**

Assuming a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.10, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group would provide 80% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups with regard to the primary outcome variable of change from baseline in HAMD total score. An effect size of 1.2 corresponds to a placebo adjusted difference of 12 points in the change from baseline in HAMD total score at 60 hours with an assumed standard deviation of 10 points. By including 2 treatment groups and using a 1:1 randomization ratio, a total of 20 evaluable subjects are required for Part A. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, up to 22 subjects will be randomized in Part A.

Based on the results of the interim analysis (Section 13.7), the sample size for Part A could be increased to a maximum of 32 randomized subjects. This adjustment to the sample size would allow for an effect size of 1.0 to be detected.

For Part B, a sample size of 18 evaluable subjects per group would provide at least 90% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups using a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.05. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, up to 60 subjects will be randomized in Part B.

For Part C, a sample size of 16 evaluable subjects per group would provide 80% power to detect an effect size of 1.0 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups using a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.10. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, up to 36 subjects will be randomized in Part C.

13.7. **Interim Analysis**

In Part A, an interim analysis will be conducted by an independent statistician for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours in Part A. Since the Sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing of Part A of the study. A detailed description of the interim analysis will be included in the SAP.

No interim analyses are planned for Parts B and C of the study.

13.8. **Changes from Protocol Specified Analyses**

Any changes from the analytical methods outlined in the protocol will be documented in the final SAP.

Upon the completion of each part of the study, the data may be unblinded and analyzed separately. The final CSR will report the findings of all parts of the study.
14. ADVERSE EVENTS

Section 14.1 lists important AE definitions.

Section 14.2 summarizes Investigator responsibilities regarding the identification and documentation of AEs, the classification of AEs for relationship to study drug and severity, and the reporting of AE information to the Sponsor and the IRB.

Section 14.3 summarizes Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities regarding monitoring of AE data and reporting relevant safety information to FDA.

14.1. Adverse Event Definitions

14.1.1. Adverse Event

An AE is any untoward medical occurrence associated with the use of a drug in humans, whether or not considered drug related.

14.1.2. Suspected Adverse Reaction

A suspected adverse reaction is any AE for which there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the AE. For the purposes of IND safety reporting, “reasonable possibility” means there is evidence to suggest a causal relationship between the drug and the AE. Suspected adverse reaction implies a lesser degree of certainty about causality than adverse reaction, which means any AE caused by a drug.

14.1.3. Life-Threatening

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “life-threatening” if, in the view of either the Investigator or Sponsor, its occurrence places the subject at immediate risk of death. It does not include an AE or suspected adverse reaction that, had it occurred in a more severe form, might have caused death.

14.1.4. Serious

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “serious” if, in the view of either the Investigator or Sponsor, it results in any of the following outcomes:

- Death
- A life-threatening AE (see definition in Section 14.1.3)
- Inpatient hospitalization or prolongation of existing hospitalization
- A persistent or significant disability or incapacity
- A congenital anomaly or birth defect
- Other medically important condition (as described below)

Important medical events that may not result in death, be life-threatening, or require hospitalization may be considered serious when, based upon appropriate medical judgment, they may jeopardize the subject and may require medical or surgical intervention to prevent one of the outcomes listed in this definition. Examples of such medical events include
allergic bronchospasm requiring intensive treatment in an emergency room or at home, blood dyscrasias or convulsions that do not result in inpatient hospitalization, or the development of drug dependency or drug abuse.

14.1.5. Unexpected

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “unexpected:”

- If it is not listed in the Investigator’s Brochure or is not listed at the specificity or severity that has been observed, or
- If an Investigator’s Brochure is not required or available, is not consistent with the risk information described in the general investigational plan or elsewhere in the current application, as amended

For example, under this definition, hepatic necrosis would be unexpected (by virtue of greater severity) if the Investigator’s Brochure referred only to elevated hepatic enzymes or hepatitis. Similarly, cerebral thromboembolism and cerebral vasculitis would be unexpected (by virtue of greater specificity) if the Investigator’s Brochure listed only cerebral vascular accidents.

“Unexpected,” as used in this definition, also refers to AEs or suspected adverse reactions that are mentioned in the Investigator’s Brochure as occurring with a class of drugs or as anticipated from the pharmacological properties of the drug, but are not specifically mentioned as occurring with the particular drug under investigation.

In the clinical trial setting, the term “expected” would not mean “anticipated” for the condition being treated or population being studied since “expected” would indicate being “listed in the Investigator’s Brochure.” For example, some adverse events can be anticipated to occur as a result of a disease or condition or in a certain population (eg, cancer-related deaths in a cancer trial, strokes or acute myocardial infarctions in an older population). However, for reporting purposes, these anticipated events are not considered “expected” if they are not listed in the Investigator’s Brochure (ie, the investigational drug is not suspected or known to cause them).

14.2. Investigator Responsibilities

14.2.1. Identification and Documentation of Adverse Events by Investigator

Subjects will be evaluated and questioned generally (if possible) to identify AEs during the course of the study. AEs will be collected during subject preparation, study drug administration during Screening, after the initiation of study drug administration through to Day 3, and at the Follow-up Visits on Day 7 (±1 day) and Day 30 (±3 days). SAEs will also be collected until the Day 30 (±3 days) follow-up visit. Medical conditions that occur prior to completion of the Screening Visit will be captured on the Medical History eCRF. Adverse events that occur after completion of the Screening Visit will be recorded on the AE page of the eCRF (AE eCRF).

All AEs revealed by observation, physical examinations, other diagnostic procedures, or spontaneously reported by the subject and/or in response to an open question from study personnel will be recorded on the AE eCRF. Any clinically significant deterioration from
baseline in laboratory assessments or other clinical findings is considered an AE and must be recorded on the AE eCRF, unless otherwise stated. AE information recorded on AE eCRF will be entered into the database on an ongoing basis. The database, including AE information, will be transferred to the Sponsor on a pre-defined schedule for review.

All AEs, regardless of investigator-determined causality, should be followed until the event is resolved or the Investigator determines the event is stable or no longer clinically significant.

For all SAEs, an SAE report form must be completed with as much information as possible and submitted in the time frame described in Section 14.2.3. When new significant information is obtained as well as when the outcome of an event is known, the SAE report form should be updated on a follow-up report. If the subject was an outpatient at the time of the SAE and was re-hospitalized due to the SAE, a copy of relevant hospital records (eg, admission report, laboratory test results, discharge summary, etc.) may be requested to be included as part of the subject’s medical file.

All SAEs will be followed until the events are resolved or improved and a stable status has been achieved, or the subject is lost to follow-up.

14.2.2. Adverse Event Classification

Definitions for the categories of AE classification are included in this section.

14.2.2.1. Relationship to Investigational Drug

Not Related: No relationship between the experience and the administration of study drug; related to other etiologies such as concomitant medications or subject’s clinical state.

Possibly Related: A reaction that follows a plausible temporal sequence from administration of the study drug and follows a known response pattern to the suspected study drug. The reaction might have been produced by the subject’s clinical state or other modes of therapy administered to the subject, but this is not known for sure.

Probably Related: A reaction that follows a plausible temporal sequence from administration of the study drug and follows a known response pattern to the suspected study drug. The reaction cannot be reasonably explained by the known characteristics of the subject’s clinical state or other modes of therapy administered to the subject.
14.2.2. Severity

The severity of an adverse experience will be defined as follows and reported as indicated on the AE eCRF:

Mild: Discomfort noticed, but no disruption to daily activity.

Moderate: Discomfort sufficient to reduce or affect normal daily activity, but is not hazardous to health; prescription drug therapy may be employed to treat the AE.

Severe: Inability to work or perform normal daily activity and represented a definite hazard to health; prescription drug therapy and/or hospitalization may be employed to treat the AE.

14.2.2.3. Action Taken with Investigational Drug

Action taken with regard to administration of SAGE-547 Injection for this trial will be recorded using the one of following categories (the category “dose increased” does not apply to this trial):

- Drug withdrawn: An indication that a medication schedule was modified through termination of a prescribed regimen of medication
- Dose not changed: An indication that a medication schedule was maintained
- Drug interrupted: An indication that a medication schedule was modified by temporarily terminating a prescribed regimen of medication
- Dose reduced: An indication that a medication schedule was modified to a reduced rate/dose
- Unknown: Unknown, not known, not observed, not recorded, or refused
- Not applicable: Determination of a value is not relevant in the current context

14.2.2.4. Assessment of Outcome

Assessment of outcome of AEs will be categorized as one of the following:

- Recovered/Resolved: The event has improved or recuperated
- Recovering/Resolving: The event is improving
- Not Recovered/Not Resolved: The event has not improved or recuperated
- Recovered/Resolved with Sequel: The subject recuperated but retained pathological conditions resulting from the prior disease or injury
- Fatal: The termination of life as a result of an adverse event
- Unknown: Not known, not observed, not recorded, or refused

14.2.3. Investigator Reporting to Sponsor and Sponsor Emergency Contact

All SAEs that occur during the course of the study must be reported by the Investigator on the designated report form (study-specific SAE form or MedWatch 3500A form) and sent by
facsimile to the medical monitor within 24 hours from the point in time when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE. Investigators must report any SAE, whether or not considered drug related. The initial report must be as complete as possible, including assessment of the causal relationship (ie, assessment of whether there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the event). The medical monitor will contact the investigator via telephone for follow-up information regarding the SAE, as appropriate.

Information not available at the time of the initial report must be documented on a follow-up report. As additional information becomes available, the designated report form must be updated and supporting information, including hospital records, laboratory and diagnostic testing results, etc. All supporting documentation must be de-identified. In addition, all SAEs that occur up to and including 30 days after administration of study drug must be reported within 1 working day from when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE. A final report to document resolution of all SAEs is required.

In a medical emergency (ie, an event that requires immediate attention regarding the treatment of a subject, operation of the clinical study, and/or the use of investigational drug), study site staff will apply appropriate medical intervention according to current standards of care and contact the Medical Monitor.

14.2.4. Medical Monitor and Emergency Contact Information

14.2.5. SAE Reporting Contact Information

Contact information and reporting instructions are provided in the Safety Management Plan.

14.2.6. Reporting to Institutional Review Boards (IRBs)

It is the responsibility of the Investigator to promptly notify the institution’s IRB of all serious and unexpected suspected adverse reactions (see Section 14.3.2).

14.3. Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities

14.3.1. Monitoring of Adverse Event Data

The Medical Monitor or designee will review AEs on an ongoing basis.

14.3.2. Reporting to FDA

The Sponsor must report in an IND safety report any suspected adverse reaction to study treatment that is both serious and unexpected (21 CFR 312.32[c][1][i]). Before submitting an IND safety report, the Sponsor will ensure the event meets all 3 of the definitions:
(1) suspected adverse reaction, (2) serious, (3) unexpected. If the AE does not meet all 3 of the definitions, it should not be submitted as an IND safety report. The Sponsor should evaluate the available information and decide whether there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the AE and, therefore, that the event meets the definition of a suspected adverse reaction.

If there is a serious and unexpected suspected adverse reaction, the Sponsor will notify the appropriate regulatory agency(ies) and all appropriate parties on an expedited basis. In addition, Sponsors must submit expedited reports of an increased rate of occurrence of serious suspected adverse reactions over that listed in the protocol or Investigator’s Brochure.

14.4. Emergency Identification of Study Medication

In exceptional circumstances and for the safety of the study subject, the Investigator may request unblinding of an individual subject’s treatment from the pharmacist; this normally requires prior approval by the Medical Monitor. However, if the subject is at immediate risk and the Investigator believes that immediate knowledge of the study treatment will alter medical management, discussion with the Medical Monitor may take place after unblinding. The Investigator will not unblind the Medical Monitor during that discussion. The process of unblinding will ensure that only the investigator is unblinded; the Medical Monitor, study management team, and data management team will not be made aware of the treatment allocation of an individual subject. All cases of emergency unblinding will be fully documented in a way that does not unblind the Medical Monitor, study management team, and data management team.
15. STUDY ADMINISTRATION

15.1. Quality Control and Quality Assurance

The Investigators and institutions will permit trial-related monitoring, audits, IRB review, and regulatory inspections as requested by FDA, the Sponsor, or the Sponsor’s designee, including direct access to source data/documents (ie, original medical records, laboratory reports, hospital documents, progress reports, signed ICFs, etc.) in addition to CRFs.

Quality assurance and quality control systems with written standard operating procedures (SOPs) will be followed to ensure that this trial will be conducted and data will be generated, documented (recorded), and reported in compliance with the protocol, GCP, and the applicable regulatory requirements.

The site’s dedicated study monitor will arrange to visit the Investigator at regular intervals during the study. The monitoring visits must be conducted according to the applicable ICH and GCP guidelines to ensure protocol adherence, quality of data, drug accountability, compliance with regulatory requirements, and continued adequacy of the investigational site and its facilities. During these visits, CRFs and other data related to the study will be reviewed and any discrepancies or omissions will be identified and resolved. The study monitor will be given access to study-relevant source documents (including medical records) for purposes of source data verification.

During and/or after completion of the study, quality assurance officers named by Sage Therapeutics or the regulatory authorities may wish to perform on-site audits. The Investigator is expected to cooperate with any audit and provide assistance and documentation (including source data) as requested.

Quality control will be applied to each stage of data handling to ensure that all data are reliable and have been processed correctly.

Agreements made by the Sponsor with the Investigator/institution and any other parties involved with the clinical trial will be in writing in a separate agreement.

15.2. Data Handling and Recordkeeping

15.2.1. Data Handling

Procedures for data handling (including electronic data) used in this protocol will be documented in a Data Management Plan.

15.2.2. Case Report Form Completion

Electronic CRFs (eCRFs) will be completed for each study subject. It is the Investigator’s responsibility to ensure the accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of the data reported in the subject’s eCRF. Source documentation supporting the eCRF data should indicate the subject’s participation in the study and should document the dates and details of study procedures, AEs, and subject status.

The Investigator will have access to the electronic data capture (EDC) system and will receive a copy of the subject eCRF data at the end of the study. For subjects who discontinue
or terminate from the study, the eCRFs will be completed as much as possible, and the reason for the discontinuation or termination clearly and concisely specified on the appropriate eCRF.

15.2.3. Retention of Study Records

The Investigator will maintain all study records according to ICH-GCP and applicable regulatory requirements. Records will be retained for at least two years after the last marketing application approval and until there are no pending or contemplated marketing applications or two years after formal discontinuation of the clinical development of the investigational product or according to applicable regulatory requirements. If the Investigator withdraws from the responsibility of keeping the study records, custody must be transferred to an appropriate person willing to accept the responsibility. The Sponsor must be notified in writing if a custodial change occurs.

15.3. Confidentiality

To maintain subject privacy, all eCRFs, study drug accountability records, study reports, and communications will identify the subject by the assigned subject number. The Investigator will grant monitor(s) and auditor(s) from the Sponsor or its designee and regulatory authority(ies) access to the subject’s original medical records for verification of data gathered on the CRFs and to audit the data collection process. The subject’s confidentiality will be maintained and will not be made publicly available to the extent permitted by the applicable laws and regulations.

Subjects will be notified that registration information, results, and other information about this study will be submitted to ClinicalTrials.gov, a publicly available trial registry database; however, protected health information of individual subjects will not be used.

All information regarding the investigational product supplied by Sage Therapeutics to the Investigator is privileged and confidential information. The Investigator agrees to use this information to accomplish the study and will not use it for other purposes without consent from the Sponsor. It is understood that there is an obligation to provide the Sponsor with complete data obtained during the study. The information obtained from the clinical study will be used towards the development of the investigational product and may be disclosed to regulatory authority(ies), other Investigators, corporate partners, or consultants as required.

15.4. Publication Policy

All information concerning SAGE-547 is considered confidential and shall remain the sole property of Sage Therapeutics. The Investigator agrees to use this information only in conducting the study and shall not use it for any other purposes without written approval from Sage Therapeutics. No publication or disclosure of study results will be permitted except as specified in a separate, written agreement between Sage Therapeutics and the Investigator.
15.5. **Protocol Amendments**

Changes to the conduct of the study should be prepared as a protocol amendment by the Sponsor. Protocol amendments should receive written IRB/IEC approval prior to implementation at the investigative site, except when necessary to eliminate immediate hazards to the subjects or when the changes involve only logistical or administrative aspects of the trial (eg, change of monitor, telephone numbers). In this case, Sage Therapeutics will amend and implement the protocol change and subsequently notify the regulatory authorities and the Investigative sites who will notify the respective IRB, as appropriate.
16. REFERENCES


Glantz LA, Gilmore JH, Overstreet DH, Salimi K, Lieberman JA, Jarskog LF. Pro-apoptotic Par-4 and dopamine D2 receptor in temporal cortex in schizophrenia, bipolar disorder and major depression. Schizophr Res 2010;118(1-3):292-9. PMID: 20067857.


Timby E. Allopregnanolone effects in women. Clinical studies in relation to the menstrual cycle, premenstrual dysphoric disorder and oral contraceptive use. Umea University Medical Dissertation 2011; New Series No. 1459. (Timby 2011b)


APPENDICES

Copies of the rating scales and questionnaires included in Appendix 1 through Appendix 9 are for reference only.
Appendix 1.  COLUMBIA SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE (C-SSRS)

The “Baseline/Screening” and “Since Last Visit” versions of the C-SSRS begin on the next full page (Posner 2011).
COLUMBIA-SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE
(C-SSRS)
Baseline/Screening Version
Version 1/14/09


Disclaimer:

This scale is intended to be used by individuals who have received training in its administration. The questions contained in the Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale are suggested probes. Ultimately, the determination of the presence of suicidal ideation or behavior depends on the judgment of the individual administering the scale.

Definitions of behavioral suicidal events in this scale are based on those used in The Columbia Suicide History Form, developed by John Mann, MD and Maria Oquendo, MD, Conte Center for the Neuroscience of Mental Disorders (CCNMD), New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, NY, 10032. (Oquendo M. A., Halberstam B. & Mann J. J. Risk factors for suicidal behavior: utility and limitations of research instruments. In M.B. First [Ed.] Standardized Evaluation in Clinical Practice. pp. 103-130, 2003.)

For reprints of the C-SSRS contact Kelly Posner, Ph.D., New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, New York, 10032. inquiries and training requirements contact posnerk@nyspi.columbia.edu

© 2008 The Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.
**SUICIDAL IDEATION**

Ask questions 1 and 2. If both are negative, proceed to “Suicidal Behavior” section. If the answer to question 2 is “yes”, ask questions 3, 4 and 5. If the answer to question 1 and/or 2 is “yes”, complete “Intensity of Ideation” section below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lifetime</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>He/She Felt Most Suicidal</th>
<th>Most Suicidal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Wish to be Dead**

Subject endorses thoughts about a wish to be dead or commit suicide, or wish to fall asleep and not wake up. Have you wished you were dead or wished you could go to sleep and not wake up?

- Yes
- No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2. **Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts**

General non-specific thoughts of wanting to end one’s life/commit suicide (e.g., “I’ve thought about killing myself”) without thoughts of ways to kill oneself/related methods, intent, or plan during the assessment period. Have you actually had any thoughts of killing yourself?

- Yes
- No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

3. **Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act**

Subject endorses thoughts of suicide and has thought of at least one method during the assessment period. This is different than a specific plan with time, place or method details worked out (e.g., thought of method to kill self but not a specific plan). Includes person who would say, “I thought about taking an overdose but I never made a specific plan as to when, where or how I would actually do it… and I would never go through with it.” Have you been thinking about how you might do this?

- Yes
- No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

4. **Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan**

Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and subject reports having some intent to act on such thoughts, as opposed to, “I have the thoughts but I definitely will not do anything about them.” Have you had these thoughts and had some intention of acting on them?

- Yes
- No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

5. **Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent**

Thoughts of killing oneself with details of plan fully or partially worked out and subject has some intent to carry it out. Have you started to work out or worked out the details of how to kill yourself? Do you intend to carry out this plan?

- Yes
- No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**INTENSITY OF IDEATION**

The following features should be rated with respect to the most severe type of ideation (i.e., 1-5 from above, with 1 being the least severe and 5 being the most severe). Ask about time he/she was feeling the most suicidal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lifetime</th>
<th>Most Severe Ideation:</th>
<th>Most Severe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>type 1-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past X Months</th>
<th>Most Severe Ideation:</th>
<th>Most Severe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>type 1-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Frequency**

- How many times have you had these thoughts?
  - 1. Less than once a week. 2. Once a week. 3. 2-5 times in week. 4. Daily or almost daily. 5. Many times each day.

**Duration**

- When you have the thoughts how long do they last?
  - 1. Few seconds or minutes. 2. Less than 1 hour. 3. 1-2 hours. 4. More than 2 hours but less than a day. 5. More than a day but less than a week.

**Controllability**

- Can you stop thinking about killing yourself or wanting to die if you want to?
  - 1. Easily able to control thoughts. 2. Can control thoughts with some difficulty. 3. Can control thoughts with a lot of difficulty. 4. Unable to control thoughts. 5. Does not attempt to control thoughts.

**Deterrents**

- Are there things - anyone or anything (e.g., family, religion, pain of death) - that stopped you from wanting to die or acting on thoughts of committing suicide?
  - 1. Deterrents definitely stopped you from attempting suicide. 2. Deterrents probably stopped you. 3. Deterrents did not stop you. 4. Uncertain that deterrents stopped you. 5. Deterrents definitely did not stop you.

**Reasons for Ideation**

What sort of reasons did you have for thinking about wanting to die or killing yourself? Was it to end the pain or stop the way you were feeling (or other reasons you couldn’t go on living with this pain or how you were feeling) or was it to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others? Or both?

- 1. To end the pain or stop the way you were feeling (or other reasons you couldn’t go on living with this pain or how you were feeling). 2. To get attention. 3. To get revenge. 4. To get a reaction from others. 5. To end the pain and get attention. 6. To end the pain and get revenge. 7. To end the pain and get a reaction from others.

© 2018 Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc. C-0025—Bottom Left Corner (Version 1.1/00)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUICIDAL BEHAVIOR</th>
<th>Lifetime</th>
<th>Part-Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actual Attempt:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A potentially self-injurious act committed with at least some wish to die, as a result of act. Behavior was in part thought of as method to kill oneself. Intent does not have to be 100%. If there is any intent to die associated with the act, then it can be considered an actual suicide attempt. There does not have to be any injury or harm, just the potential for injury or harm. If person pulls trigger while gun is in month but gun is broken so no injury results, this is considered an attempt. If person denies intent to die, but they thought that what they did could be lethal, intent may be inferred.</td>
<td>Total # of Attempts</td>
<td>Total # of Attempts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you made a suicide attempt?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you done anything to harm yourself?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you done anything dangerous where you could have died?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What did you do?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you _____, as a way to end your life?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you want to die (even a little) when you _____?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Were you trying to end your life when you _____?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or did you think it was possible you could have died from _____?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or did you do it purely for other reasons (without ANY intention of killing yourself (like to relieve stress, feel better, get sympathy, or get someone else to happen)? (Self-injurious behavior without suicidal intent)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has subject engaged in Non-Suicidal Self-Injurious Behavior?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrupted Attempt:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When the person is interrupted (by an outside circumstance) from starting the potentially self-injurious act (if not for last, actual attempt would have occurred).</td>
<td>Total # of interrupted</td>
<td>Total # of interrupted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overdose: Person has pill in hand but is stopped from ingesting. Once they ingest any pills, this becomes an attempt rather than an interrupted attempt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suicide: Person has gun pointed toward self, gun is taken away by someone else, or is somehow prevented from pulling trigger. Once they pull the trigger, even if the gun fails to fire, it is an attempt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has there been a time when you started to do something to end your life but someone or something stopped you before you actually did anything?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aborted Attempt:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When person begins to take steps toward making a suicide attempt, but steps themselves before they actually have engaged in any self-destructive behavior. Examples are similar to interrupted attempts, except that the individual stops him/herself, instead of being stopped by something else.</td>
<td>Total # of aborted</td>
<td>Total # of aborted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has there been a time when you started to do something to try to end your life but you stopped yourself before you actually did anything?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparatory Acts or Behaviors:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts or preparation towards imminent making a suicide attempt. This can include anything beyond a verbalization or thought, such as assembling a specific method (e.g., buying pills, purchasing a gun) or preparing for one's death by suicide (e.g., giving things away, writing a suicide note).</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you taken any steps towards making a suicide attempt or preparing to kill yourself (such as collecting pills, getting a gun, giving valuables away or writing a suicide note)?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suicidal Behavior:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suicidal behavior was present during the assessment period?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Answer for Actual Attempts Only**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Most Recent Attempt Occurred</th>
<th>Most Recent Attempt Occurred</th>
<th>Most Recent Attempt Occurred</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actual Lethality/Medical Damage:</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. No physical damage or very minor physical damage (e.g., surface scratches).</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Minor physical damage (e.g., lacerations, burn, mild bleeding, sprain).</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Moderate physical damage, medical attention needed (e.g., concussion, bed rest, hospitalization, etc.).</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Severe physical damage, medical hospitalization and likely extensive care required (e.g., coma, severe head injury, etc.).</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Potential Lethality: Only Answer if Actual Lethality ≥**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Likely lethality of actual attempt if the medical damage (the following examples, while having no actual medical damage, had potential for very serious lethality put gun in mouth and pulled the trigger but gun fails to fire so no medical damage; try to use tools with someone else but pulled away from you).</th>
<th>Enter Code</th>
<th>Enter Code</th>
<th>Enter Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Behavior not likely to result in injury</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavior likely to result in injury but not likely to cause death</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavior likely to result in death despite available medical care</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2008 Research Foundation for Mental Health Inc.  | SIRIS—BaselineForming (Version 1/1/09) | Page 2 of 2
COLUMBIA-SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE
(C-SSRS)

Since Last Visit

Version 1/14/09

Burke, A.; Oquendo, M.; Mann, J.

Disclaimer:
This scale is intended to be used by individuals who have received training in its administration. The questions contained in the Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale are suggested probes. Ultimately, the determination of the presence of suicidal ideation or behavior depends on the judgment of the individual administering the scale.

Definitions of behavioral suicidal events in this scale are based on those used in The Columbia Suicide History Form, developed by John Mann, MD and Maria Oquendo, MD, Cante Center for the Neuroscience of Mental Disorders (CCNMD), New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, NY, 10032. (Oquendo M. A., Halberstam B. & Mann J. J. Risk factors for suicidal behavior: utility and limitations of research instruments. In M.B. First [Ed.] Standardized Evaluation in Clinical Practice, pp. 103-130, 2003)

For reprints of the C-SSRS contact Kelly Posner, Ph.D., New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, New York, 10032; inquiries and training requirements contact posnerk@nyspi.columbia.edu

© 2008 The Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.
### SUICIDAL IDEATION

Ask questions 1 and 2. If both are negative, proceed to "Suicidal Behavior" section. If the answer to question 2 is "yes", ask questions 3, 4 and 5. If the answer to question 1 and/or 2 is "yes", complete "Intensity of Ideation" section below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Wish to be Dead &lt;br&gt;Subject endorses thoughts about a wish to be dead or not alive anymore, or wish to fall asleep and not wake up. &lt;br&gt;Have you wished you were dead or wished you could go to sleep and not wake up?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts &lt;br&gt;General, non-specific thoughts of want to end one’s life/commit suicide (e.g., &quot;I’ve thought about killing myself&quot;) without thoughts of ways to kill oneself/associated with intent, or plan during the assessment period. &lt;br&gt;Have you actually had any thoughts of killing yourself?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act &lt;br&gt;Subject endorses thoughts of suicide and has thoughts of at least one method during the assessment period. This is different from a specific plan with time, place or method details worked out (e.g., thought of method to kill self but not a specific plan). Includes person who would say, “I thought about taking an overdose but I never made a specific plan as to when, where or how I would actually do it…. and I would never go through with it.” &lt;br&gt;Have you been thinking about how you might do this?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan &lt;br&gt;Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and subject reports having some intent to act on such thoughts, as opposed to &quot;I have the thought but I definitely will not do anything about them.&quot; &lt;br&gt;Have you had those thoughts and had some intention of acting on them?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent &lt;br&gt;Thoughts of killing oneself with details of plan fully or partially worked out and subject has some intent to carry it out. &lt;br&gt;Have you started to work out or worked out the details of how to kill yourself? Do you intend to carry out this plan?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INTENSITY OF IDEATION

The following features should be rated with respect to the most severe type of ideation (i.e., 1-5 from above, with 1 being the least severe and 5 being the most severe).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Most Severe Ideation</th>
<th>Type # (1-5)</th>
<th>Description of Ideation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>How many times have you had these thoughts?</td>
<td>(1) Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration</td>
<td>When you have the thoughts, how long do they last?</td>
<td>(1) fleeting - 5 seconds or minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controllability</td>
<td>Can you stop thinking about killing yourself or wanting to die if you want to?</td>
<td>(1) Easily able to control thoughts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deterrents</td>
<td>Are there things - anyone or anything (e.g., family, religion, pain of death) - that stopped you from wanting to die or acting on thoughts of committing suicide?</td>
<td>(1) Deterrents definitely stopped you from attempting suicide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reasons for Ideation</td>
<td>What sort of reasons did you have for thinking about wanting to die or killing yourself?</td>
<td>(1) Completely to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUICIDAL BEHAVIOR</td>
<td>Since Last Visit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Actual Attempt:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A potentially self-injurious act committed with at least some wish to die, as a result of act. Behavior was in part thought of as method to kill oneself. Intent does not have to be 100%. If there is any intent, desire to die associated with the act, then it can be considered an actual suicide attempt. <strong>There does not have to be any injury or harm, just the potential for injury or harm.</strong> If person pulls trigger while gun is in mouth but gun is broken so no injury results, this is considered an attempt.</td>
<td>Yes No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inferential Intent:</strong> Even if an individual denies intent/wish to die, it may be inferred clinically from the behavior or circumstances. For example, a highly lethal act that is clearly not an accident to no other intent but suicide can be inferred (e.g., gunshot to head, jumping from window of a high floor/loft). Also, if someone denies intent to die, but they thought that what they did could be lethal, intent may be inferred.</td>
<td>Yes No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Have you made a suicide attempt?</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Have you done anything to harm yourself?</strong></td>
<td>Total # of Attempts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you do anything as a way to end your life?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you want to die (even a little) when you _____?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Were you trying to end your life when you _____?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or did you think it was possible you could have died from _____?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or did you do it purely for other reasons/would not ANY intention of killing yourself (like to relieve stress, feel better, get sympathy, or get something else to happen)? (Self-Injurious Behavior without suicidal intent)</td>
<td>Yes No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Has subject engaged in Non-Suicidal Self-Injurious Behavior?</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interrupted Attempt:</strong> When the person is interrupted (by an outside circumstance) from starting the potentially self-injurious act (if not for that, actual attempt would have occurred).</td>
<td>Yes No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cut/Slash: Person has pills in hand but is stopped from ingesting. Once they ingest any pills, this becomes an attempt rather than an interrupted attempt.</td>
<td>Total # of interrupted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shooting: Person has gun pointed toward self, gun is taken away by someone else, or is somehow prevented from pulling trigger. Once they pull the trigger, even if the gun fails to fire, it is an attempt.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or did you think it was possible you could have died from _____?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has there been a time when you started to do something to end your life but someone or something stopped you before you actually did anything?</td>
<td>Yes No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aborted Attempt:</strong> When person begins to take steps toward making a suicide attempt, but stops themselves before they actually have engaged in any self-destructive behavior. Examples are similar to interrupted attempts, except that the individual stops himself/herself, instead of being stopped by someone else.</td>
<td>Yes No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has there been a time when you started to do something to end your life but you stopped yourself before you actually did anything?</td>
<td>Total # of aborted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preparatory Acts or Behavior:</strong> Acts or preparations towards immediately making a suicide attempt. This can include anything beyond a verbalization or thought, such as assembling a specific method (e.g., hanging using a ladder, preparing for one’s death by suicide (e.g., giving things away, writing a suicide note).</td>
<td>Yes No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you taken any steps towards making a suicide attempt or preparing to kill yourself (such as collecting pills, getting a gun, giving valuables away or writing a suicide note)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suicidal Behavior:</strong> Suicidal behavior was present during the assessment period?</td>
<td>Yes No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suicide:</strong></td>
<td>Yes No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Answer for Actual Attempts Only**

**Actual Lethality/Medical Damage:**
- 0. No physical damage or very minor physical damage (e.g., surface scratch)  
- 1. Minor physical damage (e.g., lacerations, scrapes)  
- 2. Moderate physical damage, medical attention needed (e.g., conscious but sleepy, somewhat responsive; second-degree burns, bleeding of major vessel)  
- 3. Moderately severe physical damage, medical hospitalization and likely intensive care required (e.g., coma, unresponsive, third-degree burn less than 20% of body, extensive blood loss but can recover; major fractures)  
- 4. Severe physical damage, medical hospitalization with intensive care required (e.g., coma, without effective respirator, third-degree burn over 20% of body, extensive blood loss with unstable vital signs; major damage to a vital area)  
- 5. Death

**Potential Lethality: Only Answer if Actual Lethality > 0**
- Likely lethality of actual attempt if no medical damage (the following examples, while having no actual medical damage, had potential for very serious lethality: put gun in mouth and pulled the trigger but gun fails to fire so no medical damage; hanging on tree branch with uncoiling wire but pulled away before run over)  
- 0 = Behavior not likely to result in injury  
- 1 = Behavior likely to result in injury but not likely to cause death  
- 2 = Behavior likely to result in death despite available medical care

Appendix 2.  HAMILTON RATING SCALE FOR DEPRESSION, 17-ITEM (HAMD)

The HAMD presents on the next full page (Hamilton 1960).

The HAMD total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. Item 16 can be rated according to history (item 16A) or actual weight change (item 16B). The item 16 score is calculated as the item 16 response that is not equal to 3 (ie, “Not assessed).
Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (17-items)

Instructions: For each item select the "row" which best characterizes the patient during the past week.

1. Depressed Mood
   (sadness, hopelessness, helplessness, worthlessness)
   0 Absent
   1 These feeling states indicated only on questioning
   2 These feeling states spontaneously reported verbally
   3 Communicates feeling states nonverbally, i.e., through facial expression, posture, voice and tendency to weep
   4 Patient reports VIRTUALLY ONLY these feeling states in his spontaneous verbal and nonverbal communication

2. Feelings of Guilt
   0 Absent
   1 Self-reproach, feels he has let people down
   2 Ideas of guilt or rumination over past errors or sinful deeds
   3 Present illness is a punishment. Delusions of guilt
   4 Hears accusatory or denunciatory voices and/or experiences threatening visual hallucinations

3. Suicide
   0 Absent
   1 Feels life is not worth living
   2 Wishes he were dead or any thoughts of possible death to self
   3 Suicide ideas or gesture
   4 Attempts at suicide (any serious attempt rates 4)

4. Insomnia - Early
   0 No difficulty falling asleep
   1 Complains of occasional difficulty falling asleep i.e., more than 1/2 hour
   2 Complains of nightly difficulty falling asleep

5. Insomnia - Middle
   0 No difficulty
   1 Patient complains of being restless and disturbed during the night
   2 Waking during the night – any getting out of bed rates 2
   (except for purposes of voiding)

6. Insomnia - Late
   0 No difficulty
   1 Waking in early hours of the morning but goes back to sleep
   2 Unable to fall asleep again if gets out of bed

7. Work and Activities
   0 No difficulty
   1 Thoughts and feelings of incapacity, fatigue or weakness related to activities, work or hobbies
   2 Loss of interest in activity, hobbies or work – either directly reported by patient, or indirect in latenessness, indecision and vacillation (feels he has to push self to work or activities)
   3 Decrease in actual time spent in activities or decrease in productivity. In hospital, rate 3 if patient does not spend at least three hours a day in activities (hospital job or hobbies) exclusive of ward chores.
   4 Stopped working because of present illness. In hospital, rate 4 if patient engages in no activities except ward chores, or if patient fails to perform ward chores unassisted.

8. Retardation
   (slowness of thought and speech, impaired ability to concentrate, decreased motor activity)
   0 Normal speech and thought
   1 Slight retardation at interview
   2 Obvious retardation at interview
   3 Interview difficult
   4 Complete stupor

9. Agitation
   0 None
   1 "Playing with" hand, hair, etc.
   2 Hand-wringing, nail-biting, biting of lips

10. Anxiety - Psychiatric
    0 No difficulty
    1 Subjective tension and irritability
    2 Worrying about minor matters
    3 Apprehensive attitude apparent in face or speech
    4 Fears expressed without questioning

11. Anxiety - Somatic
    0 Absent
    1 Physiological concomitants of anxiety such as:
       - Mild Gastrointestinal - dry mouth, wind, indigestion
       - Moderate - diarrhea, cramps, belching
       - Severe - Cardiovascular - palpitations, headaches
       - Incapacitating - Respiratory - hyperventilation, sighing
       - Urinary frequency
       - Sweating

12. Somatic Symptoms - Gastrointestinal
    0 None
    1 Loss of appetite but eating without staff encouragement
    2 Heavy feelings in abdomen
    3 Difficulty eating without staff urging. Requests or requires laxatives or medications for bowels or medication for G.I. symptoms

13. Somatic Symptoms - General
    0 None
    1 Headache in limbs, back or head, backaches, headache, muscle aches, loss of energy and fatigability
    2 Any clear-cut symptom rates 2

14. Genital Symptoms
    0 Absent
    1 Mild Symptoms such as: loss of libido
    2 Severe menstrual disturbances

15. Hypochondriasis
    0 None
    1 Self-absorption (bodily)
    2 Preoccupation with health
    3 Frequent complaints, requests for help, etc.
    4 Hypochondriacal delusions

16. Loss of Weight
    A. When Rating by History:
       0 No weight loss
       1 Probable weight loss associated with present illness
       2 Definite (according to patient) weight loss
    B. On Weekly Ratings by Ward Psychiatrist, When Actual Changes are Measured
       0 Less than 1 lb weight loss in week
       1 Greater than 1 lb weight loss in week
       2 Greater than 2 lb weight loss in week

17. Insight
    0 Acknowledges being depressed and ill
    1 Acknowledges illness but attributes cause to bad food, climate, overwork, virus, need for rest, etc.
    2 Denies being ill at all

Total Score:___________
Appendix 3. **MONTGOMERY ASBERG DEPRESSION RATING SCALE (MADRS)**

The MADRS presents on the next full page (McDowell 2006, Müller-Thomsen 2005).
Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS)

The rating should be based on a clinical interview moving from broadly phrased questions about symptoms to more detailed ones which allow a precise rating of severity. The rater must decide whether the rating lies on the defined scale steps (0, 2, 4, 6) or between them (1, 3, 5) and then report the appropriate number. The items should be rated with regards to how the patient has done over the past week.

1. **Apparent sadness**

   Representing despondency, gloom and despair (more than just ordinary transient low spirits), reflected in speech, facial expression, and posture. Rate by depth and inability to brighten up.

   - 0 = No sadness.
   - 2 = Looks dispirited but does brighten up without difficulty.
   - 4 = Appears sad and unhappy most of the time.
   - 6 = Looks miserable all the time. Extremely despondent

2. **Reported sadness**

   Representing reports of depressed mood, regardless of whether it is reflected in appearance or not. Includes low spirits, despondency or the feeling of being beyond help and without hope.

   - 0 = Occasional sadness in keeping with the circumstances.
   - 2 = Sad or low but brightens up without difficulty.
   - 4 = Pervasive feelings of sadness or gloominess. The mood is still influenced by external circumstances.
   - 6 = Continuous or unwavering sadness, misery or despondency.

3. **Inner tension**

   Representing feelings of ill-defined discomfort, edginess, inner turmoil, mental tension mounting to either panic, dread or anguish. Rate according to intensity, frequency, duration and the extent of reassurance called for.

   - 0 = Placid. Only fleeting inner tension.
   - 2 = Occasional feelings of edginess and ill-defined discomfort.
   - 4 = Continuous feelings of inner tension or intermittent panic which the patient can only master with some difficulty.
   - 6 = Unrelenting dread or anguish. Overwhelming panic.

4. **Reduced sleep**

   Representing the experience of reduced duration or depth of sleep compared to the subject's own normal pattern when well.

   - 0 = Sleeps as normal.
   - 2 = Slight difficulty dropping off to sleep or slightly reduced, light or fitful sleep.
   - 4 = Moderate stiffness and resistance
   - 6 = Sleep reduced or broken by at least 2 hours.

5. **Reduced appetite**

   Representing the feeling of a loss of appetite compared with when-well. Rate by loss of desire for food or the need to force oneself to eat.

   - 0 = Normal or increased appetite.
   - 2 = Slightly reduced appetite.
   - 4 = No appetite. Food is tasteless.
   - 6 = Needs persuasion to eat at all.
6. Concentration difficulties

Representing difficulties in collecting one's thoughts mounting to an incapacitating lack of concentration, rate according to intensity, frequency, and degree of incapacity produced.

0 = No difficulties in concentrating
2 = Occasional difficulties in collecting one’s thoughts.
4 = Difficulties in concentrating and sustaining thought which reduced ability to read or hold a conversation.
6 = Unable to read or converse without great difficulty.

7. Lassitude

Representing difficulty in getting started or slowness in initiating and performing everyday activities.

0 = Hardly any difficulty in getting started. No sluggishness.
2 = Difficulties in starting activities.
4 = Difficulties in starting simple routine activities which are carried out with effort.
6 = Complete lassitude. Unable to do anything without help.

8. Inability to feel

Representing the subjective experience of reduced interest in the surroundings, or activities that normally give pleasure. The ability to react with adequate emotion to circumstances or people is reduced.

0 = Normal interest in the surroundings and in other people.
2 = Reduced ability to enjoy usual interests.
4 = Loss of interest in the surroundings. Loss of feelings for friends and acquaintances.
6 = The experience of being emotionally paralysed. Inability to feel anger, grief or pleasure and a complete or even painful failure to feel for close relatives and friends.

9. Pessimistic thoughts

Representing thoughts of guilt, inferiority, self-reproach, sinfulness, remorse and ruin.

0 = No pessimistic thoughts.
2 = Fluctuating ideas of failure, self-reproach or self-depreciation.
4 = Persistent self-accusations, or definite but still rational ideas of guilt or sin. Increasingly pessimistic about the future.
6 = Delusions of ruin, remorse or irredeemable sin. Self-accusations which are absurd and unshakable.

10. Suicidal thoughts

Representing the feeling that life is not worth living, that a natural death would be welcome, suicidal thoughts, and preparations for suicide. Suicide attempts should not in themselves influence the rating.

0 = Enjoys life or takes it as it comes.
2 = Weary of life. Only fleeting suicidal thoughts.
4 = Probably better off dead. Suicidal thoughts are common, and suicide is considered as a possible solution, but without specific plans or intentions.
6 = Explicit plans for suicide when there is an opportunity. Active preparations for suicide.

© 1979 The Royal College of Psychiatrists. The Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale may be photocopied by individual researchers or clinicians for their own use without seeking permission from the publishers. The scale must be copied in full and all copies must acknowledge the following source: Montgomery, S.A. & Asberg, M. (1979). A new depression scale designed to be sensitive to change. British Journal of Psychiatry, 134, 382-389. Written permission must be obtained from the Royal College of Psychiatrists for copying and distribution to others or for republication in print, online or by any other medium.
Appendix 4.  CLINICAL GLOBAL IMPRESSION–IMPROVEMENT SCALE (CGI-I) AND SEVERITY SCALE (CGI-S)

The CGI-I and CGI-S presents on the next full page. For the purposes of Protocol 547-PPD-202, only Items 1 and 2, Severity of Illness and Global Improvement, will be assessed in subjects enrolled in the study.
1. **Severity of Illness**

   Considering your total clinical experience with this particular population, how mentally ill is the patient at this time?

   0 = Not assessed  
   4 = Moderately ill  
   1 = Normal, not at all ill  
   5 = Markedly ill  
   2 = Borderline mentally ill  
   6 = Severely ill  
   3 = Mildly ill  
   7 = Among the most extremely ill patients

2. **Global improvement**: Rate total improvement whether or not, in your judgement, it is due entirely to drug treatment.

   Compared to his condition at admission to the project, how much has he changed?

   0 = Not assessed  
   4 = No change  
   1 = Very much improved  
   5 = Minimally worse  
   2 = Much improved  
   6 = Much worse  
   3 = Minimally improved  
   7 = Very much worse

3. **Efficacy index**: Rate this item on the basis of drug effect only.

   Select the terms which best describe the degrees of therapeutic effect and side effects and record the number in the box where the two items intersect.

   EXAMPLE: Therapeutic effect is rated as 'Moderate' and side effects are judged 'Do not significantly interfere with patient's functioning'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Therapeutic effect</th>
<th>None</th>
<th>Do not significantly interfere with patient's functioning</th>
<th>Significantly interferes with patient's functioning</th>
<th>Outweigh therapeutic effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marked</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vast improvement. Complete or nearly complete remission of all symptoms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decided improvement. Partial remission of symptoms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slight improvement which doesn't alter status of care of patient</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unchanged or worse</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   Not assessed = 00

Appendix 5.  STANFORD SLEEPINESS SCALE (SSS)

The SSS presents on the next full page.
Stanford Sleepiness Scale

This is a quick way to assess how alert you are feeling. If it is during the day when you go about your business, ideally you would want a rating of a one. Take into account that most people have two peak times of alertness daily, at about 9 a.m. and 9 p.m. Alertness wanes to its lowest point at around 3 p.m.; after that it begins to build again. Rate your alertness at different times during the day. If you go below a three when you should be feeling alert, this is an indication that you have a serious sleep debt and you need more sleep.

An Introspective Measure of Sleepiness
The Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree of Sleepiness</th>
<th>Scale Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feeling active, vital, alert, or wide awake</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functioning at high levels, but not at peak; able to concentrate</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awake, but relaxed; responsive but not fully alert</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somewhat foggy, let down</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foggy; losing interest in remaining awake; slowed down</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleepy, woozy, fighting sleep; prefer to lie down</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No longer fighting sleep, sleep onset soon; having dream-like thoughts</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asleep</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix 6. EDINBURGH POSTNATAL DEPRESSION SCALE (EPDS)

The EPDS presents on the next full page (Cox 1987).
Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale

As you are pregnant or have recently had a baby, we would like to know how you are feeling. Please check the answer that comes closest to how you have felt IN THE PAST 7 DAYS, not just how you feel today.

Here is an example, already completed.

I have felt happy:
☐ Yes, all the time
☒ Yes, most of the time  This would mean: “I have felt happy most of the time” during the past week.
☐ No, not very often
☐ No, not at all

Please complete the other questions in the same way.

In the past 7 days:
1. I have been able to laugh and see the funny side of things
☐ As much as I always could
☐ Not quite so much now
☐ Definitely not so much now
☐ Not at all

2. I have looked forward with enjoyment to things
☐ As much as I ever did
☐ Rather less than I used to
☐ Definitely less than I used to
☐ Hardly at all

3. I have blamed myself unnecessarily when things went wrong
☐ Yes, most of the time
☐ Yes, some of the time
☐ Not very often
☐ No, never

4. I have been anxious or worried for no good reason
☐ No, not at all
☐ Hardly ever
☐ Yes, sometimes
☐ Yes, very often

5. I have felt scared or panicky for no very good reason
☐ Yes, quite a lot
☐ Yes, sometimes
☐ No, not much
☐ No, not at all

6. Things have been getting on top of me
☐ Yes, most of the time I haven’t been able to cope at all
☐ Yes, sometimes I haven’t been coping as well as usual
☐ No, most of the time I have coped quite well
☐ No, I have been coping as well as ever

7. I have been so unhappy that I have had difficulty sleeping
☐ Yes, most of the time
☐ Yes, sometimes
☐ Not very often
☐ No, not at all

8. I have felt sad or miserable
☐ Yes, most of the time
☐ Yes, quite often
☐ Not very often
☐ No, not at all

9. I have been so unhappy that I have been crying
☐ Yes, most of the time
☐ Yes, quite often
☐ Only occasionally
☐ No, never

10. The thought of harming myself has occurred to me
☐ Yes, quite often
☐ Sometimes
☐ Hardly ever
☐ Never
Appendix 7. GENERALIZED ANXIETY DISORDER 7-ITEM SCALE (GAD-7)

The GAD-7 presents on the next full page (Spitzer 2006).
### Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-item (GAD-7) scale

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by the following problems?</th>
<th>Not at all sure</th>
<th>Several days</th>
<th>Over half the days</th>
<th>Nearly every day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Feeling nervous, anxious, or on edge</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Not being able to stop or control worrying</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Worrying too much about different things</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Trouble relaxing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Being so restless that it's hard to sit still</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Becoming easily annoyed or irritable</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Feeling afraid as if something awful might happen</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Add the score for each column + + + +*

**Total Score (add your column scores) =**

If you checked off any problems, how difficult have these made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?

Not difficult at all ____________

Somewhat difficult ____________

Very difficult ____________

Extremely difficult ____________
APPENDIX 8. PATIENT HEALTH QUESTIONNAIRE (PHQ-9)

The PHQ-9 presents on the next full page.

Developed by Drs. Robert L. Spitzer, Janet B.W. Williams, Kurt Kroenke, and colleagues with an educational grant from Pfizer Inc. No permission required to reproduce, translate, display or distribute.
### Patient Health Questionnaire-9 (PHQ-9)

**Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by any of the following problems?**

*Use "✓" to indicate your answer*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Several days</th>
<th>More than half the days</th>
<th>Nearly every day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Little interest or pleasure in doing things</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Feeling down, depressed, or hopeless</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Trouble falling or staying asleep, or sleeping too much</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Feeling tired or having little energy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Poor appetite or overeating</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Feeling bad about yourself — or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed? Or the opposite — being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOR OFFICE CODING**

0 + _____ + _____ + _____

= Total Score: _____

---

If you checked off any problems, how difficult have these problems made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Not difficult at all</th>
<th>Somewhat difficult</th>
<th>Very difficult</th>
<th>Extremely difficult</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX 9.  BARKIN INDEX OF MATERNAL FUNCTIONING (BIMF)

The BIMF is presented on the next full page.
## Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning

Please circle the number that best represents how you have felt over the past two weeks. Please try to answer each question as honestly as possible as your responses will help us to better understand the postpartum experience.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. I am a good mother.</th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Somewhat Disagree</th>
<th>Neutral</th>
<th>Somewhat Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2. I feel rested.      | 0                  | 1        | 2                 | 3       | 4             | 5     | 6             |

| 3. I am comfortable with the way I’ve chosen to feed my baby (either bottle or breast, or both). | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 4. My baby and I understand each other. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 5. I am able to relax and enjoy time with my baby. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 6. There are people in my life that I can trust to care for my baby when I need a break. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 7. I am comfortable allowing a trusted friend or relative to care for my baby (can include baby’s father or partner). | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 8. I am getting enough adult interaction. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 9. I am getting enough encouragement from other people. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 10. I trust my own feelings (instincts) when it comes to taking care of my baby. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 11. I take a little time each week to do something for myself. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 12. I am taking good care of my baby’s physical needs (feedings, changing diapers, doctor’s appointments). | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 13. I am taking good care of my physical needs (eating, showering, etc). | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 14. I make good decisions about my baby’s health and well being. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 15. My baby and I are getting into a routine. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 16. I worry about how other people judge me (as a mother). | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 17. I am able to take care of my baby and my other responsibilities. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 18. Anxiety or worry often interferes with my mothering ability. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 19. As time goes on, I am getting better at taking care of my baby. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |

| 20. I am satisfied with the job I am doing as a new mother. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
APPENDIX 10. SELECTED INDUCERS, INHIBITORS, AND SUBSTRATES OF CYP2C9

Inhibitors of CYP2C9 can be classified by their potency, such as:

- **Strong** being one that causes at least a 5-fold increase in the plasma AUC values, or more than 80% decrease in clearance.
- **Moderate** being one that causes at least a 2-fold increase in the plasma AUC values, or 50-80% decrease in clearance.
- **Weak** being one that causes at least a 1.25-fold but less than 2-fold increase in the plasma AUC values, or 20-50% decrease in clearance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substrates</th>
<th>Inhibitors</th>
<th>Inducers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| • NSAIDs (analgesic, antipyretic, anti-inflammatory)  
  o celecoxib  
  o lornoxicam  
  o diclofenac  
  o ibuprofen  
  o naproxen  
  o ketoprofen  
  o piroxicam  
  o meloxicam  
  o suprofen  
  • phenytoin (antiepileptic)  
  • fluvastatin (statin)  
  • sulfonyleureas (anti-diabetic)  
  o glipizide  
  o glibenclamide  
  o glimepiride  
  o tolbutamide  
  o glyburide  
  • angiotensin II receptor antagonists (in hypertension, diabetic nephropathy, CHF)  
  o irbesartan  
  o losartan  
  • S-warfarin (anticoagulant)  
  • sildenafil (in erectile dysfunction)  
  • terbinafine (antifungal)  
  • amitriptyline (tricyclic antidepressant)  
  • fluoxetine (SSRI antidepressant)  
  • nateglinide (anti-diabetic)  
  • rosiglitazone (anti-diabetic)  
  • tamoxifen (SERM)  
  • torasemide (loop diuretic)  
  • ketamine  
  • THC  
  • JWH-018  
  • AM-2201 | **Strong**  
  • fluconazole (antifungal)  
  • miconazole (antifungal)  
  • amentoflavone  
  (constituent of Ginkgo biloba and St. John’s Wort)  
  • sulfaphenazole (antibacterial)  
  • valproic acid (anticonvulsant, mood-stabilizing)  
  • apigenin  
  **Moderate**  
  • amiodarone (antiarrhythmic)  
  **Unspecified potency**  
  • antihistamines (H1 receptor antagonists)  
  o cyclizine  
  o promethazine  
  • chloramphenicol  
  • fenofibrate (fibrate)  
  • flavones  
  • flavonols  
  • fluvastatin (statin)  
  • fluvoxamine (SSRI)  
  • isoniazid (in tuberculosis)  
  • lovastatin (statin)  
  • phenylbutazone (NSAID)  
  • probenecid (uricosuric)  
  • sertraline (SSRI)  
  • sulfamethoxazole (antibiotic)  
  • teniposide (chemotherapeutic)  
  • voriconazole (antifungal)  
  • zafirlukast (leukotriene antagonist)  
  • quercetin (anti-inflammatory) | **Strong**  
  • rifampicin (bactericidal)  
  • secobarbital (barbiturate)  
  • quercetin (anti-inflammatory)
Summary of Changes  
Protocol-547-PPD-202  
Dated 30 June 2016

The following changes were made to the attached protocol in this amendment. Minor typographical/editorial errors throughout the document were also corrected. The Synopsis, Tables, Figures and Abbreviations were corrected to be consistent with the changes in the main body of the protocol.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Global</td>
<td>Global</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Protocol amended to include Parts A, B, and C. Part A is the existing completed part. Part A and Part B will study women with severe postpartum depression (PPD). Part C will study women with moderate PPD.</td>
<td>Addition of Part B to evaluate women with severe PPD at lower target doses of SAGE-547. Addition of Part C to evaluate women with moderate PPD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Signature Page</td>
<td>1. Signature Page</td>
<td>PHARMACOKINETICS OF SAGE-547 INJECTION IN THE TREATMENT OF ADULT FEMALE SUBJECTS WITH SEVERE POSTPARTUM DEPRESSION</td>
<td>PHARMACOKINETICS OF SAGE-547 INJECTION IN THE TREATMENT OF ADULT FEMALE SUBJECTS WITH SEVERE POSTPARTUM DEPRESSION AND ADULT FEMALE SUBJECTS WITH MODERATE POSTPARTUM DEPRESSION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Synopsis</td>
<td>2. Synopsis</td>
<td>Approximately 15 sites in the United States</td>
<td>Up to 50 sites in the United States and Canada</td>
<td>Addition of sites and country added to support enrollment in Parts B and C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Introduction and Rationale</td>
<td>4. Introduction and Rationale</td>
<td>This study is designed to evaluate the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics (PK) of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) as a treatment for women with severe postpartum depression (PPD), an area of high unmet medical need.</td>
<td>This study is designed to evaluate the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics (PK) of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) as a treatment for women with severe or moderate postpartum depression (PPD), an area of high unmet medical need.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.1 Study Population</td>
<td>4.5.1 Study Population</td>
<td>This study will evaluate the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics (PK) of SAGE-547 Injection in the treatment of adult female subjects diagnosed with severe postpartum depression.</td>
<td>This study will evaluate the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics (PK) of SAGE-547 Injection in the treatment of adult female subjects diagnosed with severe or moderate postpartum depression.</td>
<td>Inclusion of subjects with moderate postpartum depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.1 Study Population</td>
<td>4.5.1 Study Population</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Part A of this study will study women with severe PPD, and Part C will study women with moderate PPD (Part B and C will run concurrently). Moderate severity level will be studied because the pathogenesis of severe postpartum depression may not be generalized to those patients with a less severe form of illness. For example, outside of postpartum depression.</td>
<td>Addition of Parts A and C study population.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depression, findings suggest that patient’s treatment-resistant depression may respond more favorably to certain pharmacotherapy options such as ketamine (Coyle 2015). Therefore, in order to determine the efficacy of SAGE-547 in women with less severe levels of symptoms, a separate group with moderate PPD with the same doses of the study drug used in the severe group will be investigated.</td>
<td>5.5.3 Dose Rationale</td>
<td>The infusion rate of SAGE-547 to be studied in this trial was chosen to achieve a mean exposure of 150 nM, roughly equivalent to the highest endogenous concentrations measured in third trimester pregnancy at approximately 157 nM (Luisi 2000).</td>
<td>The infusion rate of SAGE-547 to be studied in <strong>Parts A and C of</strong> this study was chosen to achieve a mean exposure of 150 nM, roughly equivalent to the highest endogenous concentrations measured in third trimester pregnancy at approximately 157 nM (Luisi 2000).</td>
<td>Addition of <strong>Parts A and C</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doses will be increased as follows: 30 µg /kg/hour [(0-4 hours)], then 60 µg/kg/hour [(4-24 hours)], then 90 µg/kg/hour [(24-52 hours)],, followed by a decrease to 60 µg/kg/hour (52- 56)</td>
<td><strong>In Parts A and C</strong>, doses will be increased as follows: 30 µg/kg/hour [(0-4 hours)], then 60 µg/kg/hour [(4-24 hours)], then 90 µg/kg/hour [(24-52 hours)],, followed by a decrease to 60 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>Addition of <strong>Parts A and C</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.3 Dose Rationale</td>
<td>4.5.3 Dose Rationale</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>In Part B, lower target doses will be explored (ie, 30 and 60 µg/kg/hour). These doses are based on observations in the open-label 547-PPD-201 study in which subjects achieved substantial improvements in their HAMD scores within the first 12 hours of the SAGE-547 infusion. In this study, subjects received a dose of 21.5 µg/kg/h for the first 4 hours, then 43 µg/kg/h for the next 4 hours, and then 64.5 µg/kg/h for the following 4 hours before receiving the target dose of 86 µg/kg/h at 12 hours. Therefore, the 12-hour data from 547-PPD-201 suggests that SAGE-547 at target doses of 60 µg/kg/h or less may also be efficacious in reducing depressive symptoms associated with PPD.</td>
<td>Addition of Part B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3 Subject Information and Informed Consent</td>
<td>5.3 Subject Information and Informed Consent</td>
<td>As an additional assessment, the ICF will contain a provision for optional consent for the collection of breast milk for the duration of</td>
<td>As an additional assessment, the ICF will contain provisions for optional consent for the collection of blood for genetic testing during</td>
<td>Addition of language to clarify that there will be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1 Primary Objective</td>
<td>6.1 Primary Objective</td>
<td>The primary objective of this study is to determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with postpartum depression (PPD) compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD) total score.</td>
<td><strong>Screening and the collection of</strong> breast milk for the duration of the 60-hour SAGE-547 infusion and up to Day 3 for biobanking and PK analysis purposes.</td>
<td><strong>an optional consent for genetic testing.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2 Secondary Objective</td>
<td>6.2 Secondary Objective</td>
<td>The secondary objectives of the study are:</td>
<td>The secondary objectives of the study <strong>apply to Parts A, B and C unless otherwise stated</strong>, and are:</td>
<td><strong>Addition of language to specify the Parts included in the objective.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2 Secondary Objective</td>
<td>6.2 Secondary Objective</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td><strong>• To determine if SAGE-547 infusion at up to 60 μg/kg/h for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with severe PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from</strong></td>
<td><strong>Addition of secondary objectives.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1 Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>7.1 Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with moderate PPD compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in HAMD total score (applies to Part B only).</td>
<td>This is a 3-part multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled study of the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe and moderate PPD. The study design for Parts A and C is presented in Figure 1 and the study design for Part B is presented in Figure 2 (Parts B and C will run concurrently). For all parts, the study will consist of an up to 5-day Screening Period (Day -5 to -1), 3-day (60-hour) Treatment Period, and 30-day Follow-up Period.</td>
<td>Addition of language to specify three parts. <em>Addition of Figure 2.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1 Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>7.1 Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>Subjects will be confined to the study center from the Screening Visit until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.</td>
<td>Subjects will be confined to the study center from Screening Visit Day 1 until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.</td>
<td>Start time of subject confinement corrected to be consistent with SOE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1 Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>7.1 Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>In Parts A and C, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of 2 treatment groups (SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour or placebo) on a 1:1 basis.</td>
<td>Addition of language for design of Parts A and C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1 Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>7.1 Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Subjects in the placebo group will receive infusion rates equivalent to the 90 µg/kg/hour group.</td>
<td>Language to clarify infusion rates for placebo group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1 Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>7.1 Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>In Part B, once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of 3 treatment groups (SAGE-547 60 µg/kg/hour, SAGE-547 90 µg/kg/hour, or placebo) on a 1:1:1 basis. For the 60 µg/kg/hour group, subjects will receive 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-56 hours), followed by 30 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>Addition of language for design of Part B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1 Inclusion Criteria, 8</td>
<td>8.1 Inclusion Criteria, 8</td>
<td>8. Subject has a HAMD total score of ≥26 at Screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization).</td>
<td>8. For Part A and B, subject has a HAMD total score of ≥26 at Screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization). For Part C, subject has a HAMD total score of ≥20 and ≤25 at Screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization).</td>
<td>Addition of criteria language for Parts A, B, and C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1 Dosing</td>
<td>10.1 Dosing</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>In Parts A and C, subjects</td>
<td>Addition of</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(56-60 hours). For the 90 µg/kg/hour group, subjects will begin a 4-hour dose titration period of 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-52 hours); followed by a decrease to 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects in the placebo group will receive infusion rates equivalent to either the 60 µg/kg/hour or 90 µg/kg/hour group. Parts B and C will run concurrently.

See dose regimen presented in Section 10.1.1. Total SAGE-547 Injection or placebo dosing will occur over 60 hours.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td>randomized to SAGE-547 will receive the target dose of 90 µg/kg/hour; in Part B, SAGE-547 subjects will receive target doses of either 60 or 90 µg/kg/hour.</td>
<td>dosing schedule for Parts A, B and C.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 11.1 Dosing Schedule | 10.1 Dosing Schedule | Figure 3. Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing | Figure 3. Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing - **Parts A and C**

**Figure 4. Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing – Part B**
| Language added to specify Figure 3 relates to Parts A and C. Addition of Figure 4 for addition of Part B |
| 11.1.1 Dose Regimen | 10.1.1. Dose Regimen | Table 2. Infusion Rates | Table 2: Infusion rates for **Part A and C**

**Table 3: Infusion Rates for Part B**
<p>| Language added to specify Figure 3 relates to Parts A and C. Addition of Figure 4 for addition of Part B |
| 11.1.4 Dosing of Intravenous SAGE-547 in Case of AEs | 10.1.4 Dosing of Intravenous SAGE-547 in Case of AEs | Since allopregnanolone levels in the proposed clinical trial are | Since allopregnanolone levels in the proposed clinical trial are similar to physiological levels seen in the | Addition of safety data. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Case of AEs</td>
<td></td>
<td>similar to physiological levels seen in the third trimester of pregnancy, and all the AEs reported with SAGE-547 or allopregnanolone to date were mild and non-serious, it is anticipated that the AEs associated with SAGE-547 will be mild and manageable without dose interruption or reduction. Based on the observed adverse events to date, the adverse events most likely to result in AE are sedation with or without hypotension.</td>
<td>third trimester of pregnancy, and all the AEs reported with SAGE-547 or allopregnanolone to date in healthy volunteers and subjects with postpartum depression were mild and non-serious, it is anticipated that the AEs associated with SAGE-547 in this study will be mild and manageable without dose interruption or reduction. Based on the safety data in subjects with PPD collected to date, no subjects reported events that were serious or severe and none led to discontinuation of study drug (2 subjects reported sedation that lead to a dose reduction, one of these subjects also reported dizziness; one subject reported rash that lead to a dose reduction; refer to the current Investigator’s Brochure for more information).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1.2.3 Hormones and Exploratory Biochemistry</td>
<td>11.1.2.3. Hormones and Exploratory Biochemistry</td>
<td>Blood samples will be collected for analysis of thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), estrogen, progesterone, progesterone</td>
<td>Blood samples will be collected and may be analyzed for thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), estrogen, progesterone,</td>
<td>Language added to clarify the potential analysis of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1.5 Pulse Oximetry</td>
<td>11.1.5 Pulse Oximetry</td>
<td>metabolites, oxytocin, tryptophan, kynurenine, and markers of inflammation.</td>
<td>progesterone metabolites, oxytocin, tryptophan, kynurenine, and markers of inflammation.</td>
<td>samples.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3.1 Plasma PK Samples</td>
<td>11.3.1. Plasma PK Samples</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Each PK parameter will be derived separately for each part of the study.</td>
<td>Language added to clarify how the specified parameters will be derived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.1 Screening Period</td>
<td>12.1 Screening Period</td>
<td>Subjects will be confined to the study center from the Screening Visit until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.</td>
<td>Subjects will be confined to the study center from <strong>Day 1</strong> until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.</td>
<td>Clarification of confinement to be consistent with the SOE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2.1 Day 1</td>
<td>12.2.1 Day 1</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>• Pulse oximetry will be monitored continuously from H0 until H60 on Day 1, and checked approximately every 2 hours, including during the overnight hours, or at the alarm.</td>
<td>Language added to clarify the monitoring and collection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2.2 Day 2</td>
<td>12.2.2 Day 2</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2 hours, including during the overnight hours, or at the alarm</td>
<td>of pulse oximetry on Day 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2.2 Day 2</td>
<td>12.2.2 Day 2</td>
<td>• Additional measures of pulse oximetry will be collected during sleeping hours</td>
<td>• Additional measures of pulse oximetry will be collected during sleeping hours</td>
<td>Language added to clarify the monitoring and collection of pulse oximetry on Day 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2.3 Day 3</td>
<td>12.2.3 Day 3</td>
<td>• Completion of physical examination</td>
<td>• Completion of physical examination at Hour 72</td>
<td>Clarification of timing of assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2.3 Day 3</td>
<td>12.2.3 Day 3</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>• Pulse oximetry will be monitored continuously (from H0 until H60), and checked approximately every 2 hours, including during the overnight hours, or at the alarm</td>
<td>Addition of assessment on Day 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Statistical</td>
<td>13. Statistical</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Separate summaries will be</td>
<td>Addition of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods and Considerations</td>
<td>Methods and Considerations</td>
<td></td>
<td>produced for each part of the study.</td>
<td>language explaining production of separate summaries for each study part.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. 4. Primary Endpoints</td>
<td>13.4. Primary Endpoints</td>
<td>The primary comparison will be between SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment.</td>
<td>Separate models will be fit for each part of the study. For Parts A and C, the primary comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. For Part B, the primary comparison will be between 90 µg SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment; if this comparison is significant at the 0.05 level, then the 60 µg group will then be compared to placebo. Comparisons at other time points will be conducted to support the findings for the primary comparison.</td>
<td>To redefine the primary endpoints based on the additions of Parts A, B, and C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5 Secondary Endpoints</td>
<td>13.5 Secondary Endpoints</td>
<td>For each model, the comparison of interest will be between SAGE-547 and placebo at the 48-hour assessment. Model based point</td>
<td>Separate models will be fit for each part of the study. For each model, the comparison of interest will be between each SAGE-547</td>
<td>Language added to specify used of separate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5 Secondary Endpoints, Efficacy Analysis</td>
<td>13.5.1 Efficacy Analysis</td>
<td>estimates (ie, LS means), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported.</td>
<td><strong>dose</strong> and placebo at the <strong>60-hour</strong> assessment. Model based point estimates (ie, LS means), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported.</td>
<td>models for comparison and time point change from the 48 hour to the 60 hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5 Secondary Endpoints, Efficacy Analysis</td>
<td>13.5.1 Efficacy Analysis</td>
<td>Separate models will be fit for each part of the study.</td>
<td>Separate models will be fit for each part of the study.</td>
<td>Additional language for analysis of each study part.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5 Secondary Endpoints, Efficacy Analysis</td>
<td>13.5.1 Efficacy Analysis</td>
<td>For each model, the comparison of interest will be between each SAGE-547 and placebo at the 48-hour assessment.</td>
<td>For each model, the comparison of interest will be between each SAGE-547 dose and placebo at the <strong>60-hour</strong> assessment.</td>
<td>Change of comparison time point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5 Secondary Endpoints, Efficacy Analysis</td>
<td>13.5.1 Efficacy Analysis</td>
<td>Separate models will be fit for each part of the study.</td>
<td>Separate models will be fit for each part of the study.</td>
<td>Additional language for analysis of each study part.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.6 Determination of Sample Size</td>
<td>13.6 Determination of Sample Size</td>
<td>By including two treatment groups and using a 1:1 randomization ratio, a total of 20 evaluable subjects are required. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, at least 22 subjects will be randomized.</td>
<td>By including 2 treatment groups and using a 1:1 randomization ratio, a total of 20 evaluable subjects are required <strong>for Part A</strong>. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, <strong>up to</strong> 22 subjects will be randomized <strong>in Part A</strong>.</td>
<td>Additional language added to specify Part A requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.6 Determination of Sample Size</td>
<td>13.6 Determination of Sample Size</td>
<td>Based on the results of the interim analysis (see Section 14.7), the sample size could be increased to a maximum of 32 randomized subjects.</td>
<td>Based on the results of the interim analysis (see Section 14.7), the sample size for Part A could be increased to a maximum of 32 randomized subjects.</td>
<td>Addition of language for Parts B and C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.7 Interim Analysis</td>
<td>13.7 Interim Analysis</td>
<td>An interim analysis will be conducted by an independent</td>
<td>An interim analysis will be conducted by an independent</td>
<td>Addition of language to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>statistician for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours. Since the sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing at the end of the study.</td>
<td>statistician for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours in <strong>Part A</strong>. Since the Sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing <strong>Part A</strong> of the study.</td>
<td>specify analysis for Part A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.8 Changes from Protocol Specified Analyses</td>
<td>13.8 Changes from Protocol Specified Analyses</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Upon the completion of each part of the study, the data may be unblinded and analyzed separately. The final CSR will report the findings of all parts of the study.</td>
<td>Addition of language for analysis of each part.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.1.5 Unexpected</td>
<td>14.1.5 Unexpected</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>In the clinical trial setting, the term “expected” would not mean “anticipated” for the condition being treated or population being studied since “expected” would indicate being “listed in the Investigator’s Brochure.” For example, some adverse events can be anticipated to occur as a result of a disease or condition or in a certain population (eg, cancer-related</td>
<td>Language added to clarify the term “expected” in a clinical setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 3.0 (30 June 2016)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deaths in a cancer trial, strokes or acute myocardial infarctions in an older population). However, for reporting purposes, these anticipated events are not considered “expected” if they are not listed in the Investigator’s Brochure (ie, the investigational drug is not suspected or known to cause them).</td>
<td></td>
<td>deaths in a cancer trial, strokes or acute myocardial infarctions in an older population). However, for reporting purposes, these anticipated events are not considered “expected” if they are not listed in the Investigator’s Brochure (ie, the investigational drug is not suspected or known to cause them).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A MULTICENTER, RANDOMIZED, DOUBLE-BLIND, PARALLEL-GROUP, PLACEBO-CONTROLLED STUDY EVALUATING THE EFFICACY, SAFETY, AND PHARMACOKINETICS OF SAGE-547 INJECTION IN THE TREATMENT OF ADULT FEMALE SUBJECTS WITH SEVERE POSTPARTUM DEPRESSION

PROTOCOL NUMBER: 547-PPD-202

IND NUMBER: 122279

Investigational Product: SAGE-547 Injection (allopregnanolone)
Clinical Phase: 2a
Sponsor: Sage Therapeutics
Sponsor Contact: , MDMBA

Medical Monitor: , MD

Date of Original Protocol: Version 1.0 18 September 2015
Date of Amendment One: Version 2.0 22 December 2015

Confidentiality Statement

The confidential information in this document is provided to you as an Investigator or consultant for review by you, your staff, and the applicable Institutional Review Board/Independent Ethics Committee. Your acceptance of this document constitutes agreement that you will not disclose the information contained herein to others without written authorization from the Sponsor.
1 SIGNATURE PAGE

Title of protocol: A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects With Severe Postpartum Depression

Protocol No: 547-PPD-202

Sponsor Approval

MD, PhD

Sage Therapeutics

Date (dd/mmm/yyyy): 12/12/2015

Investigator Agreement

By signing this page I attest that I have read and understand the contents of Clinical Protocol 547-PPD-202 and any current amendments. I agree to adhere to the design, conduct, and reporting requirements of the study as stated in the clinical protocol and to my obligations to the Sponsor as described in the protocol and executed contracts between myself, my Institution, and the Sponsor. I also agree to adhere to any subsequent amendments to the clinical protocol.

Investigator’s Signature: ________________________________

Investigator’s Name: __________________________________

Institution: __________________________________________

Date (dd/mmm/yyyy): ________________________________
2 SYNOPSIS

| Name of Sponsor: | Sage Therapeutics  
215 First Street  
Cambridge, MA 02142 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protocol No. 547-PPD-202</td>
<td>Phase: 2a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Investigational Product:</td>
<td>SAGE-547 Injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Active Ingredient:</td>
<td>Allopregnanolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title of the Protocol:</td>
<td>A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects With Severe Postpartum Depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Sites:</td>
<td>Approximately 15 sites in the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration of Subject Participation:</td>
<td>Up to 35 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Primary Objective:
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with postpartum depression (PPD) compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD) total score.

Secondary Objectives:
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by HAMD response, HAMD remission, change from baseline in Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) total score, Clinical Global Impression – Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAMD subscale and individual item scores.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces other mood symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by changes from baseline in the Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) total score.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours increases sedation levels compared to placebo injection as assessed by the changes from baseline in Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) score.
- To evaluate the safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection compared with placebo as assessed by the incidence of adverse events, vital sign measurement, clinical laboratory
**Name of Sponsor:**
Sage Therapeutics  
215 First Street  
Cambridge, MA 02142

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol No. 547-PPD-202</th>
<th>Phase: 2a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

evaluations, electrocardiogram (ECG) parameters, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS).

**Exploratory Objective:**
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces subject-reported depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) total score and the change from baseline in Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) total score.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves maternal behaviors compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) total and sub-scale scores.

**Pharmacokinetic Objective:**
- To assess the pharmacokinetic (PK) profile of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium (SBECD) and the concentration of SAGE-547 in breast milk, when possible.

**Study Design and Methodology:**
This is a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled study of the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe PPD. Subjects must remain as in-patients during the study Treatment Period, which is approximately 60 hours/2.5 days in duration. The Screening Period assessments may be conducted on an in-patient or an out-patient basis. The Follow-up Period assessments are conducted on an out-patient basis.

**Screening Period:** The Screening Period begins with the signature of the informed consent form (ICF). Eligibility is determined by applying the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The diagnosis of PPD must be by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I). A full medical and family history will be taken including recording of all depression, other Axis 1 and Axis 2 disorders and postpartum depression episodes in primary probands (who may be subject to a SCID-I interview).

**Treatment Period:** Once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of two treatment groups (SAGE-547 or placebo) on a 1:1 basis. Continuous intravenous infusions of blinded study drug will be administered, with a new bag and line hung every 24 hours during the 60-hour infusion. Infusion rates will increase and then taper, with subjects receiving 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-52 hours), followed by 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). Subjects may be discharged after the 72-hour assessments have been completed (12 hours after completion of the study drug infusion). If their clinical condition does not allow discharge, normal standard of care will be employed in their ongoing management.
Initiation of benzodiazepines, narcotics, antibiotics, neuroleptics, and other anti-anxiety medications will not be allowed between Screening and completion of the 72-hour assessments. Doses of psychotropics, which must have been initiated at least 14 days prior to screening, must remain at a stable dose until completion of the 72-hour assessments. If at the 72-hour assessment there has been no treatment response (HAMD total score remains above 13), treatment with antidepressant medication may be optimized prior to discharge, and the subject may remain in the unit or be followed at an outpatient clinic, as clinically indicated.

Efficacy and safety assessments will be performed periodically during the study, and blood samples will be collected for analysis of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBECID concentrations, as outlined in the Schedule of Events (Table 1). Blood samples will be collected, and outcome measures will be obtained at pre-specified times over 60 hours during the Treatment Period.

**Follow-up Period:** Follow-up visits will be conducted one week (7±1 day) and one month (30±3d) after the initiation of the study drug infusion.

**Number of Subjects:**
Up to 32 subjects will be randomized

**Inclusion Criteria:**
The following inclusion criteria must be met for individuals to be eligible for the trial:

1. Subject has signed an ICF prior to any study-specific procedures being performed
2. Subject is an ambulatory female aged between 18 and 45 years of age, inclusive
3. Subject is in good physical health and has no clinically significant findings, as determined by the Investigator, on physical examination, 12-lead ECG, or clinical laboratory tests
4. Subject agrees to adhere to the study requirements
5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at Screening; or if still lactating or actively breast feeding at Screening, must agree to temporarily cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) from just prior to receiving study drug through 9 days (Study Day 12) after the end of infusion.
6. Subject must have a negative pregnancy test at Screening and Day 1 prior to the start of study drug infusion
7. Subject has had a Major Depressive Episode that began no earlier than the third trimester and no later than the first 4 weeks following delivery, as diagnosed by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I)
8. Subject has a HAMD total score of ≥26 at Screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization)
9. Subject is ≤ six months postpartum
10. Subject is willing to delay start of other antidepressant or anxiety medications and any new pharmacotherapy regimens, including prn benzodiazepine anxiolytics, until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed.

11. Subject has no detectable hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), anti-hepatitis C virus (HCV), and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antibody at Screening.

12. Subject must use one of the following methods of birth control during participation in the study and for 30 days following the end of the study drug infusion:
   - Total abstinence (no sexual intercourse)
   - Hormonal contraceptives (birth control) including birth control pills, implantable or injectable contraceptives (Norplant® or Depo-Provera®)
   - A barrier form of contraception such as a condom or occlusive cap with a spermicide
   - An intrauterine device (IUD)

Exclusion Criteria:
Subjects will be excluded if they meet any of the following exclusion criteria:

1. Recent history or active clinically significant manifestations of metabolic, hepatic, renal, hematological, pulmonary, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, dermatological, urogenital, neurological, or eyes, ears, or nose and throat disorders, or any other acute or chronic condition that, in the Investigator’s opinion, would limit the subject’s ability to complete or participate in this clinical study.

2. Known allergy to progesterone or allopregnanolone.

3. Active psychosis per Investigator assessment.

4. Attempted suicide associated with index case of postpartum depression.

5. Medical history of seizures.

6. Medical history of bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, and/or schizoaffective disorder.

7. History of active alcoholism or drug addiction (including benzodiazepines) in the 12 months prior to Screening.

8. Exposure to another investigational medication or device within 30 days prior to Screening.

9. Administration of psychotropics that have been initiated within 14 days prior to Screening and are not being taken at a stable dose.
Name of Sponsor:
Sage Therapeutics
215 First Street
Cambridge, MA 02142

Protocol No. 547-PPD-202  Phase: 2a

Investigational Product, Dosage, and Mode of Administration:
SAGE-547 Injection, intravenous (IV) administration: SAGE-547 Injection is a sterile, clear, colorless 5 mg/mL solution of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) and 250 mg/mL SBECD buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, supplied in single-use 20 mL vials for IV administration. As supplied, SAGE-547 Injection, which is hypertonic, requires further dilution with Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI) to render it isotonic for IV infusion. The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight for each subject at Screening and administered according to the randomization schedule. Infusion bags will be changed every 24 hours. Details about the preparation and administration of the study drug infusions will be included in the Pharmacy Manual.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timepoint</th>
<th>Day 1 0-4 hours</th>
<th>Day 1 4-24 hours</th>
<th>Day 2-3 24-52 hours</th>
<th>Day 3 52-56 hours</th>
<th>Day 3 56-60 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infusion Rate</td>
<td>30 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>60 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>90 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>60 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>30 µg/kg/hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference Therapy, Dosage, and Mode of Administration:
An identical placebo IV infusion will be prepared for IV administration consisting of the same formulation without allopregnanolone.

Randomization and Stopping Rules:
Subjects will be randomized to receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo; subjects, clinicians, and study team will be blinded to treatment allocation. The pharmacist, who will prepare the infusion bags according to the randomization schedule, will be unblinded. The infusion rates are the same for all subjects within a particular dosing period (0-4 hours, 4-24 hours, etc.).

If any subject has an SSS score of ≥5 for two or more consecutive assessments or an SSS score of ≥6 for a single occurrence during normal waking hours, the infusion rate for this subject will be decreased to the next lowest infusion dose level (or turned off if this occurs on the 30 µg/kg/hour dose level).
Criteria for Evaluation:

**Primary Endpoint**

The primary outcome measure will be the 17-item Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD). The HAMD will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug. The HAMD total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. The change from baseline in HAMD total score at the end of the treatment period (at +60 hours) will be the primary efficacy endpoint with comparison between the two treatment groups used to evaluate the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD.

**Secondary Endpoints**

Additional measures of depressive symptom severity will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug, including the Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS), and the Clinical Global Impression (CGI) scale. Total scores and changes from baseline will be calculated where applicable. Changes from baseline at the end of the treatment period (at +60 hours) and other time points will be evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints with comparisons between the two treatment groups used to support the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD. In addition to the above scales, the individual item scores and subscale scores from the HAMD scale will also evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints.

GAD-7 will also be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug. As with other secondary efficacy endpoints, scores from these scales will be evaluated to assess the efficacy in other mood disorder and anxiety symptoms.

An important safety endpoint will be the assessment of sedation using the SSS. The SSS will be assessed periodically before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug with changes from baseline over time evaluated similarly to that of efficacy endpoints.

Safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by summarization of adverse events (AEs) by frequency, severity, and seriousness; clinical laboratory measures, vital signs, and ECGs (including changes from baseline); and concomitant medication usage. Suicidality will be monitored using the C-SSRS.

The doses of all anti-depressant medications will be recorded throughout the study. No changes and/or additions to antidepressant or anxiolytic medicine will be allowing during the dosing period. An analysis of time to starting/increasing the dose/decreasing the dose of each different anti-depressant medication will be undertaken for subjects discharged.

Plasma will be collected to assay for concentrations of SAGE-547, SAGE-547 metabolites, and SBEC. The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): area under the concentration-time curve (AUC) from time zero to 60 hours (AUC$_{0-60}$), AUC from time zero to infinity (AUC$_{inf}$), maximum (peak) plasma concentration (C$_{max}$), time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (T$_{max}$), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (C$_{ss}$), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (C$_{avg}$).

Breast milk may be collected as an optional assessment if consent is received from the subject. Samples
Name of Sponsor:
Sage Therapeutics
215 First Street
Cambridge, MA 02142

Protocol No. 547-PPD-202 | Phase: 2a
will be analyzed for SAGE-547 concentrations.

Exploratory Endpoints
Additional measures of symptoms and function related to the current episode of postpartum depression severity will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug, including the EPDS, PHQ-9 and BIMF.
Subscale and total scores and changes from baseline will be calculated where applicable. Changes from baseline at the end of the treatment period (at +60 hours) and other time points will be evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints with comparisons between the two treatment groups used to support the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD. In addition to the above scales, the individual item scores will also be evaluated as exploratory endpoints.

Statistical Methods:
For the purpose of all safety, efficacy, and exploratory analyses where applicable, baseline is defined as the last measurement prior to the start of blinded study drug infusion.

Interim Analysis
An interim analysis will be conducted by an independent statistician for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours. Since the sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing at the end of the study. A detailed description of the interim analysis will be included in the statistical analysis plan.

Sample Size Calculation
Assuming a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.10, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group would provide 80% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups with regard to the primary outcome variable of change from baseline in HAMD total score. An effect size of 1.2 corresponds to a placebo adjusted difference of 12 points in the change from baseline in HAMD total score at 60 hours with an assumed standard deviation of 10 points. By including two treatment groups and using a 1:1 randomization ratio, a total of 20 evaluable subjects are required. Assuming a non-evaluable rate of 10%, at least 22 subjects will be randomized.
Based on the results of the interim analysis, the sample size could be increased to a maximum of 32 randomized subjects. This adjustment to the sample size would allow for an effect size of 1.0 to be detected.

Efficacy Analysis
The efficacy population will include all subjects who start the infusion of study drug and have a valid baseline HAMD assessment and at least one post-baseline HAMD assessment. Subjects will be classified and summarized by randomized treatment.

The change from baseline in HAMD total score will be analyzed using a mixed effects repeated measures model including center, treatment, baseline score, timepoint, and timepoint-by-treatment as explanatory variables. Center will be treated as a random effect while all other explanatory variables will be treated as fixed effects. The primary comparison between SAGE-547 and placebo will be at the 60 hour timepoint. Comparisons at other timepoints will be conducted to support the findings for the primary comparison.

Changes from baseline in other rating scale scores will be analyzed with methods similar to the primary endpoint. Any dichotomous response variables will be analyzed using logistic regression methods.

In addition to formal analysis, efficacy rating scale scores (including recorded and change from baseline values) will be summarized by descriptive statistics, including n, mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and minimum and maximum values. Categorical efficacy endpoints (including HAMD, MADRS, and CGI-I response variables) will be summarized by frequency and percentage.

**Safety Analysis**

The Safety Population (SAF) is defined as all subjects who start the infusion of study drug. Subjects will be classified and summarized by actual treatment.

Safety will be assessed using SSS, AEs, vital signs, ECG, clinical laboratory tests, C-SSRS, and concomitant medication data. Continuous safety data (including absolute and change from baseline values) will be summarized by descriptive statistics, including n, mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and minimum and maximum values. Categorical endpoints will be summarized by frequency and percentage. In addition, an analysis of the SSS score will be performed comparing the treatment groups in the same way as for the primary endpoint.

Safety data will be examined for possible relationships between subject characteristics and plasma allopregnanolone concentrations, as appropriate.
# TABLE 1: SCHEDULE OF EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Visit Days</th>
<th>Screening Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Screening D-5 to -1</td>
<td>D1 H0</td>
<td>D1 H2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Procedure</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informed Consent</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demographics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical/Family History</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Examination</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body Weight/Height</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Lab Assessments</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinalysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug &amp; Alcohol Screen</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy Test</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis &amp; HIV Screen</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic Sample</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vital Signs</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse Oximetry</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-Lead ECG</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-SSRS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confinement</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-I</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-S</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAMD</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADRS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIMF</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPDS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAD-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHQ-9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSS</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confidential
## Study Procedure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Visit Days</th>
<th>Screening D-5 to -1</th>
<th>Treatment Period</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Screening</td>
<td>D1 H0*</td>
<td>D1 H2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Procedure</td>
<td>Plasma PK</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Milk PK</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Drug Infusion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverse Events</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concomitant Medications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

O = optional  
* = All H0 procedures to be completed prior to dosing

- a Safety laboratory tests will include hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and select hormone parameters. The urine test will include a urinalysis. Lab assessments are to be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled timepoint.
- b Urine for selected drugs of abuse and alcohol (serum or breath)
- c Serum at Screening and urine for all other timepoints
- d A blood sample for genetic testing, where consent is given
- e Vital signs include oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing). Vital signs will be obtained within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled timepoint, unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h.
- f Performed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled time point on Day 2.
- g The “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form will be completed on Day 1. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed at all subsequent timepoints.
- h To be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled timepoint.
- i To be completed within ± 15 minutes of the scheduled timepoint, unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h.
- j Blood samples for PK analysis will be collected at pre-infusion and at 4 (before change in infusion rate), 8, 12, 24 (before change in infusion rate), 30, 36, 48, 60 (before end of infusion) and 72 hours after the start of the infusion. PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ± 10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.
- k Optional assessment per subject consent, breast milk will be collected and pooled over the following time periods of interest: 0, 1-12, 12-24, 24-36, 36-48, 48-60 and 60-72 hours after the start of the infusion.
- l Day 7 Breast Milk Samples/Day 12 Visit is only applicable to those patients who have temporarily ceased breastfeeding and are participating in the optional breast milk sampling.

BIMF = Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning; CGI-I = Clinical Global Impression of Improvement; C-SSRS = Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale; ECG = electrocardiogram; EPDS = Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale; GAD-7 = Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale; HAMD = Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-item; MADRS = Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale; PHQ-9 = Patient Health Questionnaire; PK = pharmacokinetic; SSS = Stanford Sleepiness Scale.
3 TABLE OF CONTENTS, LIST OF TABLES, FIGURES AND APPENDICES

Table of Contents

1 SIGNATURE PAGE ................................................................. 2
2 SYNOPSIS ................................................................................... 3
3 TABLE OF CONTENTS, LIST OF TABLES, FIGURES AND APPENDICES ......................................................... 13
4 LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS OF TERMS ....... 18
5 INTRODUCTION AND RATIONALE ............................................. 21
5.1 Role of Allopregnanolone in Affective Disturbances .................... 22
5.1.1 Rationale for Allopregnanolone Treatment of PPD ............... 22
5.2 SAGE-547 Injection (Allopregnanolone) ...................................... 23
5.3 Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience With Allopregnanolone or SAGE-547 ..................................................... 24
5.3.1 Nonclinical Pharmacology ....................................................... 24
5.3.2 Clinical Experience ................................................................. 24
5.4 Potential Risks and Benefits .......................................................... 25
5.5 Study No. 547-PPD-202 ............................................................. 25
5.5.1 Study Population ...................................................................... 25
5.5.2 Route of Administration, Dosage, Dosage Regimen, and Treatment Period ................................................................. 25
5.5.3 Dose Rationale ........................................................................ 26
6 ETHICS ....................................................................................... 27
6.1 Institutional Review Board or Independent Ethics Committee .......... 27
6.2 Ethical Conduct of the Study .......................................................... 27
6.3 Subject Information and Informed Consent .................................... 27
7 STUDY OBJECTIVES ................................................................. 28
7.1 Primary Objective ...................................................................... 28
7.2 Secondary Objectives ................................................................... 28
7.3 Exploratory Objectives ................................................................. 28
7.4 Pharmacokinetic Objective .......................................................... 28
8 INVESTIGATIONAL PLAN ............................................................ 29
8.1 Overview of Study Design ................................................................. 29
8.2 Blinding and Randomization ............................................................. 30
9 SELECTION AND WITHDRAWAL OF SUBJECTS ............................... 32
9.1 Inclusion Criteria ............................................................................... 32
9.2 Exclusion Criteria ............................................................................ 32
9.3 Subject Withdrawal/Study Termination ........................................... 33
9.3.1 Withdrawal/Discontinuation of Individual Subjects ....................... 33
9.3.2 Subject Withdrawal From the Study .............................................. 33
9.3.3 Discontinuation of Study Drug by the Investigator ......................... 33
9.3.4 Study Termination ........................................................................ 34
10 INVESTIGATIONAL PRODUCT ......................................................... 35
10.1 Identity of Investigational Product .................................................. 35
10.2 Clinical Supplies ............................................................................. 35
10.2.1 SAGE-547 .................................................................................. 35
10.2.2 Placebo ....................................................................................... 35
10.3 Preparation of SAGE-547 Injection or Placebo for Dosing ............... 35
10.4 Administration and Accountability .................................................. 36
11 TREATMENT OF SUBJECTS ........................................................... 37
11.1 Dosing Schedule ............................................................................ 37
11.1.1 Dose Regimen ............................................................................. 37
11.1.2 Route of Administration ............................................................... 38
11.1.3 Treatment Period ........................................................................ 38
11.1.4 Dosing of Intravenous SAGE-547 in the Case of AEs ................... 38
11.2 Dosing Compliance ......................................................................... 38
11.3 Concomitant Medications and Restrictions ..................................... 39
11.3.1 Concomitant Medications ............................................................ 39
11.3.2 Prohibited Medications ................................................................. 39
12 STUDY ASSESSMENTS .................................................................. 40
12.1 Safety Assessments ......................................................................... 40
12.1.1 Adverse Events ........................................................................... 40
12.1.2 Clinical Laboratory Tests ............................................................. 40
12.1.2.1 Hematology, Serum Chemistry, Coagulation .............................. 40
12.1.2.2 Hepatitis and HIV .................................................................. 41
12.1.2.3 Hormones and Exploratory Biochemistry .............................................. 41
12.1.2.4 Pregnancy Test ........................................................................................ 41
12.1.2.5 Genetic Testing ....................................................................................... 41
12.1.2.6 Urinalysis ................................................................................................ 42
12.1.2.7 Drugs of Abuse and Alcohol ................................................................. 42
12.1.3 Physical Examination ............................................................................. 42
12.1.4 Vital Signs .............................................................................................. 42
12.1.5 Pulse Oximetry ........................................................................................ 42
12.1.6 ECG ........................................................................................................ 42
12.1.7 Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) .................................. 43
12.1.8 Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) ............................................................... 43
12.2 Efficacy Assessments ............................................................................. 43
12.2.1 Primary Efficacy Outcome Measure ...................................................... 43
12.2.1.1 Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD) ................................... 43
12.2.2 Secondary Efficacy Outcome Measures ................................................. 44
12.2.2.1 Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) ..................... 44
12.2.2.2 Clinical Global Impression (CGI) Scale ................................................. 44
12.2.2.3 Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) ....................... 45
12.2.3 Exploratory Patient Reported Outcome Measures ................................. 45
12.2.3.1 Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) .................................... 45
12.2.3.2 Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) ................................................... 45
12.2.3.3 Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) ...................................... 46
12.3 Pharmacokinetics .................................................................................... 46
12.3.1 Plasma PK Samples ................................................................................ 46
12.3.2 Breastmilk PK Samples .......................................................................... 46
13 STUDY PROCEDURES ........................................................................ 47
13.1 Screening Period ..................................................................................... 47
13.2 SAGE-547 Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-60) ................. 48
13.2.1 Day 1 ....................................................................................................... 48
13.2.2 Day 2 ....................................................................................................... 49
13.2.3 Day 3 ....................................................................................................... 49
13.3 Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 60) ............................................. 50
13.3.1 Day 7 (± 1 day) ....................................................................................... 50
13.3.2 Day12 (+1 day) ....................................................................................... 50
13.3.3 Day 30 (± 3 days) ................................................................................... 51
13.3.4 Early Termination Visit .......................................................................... 51
14 STATISTICAL METHODS AND CONSIDERATIONS .......................... 52
14.1 Data Analysis Sets .................................................................................. 52
14.2 Handling of Missing Data ....................................................................... 53
14.3 Demographics and Baseline Characteristics ........................................... 53
14.4 Primary Endpoints .................................................................................. 53
14.5 Secondary Endpoints ............................................................................. 53
14.6 Determination of Sample Size ................................................................ 55
14.7 Interim Analysis ....................................................................................... 56
14.8 Changes From Protocol Specified Analyses .......................................... 56
15 ADVERSE EVENTS .............................................................................. 57
15.1 Adverse Event Definitions ................................................................. 57
15.1.1 Adverse Event ......................................................................................... 57
15.1.2 Suspected Adverse Reaction ............................................................ 57
15.1.3 Life-Threatening .................................................................................... 57
15.1.4 Serious .................................................................................................... 57
15.1.5 Unexpected ............................................................................................. 58
15.2 Investigator Responsibilities ................................................................... 58
15.2.1 Identification and Documentation of Adverse Events by Investigator... 58
15.2.2 Adverse Event Classification .............................................................. 59
15.2.2.1 Relationship to Investigational Drug .................................................. 59
15.2.2.2 Severity ................................................................................................... 59
15.2.2.3 Action Taken With Investigational Drug ........................................... 60
15.2.2.4 Assessment of Outcome ................................................................. 60
15.2.3 Investigator Reporting to Sponsor and Sponsor Emergency Contact .... 60
15.2.4 Medical Monitor and Emergency Contact Information ...................... 61
15.2.5 SAE Reporting Contact Information .................................................. 61
15.2.6 Reporting to Institutional Review Boards (IRBs) .................................. 61
15.3 Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities ........................................... 61
15.3.1 Monitoring of Adverse Event Data ..................................................... 61
15.3.2 Reporting to FDA ................................................................................. 61
15.4 Emergency Identification of Study Medication ............................................... 62
16 STUDY ADMINISTRATION ........................................................................ 63
16.1 Quality Control and Quality Assurance ............................................. 63
16.2 Data Handling and Recordkeeping ..................................................... 63
16.2.1 Data Handling .................................................................................. 63
16.2.2 Case Report Form Completion ......................................................... 63
16.2.3 Retention of Study Records ............................................................... 64
16.3 Confidentiality ....................................................................................... 64
16.4 Publication Policy .................................................................................. 64
16.5 Protocol Amendments .......................................................................... 65
17 REFERENCES .......................................................................................... 66
18 APPENDICES .......................................................................................... 71

APPENDIX 1. Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) .................. 72
APPENDIX 2. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-Item (HAMD) .......... 79
APPENDIX 3. Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) ....... 81
APPENDIX 4. Clinical Global Impression–Improvement Scale (CGI-I) and Severity Scale (CGI-S) ........................................................................................................ 84
APPENDIX 5. Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) .............................................. 86
APPENDIX 6. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) ....................... 88
APPENDIX 7. Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) ............... 90
APPENDIX 8. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) .................................. 92
APPENDIX 9. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) ......................... 94
APPENDIX 10. Selected Inducers, Inhibitors, and Substrates of CYP2C9 .......... 96

List of Tables
Table 1: Schedule of Events ......................................................................... 11
Table 2: Infusion rates ................................................................................... 38

List of Figures
Figure 1: Study Design .................................................................................. 29
Figure 2: Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing .......................................... 37
## 4 LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation or Specialist Term</th>
<th>Definition of Terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE</td>
<td>adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLO</td>
<td>allopregnanolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>alanine aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>androgen receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>aspartate aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC&lt;sub&gt;inf&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve from time zero to infinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC&lt;sub&gt;0-60&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve from time zero to 60 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIMF</td>
<td>Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>body mass index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP</td>
<td>breast milk population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>blood urea nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&lt;sub&gt;avg&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>average drug concentration in the plasma at steady-state during a dosing interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>complete blood count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR</td>
<td>Code of Federal Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-I</td>
<td>Clinical Global Impression–Improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-S</td>
<td>Clinical Global Impression–Severity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cGMP</td>
<td>Current Good Manufacturing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>maximum (peak) plasma concentration of the drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMO</td>
<td>Chief Medical Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS</td>
<td>central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRF</td>
<td>case report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>clinically significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSF</td>
<td>cerebrospinal fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSR</td>
<td>clinical study report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C&lt;sub&gt;ss&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>Steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-SSRS</td>
<td>Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYP</td>
<td>Cytochrome P450 enzyme involved in drug metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM-IV</td>
<td>Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fourth Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>electrocardiogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eCRF</td>
<td>electronic case report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC</td>
<td>electronic data capture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEG</td>
<td>electroencephalography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFF</td>
<td>efficacy population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph. Eur.</td>
<td>European Pharmacopeia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPDS</td>
<td>Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERα</td>
<td>estrogen receptor alfa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERβ</td>
<td>estrogen receptor beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abbreviation or Specialist Term</strong></td>
<td><strong>Definition of Terms</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ET</td>
<td>Early Termination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDA</td>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA</td>
<td>gamma-aminobutyric acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA&lt;sub&gt;A&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>gamma-aminobutyric acid–gated chloride channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAD-7</td>
<td>Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCP</td>
<td>Good Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGT</td>
<td>gamma glutamyl transferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAMD</td>
<td>Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBsAg</td>
<td>hepatitis B surface antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hct</td>
<td>hematocrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCV</td>
<td>hepatitis C virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEENT</td>
<td>head, eyes, ears, nose, and throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hgb</td>
<td>hemoglobin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPLC MS/MS</td>
<td>High-performance liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>human immunodeficiency virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF</td>
<td>informed consent form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH</td>
<td>International Conference on Harmonisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC</td>
<td>Independent Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IND</td>
<td>Investigational New Drug Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRB</td>
<td>Institutional Review Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITT</td>
<td>intention-to-treat population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>intravenous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFT</td>
<td>liver function test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADRS</td>
<td>Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCH</td>
<td>mean corpuscular hemoglobin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCV</td>
<td>mean corpuscular volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDD</td>
<td>major depressive disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MedDRA</td>
<td>Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>not clinically significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF</td>
<td>National Formulary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIMH</td>
<td>National Institute of Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHQ-9</td>
<td>Patient Health Questionnaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK</td>
<td>pharmacokinetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKP</td>
<td>pharmacokinetic population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMID</td>
<td>PubMed identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP</td>
<td>per-protocol population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD</td>
<td>postpartum depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>progesterone receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT/INR</td>
<td>prothrombin time/international normalized ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBC</td>
<td>red blood cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSE</td>
<td>refractory status epilepticus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE</td>
<td>serious adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation or Specialist Term</td>
<td>Definition of Terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAF</td>
<td>safety population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP</td>
<td>statistical analysis plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBECED</td>
<td>betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID-I</td>
<td>Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC</td>
<td>system organ class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOP</td>
<td>standard operating procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRSE</td>
<td>super refractory status epilepticus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRI</td>
<td>selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSS</td>
<td>Stanford Sleepiness Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWFI</td>
<td>sterile water for injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T_{1/2}</td>
<td>half-life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEAE</td>
<td>treatment-emergent adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T_{max}</td>
<td>time to maximum (peak) plasma concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSH</td>
<td>thyroid stimulating hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USP</td>
<td>United States Pharmacopeia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAS</td>
<td>Visual analogue scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V_d</td>
<td>volume of distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBC</td>
<td>white blood cell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION AND RATIONALE

This study is designed to evaluate the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics (PK) of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) as a treatment for women with severe postpartum depression (PPD), an area of high unmet medical need.

PPD is considered to be moderate to severe depression in women who have recently given birth, otherwise defined as the occurrence of major depressive disorder (MDD) within 4 weeks of delivery (DSM V 2013) or up to a year after giving birth (Okun 2013). There are two entry criteria for the diagnosis of depression (depressed mood and/or loss of interest) and seven associated symptoms of depression (appetite problems, sleep problems, motor problems, lack of concentration, loss of energy, poor self-esteem, and suicidality). To be diagnosed with severe PPD, women must present at least five symptoms of depression (DSM V 2013), although this diagnosis may be confounded by the relative frequency of symptoms such as sleep disturbance or appetite problems in pregnant and postpartum women. Most women experience onset of symptoms within the first three months following delivery, and PPD is most prevalent at 10 to 14 weeks following childbirth (Okun 2013).

During pregnancy, estradiol and progesterone levels increase dramatically but then rapidly decline in the acute postpartum period (Gavin 2005). The onset of PPD symptoms coincides with the rapid decrease of the gonadal steroids postpartum. The duration of a PPD episode has been estimated as shorter than depressive episodes in the general population (approx. 5 months), while other studies indicate time to remission is approximately the same (Chaudron 2003).

PPD is common and has devastating consequences for the woman and for her family (Fihrer 2009; Verbeek 2012). Perinatal depression is reported to be the most underdiagnosed obstetric complication in America (Earls 2010). Furthermore, it is the most common psychiatric illness to occur in the puerperium (O’Hara 2014). A meta-analysis of 30 studies (Gaynes 2005) found that the point prevalence of major and minor depression ranged between 6.5% and 12.9% at different times during the first postpartum year. Overall incidence is estimated at around 15–20% with up to 10% being considered severe (Edge 2007, O’Hara 2014).

Current standard of care for severe PPD comprises cautious use of pharmacological therapies in nursing mothers combined with other interventions. Evidence for efficacy of tricyclic antidepressants and/or selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) is based on use in the general population rather than any extensive studies in PPD (Austin 2013), and SSRIs tend to be preferred due to better data on safety while breastfeeding (Altshuler 2001). Based on the level of evidence for antidepressants in major depressive disorder (Kirsch 2008, Fournier 2010), there is a considerable need for improved pharmacological therapy for PPD.

Drugs may be combined with a number of counseling, behavioral, and other non-pharmacological therapy approaches, which are generally used as the first-line therapy in less severe PPD (Altshuler 2001). Urgent referral and potentially admission are recommended for mothers at risk of self-harm, with their infants, if such facilities exist (Austin 2013). Therapeutic options in severe PPD are currently limited, and it is not clear whether the current standard of care impacts the natural history of the disease, although most women recover within a year.
5.1 Role of Allopregnanolone in Affective Disturbances

The neurosteroid metabolite of progesterone, allopregnanolone, acutely regulates neuronal function (Gangisetty 2010) and appears to play a significant role in affective disturbances that occur with changes in reproductive endocrine function, such as during the postpartum period (Amin 2006, Nappi 2001, Epperson 2006).

Neurosteroids are metabolites of cholesterol-derived steroid hormones that are synthesized in the brain and nervous system; they modulate the major inhibitory and excitatory central nervous system (CNS) neurotransmitter systems: γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA) and glutamate, respectively. Neurosteroids are among the most potent and effective modulators of GABA_A receptors and augment GABAergic inhibition (Belelli 2005). The powerful anxiolysis that accompanies this potentiation of GABA_A receptors has led to the speculation that neurosteroid dysregulation plays a central role in the etiology of affective disorders, including reproductive mood disorders, such as PPD (Amin 2006).

There is increasing evidence supporting the role of neurosteroids in affective dysregulation. Allopregnanolone and pregnanolone have been shown to modulate the GABA receptor positively (Majewska 1986). Several groups have demonstrated decreased allopregnanolone levels in MDD, with an increase seen in both plasma and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) following successful antidepressant treatment (Uzunova 1998; Romeo 1998; Ströhle 1999; Schüle 2006; Eser 2006; Schüle 2007). In addition, allopregnanolone has demonstrated anxiolytic effects in several animal anxiety models (Bitran 1991; Wieland 1991; Bitran 1993).

Allopregnanolone may also exert antidepressant effects by reducing the physiological impact of stress, promoting neuroprotection, and protecting against the pro-inflammatory immune activation and cytokine hypersecretion associated with MDD. In animals, allopregnanolone increases in response to stress, reduces pain sensitivity, and is thought to restore physiologic homeostasis following stress (Frye 1994; Morrow 1995). Allopregnanolone also exerts neuroprotective effects by reducing the expression of pro-apoptotic proteins and apoptotic DNA fragmentation (Djebaili 2005; Sayeed 2009), thereby reducing the cell death and gliosis associated with depression (Glantz 2010; Shelton 2011). Neuroprotection is mediated by immune regulation in depression (Licinio 1999), and allopregnanolone reduces the expression of the pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF-α (He 2004), which is elevated in depressed individuals (Dowlati 2010). Thus, allopregnanolone modulates biological processes dysregulated in major depressive disorder.

5.1.1 Rationale for Allopregnanolone Treatment of PPD

Genetic susceptibility to affective dysregulation may be unmasked during periods of reproductive hormone change such as during pregnancy and postpartum (Maguire 2008). Maguire and Mody demonstrated that a GABA receptor subunit mutation was behaviorally silent until the animal was exposed to pregnancy and the postpartum state, at which time the dams showed depressive-like behaviors and cannibalized their offspring (Maguire 2008). During pregnancy, the expression of the GABA_A receptor δ-subunit is down-regulated as allopregnanolone levels increase, and at parturition, the expression of the GABA_A receptor δ-subunit is recovered in response to rapidly declining neurosteroid levels (Maguire 2009). In contrast, the GABA_A receptor δ-subunit-deficient mice fail to adapt to the dramatic changes in allopregnanolone and experience depression-like and anxiety-like behavior and abnormal
maternal behaviors, which are reversed by administration of allopregnanolone (Maguire 2008). This model provides compelling support for the hypothesis that changes in neurosteroid concentrations during pregnancy and postpartum are capable of provoking affective dysregulation, particularly in those with a genetically-determined susceptibility. The capacity of changes in neurosteroids, such as allopregnanolone, to function as behavioral switches suggests a potentially important treatment role of this hormone metabolite in reproductive endocrine-related mood disorders such as PPD.

The onset of PPD symptoms coincides with the rapid decrease of the gonadal steroids postpartum and has been reproduced in a pivotal clinical study (Bloch 2000). The authors investigated the possible role of changes in gonadal steroid levels in PPD by simulating two hormonal conditions related to pregnancy and parturition in euthymic women, 8 with and 8 without a history of PPD. They induced hypogonadism with leuprolide, adding back supra-physiologic doses of estradiol and progesterone for 8 weeks to simulate pregnancy. They then withdrew both steroids under double-blind conditions to mimic the rapid decrease of sex steroids upon delivery. Five of the eight women with a history of postpartum depression (62.5%) and 0% of the comparison group developed significant mood symptoms typical of PPD during the withdrawal period.

Although progesterone levels were measured in this study, allopregnanolone was not. However, since allopregnanolone is the major active metabolite of progesterone, it can be assumed that the decrease in progesterone would cause a similar precipitate drop in allopregnanolone levels, as observed in the postpartum period (Gilbert Evans 2005, Paoletti 2006, Nappi 2001). These data provide direct evidence in support of the involvement of progesterone and its metabolites in the development of postpartum depression in a subgroup of women. Further, they suggest that women with a history of postpartum depression are differentially sensitive to mood-destabilizing effects of gonadal steroids (Bloch 2000).

Additional details regarding the role of allopregnanolone in the etiology of affective disorders and its nonclinical pharmacology and pharmacokinetics are presented in the Investigational Brochure.

5.2 SAGE-547 Injection (Allopregnanolone)

Allopregnanolone is an endogenous, naturally occurring neuroactive steroid formed in the corpus luteum of the ovary, adrenal cortex, and CNS (Holzbauer 1985; Ottander 2005; Paul 1992). It is a metabolite of progesterone created by the actions of 5-α reductase and 3-α hydroxy-steroid dehydrogenase. Allopregnanolone is a potent positive allosteric modulator of both synaptic and extra-synaptic GABA_A receptors.

SAGE-547 Injection is a solution of 5 mg/mL allopregnanolone in Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI), United States Pharmacopeia (USP), and 250 mg/mL betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, and will be administered intravenously. SAGE-547 Injection is also being developed for the treatment of adult patients with refractory status epilepticus (RSE), inclusive of super refractory status epilepticus (SRSE), who have not responded to standard treatment regimens, and investigated for the treatment of adults with essential tremor.
5.3 Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience With Allopregnanolone or SAGE-547

5.3.1 Nonclinical Pharmacology

The primary pharmacological effects of allopregnanolone or SAGE-547 are described earlier in the rationale (Sections 5.1 and 5.1.1). Secondary pharmacologic effects comprise mainly the binding and consequent increased activity of steroid hormone receptors (androgen receptor [(AR], progesterone receptor [PR], and estrogen receptor beta [ERß]), with some evidence of inhibition at the highest doses (AR and estrogen receptor alfa [ERα]). These non-target effects may yield some adverse events in the clinic.

Nonclinical toxicology studies largely illustrate the sedative and anesthetic effects of allopregnanolone and/or SAGE-547 at higher equivalent doses than the proposed dose for the current study. PK data in animals indicate a short half-life and rapid clearance with a moderate volume of distribution and cerebral levels higher than plasma. See SAGE-547 Investigational Brochure for more details.

5.3.2 Clinical Experience

The clinical PK data with intravenous (IV) administration of allopregnanolone in healthy women, men, and women on oral contraceptives confirmed the PK observations in animals of a short half-life ($T_{1/2}$ 20-40 mins), $C_{\text{max}}$ achievable at approximately 3rd trimester levels (150 nM), rapid clearance and moderate volume of distribution ($V_d$). See SAGE-547 Investigational Brochure for more details.

There are currently no double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical efficacy data for SAGE-547 in PPD. An open-label, proof-of-concept study (547-PPD-201) evaluating the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics, and efficacy of SAGE-547 Injection in the treatment of adult female subjects with severe postpartum depression was started in 2014. This was the first-ever study in this indication. Four women experienced significant improvement in depressive symptoms within 24 hours after administration of open-label intravenous SAGE-547. During the SAGE-547 treatment period, all four subjects rapidly achieved remission, as measured by the HAMD total score. All four subjects also demonstrated consistent improvement as measured by the CGI-I score. SAGE-547 was well-tolerated in all subjects treated with no serious adverse events observed during therapy or during the 30-day follow-up period. A total of 14 adverse events were reported in four subjects. The only adverse event reported in more than one subject was sedation, observed in two subjects. This trial was initially planned to enroll 10 women, however, due to the observed clinical activity, the 547-PPD-201 trial was stopped early with the plan to initiate a placebo-controlled clinical trial as rapidly as possible.

There are six reported studies of allopregnanolone, mainly in healthy individuals and none in PPD (Timby 2006; Timby 2011a and 2011b; van Broekhoven 2007; Kask 2008; Kask 2009; Navarro 2003). Data indicate that normal physiological allopregnanolone levels in women vary during the menstrual cycle up to a maximum of 6-10 nM, with lower levels present post-menopause (Genazzani 1998). The highest physiological levels observed are in the third trimester of pregnancy, up to around 160 nM at time of delivery (Luisi 2000). Levels drop precipitously to baseline (<10 nM) with removal of the placenta (Klak 2003).
One study demonstrated subjective improvements in contentedness in women (van Broekhoven 2007). The clinical safety data are presented below in the Risks and Benefits section (Section 5.4).

5.4 Potential Risks and Benefits

In the recently completed open-label clinical trial of SAGE-547 in PPD (547-PPD-201), a total of 14 adverse events were reported in four subjects. The only adverse event reported in more than one subject was sedation, observed in two subjects.

Consistent with these observations, published reports of human administration of exogenous allopregnanolone indicate that for exposures in men and women up to 150 nM, the most commonly reported adverse events (AEs) were sedation (recorded as sleepiness or tiredness), feelings of intoxication (like alcohol), flushing, vertigo, mild nausea, impaired episodic memory, and mild headache (Timby 2006 and 2011a and 2001b; van Broekhoven 2007). One subject experienced what was potentially a withdrawal effect, an anxiety attack (Timby 2011b). No serious AEs (SAEs) were reported in the six clinical studies conducted to date (Timby 2006; Timby 2011a and 2011b; van Broekhoven 2007; Kask 2008; Kask 2009; Navarro 2003). There is also a potential risk of supra-additive sedative effects with other drugs interacting with the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor, such as benzodiazepines and anti-epileptic medications (Norberg 1999); therefore, the Investigator is advised to avoid co-medication if possible and to exercise caution with these drug classes. As this is one of the first clinical trials of SAGE-547 in PPD, the potential benefits in this population are unknown, although the risks are likely to be similar to those mentioned above. Given the nonclinical rationale and the fact that endogenous allopregnanolone in humans appears to play a role in psychiatric disorders such as major depression, premenstrual dysphoric disorder, and anxiety disorders, it is possible that subjects may have a clinical benefit at the exposures selected for this trial. In view of the limited nature of the demonstrated risks of exogenous allopregnanolone infusion and the potential for benefit in severe PPD, there is a favorable benefit-risk evaluation for the conduct of the present study.

5.5 Study No. 547-PPD-202

5.5.1 Study Population

This study will evaluate the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics (PK) of SAGE-547 Injection in the treatment of adult female subjects diagnosed with severe postpartum depression.

5.5.2 Route of Administration, Dosage, Dosage Regimen, and Treatment Period

SAGE-547 Injection or placebo will be administered over a 60 hour period by an IV infusion according to the dose regimen shown in Table 2 (see Section 11.1.1).

The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight for each subject. Infusion bags will be changed every 24 hours. Details about the preparation and administration of the study drug infusions will be included in the Pharmacy Manual.
5.5.3 Dose Rationale

The infusion rate of SAGE-547 to be studied in this trial was chosen to achieve a mean exposure of 150 nM, roughly equivalent to the highest endogenous concentrations measured in third trimester pregnancy at approximately 157 nM (Luisi 2000). Since pregnant women tolerate this level without apparent AEs, 150 nM was selected as the target exposure for this study. This level of exposure has already been achieved in 547-PPD-201 as well as at higher levels in a study in subjects with essential tremor (547-ETD-201) and subjects with super refractory status epilepticus (547-SSE-201), with no drug-related SAEs reported. Since the most common adverse event in 547-ETD-201 was sedation, dose adjustment rules are included in this protocol to ensure that all subjects can remain on treatment for 60 hours. A similar C_{max} was also achieved in several other studies conducted with intravenous allopregnanolone (Timby 2011b), with excellent tolerability (see SAGE-547 IB 2014 for details of safety profile).

The selection of exposure in the current trial is based on a cautious approach adapted to the anticipated benefit-risk in the PPD patient population, and on previous experience from the ongoing clinical trials of SAGE-547 in adult subjects with SRSE (Protocol 547-SSE-201) and of SAGE-547 in female subjects with PPD (Protocol 547-PPD-201). In the ongoing SRSE trial, as determined by simulation, loading and maintenance infusions are required to achieve the target exposure. In contrast, in the current trial, subjects will instead begin treatment with a four-hour dose-titration phase. The starting dose is approximately 9- to 18-fold lower than the NOAEL observed in rats and dogs, although this is not the first in human study. Doses will be increased as follows: 30 µg/kg/hour [0-4 hours], then 60 µg/kg/hour [4-24 hours], then 90 µg/kg/hour [24-52 hours], followed by a decrease to 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours).

Subjects will be treated in an inpatient setting and continually monitored for safety, and if any severe tolerability issues arise, the infusion will be terminated. The Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) will be regularly administered to monitor sedation and allow dose adjustment based on tolerability, with a formal dose interruption and reduction scheme implemented for this and other adverse events.
6 ETHICS

6.1 Institutional Review Board or Independent Ethics Committee

This trial will be initiated only after the protocol has been reviewed and approved by the Institutional Review Board (IRB) where the study is to be conducted. The IRB must meet all US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) requirements governing IRBs (Code of Federal Regulations [CFR], Title 21, Part 56). The same applies for the implementation of changes introduced by an amendment.

6.2 Ethical Conduct of the Study

This study will be conducted according to the principles of the World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki and the most recent amendment (2008).

The Sponsor, the Medical Monitor, and the Investigator must comply with all instructions, regulations, and agreements in this protocol, and must also conduct the study in accordance with International Conference on Harmonisation (ICH) Guidelines on Good Clinical Practice (GCP) standards as well as local regulations.

6.3 Subject Information and Informed Consent

Prior to subject participation in the trial, written informed consent must be obtained from each subject according to ICH GCP and in accordance with local regulations. Written informed consent is required for each subject prior to any testing under this protocol not considered standard of care, including screening tests, SAGE-547 infusion, and study evaluations. Each subject’s signature must be dated by each signatory and the informed consent form (ICF) retained by the investigator as part of the trial records. As an additional assessment, the ICF will contain a provision for optional consent for the collection of breast milk for the duration of the 60-hour SAGE-547 infusion and up to Day 3 for biobanking and PK analysis purposes. The ICF, as specified by the clinical site’s IRB, must follow the Protection of Human Subjects regulations listed in the CFR, Title 21, Part 50.

It is the responsibility of the Investigator to obtain consent and to provide the subject a copy of the signed and dated ICF. The ICF for subject participation must also be available as part of the subject’s file for review by the site’s dedicated study monitor.

All ICFs used in this study must be approved by the appropriate IRB and by the Sponsor. The ICF must not be altered without the prior agreement of the relevant IRB and the Sponsor.
7 STUDY OBJECTIVES

7.1 Primary Objective
The primary objective of this study is to determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with postpartum depression (PPD) compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAM-D) total score.

7.2 Secondary Objectives
The secondary objectives of the study are:
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by HAMD response, HAMD remission, change from baseline in Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) total score, Clinical Global Impression – Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAMD subscale and individual item scores.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces other mood symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by changes from baseline in the Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) total score.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours increases sedation levels compared to placebo injection as assessed by the changes from baseline in Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) score.
- To evaluate the safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection compared with placebo as assessed by the incidence of adverse events, vital sign measurement, clinical laboratory evaluations, electrocardiogram (ECG) parameters, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS).

7.3 Exploratory Objectives
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces subject-reported depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) total score and the change from baseline in Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) total score.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves maternal behaviors compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) total and sub-scale scores.

7.4 Pharmacokinetic Objective
- To assess the pharmacokinetic (PK) profile of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium (SBECDS) and the concentration of SAGE-547 in breast milk, when possible.
INVESTIGATIONAL PLAN

8.1 Overview of Study Design

This is a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled study of the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe PPD. The study design is presented in Figure 1. The study will consist of an up to 5-day Screening Period (Day -5 to -1), 3-day (60-hour) Treatment Period, and 30-day Follow-up Period; see Figure 2. Subjects must remain as in-patient during the study Treatment Period, which is approximately 60 hours/2.5 days in duration. The Screening Period assessments may be conducted on an in-patient or an out-patient basis. The Follow-Up Period assessments are conducted on an out-patient basis.

FIGURE 1: STUDY DESIGN

SAGE-547 Injection or placebo will be administered at the study center. Subjects will be monitored for safety during the Treatment and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 ± 3 days) including monitoring for AEs/SAEs, routine clinical laboratory assessments, physical examination, vital signs, and ECG.

All study-related procedures will occur after written informed consent is obtained at the Screening Visit, which will occur on any one calendar day during the Screening Period window (Day -5 through Day -1). If applicable, standard of care data collected prior to obtaining informed consent may also be included as screening data, if appropriate, such as laboratory tests, ECG, physical examination, and vital signs conducted within the preceding 48 hours, as long as the requirement for the screening assessment to be collected
retrospectively is met in full. If applicable, to ensure protocol compliance, any standard of care data eligible for inclusion as screening data must include the precise nature and timing of data collection.

The end of the Screening Period coincides with the beginning of the Treatment Period. The Treatment Period is the period of Day 1 of SAGE-547 IV infusion through completion of the infusion on Day 2 and up to Day 3. Subjects will be confined to the study center from the Screening Visit until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3. On the morning of dosing (Day 1), subjects will begin a 4-hour dose titration period of 30 µg/kg/hour [0-4 hours], then 60 µg/kg/hour [4-24 hours], then 90 µg/kg/hour [24-52 hours]; followed by a decrease to 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). See dose regimen presented in Section 11.1.1. Total SAGE-547 Injection or placebo dosing will occur over 60 hours.

Trial-specific assessments for safety, PK, efficacy, and exploratory outcome measures will be completed at pre-specified times over a 72-hour period during the Treatment Period:

- The safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be assessed by AEs, clinical laboratory measures, physical examinations (including cognitive and mental health examinations), vital signs, ECG, use of concomitant medication, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 ± 3 days).
- Plasma will be collected to formally assay for SAGE-547, metabolite, and SBECD levels prior to dosing through the treatment period and up to 12 hours post infusion on Day 3.
- Primary efficacy assessment of the HAMD will be completed as scheduled during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30).
- Secondary efficacy assessments of MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7), PHQ-9 will be completed as scheduled during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30).
- Concentrations of SAGE-547 in breast milk will be measured for those subjects who consent to giving breast milk samples.

The end of the Treatment Period coincides with the beginning of the Follow-up Period. Subjects will attend the clinic for safety follow-up assessment at one week (7±1d) and one month (30±3d) after the initiation of the study drug infusion.

Scheduled assessments for all safety, PK, efficacy, and exploratory outcome measures planned for the trial are summarized in Table 1. All subjects who receive treatment with SAGE-547 are to complete all study assessments through Study Day 30 (±3d).

The Medical Monitor will review AEs on an ongoing basis.

8.2 Blinding and Randomization

This is a double-blind study. Subjects will be randomized to SAGE-547 or placebo; subjects, clinicians, and study team will be blinded to treatment allocation. The pharmacist, who will
prepare the infusion bags according to the randomization schedule, and an unblinded Monitor, who will perform drug accountability during the study, will be unblinded.

Subjects will be randomly assigned to receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo according to a computer-generated randomization schedule.

Only the clinic pharmacist, who is responsible for preparing the infusions, will be given a copy of the randomization schedule. In the event of a medical emergency, the pharmacist may reveal actual infusion contents to the primary investigator, who should also alert Sage of the emergency (see Section 15.4 for more details related to unblinding). In all cases where the study drug allocation for a subject is unblinded, pertinent information (including the reason for unblinding) must be documented in the subject’s records and on the electronic case report form (eCRF). If the subject or study center personnel have been unblinded, the subject will be terminated from the study.
9 SELECTION AND WITHDRAWAL OF SUBJECTS

9.1 Inclusion Criteria
The following inclusion criteria must be met for individuals to be eligible for the trial:
1. Subject has signed an ICF prior to any study-specific procedures being performed
2. Subject is an ambulatory female aged between 18 and 45 years of age
3. Subject is in good physical health and has no clinically significant findings, as determined by the Investigator, on physical examination, 12-lead ECG, or clinical laboratory tests
4. Subject agrees to adhere to the study requirements
5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at Screening; or if still lactating or actively breastfeeding at Screening, must agree to temporarily cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) from just prior to receiving study drug through 9 days (Study Day 12) after the end of the infusion.
6. Subject must have a negative pregnancy test at Screening and Day 1 prior to the start of study drug infusion
7. Subject has had a Major Depressive Episode that began no earlier than the third trimester and no later than the first 4 weeks following delivery, as diagnosed by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I)
8. Subject has a HAMD total score of ≥26 at Screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization)
9. Subject is ≤ six months postpartum
10. Subject is willing to delay start of other antidepressant or anxiety medications and any new pharmacotherapy regimens, including prn benzodiazepine anxiolytics, until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed
11. Subject has no detectable hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), anti-hepatitis C virus (HCV), and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antibody at Screening
12. Subject must use one of the following methods of birth control during participation in the study and for 30 days following the end of the study drug infusion:
   - Total abstinence (no sexual intercourse)
   - Hormonal contraceptives (birth control) including birth control pills, implantable or injectable contraceptives (Norplant® or Depo-Provera®)
   - A barrier form of contraception such as a condom or occlusive cap with a spermicide
   - An intrauterine device (IUD)

9.2 Exclusion Criteria
Subjects will be excluded if they meet any of the following exclusion criteria:
1. Recent history or active clinically significant manifestations of metabolic, hepatic, renal, hematological, pulmonary, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal,
dermatological, urogenital, neurological, or eyes, ears, or nose and throat disorders, or any other acute or chronic condition that, in the Investigator’s opinion, would limit the subject’s ability to complete or participate in this clinical study

2. Known allergy to progesterone or allopregnanolone
3. Active psychosis per Investigator assessment
4. Attempted suicide associated with index case of postpartum depression
5. Medical history of seizures
6. Medical history of bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, and/or schizoaffective disorder.
7. History of active alcoholism or drug addiction (including benzodiazepines) in the 12 months prior to Screening
8. Exposure to another investigational medication or device within 30 days prior to Screening
9. Administration of psychotropics that have been initiated within 14 days prior to Screening and are not being taken at a stable dose.

9.3 Subject Withdrawal/Study Termination

9.3.1 Withdrawal/Discontinuation of Individual Subjects

The reasons for study drug discontinuation and/or subject withdrawal from the study must be recorded in the subject’s electronic case report form (eCRF). The Investigator must notify the Sponsor and/or the Medical Monitor immediately when a subject has been discontinued/withdrawn for any reason, including withdrawal due to an AE.

Subjects who do not have at least one efficacy observation after 12 hours of SAGE-547 infusion are not considered evaluable for the efficacy assessment and may be replaced.

9.3.2 Subject Withdrawal From the Study

Subjects may withdraw from the study at any time for any reason without compromising the subject’s medical care. The Investigator will also withdraw subjects upon the request of Sage Therapeutics or upon termination of the study.

9.3.3 Discontinuation of Study Drug by the Investigator

If it is necessary for the Investigator to discontinue the study drug earlier than planned, subjects should continue to be followed per protocol to capture safety and efficacy assessments for the duration of the study period.

The Investigator may withdraw the subject from the study drug for any of the following reasons:

- The subject is unwilling or unable to adhere to the protocol
- The subject experiences an intolerable AE
• During the course of the study, the subject develops symptoms or conditions listed in the exclusion criteria

• Other medical reason, at the discretion of the Investigator and/or the Medical Monitor

Subjects who discontinue the study due to an AE, regardless of Investigator-determined causality, should be followed until the event is resolved, considered stable, or the Investigator determines the event is no longer clinically significant.

9.3.4 Study Termination

Sage Therapeutics may terminate this study or any portion of the study at any time for safety reasons including the occurrence of AEs or other findings suggesting unacceptable risk to subjects, or for administrative reasons. In the event of study termination, Sage Therapeutics will provide written notification to the Investigator. Investigational sites must promptly notify their IRB and initiate withdrawal procedures for participating subjects.
10 INVESTIGATIONAL PRODUCT

10.1 Identity of Investigational Product
SAGE-547 Injection (allopregnanolone)

10.2 Clinical Supplies

10.2.1 SAGE-547
SAGE-547 Injection and ancillary supply kits containing IV administration bags, solution sets, and IV bag labels will be provided to the sites.

SAGE-547 Injection is a preservative-free, sterile, clear, colorless 5 mg/mL solution of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) and 250 mg/mL betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, intended for IV injection. All inactive excipients used in the formulation are compendial grade and conform to current United States Pharmacopeia (USP) and European Pharmacopeia (Ph. Eur.) standards. The product is aseptically processed, sterile filtered, and filled into 20 mL Type 1 parenteral glass vials with West FluroTec® coated stopper container closure systems, under current Good Manufacturing Practice (cGMP) conditions. SAGE-547 Injection is intended to be used as a single-use vial. An appropriate number of single-use vials to support the dosing duration of the study are packaged and delivered to the site. SAGE-547 Injection vials should be stored under refrigerated conditions (2–8 °C). Ancillary supply kits should be stored at controlled room temperature (20–25 °C).

All study drug labels will contain information to meet the applicable regulatory requirements.

10.2.2 Placebo
Placebo will be identical to SAGE-547 and presented in identical vials. Placebo will be manufactured in a similar way to SAGE-547 and consisting of the same formulation without allopregnanolone. Placebo vials should be stored under refrigerated conditions (2–8 °C).

10.3 Preparation of SAGE-547 Injection or Placebo for Dosing

The pharmacy will be responsible for preparing SAGE-547 Injection or placebo for subject dosing. The prepared admixture will be administered at room temperature. The prepared admixture will be assigned a room temperature (20–25 °C) storage shelf life of 30 hours from time of compounding.

SAGE-547 Injection or placebo is not intended to be administered to subjects undiluted. Each single-use vial of SAGE-547 Injection, which is hypertonic, will require dilution with an appropriate volume of Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI) to render it isotonic. Refer to the Pharmacy Manual for specific instructions regarding infusion preparation and administration instructions.
10.4 Administration and Accountability

The pharmacy will maintain accurate records of all investigational drug product supplies received, stored, dispensed, and discarded. Accurate records will be kept regarding the volume of SAGE-547 Injection or placebo used for each IV preparation, as well as the required infusion rate (or rates), and the date and time of preparation. Reasons for departure from the expected dosing regimen must be recorded. To satisfy regulatory requirements regarding drug accountability, all study medication needs to be reconciled in full.

Refer to the Pharmacy Manual for complete details on preparation and administration.
11 TREATMENT OF SUBJECTS

11.1 Dosing Schedule

This is a double-blind study. Subjects will be randomized to receive 60 hours of intravenous treatment with either SAGE-547 Injection or placebo.

The timing of infusion relative to the overall trial design is shown in Figure 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screening Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Days -5 to -1</td>
<td>Day 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-hour dose titration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20-hour dose titration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>28-hour maintenance infusion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-hour dose taper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-hour dose taper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days 1 to 2</td>
<td>Day 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 µg/kg/h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days 3 to 7</td>
<td>Day 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60 µg/kg/h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days 8 to 12</td>
<td>Day 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60 µg/kg/h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days 13 to 30</td>
<td>Day 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 µg/kg/h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIGURE 2: TRIAL DESIGN AND TIMELINE FOR DOSING

Clinical supply and preparation of SAGE-547 Injection for dosing is described Section 10.2 and Section 10.3, respectively.

11.1.1 Dose Regimen

The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight (obtained at screening) for each subject and administered according to dose regimen shown in Table 2. The infusion rates are the same for all subjects within a particular dosing period (0-4 hours, 4-24 hours, etc.) (Table 2).
TABLE 2: INFUSION RATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timepoint</th>
<th>Day 1 0-4 hours</th>
<th>Day 1 4-24 hours</th>
<th>Day 2/3 24-52 hours</th>
<th>Day 3 52-56 hours</th>
<th>Day 3 56-60 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infusion rates</td>
<td>30 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>60 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>90 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>60 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>30 µg/kg/hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dosing is to begin in the morning (on Day 1) to avoid awakening subjects during the night for completion of study assessments.

If any subject has an SSS score of $\geq 5$ for two or more consecutive assessments or an SSS score of $\geq 6$ for a single occurrence during normal waking hours, the infusion rate for this subject will be decreased to the next lowest infusion dose level (or turned off if this occurs on the 30 µg/kg/hour dose level). Please refer to Section 11.1.4 for more details.

11.1.2 Route of Administration

SAGE-547 Injection is intended for IV administration only. The compatibility of SAGE-547 with other drugs is unknown, and the product should be administered via a dedicated peripheral IV line with the supplied study-specific IV administration bags and lines.

11.1.3 Treatment Period

Total dosing with SAGE-547 or placebo will occur over 60 hours, including a 24-hour dose titration, a 28-hour maintenance infusion, and an 8-hour taper.

11.1.4 Dosing of Intravenous SAGE-547 in the Case of AEs

Since allopregnanolone levels in the proposed clinical trial are similar to physiological levels seen in the third trimester of pregnancy, and all the AEs reported with SAGE-547 or allopregnanolone to date were mild and non-serious, it is anticipated that the AEs associated with SAGE-547 will be mild and manageable without dose interruption or reduction. Based on the observed adverse events to date, the adverse events most likely to result in AE are sedation with or without hypotension.

However, in the case of severe or life-threatening AEs occurring, the investigator is advised to interrupt infusion until regression of the AE to mild or resolution and only resume infusion if it is deemed in the best interest of the subject. Resumption of infusion at the next lowest dose (or turned off if this event occurs on the 30 µg/kg/hour dose level) for one hour, followed by re-escalation to the maintenance rate, may be considered to address potential recurrence of the AE. If the AE recurs infusion should be definitively discontinued.

11.2 Dosing Compliance

Investigational product will be prepared in the site pharmacy, administered as a continuous IV infusion by the study staff, and will be documented in the study record. There should be no adjustments in dosing except those described in Section 11.1.4.
11.3 Concomitant Medications and Restrictions

11.3.1 Concomitant Medications

Subjects will receive standard of care for adult female patients diagnosed with PPD. Any concomitant medication determined necessary for the welfare of the subject may be given at the discretion of the Investigator at any time during the study under the guidance outlined in Section 11.3.2. All concomitant medications should be documented throughout the study from Screening through Day 30 (± 3 days) and recorded on the eCRF. Prior medications (i.e., those taken prior to signing of informed consent) that required wash-out for study entry will also be documented.

11.3.2 Prohibited Medications

Restrictions on specific classes of medications include the following:

- Initiation of new antidepressant therapy is prohibited upon admission to the study center for those eligible subjects who desire study participation. Those subjects already taking an antidepressant at the time of study entry (and meeting all study inclusion criteria) will be permitted to remain on the pre-existing antidepressant at their current dose if they were on this medication for at least 30 days prior to study enrollment.

- Benzodiazepines are to be avoided as much as possible. Eligible subjects taking a benzodiazepine at the time of study entry will be permitted to continue to take their current dose of the benzodiazepine (to prevent acute withdrawal), but no new benzodiazepine use will be permitted during the course of the study. Particular attention should be paid to assessment of AEs and implementation of the dose interruption and reduction scheme in subjects on concomitant benzodiazepines since they have been shown to have a supra-additive effect with pregnenolone in an animal model of anesthesia (Norberg 1999).

- The use of hypnotics for sleep/insomnia such as Ambien® and trazodone are to be avoided.

- Anticonvulsants and atypical antipsychotics are to be avoided if possible and are not to be initiated at any time during active treatment period (60 hours). However, if a subject is taking one of these medications for at least 30 days prior to study admission, they will be permitted to remain on this medication, at their current dose (no dose adjustments are allowed).

- SAGE-547 has demonstrated inhibitory effects on cytochrome P-450 (CYP) 2C9 (CYP2C9). The following medications are primarily metabolized by CYP2C9 and therefore are prohibited during SAGE-547 administration: fluconazole and miconazole (antifungal), amentoflavone (constituent of Ginkgo biloba and St. John’s Wort), sulfaphenazole (antibacterial), valproic acid (anticonvulsant, mood-stabilizing), and apigenin. See Appendix 10 for a more complete list.
12 STUDY ASSESSMENTS

12.1 Safety Assessments
The safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by summarization of
AEs by frequency, severity and seriousness, mean changes from baseline in clinical
laboratory measures, physical examination, vital signs, ECGs, and concomitant medication
usage. Suicidality will be monitored using the C-SSRS. All safety assessments should be
performed per the study center’s standard of care and will be collected according to the
Schedule of Events (Table 1). All safety assessments are to be completed within
± 30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

In addition to the schedule outlined in Table 1, completion of safety assessments including
physical examination, vital signs, and clinical laboratory tests should occur in the event of an
emergency or SAE, when possible.

12.1.1 Adverse Events
Adverse events will be collected after the ICF has been signed through the end of the study
(see Section 15.2.1 for additional details). Medical conditions or adverse events that occur
after the ICF has been signed and prior to completion of Screening will be captured on the
Medical History eCRF.

Adverse events will be coded using the Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities
(MedDRA™) coding system (version 17.0 or higher).

12.1.2 Clinical Laboratory Tests
Blood samples will be collected for hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and specific
hormone parameters, hepatitis, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), pregnancy and genetic
analysis. Urine samples for urinalysis and selected drugs of abuse will also be collected. All
samples will be analyzed at the central laboratory. Patients may be considered eligible for the
study based on local laboratory results, however screening samples must also be sent to the
central laboratory. Both local and central Screening labs must adhere to the visit window
provided in the Schedule of Events (Table 1).

These assessments will be performed in accordance with the Schedule of Events (Table 1)
and as outlined individually below.

All clinical laboratory test results outside the reference range will be interpreted by the
Investigator as Abnormal; not clinically significant (NCS) or Abnormal; clinically significant
(CS). Screening results considered Abnormal; CS will be recorded as medical history.
Clinical laboratory results that are Abnormal; CS during the study and indicate a worsening
from baseline will be considered AEs, assessed according to Section 15, and recorded in the
eCRF.

12.1.2.1 Hematology, Serum Chemistry, Coagulation
Blood samples will be collected for analysis of the following:
• **Hematology**: complete blood count (CBC) including white blood cell (WBC) count with differential (basophils, eosinophils, lymphocytes, monocytes, and neutrophils) platelet count, red blood cell (RBC) count, hemoglobin (Hgb) and hematocrit (Hct), mean corpuscular volume (MCV), and mean corpuscular hemoglobin (MCH)

• **Serum chemistry**: albumin, alkaline phosphatase, alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), bilirubin (total), blood urea nitrogen (BUN), calcium, chloride, creatinine, gamma glutamyl transferase (GGT), glucose phosphate, potassium, sodium, total protein and triglycerides (Screening only)

• **Coagulation**: activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT), prothrombin time (PT), international normalized ratio (INR)

12.1.2.2 **Hepatitis and HIV**

Blood samples will be collected for analysis of the following:

• **Hepatitis**: hepatitis B virus surface antigen (HBsAg), antibody against hepatitis C virus (anti-HCV)

• **HIV**: antibody against human immunodeficiency virus type 1/2 (anti-HIV 1/2)

12.1.2.3 **Hormones and Exploratory Biochemistry**

Blood samples will be collected for analysis of thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), estrogen, progesterone, progesterone metabolites, oxytocin, tryptophan, kynurenine, and markers of inflammation.

12.1.2.4 **Pregnancy Test**

All subjects will be tested for pregnancy by serum hCG at Screening and urine hGC on Day 1 prior to administration of study drug. Subjects with a positive pregnancy test at Screening or Day 1 will be ineligible for study participation.

12.1.2.5 **Genetic Testing**

A blood sample for genetic testing will be collected at screening, where consent is given.

The objective of this research is to collect and store blood samples for possible DNA extraction and exploratory research into how genes or specific genetic variation may influence response (i.e. distribution, safety, tolerability, and efficacy) to SAGE-547. Specific genetic variations of interest include but are not limited to: classes of metabolizing enzymes (e.g. Cytochrome P450 supra-family genes), genes encoding enzymes involved in the production and metabolism of allopregnanolone (e.g. AKR1C4 (3a-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase)), genes associated with the GABA receptor (e.g. GABRA1-A6, GABRB1-B3, GABRD, GABRE, GABRG1-3) and genes associated with the production and degradation of GABA.

Future research may suggest other genes or gene categories as candidates for influencing not only response to SAGE-547 but also susceptibility to disorders for which SAGE-547 may be
evaluated. Thus, the genetic research may involve study of additional unnamed genes or gene categories, but only as related to disease susceptibility and drug action.

12.1.2.6 Urinalysis

Urinalysis will include assessment of bilirubin, glucose, ketones, leukocytes, nitrite, pH, protein and specific gravity.

12.1.2.7 Drugs of Abuse and Alcohol

Urine assessment for selected drugs of abuse (including amphetamines, barbiturates, benzodiazepines, cannabinoids, cocaine, opiates, phencyclidine and propanolol). Use of benzodiazepines at screening is not necessarily exclusionary, as subjects will be allowed to take psychotropics that have been initiated at least 14 days prior to admission to the study center at a stable dose (see Section 11.3). Alcohol will be assessed in plasma at Screening and in serum, via breathalyzer or urine dipstick on Day 1.

12.1.3 Physical Examination

Body weight and height will be measured at Screening. Body mass index (BMI) will be programmatically calculated in the eCRF.

Any condition present at the post-treatment physical examination that was not present at or worsened since the baseline examination is to be documented as an AE. Whenever possible, the same individual is to perform all physical examinations. Physical examinations will include assessment of body systems (e.g., HEENT, heart, lungs, abdomen, and extremities) as well as cognitive and neurological examination and mental status examination.

12.1.4 Vital Signs

Vital signs include oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing). A full set of vital signs will be obtained at all specified timepoints (± 30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day.

12.1.5 Pulse Oximetry

Pulse oximetry will be monitored continuously from H0 until H60 on Day 1, and checked approximately every 2 hours, including during the overnight hours, or at the alarm. If there is an indication of oxygen desaturation, this should be recorded as an adverse event at the discretion of the Investigator. No pulse oximetry data will be recorded in the eCRF.

12.1.6 ECG

A baseline 12-lead ECG will be performed during Screening to assess the presence of any current or historical cardiovascular conditions. The following ECG parameters will be recorded: heart rate, PR, QRS, QT, and QTc. Subjects with clinically significant abnormalities should not be entered into the study.
12.1.7 Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS)
Suicidality will be monitored during the study using the C-SSRS (Posner 2011). This scale consists of a pre-dose evaluation that assesses the lifetime and recent experience of the subject with suicidal ideation and behavior, and a post-baseline evaluation that focuses on suicidality since the last study visit. The C-SSRS includes “yes” or “no” responses for assessment of suicidal ideation and behavior as well as numeric ratings for severity of ideation, if present (from 1 to 5, with 5 being the most severe). The “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form will be completed on Day 1 prior to dosing. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed for all subsequent assessments.
Copies of the C-SSRS are provided in APPENDIX 1.

12.1.8 Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS)
The Stanford Sleepiness Scale is patient-rated scale designed to quickly assess how sedated or sleepy a patient is feeling. The degree of sleepiness is rated on a scale of 1 to 7, where the lowest score of 1 indicates that the patient is “feeling active, vital, alert, or wide awake” and the highest score of 7 indicates that the patient is “no longer fighting sleep, sleep onset soon; having dream-like thoughts.” The SSS will be administered unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day. If the SSS is not scored due to a subject being asleep, a score of X will be reported in the CRF to indicate that the subject was asleep.
All SSS assessments are to be completed within ± 15 minutes of the scheduled time point.
A copy of the SSS is provided in APPENDIX 5.

12.2 Efficacy Assessments
For all efficacy assessments, the baseline values will be calculated as the last recorded value prior to the start of infusion of randomized treatment. Change from baseline values will be calculated as the assessment score minus the baseline value. Change from baseline values will be calculated for each item and total score.

12.2.1 Primary Efficacy Outcome Measure
The primary outcome measure is the HAMD. The HAMD will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug.

12.2.1.1 Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD)
The 17-item HAMD will be used to rate the severity of depression in subjects who are already diagnosed as depressed (Hamilton 1960). The 17-item HAMD is comprised of individual ratings related to the following symptoms: depressed mood (sadness, hopeless, helpless, worthless), feelings of guilt, suicide, insomnia (early, middle, late), work and activities, retardation (slowness of thought and speech; impaired ability to concentrate; decreased motor activity), agitation, anxiety (psychic and somatic), somatic symptoms (gastrointestinal and general), genital symptoms, hypochondriasis, loss of weight, and insight. The HAMD assessments are to be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled time point, but prior to starting dosing on D1 H0. Every effort should be made for the same rater to perform all HAMD assessments for a single patient.
The HAMD total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. Item 16 can be rated according to history (item 16A) or actual weight change (item 16B). The item 16 score is calculated as the item 16 response that is not equal to 3 (i.e., “Not assessed”).

In addition to the primary efficacy endpoint of change from baseline in HAMD total score, several secondary efficacy endpoints will be derived for the HAMD. HAMD subscale scores will be calculated as the sum of the items comprising each subscale. HAMD response will be defined as having a 50% or greater reduction from baseline in HAMD total score. HAMD remission will be defined as having a HAMD total score of \( \leq 7 \).

A copy of the HAMD is provided in APPENDIX 2.

12.2.2 Secondary Efficacy Outcome Measures

Secondary efficacy assessments include evaluation of depressive symptom severity by the MADRS and CGI, as described in Section 9. Additional assessments of depressive symptom severity and reproductive mood disorders will be measured by the following clinician- and subject-rated outcome measures: EPDS, GAD-7 and PHQ-9, as described in Sections 12.2.3.1 through 13.

12.2.2.1 Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS)

The MADRS is a ten-item diagnostic questionnaire which psychiatrists use to measure the severity of depressive episodes in patients with mood disorders. It was designed as an adjunct to the HAMD which would be more sensitive to the changes brought on by antidepressants and other forms of treatment than the Hamilton Scale was.

Higher MADRS scores indicate more severe depression, and each item yields a score of 0 to 6. The overall score ranges from 0 to 60 (McDowell 2006, Müller-Thomsen 2005).


The MADRS total score will be calculated as the sum of the 10 individual item scores.

A copy of the MADRS is provided in APPENDIX 3.

12.2.2.2 Clinical Global Impression (CGI) Scale

The CGI is a validated measure often utilized in clinical trials to allow clinicians to integrate several sources of information into a single rating of the patient’s condition. The CGI scale is comprised of 3 items. Only the first two items are being used in this study.

The CGI-Severity (CGI-S) item uses a 7-point Likert scale to rate the severity of the patient’s illness at the time of assessment, relative to the clinician’s past experience with patients who have the same diagnosis. Considering total clinical experience, a patient is assessed on severity of mental illness at the time of rating 1 = normal, not at all ill, 2 = borderline mentally ill, 3 = mildly ill, 4 = moderately ill, 5 = markedly ill, 6 = severely ill, and 7 = extremely ill. The CGI-S will be rated by the clinician at screening and on Day 1 (prior to dosing).
The CGI-Improvement (CGI-I) item employs a 7-point Likert scale to measure the overall improvement in the patient’s condition post-treatment. The investigator will rate the patient’s total improvement whether or not it is due entirely to drug treatment. Response choices include: 0 = not assessed, 1 = very much improved, 2 = much improved, 3 = minimally improved, 4 = no change, 5 = minimally worse, 6 = much worse, and 7 = very much worse. The CGI-I is only rated at post-treatment assessments. By definition, all CGI-I assessments are evaluated against baseline conditions. CGI-I response will be defined as having a CGI-I score of “very much improved” or “much improved”.

A copy of the CGI is provided in APPENDIX 4.

12.2.2.3 Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7)

The GAD-7 is a patient-rated generalized anxiety symptom severity scale (Spitzer 2006). Scoring for GAD-7 generalized anxiety is calculated by assigning scores of 0, 1, 2, and 3 to the response categories, respectively, of “not at all sure,” “several days,” “over half the days,” and “nearly every day.” GAD-7 total score for the seven items ranges from 0 to 21, where a score of 0 to 4 = minimal anxiety, 5 to 9 = mild anxiety, 10 to 14 = moderate anxiety, and 15 to 21 = severe anxiety. All assessments are to be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

The GAD-7 total score will be calculated as the sum of the 7 individual item scores.

A copy of the GAD-7 is provided in APPENDIX 7.

12.2.3 Exploratory Patient Reported Outcome Measures

Exploratory efficacy assessments include evaluation of depressive symptom severity and reproductive mood disorders. These will be measured by the following clinician- and subject-rated outcome measures: EPDS, PHQ-9, and BIMF.

12.2.3.1 Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS)

The EPDS is a patient-rated depressive symptom severity scale specific to the perinatal period (Cox 1987). The EPDS total score will be calculated as the sum of the 10 individual item scores.

A copy of the EPDS is provided in APPENDIX 6.

12.2.3.2 Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9)

The PHQ-9 is a patient-rated depressive symptom severity scale. To monitor severity over time for newly diagnosed patients or patients in current treatment for depression, patients may complete questionnaires at baseline and at regular intervals thereafter. Scoring is total based on responses to specific questions, as follows: “not at all” = 0; “several days” = 1; “more than half the days” = 2; and “nearly every day = 3.” All assessments are to be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

The PHQ-9 total score will be calculated as the sum of the 9 individual item scores. The PHQ-9 total score will be categorized as follows: 1-4 = minimal depression, 5-9 = mild depression, 10-14 = moderate depression, 15-19 = moderately severe depression; and 20-27 = severe depression.
A copy of the PHQ-9 is provided in APPENDIX 8.

12.2.3.3 Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF)

The BIMF is a patient reported outcome scale that covers a broad range of functional areas (self-care, infant care, mother-child interaction, psychological well-being of mother, social support, management, adjustment). This new application of maternal functional status is a robust construct where the physical and mental health of the mother is essential to optimal functioning. Each item is rated on a scale of 0 (strongly disagree) to 6 (strongly agree). A copy of the BIMF is provided in APPENDIX 9.

12.3 Pharmacokinetics

12.3.1 Plasma PK Samples

Blood samples for PK analysis will be collected in accordance with the Schedule of Events (Table 1). Scheduled time points for PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ± 10 minutes. Samples will be processed according to the PK Manual, and analyzed for concentrations of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBECBD. Additionally, PK samples may be obtained outside the planned collection times if issues administering study drug are encountered, such as incorrect infusion rate, interrupted infusion, or other administration deviations where PK level assessment may be important in understanding subject state. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.

The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): area under the concentration-time curve (AUC) from time zero to 60 hours (AUC0-60), AUC from time zero to infinity (AUCinf), maximum (peak) plasma concentration (Cmax), time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (Tmax), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (Css), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (Cavg).

The plasma samples will be drawn from the arm contralateral to that used for drug administration. Subject-specific plasma PK kits for sampling including instructions on sample collection, processing methods, storage and shipping conditions, will be provided in the study PK Manual.

12.3.2 Breastmilk PK Samples

Women who are actively lactating at Screening, and who otherwise fulfill all of the inclusion and exclusion criteria for the study, will be asked if they will consent to pumping. Breastmilk will be collected and pooled at pre-defined intervals. The times of the first and last pumping of each collection period will be recorded. Breastmilk will be pooled within each collection period and the total volume will be measured. Detailed instructions for breastmilk PK sampling, processing methods, storage and shipping will be provided in the study PK Manual. After Study Day 12, women may resume giving breastmilk to their infant, per Inclusion Criteria 5.
13 STUDY PROCEDURES

The study procedures listed below by study day reflect the data collection times for this protocol.

Scheduled assessments for all safety, efficacy, PK and exploratory outcome measures planned for the trial are summarized in Table 1 (Schedule of Events). All subjects who receive treatment with SAGE-547 should complete all study assessments through Study Day 30 (± 3 days).

Subjects who are evaluated at the Day 3 visit of the Treatment Period (i.e., all Hour 60 assessments are completed, post-infusion) and complete the Day 30 (± 3 days) visit during the Follow-up Period will be defined as study completers.

13.1 Screening Period

The Screening Period consists of a window from Day -5 through Day -1 prior to starting SAGE-547 treatment. The Screening Period begins with the signature of the ICF. Eligibility is determined by applying the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The diagnosis of PPD must be by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I). A full medical and family history will be taken including recording of all depression, other Axis 1 and Axis 2 disorders and post-partum depression episodes in primary probands (who may be subject to a SCID-I interview).

The following assessments/procedures will be conducted at the Screening Visit, which will occur on any one calendar day of the Screening Period. Standard of care data collected prior to obtaining informed consent may also be included as screening data, if appropriate, such as laboratory tests, ECG, physical examinations, and vital signs conducted within the preceding 48 hours, as long as the requirement for the screening assessment to be collected retrospectively is met in full, and all screening assessments are completed, reviewed and approved by the Investigator prior to administration of SAGE-547.

Subjects will be confined to the study center from the Screening Visit until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

- Written informed consent, with optional provision for breast milk collection (see Section 6.3 for more information).
- Review of inclusion/exclusion criteria to determine subject eligibility.
- Demographic information and medical/family history collected.
- Blood will be collected for a pregnancy test.
- Blood will be collected to screen for hepatitis and HIV.
- Completion of physical examination, including body weight. Height should be recorded. BMI will be calculated.
- Vital signs.
- Blood and urine samples collected for clinical laboratory testing, including drug and alcohol screening.
• Blood sample will be taken for genetic analysis with subject consent.
• An ECG reading taken.
• Completion of the HAMD, CGI-S, and MADRS.
• Recording of concomitant medications.

13.2 SAGE-547 Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-60)

All safety, efficacy, pharmacokinetic and other outcome assessments described in this section are to be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled time points, unless otherwise stated. Windows for PK collection time points are specified by respective time point for Study Days 1 to 3 in Section 13.2.1 to Section 13.2.3, respectively (see Section 12.3 for additional details). Subjects will be confined to the study center from the Screening Visit until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

13.2.1 Day 1

• Review of inclusion/exclusion criteria to determine subject eligibility.
• Randomization (on a 1:1 basis: one group will receive SAGE-547 and one group will receive placebo).
• Urine will be collected for a pregnancy test.
• Begin study drug administration for dose titration in the morning followed by maintenance infusion.
• Vital signs and pulse oximetry will be recorded prior to infusion and at 2, 4, 8, 12, 18, and 24 hours on Day 1 (± 30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day. Additional measures of pulse oximetry will be collected during sleeping hours.
• Blood and urine samples collected for drug and alcohol screening.
• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected prior to infusion (i.e., morning of Day 1 prior to dosing), and at Hours 4 (before change in infusion rate), 8, 12, and 24 (before change in infusion rate) after the start of the infusion. PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ± 10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.
• Completion of the HAMD prior to dosing and at Hours 2, 4, 8, 12, and 24 on Day 1 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the MADRS prior to dosing and at Hour 24 on Day 1 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the CGI-S prior to dosing and the CGI-I at Hours 2, 4, 12, and 24 on Day 1 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the following questionnaires prior to dosing: BIMF, EPDS, GAD-7, and PHQ-9 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the SSS prior to dosing and at Hours 2, 4, 8, 12, 18, and 24 on Day 1
  (± 15 minutes) unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h
each day.
• AEs will be monitored.
• Concomitant medications will be recorded.
• Completion of the “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form prior to dosing. Completion of
  the “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form at Hour 24 (± 30 minutes).
• Per subject consent (optional), collection of breast milk at pre-infusion and at the
  following time periods of interest: 0, 1-12, 12-24, 24-36, 36-48, 48-60, and 60-72
  hours after the start of the infusion.

13.2.2 Day 2
• Ongoing SAGE-547 maintenance infusion administration.
• Vital signs and pulse oximetry will be recorded at Hours 30, 36, 42, and 48
  (± 30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h
each day.
• Additional measures of pulse oximetry will be collected during sleeping hours.
• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at Hours 30, 36, and 48. PK blood
draws will have a window of ± 10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose
  adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion
  rate change.
• Completion of the HAMD at Hour 36 and Hour 48 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the CGI-I at Hour 36 and Hour 48 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the MADRS at Hour 48 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the SSS at Hours 30, 36, 42, and 48 on Day 2 (± 15 minutes) unless
  the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day.
• An ECG reading taken at Hour 48.
• AEs will be monitored.
• Concomitant medications will be recorded.
• Per subject consent (optional), ongoing collection of breast milk during the
  maintenance phase of infusion.

13.2.3 Day 3
• Ongoing SAGE-547 maintenance infusion administration until Hour 60.
• Completion of physical examination.
• Vital signs will be recorded at Hours 54, 60, 66, and 72 (± 30 minutes).
A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at Hours 60 and 72 (± 10 minutes). In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.

Blood sample collected for clinical laboratory testing at Hour 72.

Completion of the HAMD and MADRS at Hour 60 and 72 (± 30 minutes).

Completion of the CGI-I at Hours 60 and 72 (± 30 minutes).

Completion of the following questionnaires at Hour 60: EPDS, GAD-7, and PHQ-9 (± 30 minutes).

Completion of the SSS at Hours 54, 60, 66, and 72 on Day 3 (± 15 minutes) unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day.

AEs will be monitored.

Concomitant medications will be recorded.

Completion of the C-SSRS at Hours 60 and 72.

Per subject consent (optional), ongoing collection of breast milk.

**13.3 Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 60)**

**13.3.1 Day 7 (± 1 day)**

The following assessments should be completed:

- Completion of physical examination.
- Vital signs.
- Blood and urine samples collected for clinical laboratory testing.
- An ECG reading taken.
- Completion of the C-SSRS, HAMD, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9 and BIMF.
- A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at the time of the visit
- Per subject consent (optional), collection of breast milk on the day of the visit*
- AEs will be monitored.
- Concomitant medications will be recorded.

*Assessment is only applicable to those patients who have temporarily ceased breastfeeding and are participating in the optional breast milk sampling.

**13.3.2 Day 12 (+1 day)**

- A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at the time of the visit
- Per subject consent (optional), collection of breast milk on the day of the visit
• AEs will be monitored.
• Concomitant medications will be recorded.

This visit is only applicable to those patients who have temporarily ceased breastfeeding and are participating in the optional breast milk sampling.

13.3.3 Day 30 (± 3 days)
The following assessments should be completed:
• Urine will be collected for a pregnancy test.
• Vital signs.
• Completion of the C-SSRS, HAMD, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9 and BIMF.
• AEs will be monitored.
• Concomitant medications will be recorded.

13.3.4 Early Termination Visit
The following assessments should be completed if the patient discontinues from the study prior to the Day 7 Visit:
• Completion of physical examination.
• Vital signs.
• Blood and urine samples collected for clinical laboratory testing.
• An ECG reading taken.
• Completion of the C-SSRS, HAMD, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9 and BIMF.
• AEs will be monitored.
• Concomitant medications will be recorded.

The visit should occur within 3 days of notification of the patient discontinuing.
14 Statistical Methods and Considerations

In general, summary statistics for all study endpoints will be presented as mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and ranges for continuous endpoints, and as counts and percentages for categorical endpoints. For the purpose of all safety, efficacy, and exploratory analyses where applicable, baseline is defined as the last pre-dose measurement closest to the start of blinded study drug infusion.

A statistical analysis plan (SAP) will be generated and approved by a representative of Sage Therapeutics prior to database lock. All statistical analyses will be conducted using SAS for Windows (version 9.1.3, or higher; Cary, NC), unless otherwise specified.

Any deviations from the planned analyses will be described and justified in the final clinical study report (CSR).

14.1 Data Analysis Sets

The All Enrolled Population will include all subjects who have given written informed consent. This population will be used for subject disposition and demographic characteristic summaries.

The All Randomized Population will include the subset of subjects from the All Enrolled Population who have been randomized. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This population will be used for subject disposition, demographic characteristic, and baseline characteristic summaries.

The Safety Population will include all randomized subjects who start the infusion of study drug. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all safety analyses.

The Efficacy Population (EFF) will include the subset of the Safety Population who have a valid baseline HAMD assessment and at least one post-baseline HAMD assessment. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for all efficacy analyses.

The Per Protocol Population (PP) will include the subset of the Efficacy Population who complete the full infusion without significant protocol violations or deviations. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for sensitivity analyses of the primary and select secondary endpoints.

The PK Population (PKP) will include the subset of the Safety Population who have at least one evaluable PK sample. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all PK analyses.

The Breast Milk Population (BMP) will include the subset of the Safety Population who have at least one evaluable breast milk sample. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all breast milk PK analyses.

The number and percentage of subjects who receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo, prematurely discontinue, and complete the study will be summarized. The number and percentage of subjects will also be summarized for each reason for premature discontinuation. In addition, the number of subjects whose data should be used for the
planned analyses will be identified for each respective analysis population (i.e., SAF, EFF, PKP, PP, and BMP).

14.2 Handling of Missing Data
Every attempt will be made to avoid missing data. All subjects will be used in the analyses, as per the analysis populations, using all non-missing data available. Any rules for the imputation of missing data will be described in the SAP.

14.3 Demographics and Baseline Characteristics
Demographics such as age, race, and ethnicity will be summarized. In addition, baseline characteristics such as height, weight, and BMI will be summarized. Categorical summaries, such as race and ethnicity, will be summarized by frequency and percentage. Continuous summaries, such as age, height, weight, BMI and baseline vital signs, will be summarized using descriptive statistics such as n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

Drug, alcohol, and pregnancy screening results will be collected and listed but not summarized, as they are considered part of the inclusion/exclusion criteria.

Medical/family history will be collected and listed by subject.

14.4 Primary Endpoints
Change from baseline to each assessment in HAMD total score will be analyzed using a mixed effects repeated measures model (MMRM) including center, treatment, baseline HAMD total score, assessment timepoint, and timepoint-by-treatment. Center will be treated as a random effect while all other explanatory variables will be treated as fixed effects. The primary comparison will be between SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60 hour assessment. Model based point estimates (i.e., LS means), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported for each assessment.

Summaries of HAMD total scores and changes from baseline values will include n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

14.5 Secondary Endpoints

Efficacy Analysis
MMRM methods similar to those described in Section 14.4 will be used for the analysis of the following variables: MADRS total score, EPDS total score, GAD-7 total score, PHQ-9 total score, and select individual item and subscale scores. For each model, the comparison of interest will be between SAGE-547 and placebo at the 48 hour assessment. Model based point estimates (i.e., LS means), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported.

Logistic regression methods will be used for the analysis of the following response variables: HAMD response, HAMD remission, and CGI-I response. Logistic regression models will include terms for center, treatment, and baseline score. The comparison of interest will be the difference between SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. Model based point estimates (i.e., odds ratios), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported. For the CGI-I response analysis, baseline CGI-S score will be included in the model.
Descriptive statistics for all scores, change from baseline values, and response variables will be presented by treatment and assessment timepoint. Summaries will include n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

Safety Analysis

Safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by AEs, concomitant medications, changes from baseline in physical examination, vital signs, CBC, serum chemistry, urinalysis, and 12-lead ECG. Suicidality will be monitored by the C-SSRS. Sedation will be assessed using the SSS. Safety data will be listed by individual and summarized by treatment group. In addition, an analysis of SSS data will be performed comparing the treatment groups in the same way as for the primary endpoint. All safety summaries will be performed on the SAF population.

Safety data will be examined for possible relationships between subject characteristics and plasma allopregnanolone concentrations, as appropriate.

Scheduled visits for all safety assessments are described in Section 12.1 and summarized in Table 1.

Adverse events: The analysis of AEs will be based on the concept of treatment-emergent AEs (TEAEs). A TEAE is defined as an AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion, or any worsening of a pre-existing medical condition/AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion and until 7 days after the end of infusion. The incidence of TEAEs will be summarized overall and by MedDRA® System Organ Class (SOC) and preferred term (PT). Incidences will be presented in order of decreasing frequency. In addition, summaries will be provided by severity (mild, moderate, severe) and by causality (related, not related) to study drug (see Section 15.2.2).

TEAEs leading to discontinuation and serious adverse events (SAEs; see Section 15.1.4 for definition) with onset after the start of randomized infusion will also be summarized.

All AEs and SAEs (including those with onset or worsening before the start of randomized infusion) through the Day 30 follow-up visit will be listed.

Clinical laboratory evaluations: Results will be listed by Subject ID and timing of collection. Mean changes from baseline in clinical laboratory measures will be evaluated.

Physical examinations: Physical examinations will be evaluated at Screening and Day 7. Any clinically significant change in physical examination compared to those observed at Screening should be noted as an AE.

Vital signs: Vital signs, including oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing) will be obtained at the scheduled time points described in Section 12.1.4. Mean changes from baseline (pre-infusion) in vital signs will be evaluated.

12-Lead ECG: The following ECG parameters will be listed for each subject: heart rate, PR, QRS, QT, and QTc. Any clinically significant abnormalities or changes in ECGs should be listed as an AE. ECG findings will be listed by subject and visit.
Concomitant medications: A summary of all concomitant medications taken during the course of the study will be presented in tabular form by therapeutic drug class and generic drug name using the WHO Collaborating Centre for Drug Statistics Methodology Norwegian Institute of Public Health (http://www.whocc.no).

C-SSRS: Suicidality data collected on the C-SSRS at baseline and by visit during the Treatment Period will be listed for all subjects. Listings will include behavior type and/or category for Suicidal Ideation and Suicidal Behavior of the C-SSRS.

SSS: Changes in score over time will be represented graphically, and change from baseline will be measured.

PK Analysis: Plasma will be collected to assay for concentrations of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBEC. The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): AUC_{0-60}, AUC_{inf}, C_{max}, time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (T_{max}), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (C_{ss}), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (C_{avg}).

Plasma concentrations will be listed by subject and summarized by nominal collection timepoint. PK parameters will be listed by subject and summarized by collection timepoint. Correlations between concentrations and AEs or tolerability measures may be performed as deemed necessary.

In addition to typical descriptive statistics, summaries should include geometric mean, coefficient of variation, and geometric coefficient of variation.

14.6 Determination of Sample Size

Assuming a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.10, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group would provide 80% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups with regard to the primary outcome variable of change from baseline in HAMD total score. An effect size of 1.2 corresponds to a placebo adjusted difference of 12 points in the change from baseline in HAMD total score at 60 hours with an assumed standard deviation of 10 points. By including two treatment groups and using a 1:1 randomization ratio, a total of 20 evaluable subjects are required. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, at least 22 subjects will be randomized.

Based on the results of the interim analysis (see Section 14.7), the sample size could be increased to a maximum of 32 randomized subjects. This adjustment to the sample size would allow for an effect size of 1.0 to be detected.
14.7 Interim Analysis
An interim analysis will be conducted by an independent statistician for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours. Since the sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing at the end of the study. A detailed description of the interim analysis will be included in the SAP.

14.8 Changes From Protocol Specified Analyses
Any changes from the analytical methods outlined in the protocol will be documented in the final SAP.
15 ADVERSE EVENTS

Section 15.1 lists important AE definitions.

Section 15.2 summarizes Investigator responsibilities regarding the identification and documentation of AEs, the classification of AEs for relationship to study drug and severity, and the reporting of AE information to the Sponsor and the IRB.

Section 15.3 summarizes Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities regarding monitoring of AE data and reporting relevant safety information to FDA.

15.1 Adverse Event Definitions

15.1.1 Adverse Event

An AE is any untoward medical occurrence associated with the use of a drug in humans, whether or not considered drug related.

15.1.2 Suspected Adverse Reaction

A suspected adverse reaction is any AE for which there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the AE. For the purposes of IND safety reporting, “reasonable possibility” means there is evidence to suggest a causal relationship between the drug and the AE.

Suspected adverse reaction implies a lesser degree of certainty about causality than adverse reaction, which means any AE caused by a drug.

15.1.3 Life-Threatening

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “life-threatening” if, in the view of either the Investigator or Sponsor, its occurrence places the subject at immediate risk of death. It does not include an AE or suspected adverse reaction that, had it occurred in a more severe form, might have caused death.

15.1.4 Serious

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “serious” if, in the view of either the Investigator or Sponsor, it results in any of the following outcomes:

- Death
- A life-threatening AE (see definition in Section 15.1.3)
- Inpatient hospitalization or prolongation of existing hospitalization
- A persistent or significant disability or incapacity
- A congenital anomaly or birth defect
- Other medically important condition (as described below)

Important medical events that may not result in death, be life-threatening, or require hospitalization may be considered serious when, based upon appropriate medical judgment, they may jeopardize the subject and may require medical or surgical intervention to prevent one of the outcomes listed in this definition. Examples of such medical events include
allergic bronchospasm requiring intensive treatment in an emergency room or at home, blood dyscrasias or convulsions that do not result in inpatient hospitalization, or the development of drug dependency or drug abuse.

15.1.5 Unexpected

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “unexpected”:

- If it is not listed in the Investigational Brochure or is not listed at the specificity or severity that has been observed, or

- If an Investigational Brochure is not required or available, is not consistent with the risk information described in the general investigational plan or elsewhere in the current application, as amended.

For example, under this definition, hepatic necrosis would be unexpected (by virtue of greater severity) if the Investigational Brochure referred only to elevated hepatic enzymes or hepatitis. Similarly, cerebral thromboembolism and cerebral vasculitis would be unexpected (by virtue of greater specificity) if the Investigational Brochure listed only cerebral vascular accidents.

“Unexpected,” as used in this definition, also refers to AEs or suspected adverse reactions that are mentioned in the Investigational Brochure as occurring with a class of drugs or as anticipated from the pharmacological properties of the drug, but are not specifically mentioned as occurring with the particular drug under investigation.

15.2 Investigator Responsibilities

15.2.1 Identification and Documentation of Adverse Events by Investigator

Subjects will be evaluated and questioned generally (if possible) to identify AEs during the course of the study. AEs will be collected during subject preparation, study drug administration during Screening, after the initiation of study drug administration through to Day 3, and at the Follow-up Visits on Day 7 (± 1 day) and Day 30 (± 3 days). SAEs will also be collected until the Day 30 (± 3 days) follow-up visit. Medical conditions that occur prior to completion of the Screening Visit will be captured on the Medical History eCRF. Adverse events that occur after completion of the Screening Visit will be recorded on the AE page of the eCRF (AE eCRF).

All AEs revealed by observation, physical examinations, other diagnostic procedures, or spontaneously reported by the subject and/or in response to an open question from study personnel will be recorded on the AE eCRF. Any clinically significant deterioration from baseline in laboratory assessments or other clinical findings is considered an AE and must be recorded on the AE eCRF, unless otherwise stated. AE information recorded on AE eCRF will be entered into the database on an ongoing basis. The database, including AE information, will be transferred to the Sponsor on a pre-defined schedule for review.

All AEs, regardless of investigator-determined causality, should be followed until the event is resolved or the Investigator determines the event is stable or no longer clinically significant.
For all SAEs, an SAE report form must be completed with as much information as possible and submitted in the time frame described in Section 15.2.3. When new significant information is obtained as well as when the outcome of an event is known, the SAE report form should be updated on a follow-up report. If the subject was an outpatient at the time of the SAE and was re-hospitalized due to the SAE, a copy of relevant hospital records (e.g., admission report, laboratory test results, discharge summary, etc.) may be requested to be included as part of the subject’s medical file.

All SAEs will be followed until the events are resolved or improved, a stable status has been achieved, or the subject is lost to follow-up.

15.2.2 Adverse Event Classification

Definitions for the categories of AE classification are included in this section.

15.2.2.1 Relationship to Investigational Drug

Not Related: No relationship between the experience and the administration of study drug; related to other etiologies such as concomitant medications or subject’s clinical state.

Possibly Related: A reaction that follows a plausible temporal sequence from administration of the study drug and follows a known response pattern to the suspected study drug.

The reaction might have been produced by the subject’s clinical state or other modes of therapy administered to the subject, but this is not known for sure.

Probably Related: A reaction that follows a plausible temporal sequence from administration of the study drug and follows a known response pattern to the suspected study drug.

The reaction cannot be reasonably explained by the known characteristics of the subject’s clinical state or other modes of therapy administered to the subject.

15.2.2.2 Severity

The severity of an adverse experience will be defined as follows and reported as indicated on the AE eCRF:

Mild: Discomfort noticed, but no disruption to daily activity.

Moderate: Discomfort sufficient to reduce or affect normal daily activity, but is not hazardous to health; prescription drug therapy may be employed to treat the AE.

Severe: Inability to work or perform normal daily activity and represented a definite hazard to health; prescription drug therapy and/or hospitalization may be employed to treat the AE.
15.2.2.3 Action Taken With Investigational Drug

Action taken with regard to administration of SAGE-547 Injection for this trial will be recorded using the one of following categories (the category “dose increased” does not apply to this trial):

- Drug withdrawn: An indication that a medication schedule was modified through termination of a prescribed regimen of medication.
- Dose not changed: An indication that a medication schedule was maintained.
- Drug interrupted: An indication that a medication schedule was modified by temporarily terminating a prescribed regimen of medication.
- Dose reduced: An indication that a medication schedule was modified to a reduced rate/dose.
- Unknown: Unknown, not known, not observed, not recorded, or refused.
- Not applicable: Determination of a value is not relevant in the current context.

15.2.2.4 Assessment of Outcome

Assessment of outcome of AEs will be categorized as one of the following:

- Recovered/Resolved: The event has improved or recuperated.
- Recovering/Resolving: The event is improving.
- Not Recovered/Not Resolved: The event has not improved or recuperated.
- Recovered/Resolved with Sequel: The subject recuperated but retained pathological conditions resulting from the prior disease or injury.
- Fatal: The termination of life as a result of an adverse event.
- Unknown: Not known, not observed, not recorded, or refused.

15.2.3 Investigator Reporting to Sponsor and Sponsor Emergency Contact

All SAEs that occur during the course of the study must be reported by the Investigator on the designated report form (study-specific SAE form or MedWatch 3500A form) and sent by facsimile to the medical monitor within 24 hours from the point in time when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE. Investigators must report any SAE, whether or not considered drug related. The initial report must be as complete as possible, including assessment of the causal relationship (i.e., assessment of whether there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the event). The medical monitor will contact the investigator via telephone for follow-up information regarding the SAE, as appropriate.

Information not available at the time of the initial report must be documented on a follow-up report. As additional information becomes available, the designated report form must be updated and supporting information, including hospital records, laboratory and diagnostic testing results, etc. All supporting documentation must be de-identified. In addition, all SAEs that occur up to and including 30 days after administration of study drug must be reported within 1 working day from when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE. A final report to document resolution of all SAEs is required.
In a medical emergency (i.e., an event that requires immediate attention regarding the treatment of a subject, operation of the clinical study, and/or the use of investigational drug), study site staff will apply appropriate medical intervention according to current standards of care and contact the Medical Monitor.

15.2.4 Medical Monitor and Emergency Contact Information

15.2.5 SAE Reporting Contact Information

Contact information and reporting instructions are provided in the Safety Management Plan.

15.2.6 Reporting to Institutional Review Boards (IRBs)

It is the responsibility of the Investigator to promptly notify the institution’s IRB of all serious and unexpected suspected adverse reactions (see Section 15.3.2).

15.3 Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities

15.3.1 Monitoring of Adverse Event Data

The Medical Monitor or designee will review AEs on an ongoing basis.

15.3.2 Reporting to FDA

The Sponsor must report in an IND safety report any suspected adverse reaction to study treatment that is both serious and unexpected (21 CFR 312.32[c][1][i]). Before submitting an IND safety report, the Sponsor will ensure the event meets all three of the definitions: (1) suspected adverse reaction, (2) serious, (3) unexpected. If the AE does not meet all three of the definitions, it should not be submitted as an IND safety report. The Sponsor should evaluate the available information and decide whether there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the AE and, therefore, that the event meets the definition of a suspected adverse reaction.

If there is a serious and unexpected suspected adverse reaction, the Sponsor will notify the appropriate regulatory agency(ies) and all appropriate parties on an expedited basis. In addition, Sponsors must submit expedited reports of an increased rate of occurrence of serious suspected adverse reactions over that listed in the protocol or Investigational Brochure.
15.4 Emergency Identification of Study Medication

In exceptional circumstances and for the safety of the study subject, the Investigator may request unblinding of an individual subject’s treatment from the pharmacist; this normally requires prior approval by the Medical Monitor. However, if the subject is at immediate risk and the Investigator believes that immediate knowledge of the study treatment will alter medical management, discussion with the Medical Monitor may take place after unblinding. The Investigator will not unblind the Medical Monitor during that discussion. The process of unblinding will ensure that only the investigator is unblinded; the Medical Monitor, study management team, and data management team will not be made aware of the treatment allocation of an individual subject. All cases of emergency unblinding will be fully documented in a way that does not unblind the Medical Monitor, study management team, and data management team.
16 STUDY ADMINISTRATION

16.1 Quality Control and Quality Assurance

The Investigators and institutions will permit trial-related monitoring, audits, IRB review, and regulatory inspections as requested by FDA, the Sponsor, or the Sponsor’s designee, including direct access to source data/documents (i.e., original medical records, laboratory reports, hospital documents, progress reports, signed ICFs, etc.) in addition to CRFs.

Quality assurance and quality control systems with written standard operating procedures (SOPs) will be followed to ensure that this trial will be conducted and data will be generated, documented (recorded), and reported in compliance with the protocol, GCP, and the applicable regulatory requirements.

The site’s dedicated study monitor will arrange to visit the Investigator at regular intervals during the study. The monitoring visits must be conducted according to the applicable ICH and GCP guidelines to ensure protocol adherence, quality of data, drug accountability, compliance with regulatory requirements, and continued adequacy of the investigational site and its facilities. During these visits, CRFs and other data related to the study will be reviewed and any discrepancies or omissions will be identified and resolved. The study monitor will be given access to study-relevant source documents (including medical records) for purposes of source data verification.

During and/or after completion of the study, quality assurance officers named by Sage Therapeutics or the regulatory authorities may wish to perform on-site audits. The Investigator is expected to cooperate with any audit and provide assistance and documentation (including source data) as requested.

Quality control will be applied to each stage of data handling to ensure that all data are reliable and have been processed correctly.

Agreements made by the Sponsor with the Investigator/institution and any other parties involved with the clinical trial will be in writing in a separate agreement.

16.2 Data Handling and Recordkeeping

16.2.1 Data Handling

Procedures for data handling (including electronic data) used in this protocol will be documented in a Data Management Plan.

16.2.2 Case Report Form Completion

Electronic CRFs (eCRFs) will be completed for each study subject. It is the Investigator’s responsibility to ensure the accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of the data reported in the subject’s eCRF. Source documentation supporting the eCRF data should indicate the subject’s participation in the study and should document the dates and details of study procedures, AEs, and subject status.

The Investigator will have access to the electronic data capture (EDC) system and will receive a copy of the subject eCRF data at the end of the study. For subjects who discontinue
or terminate from the study, the eCRFs will be completed as much as possible, and the reason for the discontinuation or termination clearly and concisely specified on the appropriate eCRF.

16.2.3 Retention of Study Records

The Investigator will maintain all study records according to ICH-GCP and applicable regulatory requirements. Records will be retained for at least two years after the last marketing application approval and until there are no pending or contemplated marketing applications or two years after formal discontinuation of the clinical development of the investigational product or according to applicable regulatory requirements. If the Investigator withdraws from the responsibility of keeping the study records, custody must be transferred to an appropriate person willing to accept the responsibility. The Sponsor must be notified in writing if a custodial change occurs.

16.3 Confidentiality

To maintain subject privacy, all eCRFs, study drug accountability records, study reports, and communications will identify the subject by the assigned subject number. The Investigator will grant monitor(s) and auditor(s) from the Sponsor or its designee and regulatory authority(ies) access to the subject’s original medical records for verification of data gathered on the CRFs and to audit the data collection process. The subject’s confidentiality will be maintained and will not be made publicly available to the extent permitted by the applicable laws and regulations.

Subjects will be notified that registration information, results, and other information about this study will be submitted to ClinicalTrials.gov, a publicly available trial registry database; however, protected health information of individual subjects will not be used.

All information regarding the investigational product supplied by Sage Therapeutics to the Investigator is privileged and confidential information. The Investigator agrees to use this information to accomplish the study and will not use it for other purposes without consent from the Sponsor. It is understood that there is an obligation to provide the Sponsor with complete data obtained during the study. The information obtained from the clinical study will be used towards the development of the investigational product and may be disclosed to regulatory authority(ies), other Investigators, corporate partners, or consultants as required.

16.4 Publication Policy

All information concerning SAGE-547 is considered confidential and shall remain the sole property of Sage Therapeutics. The Investigator agrees to use this information only in conducting the study and shall not use it for any other purposes without written approval from Sage Therapeutics. No publication or disclosure of study results will be permitted except as specified in a separate, written agreement between Sage Therapeutics and the Investigator.
16.5 Protocol Amendments

Changes to the conduct of the study should be prepared as a protocol amendment by the Sponsor. Protocol amendments should receive written IRB/IEC approval prior to implementation at the investigative site, except when necessary to eliminate immediate hazards to the subjects or when the changes involve only logistical or administrative aspects of the trial (e.g., change of monitor, telephone numbers). In this case, Sage Therapeutics will amend and implement the protocol change and subsequently notify the regulatory authorities and the Investigative sites who will notify the respective IRB, as appropriate.
17 REFERENCES


Glantz LA, Gilmore JH, Overstreet DH, Salimi K, Lieberman JA, Jarskog LF. Pro-apoptotic Par-4 and dopamine D2 receptor in temporal cortex in schizophrenia, bipolar disorder and major depression. Schizophr Res 2010;118(1-3):292-9. PMID: 20067857.


Timby E. Allopregnanolone effects in women. Clinical studies in relation to the menstrual cycle, premenstrual dysphoric disorder and oral contraceptive use. Umea University Medical Dissertation 2011; New Series No. 1459. (Timby 2011b)


18 APPENDICES

Copies of the rating scales and questionnaires included in APPENDIX 1 through APPENDIX 9 are for reference only.

APPENDIX 1. Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) ....................... 72
APPENDIX 2. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-Item (HAMD) ............ 79
APPENDIX 3. Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) .......... 81
APPENDIX 4. Clinical Global Impression–Improvement Scale (CGI-I) and Severity Scale (CGI-S) .......................................................... 84
APPENDIX 5. Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) .................................................. 86
APPENDIX 6. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) ....................... 88
APPENDIX 7. Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) ............ 90
APPENDIX 8. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) .................................... 92
APPENDIX 9. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) ....................... 94
APPENDIX 10. Selected Inducers, Inhibitors, and Substrates of CYP2C9 ....... 96
APPENDIX 1. Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS)

The “Baseline/Screening” and “Since Last Visit” versions of the C-SSRS begin on the next full page (Posner et al. 2011).
COLUMBIA-SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE
(C-SSRS)
Baseline/Screening Version
Version 1/14/09


Disclaimer:
This scale is intended to be used by individuals who have received training in its administration. The questions contained in the Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale are suggested probes. Ultimately, the determination of the presence of suicidal ideation or behavior depends on the judgment of the individual administering the scale.

Definitions of behavioral suicidal events in this scale are based on those used in The Columbia Suicide History Form developed by John Mann, MD and Maria Oquendo, MD, Conte Center for the Neuroscience of Mental Disorders (CCNMD), New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, NY, 10032. (Oquendo M. A., Hafner B. & Mann J. J., Risk factors for suicidal behavior: utility and limitations of research instruments. In M.B. First [Ed.] Standardized Evaluation in Clinical Practice, pp. 103-130, 2003)

For reprints of the C-SSRS contact Kelly Posner, Ph.D., New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, New York, 10032; inquiries and training requirements contact posnerk@nyspi.columbia.edu

© 2008 The Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.

Confidential 73
SUICIDAL IDEATION

Ask questions 1 and 2. If both are negative, proceed to “Suicidal Behavior” section. If the answer to question 2 is “yes”, ask questions 3, 4, and 5. If the answer to question 1 and/or 2 is “yes”, complete “Intensity of Ideation” section below.

1. Wished to be Dead
   Subject under secondary thoughts about a wish to be dead or not alive anymore, or wish to fall asleep and not wake up.
   Have you wished you were dead or wished you could go to sleep and not wake up?

   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐

   If yes, describe:

2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts
   General non-specific thoughts of wanting to end one’s life (e.g., “I’ve thought about killing myself”) without thoughts of ways to kill oneself associated methods, intent, or plan during the assessment period.
   Have you actually had any thoughts of killing yourself?

   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐

   If yes, describe:

3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act
   Subject under secondary thoughts of suicide and has thought of at least one method during the assessment period. This is different than a specific plan with time, place or method details worked out (e.g., thought of method to kill self but not a specific plan). Includes person who would say, “I thought about taking an overdose but I never made a specific plan as to where, when, or how I would actually do it...and I would never go through with it.”
   Have you been thinking about how you might do this?

   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐

   If yes, describe:

4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan
   Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and subject reports having some intent to act on such thoughts, as opposed to “I have the thoughts but I definitely will not do anything about them.”
   Have you had these thoughts and had some intention of acting on them?

   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐

   If yes, describe:

5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent
   Thoughts of killing oneself with details of plan fully or partially worked out and subject has some intent to carry it out.
   Have you started to work out or worked out the details of how to kill yourself? Do you intend to carry out this plan?

   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐
   Yes ☐  No ☐

   If yes, describe:

INTENSITY OF IDEATION

The following features should be noted with respect to the most severe type of ideation (i.e., 1-3 above, with 1 being the least severe and 5 being the most severe). Ask about time he/she was feeling the most suicidal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lifetime - Most Severe Ideation</th>
<th>Description of Ideation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type 1 (1-3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type 2 (4-5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Most Severe</th>
<th>Most Severe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How many times have you had these thoughts?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When you have the thoughts how long do they last?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) fleeting - few seconds or minutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Controllability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Could you stop thinking about killing yourself or wanting to die if you wanted to?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Easily able to control thoughts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deterrents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Are there things - anyone or anything (e.g., family, religion, pain of death) - that stopped you from wanting to die or acting on thoughts of committing suicide?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Deterrents definitely stopped you from attempting suicide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reasons for Ideation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>What sort of reasons did you have for thinking about wanting to die or killing yourself? Was it to end the pain or to stop the way you were feeling (in other words you couldn’t go on living with this pain or how you were feeling)? Or was it to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others? Or both?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Completely to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SUICIDAL BEHAVIOR

**Check all that apply, as long as there are separate events; must ask about all types**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Lifetime</th>
<th>Past Years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actual Attempt:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="Note">Potential self-injurious act committed with at least some wish to die, as a result of act. Behavior was in part thought of as method to kill oneself. Intent does not have to be 100%. If there is any intent to die associated with the act, then it can be considered an actual suicide attempt. There does not have to be any injury or harm, just the potential for injury or harm. If person pulls trigger while gun is in mouth but gun is broken on no injury occurs, this is considered an attempt.</a></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you made a suicide attempt?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you done anything to harm yourself?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you done anything dangerous where you could have died?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What did you do?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you ___ as a way to end your life?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you ___ as a way to end your life?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or Did you ___ as a way to end your life?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Were you trying to end your life when you ___?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or Did you ___ as a way to end your life when you ___?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or Did you ___ as a way to end your life when you ___?</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has subject engaged in Non-Suicidal Self-Injurious Behavior?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermittent Attempt:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When this person is interrupted (by an outside circumstance) from starting the potentially self-injurious act (not for that actual attempt would have occurred).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observation: Person has pills in handbut is stopped from ingesting. Once they ingest any pills, this becomes an attempt rather than an intermittent attempt. Suicide: Person has gun pointed toward self, gun is taken away by someone else, or is somehow prevented from pulling trigger. Once they pull the trigger, even if the gun fails to fire, it is an attempt. Jumping: Person is poised to jump, is grabbed and taken down from ledge. Hanging: Person has noose around neck, but has not yet started to hang - is stopped from doing so.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total # of attempts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total # of intermittent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aborted Attempt:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When this person begins to take steps toward making a suicide attempt, but stops themselves before they actually have engaged in any self-destructive behavior. Examples are similar to Intermittent attempts, except that the individual stops himself rather than being stopped by something else.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has there been a time when you started to do something to end your life but someone or something stopped you before you actually did anything?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total # of aborted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total # of interrupted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparatory Acts or Behavior:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts or preparation towards imminent making a suicide attempt. This can include anything beyond a verbalization or thought, such as assembling a specific method (e.g., buying pills, purchasing a gun, or preparing for one's death by suicide (e.g., giving things away, writing a suicide note).</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you taken any steps towards making a suicide attempt or preparing to kill yourself (such as collecting pills, getting a gun, giving valuables away or writing a suicide note)?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If yes, describe:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suicidal Behavior:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suicidal behavior was present during the assessment period?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Answer for Actual Attempts Only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual Lethality-Medical Damage:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0. No physical damage or very minor physical damage (e.g., surface scratches).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Minor physical damage (e.g., lacerations, small cuts, small abrasions).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Moderate physical damage; medical attention needed (e.g., concussion, minor cuts, abrasions, broken bone).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Moderately severe physical damage; medical hospitalization and likely intensive care required (e.g., sunstroke, severe burns).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Severe physical damage; medical hospitalization with intensive care required (e.g., internal bleeding, moderate burns).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Death</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2008 Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.
COLUMBIA-SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE
(C-SSRS)

Since Last Visit

Version 1/14/09


Disclaimer:

This scale is intended to be used by individuals who have received training in its administration. The questions contained in the Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale are suggested probes. Ultimately, the determination of the presence of suicidal ideation or behavior depends on the judgment of the individual administering the scale.

Definitions of behavioral suicidal events in this scale are based on those used in The Columbia Suicide History Form, developed by John Mann, MD and Maria Oquendo, MD, Conte Center for the Neuroscience of Mental Disorders (CCNMD), New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, NY, 10032. (Oquendo M. A., Halberstam B. & Mann J. J., Risk factors for suicidal behavior: utility and limitations of research instruments. In M.B. First [Ed.] Standardized Evaluation in Clinical Practice, pp. 103 -130, 2003.)

For reprints of the C-SSRS contact Kelly Posner, Ph.D., New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, New York, 10032; inquiries and training requirements contact posnerk@nyspi.columbia.edu

© 2008 The Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.
### SUICIDAL IDEATION

Ask questions 1 and 2. If both are negative, proceed to "Suicidal Behavior" section. If the answer to question 2 is "yes", ask questions 3, 4, and 5. If the answer to question 1 and/or question 2 is "yes", complete "Intensity of Ideation" section below.

**1. Wish to be Dead**

Subject endorses thoughts about a wish to be dead or not alive anymore, or wish to fall asleep and not wake up.

*Have you wished you were dead or wished you could go to sleep and not wake up?*

If yes, describe:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts**

General, non-specific thoughts of wanting to end one's life or commit suicide (e.g., "I've thought about killing myself") without thoughts of ways to kill oneself or a method to commit suicide. Include any thoughts during the assessment period.

*Have you actually had any thoughts of killing yourself?*

If yes, describe:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Net Plan) without Intent to Act**

Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and have thoughts of at least one method during the assessment period. This is different than a specific plan with time, place, or method details worked out (e.g., thought of method to kill self but not a specific plan). Includes persons who would say, "I thought about taking an overdose but I never made a specific plan as to when, where or how I would actually do it... and I would never go through with it."

*Have you been thinking about how you might do this?*

If yes, describe:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan**

Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and subject reports having some intent to act on such thoughts, as opposed to "I have the thoughts but I definitely will not do anything about them."

*Have you had these thoughts and had some intention of acting on them?*

If yes, describe:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent**

Thoughts of killing oneself with details of plan fully or partially worked out and subject has some intent to carry it out.

*Have you wanted to work out or worked out the details of how to kill yourself? Do you intend to carry out this plan?*

If yes, describe:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INTENSITY OF IDEATION

The following features should be rated with respect to the most severe type of ideation (i.e., 1-5 from above, with 1 being the least severe and 5 being the most severe).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Most Severe Ideation: Type # (1-5)</th>
<th>Description of Ideation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Frequency

*How many times have you had these thoughts?*

- (1) Less than once a week
- (2) Once a week
- (3) 2-5 times a week
- (4) Daily or almost daily
- (5) Many times each day

#### Duration

*When you have the thoughts, how long do they last?*

- (1) Flooding - few seconds or minutes
- (2) Less than 1 hour/some of the time
- (3) 1-4 hours/lot of time
- (4) 4-8 hours/most of day
- (5) More than 8 hours/persistent or continuous

#### Controllability

*Could you stop thinking about killing yourself or wanting to die if you wanted to?*

- (1) Easily able to control thoughts
- (2) Can control thoughts with little difficulty
- (3) Unable to control thoughts
- (4) Can control thoughts with a lot of difficulty
- (5) Does not attempt to control thoughts

#### Deterrents

*Are there things - anyone or anything (e.g., family, religion, pain of death) - that stopped you from wanting to die or acting on thoughts of committing suicide?*

- (1) Deterrents definitely stopped you from attempting suicide
- (2) Deterrents probably stopped you
- (3) Deterrents definitely did not stop you
- (4) Deterrents most likely did not stop you
- (5) Uncertain that deterrents stopped you
- (6) Does not apply

#### Reasons for Ideation

*What sorts of reasons did you have for thinking about wanting to die or killing yourself? Was it to end the pain or stop the way you were feeling (in other words you couldn't get on living with this pain or how you were feeling) or was it to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others? Or both?*

- (1) Complete to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others
- (2) Mostly to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others
- (3) Equally to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others
- (4) Mostly to end the pain (you couldn't go on living with the pain or how you were feeling)
- (5) Completely to end or stop the pain (you couldn't go on living with the pain or how you were feeling)
- (6) Does not apply
**SUICIDAL BEHAVIOR**

(Check all that apply, as long as these are separate events; must ask about all types)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Since Last Visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Actual Attempt:**
A potentially self-injurious act committed with at least some wish to die, as a result of which behavior was in part thought of as a method to kill oneself. Intent does not have to be 100%. If there is any intent to die associated with the act, then it can be considered an actual suicide attempt. **There does not have to be any injury or harm, just the potential for injury or harm.** If person puts trigger on gun in month but gun is broken so no injury results, this is considered an attempt.

Inferring Intent: Even if an individual denies intent to die, it may be inferred clinically from the behavior or circumstances. For example, a highly lethal act that is clearly not an accident in no other intent but suicide can be inferred (e.g., gunshot to head, jumping from window of a high floor/story). Also, if someone denies intent to die, but they thought that what they did could be lethal, intent may be inferred.

**Have you made a suicide attempt?**

**Have you done anything to harm yourself?**

**Have you done anything dangerous where you could have died?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What did you do?</th>
<th>Total # of Attempts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Did you do this as a way to end your life?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you want to die (even a little) when you did this?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Were you trying to end your life when you did this?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or did you think it was possible you could have died from this?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Or did you do it purely for other reasons (without ANY intention of killing yourself (like to relieve stress, feel better, get sympathy, or get something else to happen))? | |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Self-Injurious Behavior with suicidal intent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(yes, describe)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Has subject engaged in Non-Suicidal Self-Injurious Behavior?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Interrupted Attempt:**
When the person is interrupted (by an outside circumstance) from starting the potentially self-injurious act (foot in fire, gun is taken away) would have occurred:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Overdose: Person has pills in hand but is stopped from ingesting. Once they ingest any pills, this becomes an attempt rather than an interrupted attempt. | |
| Shooting: Person has gun pointed toward self, gun is taken away by someone else, or is somehow prevented from pulling trigger. Once they pull the trigger, even if the gun fails to fire, it was an attempt. Jumping: Person is poised to jump, is grabbed and taken down from ledge. Hanging: Person has noose around neck but has not yet started to hang - is stopped from doing so. | |

**Has there been a time when you started to do something to end your life but someone or something stopped you before you actually did anything?**

If yes, describe:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Aborted Attempt:**
When person begins to take steps toward making a suicide attempt, but stops themselves before they actually have engaged in any self-destructive behavior. Examples are similar to interrupted attempts, except that the individual stops him/herself, instead of being stopped by someone else.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Has there been a time when you started to do something to try to end your life but you stopped yourself before you actually did anything? | |

If yes, describe:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Preparatory Acts or Behavior:**
Acts or preparation towards immediately making a suicide attempt. This can include anything beyond a verbalization or thought, such as assembling a specific method (e.g., buying pills, purchasing a gun) or preparing for one's death by suicide (e.g., giving things away, writing a suicide note).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Have you taken any steps towards making a suicide attempt or preparing to kill yourself (such as collecting pills, getting a gun, giving valuables away or writing a suicide note)? | |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Suicidal Behavior:***
Suicidal behavior was present during the assessment period?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Suicide:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Answer for Actual Attempts Only**

**Most Lethal Attempt Date**

**Actual Lethality/Medical Damage:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No physical damage or very minor physical damage (e.g., surface scratches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minor physical damage (e.g., laceration, first-degree burns, mild bleeding, sprain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderate physical damage; medical attention needed (e.g., conscious but sleepy, somewhat responsive, second-degree burns, bleeding of major vessel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Moderately severe physical damage; medical hospitalization and likely intensive care required (e.g., coma without reflexes, third-degree burns less than 20% of body; extensive blood loss but can recover, major fractures)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Severe physical damage; medical hospitalization with intensive care required (e.g., coma without reflexes, third-degree burns over 20% of body; extensive blood loss with unstable vital signs, major damage to a vital area)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Death</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Potential Lethality: Only Answer if Actual Lethality > 0**

Likely lethality of actual attempt if no medical damage (the following examples, while having no actual medical damage, had potential for very serious lethality: put gun in mouth and pulled the trigger but gun fails to fire so no medical damage, laying on train tracks with an incoming train but pulled away before train went over).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Behavior not likely to result in injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Behavior likely to result in injury but not likely to cause death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Behavior likely to result in death despite available medical care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

© 2018 Research Foundations for Mental Hygiene, Inc. Confidential
APPENDIX 2. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-Item (HAMD)

The HAMD presents on the next full page (Hamilton 1960).

The HAMD total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. Item 16 can be rated according to history (item 16A) or actual weight change (item 16B). The item 16 score is calculated as the item 16 response that is not equal to 3 (i.e., “Not assessed).
Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (17-items)

Instructions: For each item select the "one" which best characterizes the patient during the past week.

1. Depressed Mood
   (sadness, hopelessness, helplessness, worthlessness)
0 Absent
1 These feeling states indicated only on questioning
2 These feeling states spontaneously reported verbally
3 Communicates feeling states nonverbally, i.e., through facial expression, posture, voice and tendency to weep
4 Patient reports VIRTUALLY ONLY these feeling states in his spontaneous verbal and nonverbal communication

2. Feelings of Guilt
   0 Absent
   1 Self-reproach, feels he has let people down
   2 Ideas of guilt or rumination over past errors or sinful deeds
   3 Present illness is a punishment. Delusions of guilt
   4 Hears accusatory or denunciatory voices and/or experiences threatening visual hallucinations

3. Suicide
   0 Absent
   1 Feels life is not worth living
   2 Wishes he were dead or any thoughts of possible death to self
   3 Suicide ideas or gesture
   4 Attempts at suicide (any serious attempt rates 4)

4. Insomnia - Early
   0 No difficulty falling asleep
   1 Complains of occasional difficulty falling asleep i.e., more than 1/2 hour
   2 Complains of nightly difficulty falling asleep

5. Insomnia - Middle
   0 No difficulty
   1 Patient complains of being restless and disturbed during the night
   2 Waking during the night – any getting out of bed rates 2 (except for purposes of voiding)

6. Insomnia - Late
   0 No difficulty
   1 Waking in early hours of the morning but goes back to sleep
   2 Unable to fall asleep again if gets out of bed

7. Work and Activities
   0 No difficulty
   1 Thoughts and feelings of incapacity, fatigue or weakness related to activities, work or hobbies
   2 Loss of interest in activity, hobbies or work – either directly reported by patient, or indirect in lassitude, indecision and vacillation (feels he has to push self to work or activities)
   3 Decrease in actual time spent in activities or decrease in productivity. In hospital, rate 3 if patient does not spend at least three hours a day in activities (hospital job or hobbies) exclusive of ward chores.
   4 Stopped working because of present illness. In hospital, rate 4 if patient engages in no activities except ward chores, or if patient fails to perform ward chores unless requested

8. Retardation
   (slowness of thought and speech; impaired ability to concentrate; decreased motor activity)
   0 Normal speech and thought
   1 Slight retardation at interview
   2 Obvious retardation at interview
   3 Interview difficult
   4 Complete stupor

9. Agitation
   0 None
   1 "Playing with" hand, hair, etc.
   2 Hand-wringing, nail-biting, blighting of lips

10. Anxiety - Psychic
    0 No difficulty
    1 Subjective tension and irritability
    2 Worrying about minor matters
    3 Apprehensive attitude apparent in face or speech
    4 Fears expressed without questioning

11. Anxiety - Somatic
    0 Absent
    1 Physiological concomitants of anxiety such as:
       1 Mild Gastrointestinal: dry mouth, wind, indigestion,
       2 Moderate Diarrhea, cramps, belching
       3 Severe Cardiovascular: palpitations, headaches
       4 Incapacitating Respiratory: hyperventilation, sighing
    Urinary frequency
    Sweating

12. Somnolent Symptoms - Gastrointestinal
    0 None
    1 Loss of appetite but eating without staff encouragement. Heavy feelings in abdomen.
    2 Difficulty eating without staff urging. Requests or requires laxatives or medications for bowels or medicate for G.I. symptoms

13. Somnolent Symptoms - General
    0 None
    1 Heavyness in limbs, back or head, backaches, headache, muscle aches, loss of energy and fatigability
    2 Any clear-cut symptoms rates 2

14. Genital Symptoms
    0 Absent
    1 Mild Symptoms such as: loss of libido
    2 Severe menstrual disturbances

15. Hypochondriasis
    0 Not present
    1 Self-absorption (bodily)
    2 Preoccupation with health
    3 Frequent complaints, requests for help, etc.
    4 Hypochondriacal delusions

16. Loss of Weight
    A. When Rating by History:
    0 No weight loss
    1 Probable weight loss associated with present illness
    2 Definite (according to patient) weight loss
    B. On Weekly Ratings by Ward Psychiatrist, When Actual Changes are Measured:
    0 Less than 1 lb. weight loss in week
    1 Greater than 1 lb. weight loss in week
    2 Greater than 2 lb. weight loss in week

17. Insight
    0 Acknowledges being depressed and ill
    1 Acknowledges illness but attributes cause to bad luck, climate, overwork, virus, need for rest, etc.
    2 Denies being ill at all

Total Score: __________
APPENDIX 3.  Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS)
The MADRS presents on the next full page. (McDowell 2006, Müller-Thomsen 2005).
Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS)

The rating should be based on a clinical interview moving from broadly phrased questions about symptoms to more detailed ones which allow a precise rating of seventy. The rater must decide whether the rating lies on the defined scale steps (0, 2, 4, 6) or between them (1, 3, 5) and then report the appropriate number. The items should be rated with regards to how the patient has done over the past week.

1. Apparent sadness

   Representing despondency, gloom and despair (more than just ordinary transient low spirits), reflected in speech, facial expression, and posture. Rate by depth and inability to brighten up.
   0 = No sadness.
   2 = Looks dispirited but does brighten up without difficulty.
   4 = Appears sad and unhappy most of the time.
   6 = Looks miserable all the time. Extremely despondent

2. Reported sadness

   Representing reports of depressed mood, regardless of whether it is reflected in appearance or not. Includes low spirits, despondency or the feeling of being beyond help and without hope.
   0 = Occasional sadness in keeping with the circumstances.
   2 = Sad or low but brightens up without difficulty.
   4 = Pervasive feelings of sadness or gloominess. The mood is still influenced by external circumstances.
   6 = Continuous or unvarying sadness, misery or despondency.

3. Inner tension

   Representing feelings of ill-defined discomfort, edginess, inner turmoil, mental tension mounting to either panic, dread or anguish. Rate according to intensity, frequency, duration and the extent of reassurance called for.
   0 = Paced. Only fleeting inner tension.
   2 = Occasional feelings of edginess and ill-defined discomfort.
   4 = Continuous feelings of inner tension or intermittent panic which the patient can only master with some difficulty.
   6 = Unrelenting dread or anguish. Overwhelming panic.

4. Reduced sleep

   Representing the experience of reduced duration or depth of sleep compared to the subject's own normal pattern when well.
   0 = Sleeps as normal.
   2 = Slight difficulty dropping off to sleep or slightly reduced, light or fitful sleep.
   4 = Moderate stiffness and resistance
   6 = Sleep reduced or broken by at least 2 hours.

5. Reduced appetite

   Representing the feeling of a loss of appetite compared with when-well. Rate by loss of desire for food or the need to force oneself to eat.
   0 = Normal or increased appetite.
   2 = Slightly reduced appetite.
   4 = No appetite. Food is tasteless.
   6 = Needs persuasion to eat at all.
6. Concentration difficulties

Representing difficulties in collecting one's thoughts mounting to an incapacitating lack of concentration. Rate according to intensity, frequency, and degree of incapacity produced.
0 = No difficulties in concentrating.
2 = Occasional difficulties in collecting one's thoughts.
4 = Difficulties in concentrating and sustaining thought which reduced ability to read or hold a conversation.
6 = Unable to read or converse without great difficulty.

7. Lassitude

Representing difficulty in getting started or slowness in initiating and performing everyday activities.
0 = Hardly any difficulty in getting started. No sluggishness.
2 = Difficulties in starting activities.
4 = Difficulties in starting simple routine activities which are carried out with effort.
6 = Complete lassitude. Unable to do anything without help.

8. Inability to feel

Representing the subjective experience of reduced interest in the surroundings, or activities that normally give pleasure. The ability to react with adequate emotion to circumstances or people is reduced.
0 = Normal interest in the surroundings and in other people.
2 = Reduced ability to enjoy usual interests.
4 = Loss of interest in the surroundings. Loss of feelings for friends and acquaintances.
6 = The experience of being emotionally paralysed. Inability to feel anger, grief or pleasure and a complete or even painful failure to feel for close relatives and friends.

9. Pessimistic thoughts

Representing thoughts of guilt, inferiority, self-reproach, sinfulness, remorse and ruin.
0 = No pessimistic thoughts.
2 = Fluctuating ideas of failure, self-reproach or self-depreciation.
4 = Persistent self-accusations, or definite but still rational ideas of guilt or sin. Increasingly pessimistic about the future.
6 = Delusions of ruin, remorse or irredeemable sin. Self-accusations which are absurd and unshakable.

10. Suicidal thoughts

Representing the feeling that life is not worth living, that a natural death would be welcome. Suicidal thoughts, and preparations for suicide. Suicide attempts should not in themselves influence the rating.
0 = Enjoys life or takes it as it comes.
2 = Weary of life. Only fleeting suicidal thoughts.
4 = Probably better off dead. Suicidal thoughts are common, and suicide is considered as a possible solution, but without specific plans or intention.
6 = Explicit plans for suicide when there is an opportunity. Active preparations for suicide.

© 1999 The Royal College of Psychiatrists. The Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale may be photocopied by individual researchers or clinicians for their own use without seeking permission from the publishers. The scale must be copied in full and all copies must acknowledge the following source: Montgomery, S.A. & Asberg, M. (1979). A new depression scale designed to be sensitive to change. British Journal of Psychiatry, 134, 382-391. Written permission must be obtained from the Royal College of Psychiatrists for copying and distribution to others or for republication in print, online or by any other medium.
APPENDIX 4. **Clinical Global Impression–Improvement Scale (CGI-I) and Severity Scale (CGI-S)**

The CGI-I and CGI-S presents on the next full page. For the purposes of Protocol 547-PPD-202, only Items 1 and 2, Severity of Illness and Global Improvement, will be assessed in subjects enrolled in the study.
1. **Severity of Illness**
   Considering your total clinical experience with this particular population, how mentally ill is the patient at this time?
   - 0 = Not assessed
   - 1 = Normal, not at all ill
   - 2 = Borderline mentally ill
   - 3 = Mildly ill
   - 4 = Moderately ill
   - 5 = Markedly ill
   - 6 = Severely ill
   - 7 = Among the most extremely ill patients

2. **Global improvement:** Rate total improvement whether or not, in your judgement, it is due entirely to drug treatment.
   Compared to his condition at admission to the project, how much has he changed?
   - 0 = Not assessed
   - 1 = Very much improved
   - 2 = Much improved
   - 3 = Minimally improved
   - 4 = No change
   - 5 = Minimally worse
   - 6 = Much worse
   - 7 = Very much worse

3. **Efficacy index:** Rate this item on the basis of drug effect only.
   Select the terms which best describe the degrees of therapeutic effect and side effects and record the number in the box where the two items intersect.
   
   **EXAMPLE:** Therapeutic effect is rated as ‘Marked’ and side effects are judged ‘Do not significantly interfere with patient’s functioning’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Therapeutic effect</th>
<th>Side effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Marked**            |       | 01  | 02  | 03  | 04  | \[
| Decided improvement.  |       | 05  | 06  | 07  | 08  | \[
| Partial remission of  |       |     |     |     |     | \[
| symptoms              |       |     |     |     |     | \[
| **Minimal**           |       | 09  | 10  | 11  | 12  | \[
| Slight improvement    |       |     |     |     |     | \[
| which doesn’t alter    |       |     |     |     |     | \[
| status of care of     |       |     |     |     |     | \[
| patient               |       |     |     |     |     | \[
| **Unchanged or worse**|       | 13  | 14  | 15  | 16  | \[
| Not assessed = 00      |       |     |     |     |     | \[

APPENDIX 5.  Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS)

The SSS presents on the next full page.
Stanford Sleepiness Scale

This is a quick way to assess how alert you are feeling. If it is during the day when you go about your business, ideally you would want a rating of a one. Take into account that most people have two peak times of alertness daily, at about 9 a.m. and 9 p.m. Alertness wanes to its lowest point at around 3 p.m.; after that it begins to build again. Rate your alertness at different times during the day. If you go below a three when you should be feeling alert, this is an indication that you have a serious sleep debt and you need more sleep.

An Introspective Measure of Sleepiness
The Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree of Sleepiness</th>
<th>Scale Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feeling active, vital, alert, or wide awake</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functioning at high levels, but not at peak; able to concentrate</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awake, but relaxed; responsive but not fully alert</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somewhat foggy, let down</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foggy; losing interest in remaining awake; slowed down</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleepy, woozy, fighting sleep; prefer to lie down</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No longer fighting sleep, sleep onset soon; having dream-like thoughts</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asleep</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX 6. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS)

The EPDS presents on the next full page (Cox et al. 1987).
**Study ID:**

**Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale**

As you are pregnant or have recently had a baby, we would like to know how you are feeling. Please check the answer that comes closest to how you have felt **IN THE PAST 7 DAYS**, not just how you feel today.

Here is an example, already completed.

**I have felt happy:**
- Yes, all the time
- Yes, most of the time  This would mean: "I have felt happy most of the time" during the past week.
- No, not very often
- No, not at all

Please complete the other questions in the same way.

**In the past 7 days:**

1. **I have been able to laugh and see the funny side of things**
   - As much as I always could
   - Not quite so much now
   - Definitely not so much now
   - Not at all

2. **I have looked forward with enjoyment to things**
   - As much as I ever did
   - Rather less than I used to
   - Definitely less than I used to
   - Hardly at all

3. **I have blamed myself unnecessarily when things went wrong**
   - Yes, most of the time
   - Yes, some of the time
   - Not very often
   - No, never

4. **I have been anxious or worried for no good reason**
   - No, not at all
   - Hardly ever
   - Yes, sometimes
   - Yes, very often

5. **I have felt scared or panicky for no very good reason**
   - Yes, quite a lot
   - Yes, sometimes
   - No, not much
   - No, not at all

6. **Things have been getting on top of me**
   - Yes, most of the time I haven't been able to cope at all
   - Yes, sometimes I haven't been coping as well as usual
   - No, most of the time I have coped quite well
   - No, I have been coping as well as ever

7. **I have been so unhappy that I have had difficulty sleeping**
   - Yes, most of the time
   - Yes, sometimes
   - Not very often
   - No, not at all

8. **I have felt sad or miserable**
   - Yes, most of the time
   - Yes, quite often
   - Not very often
   - No, not at all

9. **I have been so unhappy that I have been crying**
   - Yes, most of the time
   - Yes, quite often
   - Only occasionally
   - No, never

10. **The thought of harming myself has occurred to me**
    - Yes, quite often
    - Sometimes
    - Hardly ever
    - Never
APPENDIX 7. **Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7)**

The GAD-7 presents on the next full page (*Spitzer 2006*).
# Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-item (GAD-7) scale

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by the following problems?</th>
<th>Not at all sure</th>
<th>Several days</th>
<th>Over half the days</th>
<th>Nearly every day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Feeling nervous, anxious, or on edge</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Not being able to stop or control worrying</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Worrying too much about different things</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Trouble relaxing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Being so restless that it's hard to sit still</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Becoming easily annoyed or irritable</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Feeling afraid as if something awful might happen</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add the score for each column

Total Score (add your column scores) = 

If you checked off any problems, how difficult have these made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?

Not difficult at all  _________  
Somewhat difficult  _________  
Very difficult  _________  
Extremely difficult  _________  

Confidential
APPENDIX 8. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9)

The PHQ-9 presents on the next full page.

Developed by Drs. Robert L. Spitzer, Janet B.W. Williams, Kurt Kroenke, and colleagues with an educational grant from Pfizer Inc. No permission required to reproduce, translate, display or distribute.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHQ-9 Question</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Several days</th>
<th>More than half the days</th>
<th>Nearly every day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Little interest or pleasure in doing things</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Feeling down, depressed, or hopeless</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Trouble falling or staying asleep, or sleeping too much</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Feeling tired or having little energy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Poor appetite or overeating</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Feeling bad about yourself — or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed? Or the opposite — being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For office coding: 

\[ \text{Total Score: } \] 

If you checked off any problems, how difficult have these problems made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Not difficult at all</th>
<th>Somewhat difficult</th>
<th>Very difficult</th>
<th>Extremely difficult</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX 9. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF)

The BIMF is presented on the next full page.
Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning

Please circle the number that best represents how you have felt over the past two weeks. Please try to answer each question as honestly as possible as your responses will help us to better understand the postpartum experience.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Somewhat Disagree</th>
<th>Neutral</th>
<th>Somewhat Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. I am a good mother.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. I feel rested.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. I am comfortable with the way I've chosen to feed my baby (either bottle or breast, or both).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. My baby and I understand each other.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. I am able to relax and enjoy time with my baby.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. There are people in my life that I can trust to care for my baby when I need a break.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. I am comfortable allowing a trusted friend or relative to care for my baby (can include baby's father or partner).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. I am getting enough adult interaction.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. I am getting enough encouragement from other people.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. I trust my own feelings (instincts) when it comes to taking care of my baby.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. I take a little time each week to do something for myself.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. I am taking good care of my baby’s physical needs (feedings, changing diapers, doctor’s appointments).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. I am taking good care of my physical needs (eating, showering, etc.).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. I make good decisions about my baby’s health and well being.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. My baby and I are getting into a routine.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. I worry about how other people judge me (as a mother).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. I am able to take care of my baby and my other responsibilities.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Anxiety or worry often interferes with my mothering ability.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. As time goes on, I am getting better at taking care of my baby.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. I am satisfied with the job I am doing as a new mother.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

©University of Pittsburgh 2008. All rights reserved.
APPENDIX 10. Selected Inducers, Inhibitors, and Substrates of CYP2C9

Inhibitors of CYP2C9 can be classified by their potency, such as:

- **Strong** being one that causes at least a 5-fold increase in the plasma AUC values, or more than 80% decrease in clearance.
- **Moderate** being one that causes at least a 2-fold increase in the plasma AUC values, or 50-80% decrease in clearance.
- **Weak** being one that causes at least a 1.25-fold but less than 2-fold increase in the plasma AUC values, or 20-50% decrease in clearance.

### Substrates

- NSAIDs
  - (analgesic, antipyretic, anti-inflammatory)
    - celecoxib
    - lornoxicam
    - diclofenac
    - ibuprofen
    - naproxen
    - ketoprofen
    - piroxicam
    - meloxicam
    - suprofen
- phenytoin (antiepileptic)
- fluvastatin (statin)
- sulfonylureas (antidiabetic)
  - glipizide
  - glibenclamide
  - glimepiride
  - tolbutamide
  - glyburide
- angiotensin II receptor antagonists (in hypertension, diabetic nephropathy, CHF)
  - irbesartan
  - losartan
- S-warfarin (anticoagulant)
- sildenafil (in erectile dysfunction)
- terbinafine (antifungal)
- amitriptyline (tricyclic antidepressant)
- fluoxetine (SSRI antidepressant)
- teniposide (chemotherapeutic)
- ketamine
- THC
- JWH-018
- AM-2201

### Inhibitors

- Strong
  - fluconazole (antifungal)
  - miconazole (antifungal)
  - amentoflavone (constituent of Ginkgo biloba and St. John’s Wort)
  - sulfaphenazole (antibacterial)
  - valproic acid (anticonvulsant, mood-stabilizing)
  - apigenin

- Moderate
  - amiodarone (antiarrhythmic)

### Unspecified potency

- antihistamines (H₁ receptor antagonists)
  - cyclizine
  - promethazine
- chloramphenicol
- fenofibrate (fibrate)
- flavones
- flavonols
- fluvoxamine (SSRI)
- isoniazid (in tuberculosis)
- lovastatin (statin)
- phenylbutazone (NSAID)
- probenecid (uricosuric)
- sertraline (SSRI)
- sulfamethoxazole (antibiotic)
- teniposide (chemotherapeutic)
- voriconazole (antifungal)
- zafirlukast (leukotriene antagonist)
- quercetin (anti-inflammatory)

### Inducers

- Strong
  - rifampicin (bactericidal)
  - secobarbital (barbiturate)
Summary of Changes
Protocol-547-PPD-202
Dated 22 Dec 2015

The following changes were made to the attached protocol in this amendment. Minor typographical/editorial errors throughout the document were also corrected. The Synopsis, Tables, and Figures were corrected to be consistent with the changes in the main body of the protocol.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Title Page</td>
<td>Title page</td>
<td>, MD PhD</td>
<td>, MD, MBA</td>
<td>Change in Medical Monitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2.3 Exploratory Patient Reported Outcome Measures /15 Interactive Voice Response (IVR) HAMD/13 Study Procedures</td>
<td>Global/12.2.3 Exploratory Patient Reported Outcome Measures/13 Study Procedures</td>
<td>The IVR HAMD is a validated patient reported version of the clinician rated HAMD. Similar total and subscale scores as described in Section 12.2.1.1 will be calculated for the IVR HAMD.</td>
<td>Removed all references throughout the document, including references in endpoints, and 12.2.3 Exploratory Patient Reported Outcome Measures</td>
<td>IVR HAMD will not be implemented in this study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 1: Schedule of Events</td>
<td>Table 1: Schedule of Events</td>
<td>D7(±1d)</td>
<td>D7/ET (±1d)</td>
<td>Additional requirement for an Early Termination Visit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 1: Schedule of Events/ 13.3.1 Day 7 (±1day)</td>
<td>Table 1: Schedule of Events/ 13.3.1 Day 7 (±1day)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at the time of the visit</td>
<td>Addition of Day 7 plasma sample to evaluate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Table 1: Schedule of Events/ 13.3.1 Day 7 (±1day) | Table 1: Schedule of Events/ 13.3.1 Day 7 (±1day) | N/A | Per subject consent (optional), collection of breast milk on the day of the visit*  
*Assessment is only applicable to those patients who have temporarily ceased breastfeeding and are participating in the optional breast milk sampling.  
*Table 1: Schedule of Events updated | Addition of optional Day 7 breastmilk sample to evaluate breastmilk | pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 |
| Table 1: Schedule of Events | Table 1: Schedule of Events | N/A |  
- A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at the time of the visit  
- Per subject consent (optional), collection of breast milk on the day of the visit  
- AEs will be monitored.  
- Concomitant medications will be recorded.  
This visit is only applicable to those patients who have temporarily ceased breastfeeding | Addition of optional Day 12 visit for purposes of collecting PK Samples at the end of the temporary ceasing of breastfeeding timepoint |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 1: Schedule of Events/Global Change</td>
<td>Table 1: Schedule of Events/Global Change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g The “Baseline” C-SSRS form will be completed on Day 1. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed at all subsequent timepoints.</td>
<td>g The “Baseline/Screening” C-SSRS form will be completed on Day 1. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed at all subsequent timepoints.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ceased breastfeeding and are participating in the optional breast milk sampling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: Day 12 (+1d)  
Footnote:  
1 Day 7 PK plasma and Breast Milk Samples/Day 12 Visit is only applicable to those patients who have temporarily ceased breastfeeding and are participating in the optional breast milk sampling.  

Clarification of the version of the C-SSRS throughout the document
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.5.3 Dose Rationale</td>
<td>5.5.3 Dose Rationale</td>
<td>Doses will be increased as follows: 30 µg /kg/hour [0-4 hours], then 60 µg/kg/hour [4-24 hours], then 90 µg/kg/hour [24-60 hours].</td>
<td>Doses will be increased as follows: 30 µg /kg/hour [0-4 hours], then 60 µg/kg/hour [4-24 hours], then 90 µg/kg/hour [24-52 hours], followed by a decrease to 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours).</td>
<td>The addition of a taper the last 8 hours of the infusion to minimize the possibility of any withdrawal at the end of the infusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2 Secondary Objectives</td>
<td>7.2 Secondary Objectives</td>
<td>• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by HAMD response, HAMD remission, change from baseline in Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) total score, change from baseline in Clinical Global Impression – Severity (CGI-S) score, Clinical Global Impression – Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAMD subscale</td>
<td>• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by HAMD response, HAMD remission, change from baseline in Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) total score, Clinical Global Impression – Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAMD subscale</td>
<td>Removal of the change from baseline objective for CGI-S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAMD subscale and individual item scores.</td>
<td>and individual item scores.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3 Exploratory Objectives</td>
<td>7.3 Exploratory Objectives</td>
<td>• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces subject-reported depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) total score, change from baseline in Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) total score, and change from baseline in Interactive Voice Response (IVR) HAMD total score.</td>
<td>• To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces subject-reported depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) total score, and the change from baseline in Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) total score.</td>
<td><em>IVR HAMD will not be implemented in this study.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1 Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>8.1 Overview of Study Design</td>
<td>On the morning of dosing (Day 1), subjects will begin a 4-hour dose titration period 30µg/kg/hour [0-4 hours], then 60 µg/kg/hour [4-24 hours], then 90 µg/kg/hour [24-60 hours]); see dose regimen presented in Section 11.1.1.</td>
<td>On the morning of dosing (Day 1), subjects will begin a 4-hour dose titration period 30µg/kg/hour [0-4 hours], then 60 µg/kg/hour [4-24 hours], then 90 µg/kg/hour [24-52 hours]); followed by a decrease to 60 µg/kg/hour (52-56 hours), and 30 µg/kg/hour (56-60 hours). See dose regimen presented in Section 11.1.1.</td>
<td>The addition of a taper the last 8 hours of the infusion to minimize the possibility of any withdrawal symptoms at the end of the infusion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2 Blinding and Randomization</td>
<td>8.2 Blinding and Randomization</td>
<td>Subjects will be randomly assigned to receive SAGE-547 Injection followed by placebo according to a computer-generated randomization schedule.</td>
<td>Subjects will be randomly assigned to receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo according to a computer-generated randomization schedule.</td>
<td>Correction of inaccurate description of design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1 Inclusion Criteria</td>
<td>9.1 Inclusion Criteria</td>
<td>5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at Screening; or if still lactating at Screening, must have already fully and permanently weaned their infant(s) from</td>
<td>5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at Screening; or if still lactating or actively breastfeeding at Screening, must agree to temporarily</td>
<td>Allowance to resume breastfeeding after a period of cessation based</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1 Inclusion Criteria</td>
<td>9.1 Inclusion Criteria</td>
<td>breastfeeding; or if still actively breastfeeding at Screening, must agree to cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) prior to receiving study drug. For the avoidance of doubt, subjects who are breastfeeding and do not agree to permanently wean their infant(s) from breastmilk at Screening are not eligible for the study.</td>
<td>cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) from just prior to receiving study drug through 9 days (Study Day 12) after the end of the infusion.</td>
<td>on PK modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1 Inclusion Criteria</td>
<td>9.1 Inclusion Criteria</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>12. Subject must use one of the following methods of birth control during participation in the study and for 30 days following the end of the study drug infusion: • Total abstinence (no sexual intercourse) • Hormonal contraceptives (birth control) including birth control pills, implantable or injectable contraceptives (Norplant®)</td>
<td>Contraception requirements were inadvertently omitted out of the original protocol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2 Exclusion Criteria</td>
<td>9.2 Exclusion Criteria</td>
<td>6. Medical history of bipolar disorder</td>
<td>6. Medical history of bipolar disorder, <strong>schizophrenia, and/or schizoaffective disorder.</strong></td>
<td>To further clarify what disorders are excluded from the patient population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3 Preparation of SAGE-547 Injection or Placebo for Dosing</td>
<td>10.3 Preparation of SAGE-547 Injection or Placebo for Dosing</td>
<td>The prepared admixture will be assigned a room temperature (20–25 °C) storage shelf life of 24 hours from time of compounding.</td>
<td>The prepared admixture will be assigned a room temperature (20–25 °C) storage shelf life of 30 hours from time of compounding.</td>
<td>To update shelf life of admixture to current data.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- A barrier form of contraception such as a condom or occlusive cap with a spermicide
- An intrauterine device (IUD)

Change to: or Depo-Provera®)
<p>| Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015) | Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015) | Original text:                                                                                                                                  | Changed to:                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Rationale                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 11.1.1 Dose Regimen                                           | 11.1.1 Dose Regimen                                           | If any subject has an SSS score of $\geq 5$ for two or more consecutive assessments or an SSS score of $\geq 6$ for a single occurrence during normal waking hours, the infusion rate will be decreased to the next lowest infusion dose (or turned off if this occurs on the 30 $\mu$g/kg/hour dose level) for the remainder of the study. | If any subject has an SSS score of $\geq 5$ for two or more consecutive assessments or an SSS score of $\geq 6$ for a single occurrence during normal waking hours, the infusion rate <strong>for this subject</strong> will be decreased to the next lowest infusion dose level (or turned off if this occurs on the 30 $\mu$g/kg/hour dose level). | Clarification of infusion rate decreases for subjects taking into consideration of the addition of the taper.                                                                                                                                 |
| 12.1.2 Clinical Laboratory Tests                               | 12.1.2 Clinical Laboratory Tests                             | Blood samples will be collected for hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and specific hormone parameters, hepatitis, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), pregnancy and genetic analysis. Urine samples for urinalysis and selected drugs of abuse will also be collected. | Blood samples will be collected for hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and specific hormone parameters, hepatitis, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), pregnancy and genetic analysis. Urine samples for urinalysis and selected drugs of abuse will also be collected. <strong>All samples will be analyzed at the central laboratory. Patients may be considered eligible for the study based on local laboratory results, however screening samples must also be sent to the central laboratory. Both local and central</strong> | To clarify operational activities during the Screening window.                                                                                                                                                                                |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. Hormones</td>
<td>12.1.2.3 Hormones and Exploratory Biochemistry</td>
<td>Blood samples will be collected for analysis of thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), estrogen, progesterone, progesterone metabolites and oxytocin.</td>
<td>Blood samples will be collected for analysis of thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), estrogen, progesterone, progesterone metabolites, oxytocin, tryptophan, kynurenine, and markers of inflammation.</td>
<td>Addition and clarification of testing for exploratory purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Genetic Testing</td>
<td>12.1.2.5 Genetic Testing</td>
<td>This sample will be used to test for the GABA\textsubscript{A} receptor ( \delta )-subunit. Genetic susceptibility to affective dysregulation may be unmasked during periods of reproductive hormone change such as during pregnancy and postpartum (Maguire 2008). Maguire and Mody demonstrated that a GABA receptor subunit mutation was behaviorally silent until the</td>
<td>The objective of this research is to collect and store blood samples for possible DNA extraction and exploratory research into how genes or specific genetic variation may influence response (i.e. distribution, safety, tolerability, and efficacy) to SAGE-547. Specific genetic variations of interest include but are not limited to: classes of metabolizing enzymes (e.g.</td>
<td>Clarification and more detail of the genetic testing that will be performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>animal was exposed to pregnancy and the postpartum state, at which time the dams showed depressive-like behaviors and cannibalized their offspring (Maguire 2008).</td>
<td>Cytochrome P450 supra-family genes), genes encoding enzymes involved in the production and metabolism of allopregnanolone (e.g. AKR1C4 (3α-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase)), genes associated with the GABA receptor (e.g. GABRA1-A6, GABRB1-B3, GABRD, GABRE, GABRG1-3) and genes associated with the production and degradation of GABA.</td>
<td>Future research may suggest other genes or gene categories as candidates for influencing not only response to SAGE-547 but also susceptibility to disorders for which SAGE-547 may be evaluated. Thus, the genetic research may involve study of additional unnamed genes or gene categories, but only as related to disease susceptibility and drug action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1.4 Vital Signs</td>
<td>12.1.4 Vital Signs</td>
<td>Vital signs include oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing) and pulse oximetry A full set of vital signs will be obtained at all specified timepoints (± 30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day. Additional measures of pulse oximetry will be collected during sleeping hours.</td>
<td>Vital signs include oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing). A full set of vital signs will be obtained at all specified timepoints (± 30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day.</td>
<td>Removal of Pulse Oximetry from Vital sign assessment description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>12.1.5 Pulse Oximetry</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Pulse oximetry will be monitored continuously from H0 until H60 on Day 1, and checked approximately every 2 hours, including during the overnight hours, or at the alarm. If there is an indication of oxygen desaturation, this should be recorded as an adverse event at the discretion of the Investigator. No pulse oximetry data will be recorded in the eCRF.</td>
<td>Further clarification and description of the Pulse oximetry monitoring and data collection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2.1 Primary Efficacy Outcome Measure /8. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD)</td>
<td>12.2.1 Primary Efficacy Outcome Measure /12.2.1.1 Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td><em>Addition of:</em> Every effort should be made for the same rater to perform all HAMD assessments for a single patient.</td>
<td>Provide guidance on raters for consistency within a patient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2.2 Secondary Efficacy Outcome Measures/11. Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7)</td>
<td>12.2.2 Secondary Efficacy Outcome Measures/12.2.2.3 Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7)</td>
<td>The GAD-7 is a patient-rated depressive symptom severity scale (Spitzer 2006).</td>
<td>The GAD-7 is a patient-rated <em>generalized anxiety</em> symptom severity scale (Spitzer 2006).</td>
<td>Correction of the description of the scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3.2 Breastmilk PK Samples</td>
<td>12.3.2 Breastmilk PK Samples</td>
<td>After collection of the last breastmilk sample, women will reduce pumping to comfortably curtail breast milk production.</td>
<td>After Study Day 12, women may resume giving breastmilk to their infant, per Inclusion Criteria 5.</td>
<td>Description of resuming breastfeeding per new Inclusion Criteria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF)</td>
<td>12.2.3.3 Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF)</td>
<td>Each item is rated on a scale of 0 (strongly disagree) to 6 (strongly agree), and subscales are drawn from these items.</td>
<td>Each item is rated on a scale of 0 (strongly disagree) to 6 (strongly agree).</td>
<td>Removal of description of subscales. Further details will be in the SAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| N/A | 13.3.4 Early Termination Visit | N/A | The following assessments should be completed if the patient discontinues from the study prior to the Day 7 Visit:  
  - Completion of physical examination.  
  - Vital signs.  
  - Blood and urine samples collected for clinical laboratory testing.  
  - An ECG reading taken.  
  - Completion of the C-SSRS, HAMD, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9 and BIMF.  
  - AEs will be monitored.  
  - Concomitant medications will be recorded.  
The visit should occur within 3 days of notification of the patient discontinuing. | Addition of the Early Termination Visit |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14.1 Data Analysis Sets</td>
<td>14.1 Data Analysis Sets</td>
<td>The All Enrolled Population will include all subjects who have given written informed consent. This population will be used for subject disposition and demographic characteristic summaries. The All Randomized Population will include the subset of subjects from the All Enrolled Population who have been randomized. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This population will be used for subject disposition, demographic characteristic, and baseline characteristic summaries.</td>
<td>To redefine the populations based on the additions of the all enrolled and all randomized</td>
<td>Addition of New Populations to the protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.1 Data Analysis Sets</td>
<td>14.1 Data Analysis Sets</td>
<td>The intent-to-treat (ITT) subject population in this study is adult female subjects who meet all eligibility criteria and who sign an</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Protocol 547-PPD-202 Amendment One, Version 2.0
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Informed consent to participate in this trial regardless whether or not study drug is administered. <strong>Safety Population (SAF):</strong> All ITT subjects who begin receiving a study drug infusion will be included in the safety population. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all safety analyses.</td>
<td>The <strong>Safety Population</strong> will include all randomized subjects who start the infusion of study drug infusion. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all safety analyses.</td>
<td>14.1 Data Analysis Sets</td>
<td><strong>Efficacy Population (EFF):</strong> All SAF subjects who complete at least 12 hours of infusion and have efficacy evaluations through the 12-hour timepoint on Day 1. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for all efficacy analyses.</td>
<td>The <strong>Efficacy Population (EFF)</strong> will include the subset of the Safety Population who have a valid baseline HAMD assessment and at least one post-baseline HAMD assessment. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for all efficacy analyses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.1 Data Analysis Sets</td>
<td>14.1 Data Analysis Sets</td>
<td><strong>Per Protocol Population (PP):</strong> All EFF subjects who complete the full infusion with all efficacy assessments through hour 60, and without significant protocol violations or deviations. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for select sensitivity analyses of the primary and key secondary endpoints.</td>
<td><strong>The Per Protocol Population (PP) will include the subset of the Efficacy Population who complete the full infusion without significant protocol violations or deviations. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for sensitivity analyses of the primary and select secondary endpoints.</strong></td>
<td><strong>To redefine the populations based on the additions of the all enrolled and all randomized population.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.1 Data Analysis Sets</td>
<td>14.1 Data Analysis Sets</td>
<td><strong>PK Population (PKP):</strong> All SAF subjects treated with SAGE-547 for whom at least one evaluable PK sample is available.</td>
<td><strong>The PK Population (PKP) will include the subset of the Safety Population who have at least one evaluable PK sample. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all PK analyses.</strong></td>
<td><strong>To redefine the populations based on the additions of the all enrolled and all randomized population.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Breast Milk Population (BMP): All SAF subjects who begin receiving a study drug infusion and have at least one breast milk sample taken.</td>
<td>The Breast Milk Population (BMP) will include the subset of the Safety Population who have at least one evaluable breast milk sample. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all breast milk PK analyses.</td>
<td>To redefine the populations based on the additions of the all enrolled and all randomized population.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.5 Secondary Endpoints</td>
<td>14.5 Secondary Endpoints</td>
<td>Adverse events: The analysis of AEs will be based on the concept of treatment-emergent AEs (TEAEs). A TEAE is defined as an AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion, or any worsening of a pre-existing medical condition/AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion and until 7 days after the end of infusion (i.e., Day 10). A treatment-emergent serious AE (TESAE) is defined as an AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion, or any worsening of a Pre-existing medical condition/AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion and until 7 days after the end of infusion. The incidence of TEAEs will be summarized overall and by MedDRA® System Organ Class (SOC) and preferred term (PT). Incidences will be presented in order of decreasing frequency. In</td>
<td>Adverse events: The analysis of AEs will be based on the concept of treatment-emergent AEs (TEAEs). A TEAE is defined as an AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion, or any worsening of a pre-existing medical condition/AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion and until 7 days after the end of infusion. The incidence of TEAEs will be summarized overall and by MedDRA® System Organ Class (SOC) and preferred term (PT). Incidences will be presented in order of decreasing frequency. In</td>
<td>Revision of the analysis and presentation of AEs and SAEs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pre-existing medical condition/AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion and until 30 days after the end of infusion (i.e., Day 33). All TEAEs will be summarized and grouped by MedDRA® System Organ Class (SOC) and specific AE preferred term (PT). Results will be displayed in order of decreasing frequency by SOC and PT. For presentation, AE verbatim text will be coded into a MedDRA term and classified by SOC and PT using MedDRA® version 17.0 or higher. In addition, summaries will be provided by severity (mild, moderate, severe) and by causality (related, not related) to study drug (see Section 15.2.2). TEAEs leading to discontinuation and serious adverse events (SAEs; see 15.1.4 for definition) with onset after the start of randomized infusion will also be summarized. All AEs and SAEs (including those with onset or worsening before the start of randomized infusion) through the Day 30 follow-up visit will be listed.</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>addition, summaries will be provided by severity (mild, moderate, severe) and by causality (related, not related) to study drug (see Section 15.2.2). TEAEs leading to discontinuation and serious adverse events (SAEs; see 15.1.4 for definition) with onset after the start of randomized infusion will also be summarized. All AEs and SAEs (including those with onset or worsening before the start of randomized infusion) through the Day 30 follow-up visit will be listed.</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.7 Interim Analysis</td>
<td>14.7 Interim Analysis</td>
<td>An interim analysis will be conducted by an independent DSMB for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours. Since the sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing at the end of the study. A detailed description of the interim analysis plan will be included in an interim analysis plan.</td>
<td>An interim analysis will be conducted by an independent statistician for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours. Since the sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing at the end of the study. A detailed description of the interim analysis will be included in the SAP.</td>
<td>Clarify the conduct of the interim analysis. The original protocol referred to a DSMB in error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.2.2 Adverse Event Classification/16 Relationship to Investigational Drug</td>
<td>15.2.2 Adverse Event Classification/15.2.2.1 Relationship to Investigational Drug</td>
<td>Not Related: The temporal relationship of the clinical event to study drug administration makes causal</td>
<td>Related: No relationship between the experience and the administration of study drug; related to other etiologies such as</td>
<td>Revision of definition of relationship of the AE to drug, to be consistent with other studies evaluating Sage-547; previously</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Protocol 547-PPD-202 Amendment One, Version 2.0
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</th>
<th>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</th>
<th>Original text:</th>
<th>Changed to:</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>relationship unlikely AND other drugs, therapeutic interventions, or underlying conditions provide a plausible explanation for the observed event.</td>
<td>as concomitant medications or subject’s clinical state.</td>
<td>described in an Administrative Letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reasonable temporal relationship of the clinical event to study drug administration AND cannot be reasonably explained by other factors</td>
<td>Possibly Related: A reaction that follows a plausible temporal sequence from administration of the study drug and follows a known response pattern to the suspected study drug.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The reaction might have been produced by the subject’s clinical state or other modes of therapy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(such as the subject’s clinical state, concomitant therapy, and/or other interventions).</td>
<td>administered to the subject, but this is not known for sure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possibly Related: The temporal relationship of the clinical event to study drug administration makes causal relationship possible but not unlikely AND other drugs, therapeutic interventions, or underlying conditions do not provide a</td>
<td>Probably Related: A reaction that follows a plausible temporal sequence from administration of the study drug and follows a known response pattern to the suspected study drug. The reaction cannot be reasonably explained by the known</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section number and title in Protocol Version 1.0 (18 September 2015)</td>
<td>Section number and title in Version 2.0 (22 December 2015)</td>
<td>Original text:</td>
<td>Changed to:</td>
<td>Rationale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sufficient explanation for the observed event.</td>
<td>characteristics of the subject’s clinical state or other modes of therapy administered to the subject</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A MULTICENTER, RANDOMIZED, DOUBLE-BLIND, PARALLEL-GROUP, PLACEBO-CONTROLLED STUDY EVALUATING THE
EFFICACY, SAFETY, AND PHARMACOKINETICS OF SAGE-547 INJECTION IN THE TREATMENT OF ADULT FEMALE SUBJECTS
WITH SEVERE POSTPARTUM DEPRESSION

PROTOCOL NUMBER: 547-PPD-202

IND NUMBER: 122279

Investigational Product: SAGE-547 Injection (allopregnanolone)
Clinical Phase: 2a
Sponsor: Sage Therapeutics
Sponsor Contact: [Redacted], MD, PhD
Sage Therapeutics
215 First Street
Cambridge, MA 02142
Phone: [Redacted]

Medical Monitor: [Redacted], MD
Office (9-5 EST):
24/7 Hotline:

Date of Original Protocol: 18 September 2015

Confidentiality Statement
The confidential information in this document is provided to you as an Investigator or consultant for review by you, your staff, and the applicable Institutional Review Board/Independent Ethics Committee. Your acceptance of this document constitutes agreement that you will not disclose the information contained herein to others without written authorization from the Sponsor.
1 SIGNATURE PAGE

Title of protocol: A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects With Severe Postpartum Depression

Protocol No: 547-PPD-202

Investigator Agreement

By signing this page I attest that I have read and understand the contents of Clinical Protocol 547-PPD-202 and any current amendments. I agree to adhere to the design, conduct, and reporting requirements of the study as stated in the clinical protocol and to my obligations to the Sponsor as described in the protocol and executed contracts between myself, my Institution, and the Sponsor. I also agree to adhere to any subsequent amendments to the clinical protocol.

Investigator's Signature: ________________________________

Investigator's Name: ________________________________

Institution: ________________________________

Date (dd/mmm/yyyy): ________________________________

Sponsor Approval

Date (dd/mmm/yyyy): 24-SEP-2015

MD, PhD

Sage Therapeutics
2 SYNOPSIS

| Name of Sponsor: | Sage Therapeutics  
| 215 First Street  
| Cambridge, MA 02142 |

| Protocol No. | 547-PPD-202 | Phase: 2a |

| Name of Investigational Product: | SAGE-547 Injection |

| Name of Active Ingredient: | Allopregnanolone |

| Title of the Protocol: |
A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Parallel-Group, Placebo-Controlled Study Evaluating the Efficacy, Safety, and Pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in the Treatment of Adult Female Subjects With Severe Postpartum Depression

| Study Sites: | Approximately 15 sites in the United States |

| Duration of Subject Participation: | Up to 35 days |

| Primary Objective: |
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with postpartum depression (PPD) compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAM-D) total score

| Secondary Objectives: |
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by HAM-D response, HAM-D remission, change from baseline in Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) total score, change from baseline in Clinical Global Impression – Severity (CGI-S) score, Clinical Global Impression – Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAM-D subscale and individual item scores.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces other mood symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by changes from baseline in the Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) total score.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours increases sedation levels compared to placebo injection as assessed by the changes from baseline in Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) score.
**Protocol 547-PPD-202**

**Name of Sponsor:**
Sage Therapeutics  
215 First Street  
Cambridge, MA 02142

**Protocol No.** 547-PPD-202  
**Phase:** 2a

- To evaluate the safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection compared with placebo as assessed by the incidence of adverse events, vital sign measurement, clinical laboratory evaluations, electrocardiogram (ECG) parameters, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS).

**Exploratory Objective:**
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces subject-reported depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) total score, change from baseline in Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) total score, and change from baseline in Interactive Voice Response (IVR) HAMD total score.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves maternal behaviors compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) total and sub-scale scores.

**Pharmacokinetic Objective:**
- To assess the pharmacokinetic (PK) profile of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium (SBECSD) and the concentration of SAGE-547 in breast milk, when possible.

**Study Design and Methodology:**
This is a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled study of the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe PPD. Subjects must remain as in-patients during the study Treatment Period, which is approximately 60 hours/2.5 days in duration. The Screening Period assessments may be conducted on an in-patient or an out-patient basis. The Follow-up Period assessments are conducted on an out-patient basis.

**Screening Period:** The Screening Period begins with the signature of the informed consent form (ICF). Eligibility is determined by applying the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The diagnosis of PPD must be by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I). A full medical and family history will be taken including recording of all depression, other Axis 1 and Axis 2 disorders and postpartum depression episodes in primary probands (who may be subject to a SCID-I interview).

**Treatment Period:** Once subjects are confirmed as eligible for the study, they will be randomized to one of two treatment groups (SAGE-547 or placebo) on a 1:1 basis. Continuous intravenous infusions of blinded study drug will be administered, with a new bag and line hung every 24 hours during the 60-hour infusion. Infusion rates will increase, with subjects receiving 30 µg/kg/hour (0-4 hours), then 60 µg/kg/hour (4-24 hours), then 90 µg/kg/hour (24-60 hours). Subjects may be discharged after the 72-hour assessments have been completed (12 hours after completion of the study drug infusion). If
their clinical condition does not allow discharge, normal standard of care will be employed in their ongoing management.

Initiation of benzodiazepines, narcotics, antibiotics, neuroleptics, and other anti-anxiety medications will not be allowed between Screening and completion of the 72-hour assessments. Doses of psychotropics, which must have been initiated at least 14 days prior to screening, must remain at a stable dose until completion of the 72-hour assessments. If at the 72-hour assessment there has been no treatment response (HAMD total score remains above 13), treatment with antidepressant medication may be optimized prior to discharge, and the subject may remain in the unit or be followed at an outpatient clinic, as clinically indicated.

Efficacy and safety assessments will be performed periodically during the study, and blood samples will be collected for analysis of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBECD concentrations, as outlined in the Schedule of Events (Table 1). Blood samples will be collected, and outcome measures will be obtained at pre-specified times over 60 hours during the Treatment Period.

**Follow-up Period:** Follow-up visits will be conducted one week (7±1 day) and one month (30±3d) after the initiation of the study drug infusion.

**Number of Subjects:**
Up to 32 subjects will be randomized

**Inclusion Criteria:**
The following inclusion criteria must be met for individuals to be eligible for the trial:

1. Subject has signed an ICF prior to any study-specific procedures being performed
2. Subject is an ambulatory female aged between 18 and 45 years of age, inclusive
3. Subject is in good physical health and has no clinically significant findings, as determined by the Investigator, on physical examination, 12-lead ECG, or clinical laboratory tests
4. Subject agrees to adhere to the study requirements
5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at Screening; or if still lactating at Screening, must have already fully and permanently weaned their infant(s) from breastmilk; or if still actively breastfeeding at Screening, must agree to cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) prior to receiving study drug. For the avoidance of doubt, subjects who are breastfeeding and do not agree to permanently wean their infant(s) from breastmilk at Screening are not eligible for the study.
6. Subject must have a negative pregnancy test at Screening and Day 1 prior to the start of study drug infusion
### Name of Sponsor:
Sage Therapeutics  
215 First Street  
Cambridge, MA 02142

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol No. 547-PPD-202</th>
<th>Phase: 2a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. Subject has had a Major Depressive Episode that began no earlier than the third trimester and no later than the first 4 weeks following delivery, as diagnosed by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Subject has a HAMD total score of ≥26 at Screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Subject is ≤ six months postpartum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Subject is willing to delay start of other antidepressant or anxiety medications and any new pharmacotherapy regimens, including prn benzodiazepine anxiolytics, until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Subject has no detectable hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), anti-hepatitis C virus (HCV), and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antibody at Screening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Exclusion Criteria:

Subjects will be excluded if they meet any of the following exclusion criteria:

1. Recent history or active clinically significant manifestations of metabolic, hepatic, renal, hematological, pulmonary, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, dermatological, urogenital, neurological, or eyes, ears, or nose and throat disorders, or any other acute or chronic condition that, in the Investigator’s opinion, would limit the subject’s ability to complete or participate in this clinical study
2. Known allergy to progesterone or allopregnanolone
3. Active psychosis per Investigator assessment
4. Attempted suicide associated with index case of postpartum depression
5. Medical history of seizures
6. Medical history of bipolar disorder
7. History of active alcoholism or drug addiction (including benzodiazepines) in the 12 months prior to Screening
8. Exposure to another investigational medication or device within 30 days prior to Screening
9. Administration of psychotropics that have been initiated within 14 days prior to Screening and are not being taken at a stable dose.
Investigational Product, Dosage, and Mode of Administration:
SAGE-547 Injection, intravenous (IV) administration: SAGE-547 Injection is a sterile, clear, colorless 5 mg/mL solution of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) and 250 mg/mL SBECD buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, supplied in single-use 20 mL vials for IV administration. As supplied, SAGE-547 Injection, which is hypertonic, requires further dilution with Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI) to render it isotonic for IV infusion. The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight for each subject at Screening and administered according to the randomization schedule. Infusion bags will be changed every 24 hours. Details about the preparation and administration of the study drug infusions will be included in the Pharmacy Manual.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timepoint</th>
<th>Day 1 0-4 hours</th>
<th>Day 1 4-24 hours</th>
<th>Day 2/3 24-60 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infusion Rate</td>
<td>30 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>60 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>90 µg/kg/hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference Therapy, Dosage, and Mode of Administration:
An identical placebo IV infusion will be prepared for IV administration consisting of the same formulation without allopregnanolone.

Randomization and Stopping Rules:
Subjects will be randomized to receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo; subjects, clinicians, and study team will be blinded to treatment allocation. Only the pharmacist, who will prepare the infusion bags according to the randomization schedule, will be unblinded. The infusion rates are the same for all subjects within a particular dosing period (0-4 hours, 4-24 hours, etc.).

If any subject has an SSS score of ≥5 for two or more consecutive assessments or an SSS score of ≥6 for a single occurrence during normal waking hours, the infusion rate will be decreased to the next lowest infusion dose (or turned off if this occurs on the 30 µg/kg/hour dose level) for the remainder of the study.
Criteria for Evaluation:

Primary Endpoint

The primary outcome measure will be the 17-item Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD). The HAMD will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug. The HAMD total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. The change from baseline in HAMD total score at the end of the treatment period (at +60 hours) will be the primary efficacy endpoint with comparison between the two treatment groups used to evaluate the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD.

Secondary Endpoints

Additional measures of depressive symptom severity will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug, including the Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS), and the Clinical Global Impression (CGI) scale. Total scores and changes from baseline will be calculated where applicable. Changes from baseline at the end of the treatment period (at +60 hours) and other time points will be evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints with comparisons between the two treatment groups used to support the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD. In addition to the above scales, the individual item scores and subscale scores from the HAMD scale will also evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints.

GAD-7 will also be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug. As with other secondary efficacy endpoints, scores from these scales will be evaluated to assess the efficacy in other mood disorder and anxiety symptoms.

An important safety endpoint will be the assessment of sedation using the SSS. The SSS will be assessed periodically before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug with changes from baseline over time evaluated similarly to that of efficacy endpoints.

Safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by summarization of adverse events (AEs) by frequency, severity, and seriousness; clinical laboratory measures, vital signs, and ECGs (including changes from baseline); and concomitant medication usage. Suicidality will be monitored using the C-SSRS.

The doses of all anti-depressant medications will be recorded throughout the study. No changes and/or additions to antidepressant or anxiolytic medicine will be allowing during the dosing period. An analysis of time to starting/increasing the dose/decreasing the dose of each different anti-depressant medication will be undertaken for subjects discharged.

Plasma will be collected to assay for concentrations of SAGE-547, SAGE-547 metabolites, and SBEC. The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): area under the concentration-time curve (AUC) from time zero to 60 hours (AUC_{0-60}), AUC from time zero to infinity (AUC_{inf}), maximum (peak) plasma concentration (C_{max}), time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (T_{max}), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (C_{ss}), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (C_{avg}).

Breast milk may be collected as an optional assessment if consent is received from the subject. Samples
**Name of Sponsor:**
Sage Therapeutics
215 First Street
Cambridge, MA 02142

**Protocol No.** 547-PPD-202  **Phase:** 2a

will be analyzed for SAGE-547 concentrations.

**Exploratory Endpoints**

Additional measures of symptoms and function related to the current episode of postpartum depression severity will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of study drug, including the EPDS, PHQ-9 and BIMF.

Subscale and total scores and changes from baseline will be calculated where applicable. Changes from baseline at the end of the treatment period (at +60 hours) and other time points will be evaluated as secondary efficacy endpoints with comparisons between the two treatment groups used to support the efficacy of SAGE-547 in treating the depressive symptoms of PPD. In addition to the above scales, the individual item scores will also be evaluated as exploratory endpoints.

**Statistical Methods:**

For the purpose of all safety, efficacy, and exploratory analyses where applicable, baseline is defined as the last measurement prior to the start of blinded study drug infusion.

**Interim Analysis**

An interim analysis will be conducted by an independent DSMB for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours. Since the sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing at the end of the study. A detailed description of the interim analysis will be included in an interim analysis plan.

**Sample Size Calculation**

Assuming a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.10, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group would provide 80% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups with regard to the primary outcome variable of change from baseline in HAMD total score. An effect size of 1.2 corresponds to a placebo adjusted difference of 12 points in the change from baseline in HAMD total score at 60 hours with an assumed standard deviation of 10 points. By including two treatment groups and using a 1:1 randomization ratio, a total of 20 evaluable subjects are required. Assuming a non-evaluable rate of 10%, at least 22 subjects will be randomized. Based on the results of the interim analysis, the sample size could be increased to a maximum of 32 randomized subjects. This adjustment to the sample size would allow for an effect size of 1.0 to be detected.

**Efficacy Analysis**
**Name of Sponsor:**
Sage Therapeutics
215 First Street
Cambridge, MA 02142

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protocol No. 547-PPD-202</th>
<th>Phase: 2a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The efficacy population will include all subjects who complete at least 12 hours of infusion and have efficacy evaluations through the 12-hour time point on Day 1. Subjects will be classified and summarized by randomized treatment.

The change from baseline in HAMD total score will be analyzed using a mixed effects repeated measures model including center, treatment, baseline score, timepoint, and timepoint-by-treatment as explanatory variables. Center will be treated as a random effect while all other explanatory variables will be treated as fixed effects. The primary comparison between SAGE-547 and placebo will be at the 60 hour timepoint. Comparisons at other timepoints will be conducted to support the findings for the primary comparison.

Changes from baseline in other rating scale scores will be analyzed with methods similar to the primary endpoint. Any dichotomous response variables will be analyzed using logistic regression methods.

In addition to formal analysis, efficacy rating scale scores (including recorded and change from baseline values) will be summarized by descriptive statistics, including n, mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and minimum and maximum values. Categorical efficacy endpoints (including HAMD, MADRS, and CGI-I response variables) will be summarized by frequency and percentage.

**Safety Analysis**

The Safety Population (SAF) is defined as all subjects who begin an infusion of study drug. Subjects will be classified and summarized by actual treatment.

Safety will be assessed using SSS, AEs, vital signs, ECG, clinical laboratory tests, C-SSRS, and concomitant medication data. Continuous safety data (including absolute and change from baseline values) will be summarized by descriptive statistics, including n, mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and minimum and maximum values. Categorical endpoints will be summarized by frequency and percentage. In addition, an analysis of the SSS score will be performed comparing the treatment groups in the same way as for the primary endpoint.

Safety data will be examined for possible relationships between subject characteristics and plasma allopregnanolone concentrations, as appropriate.
**TABLE 1: SCHEDULE OF EVENTS**

| Visit Days | Study Procedure | Informed Consent | Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria | Demographics | Medical/Family History | Physical Examination | Body Weight/Height | Clinical Lab Assessments | Urinalysis | Drug & Alcohol Screen | Pregnancy Test | Hepatitis & HIV Screen | Genetic Sample | Vital Signs | 12-Lead ECG | C-SSRS | Confinement | CGI-1 | CGI-S | HAMD | IVR HAMD | MADRS | BIMF | EPDS | GAD-7 | PHQ-9 |
|------------|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|------------|----------------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------|-------------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|            |                 |                  |                             |              |                       |                      |                   |                         |            |                      |               |                        |               |             |           |         |           |       |       |       |        |        |       |       |       |
| D-5 to -1  | Screening       | D1 H0*           | D1 H2                      | D1 H4        | D1 H8                 | D1 H12               | D1 H18            | D1 H24                   | X           | D2 H30               | X              | D2 H36                 | X              | D2 H42      | X         | X       | X         | X     | X     | X     | X       | X     | X     | X     | X     |
| Day 1      | Clinic Period   | Day 1            | Day 1 H2                  | Day 1 H4     | Day 1 H8              | Day 1 H12            | Day 1 H18         | Day 1 H24                  | X           | Day 1 H30           | X              | Day 1 H36              | X              | Day 1 H42    | X         | X       | X         | X     | X     | X     | X       | X     | X     | X     | X     |
| Day 2      | Follow-up       | Day 2            | Day 2 H30                 | Day 2 H36   | Day 2 H42             | Day 2 H54            | Day 2 H60         | Day 2 H66                  | X           | Day 2 H72           | X              | Day 3 H60              | X              | Day 3 H66    | X         | X       | X         | X     | X     | X     | X       | X     | X     | X     | X     |
| Day 3      |                  | Day 3            | Day 3 H54                 | Day 3 H60   | Day 3 H66             | Day 3 H72            | Day 7            | Day 10                  | X           | Day 14              | X              | Day 21                | X              | Day 28      | X         | X       | X         | X     | X     | X     | X       | X     | X     | X     | X     |


Notes:
- a: Optional
- b: Collection only once
- c: Only for women of childbearing potential
- d: Only for patients with a family history of genetic disorders
- e: Indicated if any abnormality is noted
- f: Only for patients with a history of cardiovascular disease
- g: Only for patients with a history of psychiatric illness
- h: Only for patients with a history of substance abuse

Confidential 11
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Visit Days</th>
<th>Screening Period D-5 to -1</th>
<th>D1 H0*</th>
<th>D1 H2</th>
<th>D1 H4</th>
<th>D1 H8</th>
<th>D1 H12</th>
<th>D1 H18</th>
<th>D1 H24</th>
<th>D2 H30</th>
<th>D2 H36</th>
<th>D2 H42</th>
<th>D2 H48</th>
<th>D3 H54</th>
<th>D3 H60</th>
<th>D3 H66</th>
<th>D3 H72</th>
<th>D7 (±1d)</th>
<th>D30 (±3d)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Study Procedure</td>
<td></td>
<td>X X X X X X X X X X X X X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSS (^1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plasma PK (^j)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Milk PK (^k)</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Drug Infusion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverse Events</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concomitant Medications</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

O = optional
* = All H0 procedures to be completed prior to dosing

- a Safety laboratory tests will include hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and select hormone parameters. The urine test will include a urinalysis. Lab assessments are to be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled timepoint.
- b Urine for selected drugs of abuse and alcohol (serum or breath)
- c Serum at Screening and urine for all other timepoints
- d A blood sample for genetic testing, where consent is given
- e Vital signs include oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing). Vital signs will be obtained within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled timepoint, unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h.
- f Performed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled time point on Day 2.
- g The “Baseline” C-SSRS form will be completed on Day 1. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed at all subsequent timepoints.
- h To be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled timepoint.
- i To be completed within ± 15 minutes of the scheduled timepoint, unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h
- j Blood samples for PK analysis will be collected at pre-infusion and at 4 (before change in infusion rate), 8, 12, 24 (before change in infusion rate), 30, 36, 48 60 (before end of infusion) and 72 hours after the start of the infusion. PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ± 10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.
- k Optional assessment per subject consent, breast milk will be collected and pooled over the following time periods of interest: 0, 1-12, 12-24, 24-36, 36-48, 48-60 and 60-72 hours after the start of the infusion.

BIMF = Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning; CGI-I = Clinical Global Impression of Improvement; C-SSRS = Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale; ECG = electrocardiogram; EPDS = Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale; GAD-7 = Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale; HAMD = Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-item; MADRS = Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale; PHQ-9 = Patient Health Questionnaire; PK = pharmacokinetic; SSS = Stanford Sleepiness Scale.
3 TABLE OF CONTENTS, LIST OF TABLES, FIGURES AND APPENDICES

Table of Contents

1 SIGNATURE PAGE ........................................................................................................... 2
2 SYNOPSIS .......................................................................................................................... 3
3 TABLE OF CONTENTS, LIST OF TABLES, FIGURES AND APPENDICES .......................................................... 13
4 LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS OF TERMS .......... 18
5 INTRODUCTION AND RATIONALE ............................................................................. 21
5.1 Role of Allopregnanolone in Affective Disturbances ............................................. 22
5.1.1 Rationale for Allopregnanolone Treatment of PPD ........................................... 22
5.2 SAGE-547 Injection (Allopregnanolone) ................................................................. 23
5.3 Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience With Allopregnanolone or SAGE-547 ......................................................................................................................... 24
5.3.1 Nonclinical Pharmacology ...................................................................................... 24
5.3.2 Clinical Experience .................................................................................................. 24
5.4 Potential Risks and Benefits ...................................................................................... 25
5.5 Study No. 547-PPD-202 .......................................................................................... 25
5.5.1 Study Population ...................................................................................................... 25
5.5.2 Route of Administration, Dosage, Dosage Regimen, and Treatment Period ................................................................................................................................. 25
5.5.3 Dose Rationale ......................................................................................................... 26
6 ETHICS ................................................................................................................................ 27
6.1 Institutional Review Board or Independent Ethics Committee ...................... 27
6.2 Ethical Conduct of the Study ....................................................................................... 27
6.3 Subject Information and Informed Consent .............................................................. 27
7 STUDY OBJECTIVES ................................................................................................. 28
7.1 Primary Objective ........................................................................................................... 28
7.2 Secondary Objectives .................................................................................................... 28
7.3 Exploratory Objectives .................................................................................................. 28
7.4 Pharmacokinetic Objective .......................................................................................... 28
8 INVESTIGATIONAL PLAN .............................................................................................. 29
8.1 Overview of Study Design ................................................................. 29
8.2 Blinding and Randomization ............................................................ 30
9 SELECTION AND WITHDRAWAL OF SUBJECTS ............................ 32
9.1 Inclusion Criteria .............................................................................. 32
9.2 Exclusion Criteria ............................................................................. 32
9.3 Subject Withdrawal/Study Termination ........................................... 33
9.3.1 Withdrawal/Discontinuation of Individual Subjects ....................... 33
9.3.2 Subject Withdrawal From the Study .............................................. 33
9.3.3 Discontinuation of Study Drug by the Investigator ......................... 33
9.3.4 Study Termination ......................................................................... 34
10 INVESTIGATIONAL PRODUCT ......................................................... 35
10.1 Identity of Investigational Product .................................................. 35
10.2 Clinical Supplies .............................................................................. 35
10.2.1 SAGE-547 .................................................................................... 35
10.2.2 Placebo ......................................................................................... 35
10.3 Preparation of SAGE-547 Injection or Placebo for Dosing ............... 35
10.4 Administration and Accountability .................................................. 36
11 TREATMENT OF SUBJECTS ............................................................. 37
11.1 Dosing Schedule ............................................................................. 37
11.1.1 Dose Regimen .............................................................................. 37
11.1.2 Route of Administration ............................................................... 38
11.1.3 Treatment Period ......................................................................... 38
11.1.4 Dosing of Intravenous SAGE-547 in the Case of AEs ................... 38
11.2 Dosing Compliance ......................................................................... 38
11.3 Concomitant Medications and Restrictions ..................................... 39
11.3.1 Concomitant Medications ............................................................. 39
11.3.2 Prohibited Medications ............................................................... 39
12 STUDY ASSESSMENTS ..................................................................... 40
12.1 Safety Assessments ........................................................................ 40
12.1.1 Adverse Events ............................................................................ 40
12.1.2 Clinical Laboratory Tests ............................................................ 40
12.1.2.1 Hematology, Serum Chemistry, Coagulation ......................... 40
12.1.2.2 Hepatitis and HIV ................................................................. 41
12.1.2.3 Hormones
12.1.2.4 Pregnancy Test
12.1.2.5 Genetic Testing
12.1.2.6 Urinalysis
12.1.2.7 Drugs of Abuse and Alcohol
12.1.3 Physical Examination
12.1.4 Vital Signs
12.1.5 ECG
12.1.6 Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS)
12.1.7 Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS)
12.2 Efficacy Assessments
12.2.1 Primary Efficacy Outcome Measure
12.2.1.1 Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD)
12.2.2 Secondary Efficacy Outcome Measures
12.2.2.1 Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS)
12.2.2.2 Clinical Global Impression (CGI) Scale
12.2.2.3 Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7)
12.2.3 Exploratory Patient Reported Outcome Measures
12.2.3.1 Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS)
12.2.3.2 Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9)
12.2.3.3 Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF)
12.2.3.4 Interactive Voice Response (IVR) HAMD
12.3 Pharmacokinetics
12.3.1 Plasma PK Samples
12.3.2 Breastmilk PK Samples
13 STUDY PROCEDURES
13.1 Screening Period
13.2 SAGE-547 Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-60)
13.2.1 Day 1
13.2.2 Day 2
13.2.3 Day 3
13.3 Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 60)
13.3.1 Day 7 (± 1 day)
13.3.2 Day 30 (± 3 days) ........................................................................... 50
14 STATISTICAL METHODS AND CONSIDERATIONS ...................... 52
14.1 Data Analysis Sets ........................................................................ 52
14.2 Handling of Missing Data ............................................................. 53
14.3 Demographics and Baseline Characteristics ................................. 53
14.4 Primary Endpoints ....................................................................... 53
14.5 Secondary Endpoints ................................................................... 53
14.6 Determination of Sample Size ..................................................... 55
14.7 Interim Analysis ........................................................................... 56
14.8 Changes From Protocol Specified Analyses ................................. 56
15 ADVERSE EVENTS ........................................................................ 57
15.1 Adverse Event Definitions ........................................................... 57
15.1.1 Adverse Event .......................................................................... 57
15.1.2 Suspected Adverse Reaction .................................................... 57
15.1.3 Life-Threatening ..................................................................... 57
15.1.4 Serious ..................................................................................... 57
15.1.5 Unexpected .............................................................................. 58
15.2 Investigator Responsibilities ........................................................ 58
15.2.1 Identification and Documentation of Adverse Events by Investigator ........................................................................................................................ 58
15.2.2 Adverse Event Classification ..................................................... 59
15.2.2.1 Relationship to Investigational Drug ...................................... 59
15.2.2.2 Severity ................................................................................ 59
15.2.2.3 Action Taken With Investigational Drug ............................... 59
15.2.2.4 Assessment of Outcome ....................................................... 60
15.2.3 Investigator Reporting to Sponsor and Sponsor Emergency Contact ........ 60
15.2.4 Medical Monitor and Emergency Contact Information .......... 61
15.2.5 SAE Reporting Contact Information ....................................... 61
15.2.6 Reporting to Institutional Review Boards (IRBs) ...................... 61
15.3 Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities ................................... 61
15.3.1 Monitoring of Adverse Event Data .......................................... 61
15.3.2 Reporting to FDA .................................................................. 61
15.4 Emergency Identification of Study Medication ............................ 61
16 STUDY ADMINISTRATION ................................................................ 63
16.1 Quality Control and Quality Assurance .......................................................... 63
16.2 Data Handling and Recordkeeping ................................................................. 63
16.2.1 Data Handling .......................................................................................... 63
16.2.2 Case Report Form Completion ................................................................. 63
16.2.3 Retention of Study Records ...................................................................... 64
16.3 Confidentiality ............................................................................................... 64
16.4 Publication Policy ......................................................................................... 64
16.5 Protocol Amendments .................................................................................. 65
17 REFERENCES ................................................................................................. 66
18 APPENDICES .................................................................................................. 71
APPENDIX 1. Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) ....................... 72
APPENDIX 2. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-Item (HAMD) ............ 79
APPENDIX 3. Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) ........ 81
APPENDIX 4. Clinical Global Impression–Improvement Scale (CGI-I) and
Severity Scale (CGI-S) .................................................................................. 84
APPENDIX 5. Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) .................................................. 86
APPENDIX 6. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) ......................... 88
APPENDIX 7. Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) ............... 90
APPENDIX 8. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) ....................................... 92
APPENDIX 9. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) ......................... 94
APPENDIX 10. Selected Inducers, Inhibitors, and Substrates of CYP2C9 .......... 96

List of Tables
Table 1: Schedule of Events .................................................................................. 11
Table 2: Infusion rates .......................................................................................... 38

List of Figures
Figure 1: Study Design ....................................................................................... 29
Figure 2: Trial Design and Timeline for Dosing .................................................. 37
4 LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS OF TERMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation or Specialist Term</th>
<th>Definition of Terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE</td>
<td>adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLO</td>
<td>allopregnanolone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>alanine aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>androgen receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>aspartate aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC$_{\text{inf}}$</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve from time zero to infinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC$_{0-60}$</td>
<td>area under the concentration-time curve from time zero to 60 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIMF</td>
<td>Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>body mass index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP</td>
<td>breast milk population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>blood urea nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C$_{\text{avg}}$</td>
<td>average drug concentration in the plasma at steady-state during a dosing interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>complete blood count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR</td>
<td>Code of Federal Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-I</td>
<td>Clinical Global Impression–Improvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGI-S</td>
<td>Clinical Global Impression–Severity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cGMP</td>
<td>Current Good Manufacturing Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C$_{\text{max}}$</td>
<td>maximum (peak) plasma concentration of the drug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMO</td>
<td>Chief Medical Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNS</td>
<td>central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRF</td>
<td>case report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS</td>
<td>clinically significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSF</td>
<td>cerebrospinal fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSR</td>
<td>clinical study report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C$_{\text{ss}}$</td>
<td>Steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-SSRS</td>
<td>Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYP</td>
<td>Cytochrome P450 enzyme involved in drug metabolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM-IV</td>
<td>Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fourth Edition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>electrocardiogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eCRF</td>
<td>electronic case report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC</td>
<td>electronic data capture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEG</td>
<td>electroencephalography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFF</td>
<td>efficacy population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ph. Eur.</td>
<td>European Pharmacopoeia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPDS</td>
<td>Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ER$_{\alpha}$</td>
<td>estrogen receptor alfa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ER$_{\beta}$</td>
<td>estrogen receptor beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation or Specialist Term</td>
<td>Definition of Terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDA</td>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA</td>
<td>gamma-aminobutyric acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GABA_A</td>
<td>gamma-aminobutyric acid–gated chloride channel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAD-7</td>
<td>Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCP</td>
<td>Good Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GGT</td>
<td>gamma glutamyl transferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAMD</td>
<td>Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBsAg</td>
<td>hepatitis B surface antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hct</td>
<td>hematocrit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCV</td>
<td>hepatitis C virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEENT</td>
<td>head, eyes, ears, nose, and throat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hgb</td>
<td>hemoglobin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPLC MS/MS</td>
<td>High-performance liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV</td>
<td>human immunodeficiency virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICF</td>
<td>informed consent form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH</td>
<td>International Conference on Harmonisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC</td>
<td>Independent Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IND</td>
<td>Investigational New Drug Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRB</td>
<td>Institutional Review Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITT</td>
<td>intention-to-treat population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>intravenous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVR</td>
<td>interactive voice response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LFT</td>
<td>liver function test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADRS</td>
<td>Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCH</td>
<td>mean corpuscular hemoglobin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCV</td>
<td>mean corpuscular volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDD</td>
<td>major depressive disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MedDRA</td>
<td>Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>not clinically significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF</td>
<td>National Formulary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIMH</td>
<td>National Institute of Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHQ-9</td>
<td>Patient Health Questionnaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK</td>
<td>pharmacokinetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKP</td>
<td>pharmacokinetic population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMID</td>
<td>PubMed identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PP</td>
<td>per-protocol population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPD</td>
<td>postpartum depression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>progesterone receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT/INR</td>
<td>prothrombin time/international normalized ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBC</td>
<td>red blood cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSE</td>
<td>refractory status epilepticus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAE</td>
<td>serious adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation or Specialist Term</td>
<td>Definition of Terms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAF</td>
<td>safety population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAP</td>
<td>statistical analysis plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBECED</td>
<td>betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID-I</td>
<td>Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>standard deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC</td>
<td>system organ class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOP</td>
<td>standard operating procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRSE</td>
<td>super refractory status epilepticus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRI</td>
<td>selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSS</td>
<td>Stanford Sleepiness Scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWFI</td>
<td>sterile water for injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T(_{1/2})</td>
<td>half-life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEAE</td>
<td>treatment-emergent adverse event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T(_{max})</td>
<td>time to maximum (peak) plasma concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSH</td>
<td>thyroid stimulating hormone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USP</td>
<td>United States Pharmacopeia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAS</td>
<td>Visual analogue scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V(_d)</td>
<td>volume of distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBC</td>
<td>white blood cell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 INTRODUCTION AND RATIONALE

This study is designed to evaluate the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics (PK) of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) as a treatment for women with severe postpartum depression (PPD), an area of high unmet medical need.

PPD is considered to be moderate to severe depression in women who have recently given birth, otherwise defined as the occurrence of major depressive disorder (MDD) within 4 weeks of delivery (DSM V 2013) or up to a year after giving birth (Okun 2013). There are two entry criteria for the diagnosis of depression (depressed mood and/or loss of interest) and seven associated symptoms of depression (appetite problems, sleep problems, motor problems, lack of concentration, loss of energy, poor self-esteem, and suicidality). To be diagnosed with severe PPD, women must present at least five symptoms of depression (DSM V 2013), although this diagnosis may be confounded by the relative frequency of symptoms such as sleep disturbance or appetite problems in pregnant and postpartum women. Most women experience onset of symptoms within the first three months following delivery, and PPD is most prevalent at 10 to 14 weeks following childbirth (Okun 2013).

During pregnancy, estradiol and progesterone levels increase dramatically but then rapidly decline in the acute postpartum period (Gavin 2005). The onset of PPD symptoms coincides with the rapid decrease of the gonadal steroids postpartum. The duration of a PPD episode has been estimated as shorter than depressive episodes in the general population (approx. 5 months), while other studies indicate time to remission is approximately the same (Chaudron 2003).

PPD is common and has devastating consequences for the woman and for her family (Fihrer 2009; Verbeek 2012). Perinatal depression is reported to be the most underdiagnosed obstetric complication in America (Earls 2010). Furthermore, it is the most common psychiatric illness to occur in the puerperium (O’Hara 2014). A meta-analysis of 30 studies (Gaynes 2005) found that the point prevalence of major and minor depression ranged between 6.5% and 12.9% at different times during the first postpartum year. Overall incidence is estimated at around 15–20% with up to 10% being considered severe (Edge 2007, O’Hara 2014).

Current standard of care for severe PPD comprises cautious use of pharmacological therapies in nursing mothers combined with other interventions. Evidence for efficacy of tricyclic antidepressants and/or selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) is based on use in the general population rather than any extensive studies in PPD (Austin 2013), and SSRIs tend to be preferred due to better data on safety while breastfeeding (Altshuler 2001). Based on the level of evidence for antidepressants in major depressive disorder (Kirsch 2008, Fournier 2010), there is a considerable need for improved pharmacological therapy for PPD.

Drugs may be combined with a number of counseling, behavioral, and other non-pharmacological therapy approaches, which are generally used as the first-line therapy in less severe PPD (Altshuler 2001). Urgent referral and potentially admission are recommended for mothers at risk of self-harm, with their infants, if such facilities exist (Austin 2013). Therapeutic options in severe PPD are currently limited, and it is not clear whether the current standard of care impacts the natural history of the disease, although most women recover within a year.
5.1 Role of Allopregnanolone in Affective Disturbances

The neurosteroid metabolite of progesterone, allopregnanolone, acutely regulates neuronal function (Gangisetty 2010) and appears to play a significant role in affective disturbances that occur with changes in reproductive endocrine function, such as during the postpartum period (Amin 2006, Nappi 2001, Epperson 2006).

Neurosteroids are metabolites of cholesterol-derived steroid hormones that are synthesized in the brain and nervous system; they modulate the major inhibitory and excitatory central nervous system (CNS) neurotransmitter systems: γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA) and glutamate, respectively. Neurosteroids are among the most potent and effective modulators of GABAA receptors and augment GABAergic inhibition (Belelli 2005). The powerful anxiolysis that accompanies this potentiation of GABAA receptors has led to the speculation that neurosteroid dysregulation plays a central role in the etiology of affective disorders, including reproductive mood disorders, such as PPD (Amin 2006).

There is increasing evidence supporting the role of neurosteroids in affective dysregulation. Allopregnanolone and pregnanolone have been shown to modulate the GABA receptor positively (Majewska 1986). Several groups have demonstrated decreased allopregnanolone levels in MDD, with an increase seen in both plasma and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) following successful antidepressant treatment (Uzunova 1998; Romeo 1998; Ströhle 1999; Schüle 2006; Eser 2006; Schüle 2007). In addition, allopregnanolone has demonstrated anxiolytic effects in several animal anxiety models (Bitran 1991; Wieland 1991; Bitran 1993).

Allopregnanolone may also exert antidepressant effects by reducing the physiological impact of stress, promoting neuroprotection, and protecting against the pro-inflammatory immune activation and cytokine hypersecretion associated with MDD. In animals, allopregnanolone increases in response to stress, reduces pain sensitivity, and is thought to restore physiologic homeostasis following stress (Frye 1994; Morrow 1995). Allopregnanolone also exerts neuroprotective effects by reducing the expression of pro-apoptotic proteins and apoptotic DNA fragmentation (Djebaili 2005; Sayeed 2009), thereby reducing the cell death and gliosis associated with depression (Glantz 2010; Shelton 2011). Neuroprotection is mediated by immune regulation in depression (Licinio 1999), and allopregnanolone reduces the expression of the pro-inflammatory cytokine TNF-α (He 2004), which is elevated in depressed individuals (Dowlati 2010). Thus, allopregnanolone modulates biological processes dysregulated in major depressive disorder.

5.1.1 Rationale for Allopregnanolone Treatment of PPD

Genetic susceptibility to affective dysregulation may be unmasked during periods of reproductive hormone change such as during pregnancy and postpartum (Maguire 2008). Maguire and Mody demonstrated that a GABA receptor subunit mutation was behaviorally silent until the animal was exposed to pregnancy and the postpartum state, at which time the dams showed depressive-like behaviors and cannibalized their offspring (Maguire 2008). During pregnancy, the expression of the GABAA receptor δ-subunit is down-regulated as allopregnanolone levels increase, and at parturition, the expression of the GABAA receptor δ-subunit is recovered in response to rapidly declining neurosteroid levels (Maguire 2009). In contrast, the GABAA receptor δ-subunit-deficient mice fail to adapt to the dramatic changes in allopregnanolone and experience depression-like and anxiety-like behavior and abnormal
maternal behaviors, which are reversed by administration of allopregnanolone (Maguire 2008). This model provides compelling support for the hypothesis that changes in neurosteroid concentrations during pregnancy and postpartum are capable of provoking affective dysregulation, particularly in those with a genetically-determined susceptibility. The capacity of changes in neurosteroids, such as allopregnanolone, to function as behavioral switches suggests a potentially important treatment role of this hormone metabolite in reproductive endocrine-related mood disorders such as PPD.

The onset of PPD symptoms coincides with the rapid decrease of the gonadal steroids postpartum and has been reproduced in a pivotal clinical study (Bloch 2000). The authors investigated the possible role of changes in gonadal steroid levels in PPD by simulating two hormonal conditions related to pregnancy and parturition in euthymic women, 8 with and 8 without a history of PPD. They induced hypogonadism with leuprolide, adding back supra-physiologic doses of estradiol and progesterone for 8 weeks to simulate pregnancy. They then withdrew both steroids under double-blind conditions to mimic the rapid decrease of sex steroids upon delivery. Five of the eight women with a history of postpartum depression (62.5%) and 0% of the comparison group developed significant mood symptoms typical of PPD during the withdrawal period.

Although progesterone levels were measured in this study, allopregnanolone was not. However, since allopregnanolone is the major active metabolite of progesterone, it can be assumed that the decrease in progesterone would cause a similar precipitate drop in allopregnanolone levels, as observed in the postpartum period (Gilbert Evans 2005, Paoletti 2006, Nappi 2001). These data provide direct evidence in support of the involvement of progesterone and its metabolites in the development of postpartum depression in a subgroup of women. Further, they suggest that women with a history of postpartum depression are differentially sensitive to mood-destabilizing effects of gonadal steroids (Bloch 2000).

Additional details regarding the role of allopregnanolone in the etiology of affective disorders and its nonclinical pharmacology and pharmacokinetics are presented in the Investigational Brochure.

5.2 SAGE-547 Injection (Allopregnanolone)

Allopregnanolone is an endogenous, naturally occurring neuroactive steroid formed in the corpus luteum of the ovary, adrenal cortex, and CNS (Holzbauer 1985; Ottander 2005; Paul 1992). It is a metabolite of progesterone created by the actions of 5-α reductase and 3-α hydroxy-steroid dehydrogenase. Allopregnanolone is a potent positive allosteric modulator of both synaptic and extra-synaptic GABA_A receptors.

SAGE-547 Injection is a solution of 5 mg/mL allopregnanolone in Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI), United States Pharmacopeia (USP), and 250 mg/mL betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, and will be administered intravenously. SAGE-547 Injection is also being developed for the treatment of adult patients with refractory status epilepticus (RSE), inclusive of super refractory status epilepticus (SRSE), who have not responded to standard treatment regimens, and investigated for the treatment of adults with essential tremor.
5.3 Summary of Nonclinical and Clinical Experience With Allopregnanolone or SAGE-547

5.3.1 Nonclinical Pharmacology

The primary pharmacological effects of allopregnanolone or SAGE-547 are described earlier in the rationale (Sections 5.1 and 5.1.1). Secondary pharmacologic effects comprise mainly the binding and consequent increased activity of steroid hormone receptors (androgen receptor [AR], progesterone receptor [PR], and estrogen receptor beta [ERβ]), with some evidence of inhibition at the highest doses (AR and estrogen receptor alfa [ERα]). These non-target effects may yield some adverse events in the clinic.

Nonclinical toxicology studies largely illustrate the sedative and anesthetic effects of allopregnanolone and/or SAGE-547 at higher equivalent doses than the proposed dose for the current study. PK data in animals indicate a short half-life and rapid clearance with a moderate volume of distribution and cerebral levels higher than plasma. See SAGE-547 Investigational Brochure for more details.

5.3.2 Clinical Experience

The clinical PK data with intravenous (IV) administration of allopregnanolone in healthy women, men, and women on oral contraceptives confirmed the PK observations in animals of a short half-life (T1/2 20-40 mins), Cmax achievable at approximately 3rd trimester levels (150 nM), rapid clearance and moderate volume of distribution (Vd). See SAGE-547 Investigational Brochure for more details.

There are currently no double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical efficacy data for SAGE-547 in PPD. An open-label, proof-of-concept study (547-PPD-201) evaluating the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics, and efficacy of SAGE-547 Injection in the treatment of adult female subjects with severe postpartum depression was started in 2014. This was the first-ever study in this indication. Four women experienced significant improvement in depressive symptoms within 24 hours after administration of open-label intravenous SAGE-547. During the SAGE-547 treatment period, all four subjects rapidly achieved remission, as measured by the HAMD total score. All four subjects also demonstrated consistent improvement as measured by the CGI-I score. SAGE-547 was well-tolerated in all subjects treated with no serious adverse events observed during therapy or during the 30-day follow-up period. A total of 14 adverse events were reported in four subjects. The only adverse event reported in more than one subject was sedation, observed in two subjects. This trial was initially planned to enroll 10 women, however, due to the observed clinical activity, the 547-PPD-201 trial was stopped early with the plan to initiate a placebo-controlled clinical trial as rapidly as possible.

There are six reported studies of allopregnanolone, mainly in healthy individuals and none in PPD (Timby 2006; Timby 2011a and 2011b; van Broekhoven 2007; Kask 2008; Kask 2009; Navarro 2003). Data indicate that normal physiological allopregnanolone levels in women vary during the menstrual cycle up to a maximum of 6-10 nM, with lower levels present post-menopause (Genazzani 1998). The highest physiological levels observed are in the third trimester of pregnancy, up to around 160 nM at time of delivery (Luisi 2000). Levels drop precipitously to baseline (<10 nM) with removal of the placenta (Klak 2003).
One study demonstrated subjective improvements in contentedness in women (van Broekhoven 2007). The clinical safety data are presented below in the Risks and Benefits section (Section 5.4).

5.4 Potential Risks and Benefits

In the recently completed open-label clinical trial of SAGE-547 in PPD (547-PPD-201), a total of 14 adverse events were reported in four subjects. The only adverse event reported in more than one subject was sedation, observed in two subjects.

Consistent with these observations, published reports of human administration of exogenous allopregnanolone indicate that for exposures in men and women up to 150 nM, the most commonly reported adverse events (AEs) were sedation (recorded as sleepiness or tiredness), feelings of intoxication (like alcohol), flushing, vertigo, mild nausea, impaired episodic memory, and mild headache (Timby 2006 and 2011a and 2001b; van Broekhoven 2007). One subject experienced what was potentially a withdrawal effect, an anxiety attack (Timby 2011b). No serious AEs (SAEs) were reported in the six clinical studies conducted to date (Timby 2006; Timby 2011a and 2011b; van Broekhoven 2007; Kask 2008; Kask 2009; Navarro 2003). There is also a potential risk of supra-additive sedative effects with other drugs interacting with the GABA_A receptor, such as benzodiazepines and anti-epileptic medications (Norberg 1999); therefore, the Investigator is advised to avoid co-medication if possible and to exercise caution with these drug classes. As this is one of the first clinical trials of SAGE-547 in PPD, the potential benefits in this population are unknown, although the risks are likely to be similar to those mentioned above. Given the nonclinical rationale and the fact that endogenous allopregnanolone in humans appears to play a role in psychiatric disorders such as major depression, premenstrual dysphoric disorder, and anxiety disorders, it is possible that subjects may have a clinical benefit at the exposures selected for this trial. In view of the limited nature of the demonstrated risks of exogenous allopregnanolone infusion and the potential for benefit in severe PPD, there is a favorable benefit-risk evaluation for the conduct of the present study.

5.5 Study No. 547-PPD-202

5.5.1 Study Population

This study will evaluate the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics (PK) of SAGE-547 Injection in the treatment of adult female subjects diagnosed with severe postpartum depression.

5.5.2 Route of Administration, Dosage, Dosage Regimen, and Treatment Period

SAGE-547 Injection or placebo will be administered over a 60 hour period by an IV infusion according to the dose regimen shown in Table 2. (see Section 11.1.1).

The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight for each subject. Infusion bags will be changed every 24 hours. Details about the preparation and administration of the study drug infusions will be included in the Pharmacy Manual.
5.5.3 Dose Rationale

The infusion rate of SAGE-547 to be studied in this trial was chosen to achieve a mean exposure of 150 nM, roughly equivalent to the highest endogenous concentrations measured in third trimester pregnancy at approximately 157 nM (Luisi 2000). Since pregnant women tolerate this level without apparent AEs, 150 nM was selected as the target exposure for this study. This level of exposure has already been achieved in 547-PPD-201 as well as higher levels in a study in subjects with essential tremor (547-ETD-201) and subjects with super refractory status epilepticus (547-SSE-201), with no drug-related SAEs reported. Since the most common adverse event in 547-ETD-201 was sedation, dose adjustment rules are included in this protocol to ensure that all subjects can remain on treatment for 60 hours. A similar $C_{\text{max}}$ was also achieved in several other studies conducted with intravenous allopregnanolone (Timby 2011b), with excellent tolerability (see SAGE-547 IB 2014 for details of safety profile).

The selection of exposure in the current trial is based on a cautious approach adapted to the anticipated benefit-risk in the PPD patient population, and on previous experience from the ongoing clinical trials of SAGE-547 in adult subjects with SRSE (Protocol 547-SSE-201) and of SAGE-547 in female subjects with PPD (Protocol 547-PPD-201). In the ongoing SRSE trial, as determined by simulation, loading and maintenance infusions are required to achieve the target exposure. In contrast, in the current trial, subjects will instead begin treatment with a four-hour dose-titration phase. The starting dose is approximately 9- to 18-fold lower than the NOAEL observed in rats and dogs, although this is not the first in human study. Doses will be increased as follows: 30 µg/kg/hour [0-4 hours], then 60 µg/kg/hour [4-24 hours], then 90 µg/kg/hour [24-60 hours].

Subjects will be treated in an inpatient setting and continually monitored for safety, and if any severe tolerability issues arise, the infusion will be terminated. The Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) will be regularly administered to monitor sedation and allow dose adjustment based on tolerability, with a formal dose interruption and reduction scheme implemented for this and other adverse events (Table 2).
6 ETHICS

6.1 Institutional Review Board or Independent Ethics Committee

This trial will be initiated only after the protocol has been reviewed and approved by the Institutional Review Board (IRB) where the study is to be conducted. The IRB must meet all US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) requirements governing IRBs (Code of Federal Regulations [CFR], Title 21, Part 56). The same applies for the implementation of changes introduced by an amendment.

6.2 Ethical Conduct of the Study

This study will be conducted according to the principles of the World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki and the most recent amendment (2008).

The Sponsor, the Medical Monitor, and the Investigator must comply with all instructions, regulations, and agreements in this protocol, and must also conduct the study in accordance with International Conference on Harmonisation (ICH) Guidelines on Good Clinical Practice (GCP) standards as well as local regulations.

6.3 Subject Information and Informed Consent

Prior to subject participation in the trial, written informed consent must be obtained from each subject according to ICH GCP and in accordance with local regulations. Written informed consent is required for each subject prior to any testing under this protocol not considered standard of care, including screening tests, SAGE-547 infusion, and study evaluations. Each subject’s signature must be dated by each signatory and the informed consent form (ICF) retained by the investigator as part of the trial records. As an additional assessment, the ICF will contain a provision for optional consent for the collection of breast milk for the duration of the 60-hour SAGE-547 infusion and up to Day 3 for biobanking and PK analysis purposes. The ICF, as specified by the clinical site’s IRB, must follow the Protection of Human Subjects regulations listed in the CFR, Title 21, Part 50.

It is the responsibility of the Investigator to obtain consent and to provide the subject a copy of the signed and dated ICF. The ICF for subject participation must also be available as part of the subject’s file for review by the site’s dedicated study monitor.

All ICFs used in this study must be approved by the appropriate IRB and by the Sponsor. The ICF must not be altered without the prior agreement of the relevant IRB and the Sponsor.
7 STUDY OBJECTIVES

7.1 Primary Objective
The primary objective of this study is to determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms in subjects with postpartum depression (PPD) compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD) total score.

7.2 Secondary Objectives
The secondary objectives of the study are:

- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by HAMD response, HAMD remission, change from baseline in Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) total score, change from baseline in Clinical Global Impression – Severity (CGI-S) score, Clinical Global Impression – Improvement (CGI-I) response, and changes from baseline in HAMD subscale and individual item scores.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces other mood symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by changes from baseline in the Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) total score.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours increases sedation levels compared to placebo injection as assessed by the changes from baseline in Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) score.
- To evaluate the safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection compared with placebo as assessed by the incidence of adverse events, vital sign measurement, clinical laboratory evaluations, electrocardiogram (ECG) parameters, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS).

7.3 Exploratory Objectives
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours reduces subject-reported depressive symptoms compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) total score, change from baseline in Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) total score, and change from baseline in Interactive Voice Response (IVR) HAMD total score.
- To determine if SAGE-547 Injection infused intravenously for 60 hours improves maternal behaviors compared to placebo injection as assessed by the change from baseline in Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) total and sub-scale scores.

7.4 Pharmacokinetic Objective
- To assess the pharmacokinetic (PK) profile of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium (SBECD) and the concentration of SAGE-547 in breast milk, when possible.
8 INVESTIGATIONAL PLAN

8.1 Overview of Study Design

This is a multicenter, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group, placebo-controlled study of the efficacy, safety, and pharmacokinetics of SAGE-547 Injection in adult female subjects diagnosed with severe PPD. The study design is presented in Figure 1. The study will consist of an up to 5-day Screening Period (Day -5 to -1), 3-day (60-hour) Treatment Period, and 30-day Follow-up Period; see Figure 2. Subjects must remain as in-patient during the study Treatment Period, which is approximately 60 hours/2.5 days in duration. The Screening Period assessments may be conducted on an in-patient or an out-patient basis. The Follow-Up Period assessments are conducted on an out-patient basis.

FIGURE 1: STUDY DESIGN

SAGE-547 Injection or placebo will be administered at the study center. Subjects will be monitored for safety during the Treatment and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 ± 3 days) including monitoring for AEs/SAEs, routine clinical laboratory assessments, physical examination, vital signs, and ECG.

All study-related procedures will occur after written informed consent is obtained at the Screening Visit, which will occur on any one calendar day during the Screening Period window (Day -5 through Day -1). If applicable, standard of care data collected prior to obtaining informed consent may also be included as screening data, if appropriate, such as laboratory tests, ECG, physical examination, and vital signs conducted within the preceding 48 hours, as long as the requirement for the screening assessment to be collected retrospectively is met in full. If applicable, to ensure protocol compliance, any standard of
care data eligible for inclusion as screening data must include the precise nature and timing of data collection.

The end of the Screening Period coincides with the beginning of the Treatment Period. The Treatment Period is the period of Day 1 of SAGE-547 IV infusion through completion of the infusion on Day 2 and up to Day 3. Subjects will be confined to the study center from the Screening Visit until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3. On the morning of dosing (Day 1), subjects will begin a 4-hour dose titration period 30µg/kg/hour [0-4 hours], then 60 µg/kg/hour [4-24 hours], then 90 µg/kg/hour [24-60 hours]); see dose regimen presented in Section 11.1.1. Total SAGE-547 Injection or placebo dosing will occur over 60 hours.

Trial-specific assessments for safety, PK, efficacy, and exploratory outcome measures will be completed at pre-specified times over a 72-hour period during the Treatment Period:

- The safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be assessed by AEs, clinical laboratory measures, physical examinations (including cognitive and mental health examinations), vital signs, ECG, use of concomitant medication, and the Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30 ± 3 days).
- Plasma will be collected to formally assay for SAGE-547, metabolite, and SBECD levels prior to dosing through the treatment period and up to 12 hours post infusion on Day 3.
- Primary efficacy assessment of the HAMD will be completed as scheduled during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30).
- Secondary efficacy assessments of MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7), PHQ-9 will be completed as scheduled during the Screening, Treatment, and Follow-up Periods (through Study Day 30).
- Concentrations of SAGE-547 in breast milk will be measured for those subjects who consent to giving breast milk samples.

The end of the Treatment Period coincides with the beginning of the Follow-up Period. Subjects will attend the clinic for safety follow-up assessment at one week (7±1d) and one month (30±3d) after the initiation of the study drug infusion.

Scheduled assessments for all safety, PK, efficacy, and exploratory outcome measures planned for the trial are summarized in Table 1. All subjects who receive treatment with SAGE-547 are to complete all study assessments through Study Day 30 (±3d).

The Medical Monitor will review AEs on an ongoing basis.

**8.2 Blinding and Randomization**

This is a double-blind study. Subjects will be randomized to SAGE-547 or placebo; subjects, clinicians, and study team will be blinded to treatment allocation. The pharmacist, who will prepare the infusion bags according to the randomization schedule, and an unblinded Monitor, who will preform drug accountability during the study, will be unblinded.
Subjects will be randomly assigned to receive SAGE-547 Injection followed by placebo according to a computer-generated randomization schedule.

Only the clinic pharmacist, who is responsible for preparing the infusions, will be given a copy of the randomization schedule. In the event of a medical emergency, the pharmacist may reveal actual infusion contents to the primary investigator, who should also alert Sage of the emergency (see Section 15.4 for more details related to unblinding). In all cases where the study drug allocation for a subject is unblinded, pertinent information (including the reason for unblinding) must be documented in the subject’s records and on the electronic case report form (eCRF). If the subject or study center personnel have been unblinded, the subject will be terminated from the study.
9 SELECTION AND WITHDRAWAL OF SUBJECTS

9.1 Inclusion Criteria

The following inclusion criteria must be met for individuals to be eligible for the trial:

1. Subject has signed an ICF prior to any study-specific procedures being performed
2. Subject is an ambulatory female aged between 18 and 45 years of age
3. Subject is in good physical health and has no clinically significant findings, as determined by the Investigator, on physical examination, 12-lead ECG, or clinical laboratory tests
4. Subject agrees to adhere to the study requirements
5. Subject either must have ceased lactating at Screening; or if still lactating at Screening, must have already fully and permanently weaned their infant(s) from breastmilk; or if still actively breastfeeding at Screening, must agree to cease giving breastmilk to their infant(s) prior to receiving study drug. For the avoidance of doubt, subjects who are breastfeeding and do not agree to permanently wean their infant(s) from breastmilk at Screening are not eligible for the study.
6. Subject must have a negative pregnancy test at Screening and Day 1 prior to the start of study drug infusion
7. Subject has had a Major Depressive Episode that began no earlier than the third trimester and no later than the first 4 weeks following delivery, as diagnosed by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I)
8. Subject has a HAMD total score of \( \geq 26 \) at Screening and Day 1 (prior to randomization)
9. Subject is \( \leq \) six months postpartum
10. Subject is willing to delay start of other antidepressant or anxiety medications and any new pharmacotherapy regimens, including prn benzodiazepine anxiolytics, until the study drug infusion and 72-hour assessments have been completed
11. Subject has no detectable hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg), anti-hepatitis C virus (HCV), and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) antibody at Screening

9.2 Exclusion Criteria

Subjects will be excluded if they meet any of the following exclusion criteria:

1. Recent history or active clinically significant manifestations of metabolic, hepatic, renal, hematological, pulmonary, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, dermatological, urogenital, neurological, or eyes, ears, or nose and throat disorders, or any other acute or chronic condition that, in the Investigator’s opinion, would limit the subject’s ability to complete or participate in this clinical study
2. Known allergy to progesterone or allopregnanolone
3. Active psychosis per Investigator assessment
4. Attempted suicide associated with index case of postpartum depression
5. Medical history of seizures
6. Medical history of bipolar disorder
7. History of active alcoholism or drug addiction (including benzodiazepines) in the 12 months prior to Screening
8. Exposure to another investigational medication or device within 30 days prior to Screening
9. Administration of psychotropics that have been initiated within 14 days prior to Screening and are not being taken at a stable dose.

9.3 Subject Withdrawal/Study Termination

9.3.1 Withdrawal/Discontinuation of Individual Subjects

The reasons for study drug discontinuation and/or subject withdrawal from the study must be recorded in the subject’s electronic case report form (eCRF). The Investigator must notify the Sponsor and/or the Medical Monitor immediately when a subject has been discontinued/withdrawn for any reason, including withdrawal due to an AE.

Subjects who do not have at least one efficacy observation after 12 hours of SAGE-547 infusion are not considered evaluable for the efficacy assessment and may be replaced.

9.3.2 Subject Withdrawal From the Study

Subjects may withdraw from the study at any time for any reason without compromising the subject’s medical care. The Investigator will also withdraw subjects upon the request of Sage Therapeutics or upon termination of the study.

9.3.3 Discontinuation of Study Drug by the Investigator

If it is necessary for the Investigator to discontinue the study drug earlier than planned, subjects should continue to be followed per protocol to capture safety and efficacy assessments for the duration of the study period.

The Investigator may withdraw the subject from the study drug for any of the following reasons:

- The subject is unwilling or unable to adhere to the protocol
- The subject experiences an intolerable AE
- During the course of the study, the subject develops symptoms or conditions listed in the exclusion criteria
- Other medical reason, at the discretion of the Investigator and/or the Medical Monitor

Subjects who discontinue the study due to an AE, regardless of Investigator-determined causality, should be followed until the event is resolved, considered stable, or the Investigator determines the event is no longer clinically significant.
9.3.4 Study Termination

Sage Therapeutics may terminate this study or any portion of the study at any time for safety reasons including the occurrence of AEs or other findings suggesting unacceptable risk to subjects, or for administrative reasons. In the event of study termination, Sage Therapeutics will provide written notification to the Investigator. Investigational sites must promptly notify their IRB and initiate withdrawal procedures for participating subjects.
10 INVESTIGATIONAL PRODUCT

10.1 Identity of Investigational Product
SAGE-547 Injection (allopregnanolone)

10.2 Clinical Supplies

10.2.1 SAGE-547
SAGE-547 Injection and ancillary supply kits containing IV administration bags, solution sets, and IV bag labels will be provided to the sites.

SAGE-547 Injection is a preservative-free, sterile, clear, colorless 5 mg/mL solution of SAGE-547 (allopregnanolone) and 250 mg/mL betadex sulfobutyl ether sodium buffered with 10 mM citrate at a pH of 6.0, intended for IV injection. All inactive excipients used in the formulation are compendial grade and conform to current United States Pharmacopeia (USP) and European Pharmacopeia (Ph. Eur.) standards. The product is aseptically processed, sterile filtered, and filled into 20 mL Type 1 parenteral glass vials with West FluroTec® coated stopper container closure systems, under current Good Manufacturing Practice (cGMP) conditions. SAGE-547 Injection is intended to be used as a single-use vial. An appropriate number of single-use vials to support the dosing duration of the study are packaged and delivered to the site. SAGE-547 Injection vials should be stored under refrigerated conditions (2–8 °C). Ancillary supply kits should be stored at controlled room temperature (20–25 °C).

All study drug labels will contain information to meet the applicable regulatory requirements.

10.2.2 Placebo
Placebo will be identical to SAGE-547 and presented in identical vials. Placebo will be manufactured in a similar way to SAGE-547 and consisting of the same formulation without allopregnanolone. Placebo vials should be stored under refrigerated conditions (2–8 °C).

10.3 Preparation of SAGE-547 Injection or Placebo for Dosing
The pharmacy will be responsible for preparing SAGE-547 Injection or placebo for subject dosing. The prepared admixture will be administered at room temperature. The prepared admixture will be assigned a room temperature (20–25 °C) storage shelf life of 24 hours from time of compounding.

SAGE-547 Injection or placebo is not intended to be administered to subjects undiluted. Each single-use vial of SAGE-547 Injection, which is hypertonic, will require dilution with an appropriate volume of Sterile Water for Injection (SWFI) to render it isotonic. Refer to the Pharmacy Manual for specific instructions regarding infusion preparation and administration instructions.
10.4 Administration and Accountability

The pharmacy will maintain accurate records of all investigational drug product supplies received, stored, dispensed, and discarded. Accurate records will be kept regarding the volume of SAGE-547 Injection or placebo used for each IV preparation, as well as the required infusion rate (or rates), and the date and time of preparation. Reasons for departure from the expected dosing regimen must be recorded. To satisfy regulatory requirements regarding drug accountability, all study medication needs to be reconciled in full.

Refer to the Pharmacy Manual for complete details on preparation and administration.
11 TREATMENT OF SUBJECTS

11.1 Dosing Schedule

This is a double-blind study. Subjects will be randomized to receive 60 hours of intravenous treatment with either SAGE-547 Injection or placebo.

The timing of infusion relative to the overall trial design is shown in Figure 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screening Period</th>
<th>Treatment Period</th>
<th>Follow-up Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Days -5 to -1</td>
<td>Day 1</td>
<td>Day 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-hour dose titration</td>
<td>20-hour dose titration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60 µg/kg/h</td>
<td>90 µg/kg/h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30 µg/kg/h</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIGURE 2: TRIAL DESIGN AND TIMELINE FOR DOSING

Clinical supply and preparation of SAGE-547 Injection for dosing is described Section 10.2 and Section 10.3, respectively.

11.1.1 Dose Regimen

The specific infusion dose of SAGE-547 Injection will be calculated based on weight (obtained at screening) for each subject and administered according to dose regimen shown in Table 2. The infusion rates are the same for all subjects within a particular dosing period (0-4 hours, 4-24 hours, etc.) (Table 2).
## TABLE 2: INFUSION RATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timepoint</th>
<th>Day 1 0-4 hours</th>
<th>Day 1 4-24 hours</th>
<th>Day 2/3 24-60 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infusion rates</td>
<td>30 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>60 µg/kg/hour</td>
<td>90 µg/kg/hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dosing is to begin in the morning (on Day 1) to avoid awakening subjects during the night for completion of study assessments.

If any subject has an SSS score of ≥5 for two or more consecutive assessments or an SSS score of ≥6 for a single occurrence during normal waking hours, the infusion rate will be decreased to the next lowest infusion dose (or turned off if this occurs on the 30 µg/kg/hour dose level) for the remainder of the study. Please refer to Section 11.1.4 for more details.

### 11.1.2 Route of Administration

SAGE-547 Injection is intended for IV administration only. The compatibility of SAGE-547 with other drugs is unknown, and the product should be administered via a dedicated peripheral IV line with the supplied study-specific IV administration bags and lines.

### 11.1.3 Treatment Period

Total dosing with SAGE-547 or placebo will occur over 60 hours, including a 24-hour dose titration and a 36-hour maintenance infusion.

### 11.1.4 Dosing of Intravenous SAGE-547 in the Case of AEs

Since allopregnanolone levels in the proposed clinical trial are similar to physiological levels seen in the third trimester of pregnancy, and all the AEs reported with SAGE-547 or allopregnanolone to date were mild and non-serious, it is anticipated that the AEs associated with SAGE-547 will be mild and manageable without dose interruption or reduction. Based on the observed adverse events to date, the adverse events most likely to result in AE are sedation with or without hypotension.

However, in the case of severe or life-threatening AEs occurring, the investigator is advised to interrupt infusion until regression of the AE to mild or resolution and only resume infusion if it is deemed in the best interest of the subject. Resumption of infusion at the next lowest dose (or turned off if this event occurs on the 30 µg/kg/hour dose level) for one hour, followed by re-escalation to the maintenance rate, may be considered to address potential recurrence of the AE. If the AE recurs infusion should be definitively discontinued.

### 11.2 Dosing Compliance

Investigational product will be prepared in the site pharmacy, administered as a continuous IV infusion by the study staff, and will be documented in the study record. There should be no adjustments in dosing except those described in Section 11.1.4.
11.3 Concomitant Medications and Restrictions

11.3.1 Concomitant Medications

Subjects will receive standard of care for adult female patients diagnosed with PPD. Any concomitant medication determined necessary for the welfare of the subject may be given at the discretion of the Investigator at any time during the study under the guidance outlined in Section 11.3.2. All concomitant medications should be documented throughout the study from Screening through Day 30 (± 3 days) and recorded on the eCRF. Prior medications (i.e., those taken prior to signing of informed consent) that required wash-out for study entry will also be documented.

11.3.2 Prohibited Medications

Restrictions on specific classes of medications include the following:

- Initiation of new antidepressant therapy is prohibited upon admission to the study center for those eligible subjects who desire study participation. Those subjects already taking an antidepressant at the time of study entry (and meeting all study inclusion criteria) will be permitted to remain on the pre-existing antidepressant at their current dose if they were on this medication for at least 30 days prior to study enrollment.

- Benzodiazepines are to be avoided as much as possible. Eligible subjects taking a benzodiazepine at the time of study entry will be permitted to continue to take their current dose of the benzodiazepine (to prevent acute withdrawal), but no new benzodiazepine use will be permitted during the course of the study. Particular attention should be paid to assessment of AEs and implementation of the dose interruption and reduction scheme in subjects on concomitant benzodiazepines since they have been shown to have a supra-additive effect with pregnenolone in an animal model of anesthesia (Norberg 1999).

- The use of hypnotics for sleep/insomnia such as Ambien® and trazodone are to be avoided.

- Anticonvulsants and atypical antipsychotics are to be avoided if possible and are not to be initiated at any time during active treatment period (60 hours). However, if a subject is taking one of these medications for at least 30 days prior to study admission, they will be permitted to remain on this medication, at their current dose (no dose adjustments are allowed).

- SAGE-547 has demonstrated inhibitory effects on cytochrome P-450 (CYP) 2C9 (CYP2C9). The following medications are primarily metabolized by CYP2C9 and therefore are prohibited during SAGE-547 administration: fluconazole and miconazole (antifungal), amentoflavone (constituent of Ginkgo biloba and St. John’s Wort), sulfaphenazole (antibacterial), valproic acid (anticonvulsant, mood-stabilizing), and apigenin. See Appendix 10 for a more complete list.
12 STUDY ASSESSMENTS

12.1 Safety Assessments

The safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by summarization of AEs by frequency, severity and seriousness, mean changes from baseline in clinical laboratory measures, physical examination, vital signs, ECGs, and concomitant medication usage. Suicidality will be monitored using the C-SSRS. All safety assessments should be performed per the study center’s standard of care and will be collected according to the Schedule of Events (Table 1). All safety assessments are to be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

In addition to the schedule outlined in Table 1, completion of safety assessments including physical examination, vital signs, and clinical laboratory tests should occur in the event of an emergency or SAE, when possible.

12.1.1 Adverse Events

Adverse events will be collected after the ICF has been signed through the end of the study (see Section 15.2.1 for additional details). Medical conditions or adverse events that occur after the ICF has been signed and prior to completion of Screening will be captured on the Medical History eCRF.

Adverse events will be coded using the Medical Dictionary for Regulatory Activities (MedDRA™) coding system (version 17.0 or higher), as described in Section 14.4.

12.1.2 Clinical Laboratory Tests

Blood samples will be collected for hematology, serum chemistry, coagulation, and specific hormone parameters, hepatitis, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), pregnancy and genetic analysis. Urine samples for urinalysis and selected drugs of abuse will also be collected. These assessments will be performed in accordance with the Schedule of Events (Table 1) and as outlined individually below.

All clinical laboratory test results outside the reference range will be interpreted by the Investigator as Abnormal; not clinically significant (NCS) or Abnormal; clinically significant (CS). Screening results considered Abnormal; CS will be recorded as medical history. Clinical laboratory results that are Abnormal; CS during the study and indicate a worsening from baseline will be considered AEs, assessed according to Section 15, and recorded in the eCRF.

1. Hematology, Serum Chemistry, Coagulation

Blood samples will be collected for analysis of the following:

- **Hematology**: complete blood count (CBC) including white blood cell (WBC) count with differential (basophils, eosinophils, lymphocytes, monocytes, and neutrophils) platelet count, red blood cell (RBC) count, hemoglobin (Hgb) and hematocrit (Hct), mean corpuscular volume (MCV), and mean corpuscular hemoglobin (MCH)
• **Serum chemistry:** albumin, alkaline phosphatase, alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), bilirubin (total), blood urea nitrogen (BUN), calcium, chloride, creatinine, gamma glutamyl transferase (GGT), glucose phosphate, potassium, sodium, total protein and triglycerides (Screening only)

• **Coagulation:** activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT), prothrombin time (PT), international normalized ratio (INR)

2. **Hepatitis and HIV**

Blood samples will be collected for analysis of the following:

- **Hepatitis:** hepatitis B virus surface antigen (HBsAg), antibody against hepatitis C virus (anti-HCV)
- **HIV:** antibody against human immunodeficiency virus type 1/2 (anti-HIV 1/2)

3. **Hormones**

Blood samples will be collected for analysis of thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), estrogen, progesterone, progesterone metabolites and oxytocin.

4. **Pregnancy Test**

All subjects will be tested for pregnancy by serum hCG at Screening and urine hGC on Day 1 prior to administration of study drug. Subjects with a positive pregnancy test at Screening or Day 1 will be ineligible for study participation.

5. **Genetic Testing**

A blood sample for genetic testing will be collected at screening, where consent is given. This sample will be used to test for the GABA_α receptor δ-subunit. Genetic susceptibility to affective dysregulation may be unmasked during periods of reproductive hormone change such as during pregnancy and postpartum (Maguire 2008). Maguire and Mody demonstrated that a GABA receptor subunit mutation was behaviorally silent until the animal was exposed to pregnancy and the postpartum state, at which time the dams showed depressive-like behaviors and cannibalized their offspring (Maguire 2008).

6. **Urinalysis**

Urinalysis will include assessment of bilirubin, glucose, ketones, leukocytes, nitrite, pH, protein and specific gravity.

7. **Drugs of Abuse and Alcohol**

Urine assessment for selected drugs of abuse (including amphetamines, barbiturates, benzodiazepines, cannabinoids, cocaine, opiates, phencyclidine and propoxyphene). Use of benzodiazepines at screening is not necessarily exclusionary, as subjects will be allowed to take psychotropics that have been initiated at least 14 days prior to admission to the study center at a stable dose (see Section 11.3). Alcohol will be assessed in plasma at Screening and in serum, via breathalyzer or urine dipstick on Day 1.
12.1.3 Physical Examination

Body weight and height will be measured at Screening. Body mass index (BMI) will be programmatically calculated in the eCRF.

Any condition present at the post-treatment physical examination that was not present at or worsened since the baseline examination is to be documented as an AE. Whenever possible, the same individual is to perform all physical examinations. Physical examinations will include assessment of body systems (e.g., HEENT, heart, lungs, abdomen, and extremities) as well as cognitive and neurological examination and mental status examination.

12.1.4 Vital Signs

Vital signs include oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, and blood pressure (supine and standing) and pulse oximetry. A full set of vital signs will be obtained at all specified timepoints (± 30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day. Additional measures of pulse oximetry will be collected during sleeping hours.

12.1.5 ECG

A baseline 12-lead ECG will be performed during Screening to assess the presence of any current or historical cardiovascular conditions. The following ECG parameters will be recorded: heart rate, PR, QRS, QT, and QTc. Subjects with clinically significant abnormalities should not be entered into the study.

12.1.6 Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS)

Suicidality will be monitored during the study using the C-SSRS (Posner 2011). This scale consists of a baseline evaluation that assesses the lifetime experience of the subject with suicidal ideation and behavior, and a post-baseline evaluation that focuses on suicidality since the last study visit. The C-SSRS includes “yes” or “no” responses for assessment of suicidal ideation and behavior as well as numeric ratings for severity of ideation, if present (from 1 to 5, with 5 being the most severe). The “Baseline” C-SSRS form will be completed on Day 1 prior to dosing. The “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form will be completed for all subsequent assessments.

Copies of the C-SSRS are provided in APPENDIX 1.

12.1.7 Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS)

The Stanford Sleepiness Scale is patient-rated scale designed to quickly assess how sedated or sleepy a patient is feeling. Degrees of sleepiness and alertness are rated on a scale of 1 to 7, where the lowest score of 1 indicates that the patient is “feeling active, vital, alert, or wide awake” and the highest score of 7 indicates that the patient is “no longer fighting sleep, sleep onset soon; having dream-like thoughts.” The SSS will be administered unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day. If the SSS is not scored due to a subject being asleep, a score of X will be reported in the CRF to indicate that the subject was asleep. All SSS assessments are to be completed within ± 15 minutes of the scheduled time point.
A copy of the SSS is provided in APPENDIX 5.

12.2 Efficacy Assessments

For all efficacy assessments, the baseline values will be calculated as the last recorded value prior to the start of infusion of randomized treatment. Change from baseline values will be calculated as the assessment score minus the baseline value. Change from baseline values will be calculated for each item and total score.

12.2.1 Primary Efficacy Outcome Measure

The primary outcome measure is the HAMD. The HAMD will be administered before, during, and after the infusion of blinded study drug.

8. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (HAMD)

The 17-item HAMD will be used to rate the severity of depression in subjects who are already diagnosed as depressed (Hamilton 1960). The 17-item HAMD is comprised of individual ratings related to the following symptoms: depressed mood (sadness, hopeless, helpless, worthless), feelings of guilt, suicide, insomnia (early, middle, late), work and activities, retardation (slowness of thought and speech; impaired ability to concentrate; decreased motor activity), agitation, anxiety (psychic and somatic), somatic symptoms (gastrointestinal and general), genital symptoms, hypochondriasis, loss of weight, and insight. The HAMD assessments are to be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled time point, but prior to starting dosing on D1 H0.

The HAMD total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. Item 16 can be rated according to history (item 16A) or actual weight change (item 16B). The item 16 score is calculated as the item 16 response that is not equal to 3 (i.e., “Not assessed”).

In addition to the primary efficacy endpoint of change from baseline in HAMD total score, several secondary efficacy endpoints will be derived for the HAMD. HAMD subscale scores will be calculated as the sum of the items comprising each subscale. HAMD response will be defined as having a 50% or greater reduction from baseline in HAMD total score. HAMD remission will be defined as having a HAMD total score of ≤7.

A copy of the HAMD is provided in APPENDIX 2.

12.2.2 Secondary Efficacy Outcome Measures

Secondary efficacy assessments include evaluation of depressive symptom severity by the MADRS and CGI, as described in Section 12.2.2.1. Additional assessments of depressive symptom severity and reproductive mood disorders will be measured by the following clinician- and subject-rated outcome measures: EPDS, GAD-7 and PHQ-9, as described in Sections 12.2.3.1 through 12.2.3.2.

9. Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS)

The MADRS is a ten-item diagnostic questionnaire which psychiatrists use to measure the severity of depressive episodes in patients with mood disorders. It was designed as an adjunct
to the HAMD which would be more sensitive to the changes brought on by antidepressants and other forms of treatment than the Hamilton Scale was.

Higher MADRS score indicates more severe depression, and each item yields a score of 0 to 6. The overall score ranges from 0 to 60 (McDowell 2006, Müller-Thomsen 2005).


The MADRS total score will be calculated as the sum of the 10 individual item scores.

A copy of the MADRS is provided in APPENDIX 3.

10. Clinical Global Impression (CGI) Scale

The CGI is a validated measure often utilized in clinical trials to allow clinicians to integrate several sources of information into a single rating of the patient’s condition. The CGI scale is comprised of 3 items. Only the first two items are being used in this study.

The CGI-Severity (CGI-S) item uses a 7-point Likert scale to rate the severity of the patient’s illness at the time of assessment, relative to the clinician’s past experience with patients who have the same diagnosis. Considering total clinical experience, a patient is assessed on severity of mental illness at the time of rating: 1 = normal, not at all ill, 2 = borderline mentally ill, 3 = mildly ill, 4 = moderately ill, 5 = markedly ill, 6 = severely ill, and 7 = extremely ill. The CGI-S will be rated by the clinician at screening and on Day 1 (prior to dosing).

The CGI-Improvement (CGI-I) item employs a 7-point Likert scale to measure the overall improvement in the patient’s condition post-treatment. The investigator will rate the patient’s total improvement whether or not it is due entirely to drug treatment. Response choices include: 0 = not assessed, 1 = very much improved, 2 = much improved, 3 = minimally improved, 4 = no change, 5 = minimally worse, 6 = much worse, and 7 = very much worse. The CGI-I is only rated at post-treatment assessments. By definition, all CGI-I assessments are evaluated against baseline conditions. CGI-I response will be defined as having a CGI-I score of “very much improved” or “much improved”.

A copy of the CGI is provided in APPENDIX 4.

11. Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7)

The GAD-7 is a patient-rated depressive symptom severity scale (Spitzer 2006). Scoring for GAD-7 generalized anxiety is calculated by assigning scores of 0, 1, 2, and 3 to the response categories, respectively, of “not at all sure,” “several days,” “over half the days,” and “nearly every day.” GAD-7 total score for the seven items ranges from 0 to 21, where a score of 0 to 4 = minimal anxiety, 5 to 9 = mild anxiety, 10 to 14 = moderate anxiety, and 15 to 21 = severe anxiety. All assessments are to be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

The GAD-7 total score will be calculated as the sum of the 7 individual item scores.

A copy of the GAD-7 is provided in APPENDIX 7.
12.2.3 Exploratory Patient Reported Outcome Measures

Exploratory efficacy assessments include evaluation of depressive symptom severity and reproductive mood disorders. These will be measured by the following clinician- and subject-rated outcome measures: EPDS, PHQ-9, BIMF and IVR HAMD.

12. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS)

The EPDS is a patient-rated depressive symptom severity scale specific to the perinatal period (Cox 1987). The EPDS total score will be calculated as the sum of the 10 individual item scores.

A copy of the EPDS is provided in APPENDIX 6.

13. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9)

The PHQ-9 is a patient-rated depressive symptom severity scale. To monitor severity over time for newly diagnosed patients or patients in current treatment for depression, patients may complete questionnaires at baseline and at regular intervals thereafter. Scoring is total based on responses to specific questions, as follows: “not at all” = 0; “several days” = 1; “more than half the days” = 2; and “nearly every day = 3.” All assessments are to be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled time point.

The PHQ-9 total score will be calculated as the sum of the 9 individual item scores. The PHQ-9 total score will be categorized as follows: 1-4 = minimal depression, 5-9 = mild depression, 10-14 = moderate depression, 15-19 = moderately severe depression; and 20-27 = severe depression.

A copy of the PHQ-9 is provided in APPENDIX 8.

14. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF)

The BIMF is a patient reported outcome scale BIMF covers a broad range of functional areas (self-care, infant care, mother-child interaction, psychological well-being of mother, social support, management, adjustment). This new application of maternal functional status is a robust construct where the physical and mental health of the mother is essential to optimal functioning. Each item is rated on a scale of 0 (strongly disagree) to 6 (strongly agree), and subscales are drawn from these items.

A copy of the BIMF is provided in APPENDIX 9.

15. Interactive Voice Response (IVR) HAMD

The IVR HAMD is a validated patient reported version of the clinician rated HAMD. Similar total and subscale scores as described in Section 12.2.1.1 will be calculated for the IVR HAMD.
12.3 Pharmacokinetics

12.3.1 Plasma PK Samples

Blood samples for PK analysis will be collected in accordance with the Schedule of Events (Table 1). Scheduled time points for PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ± 10 minutes. Samples will be processed according to the PK Manual, and analyzed for concentrations of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBECOD. Additionally, PK samples may be obtained outside the planned collection times if issues administering study drug are encountered, such as incorrect infusion rate, interrupted infusion, or other administration deviations where PK level assessment may be important in understanding subject state. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.

The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): area under the concentration-time curve (AUC) from time zero to 60 hours (AUC0-60), AUC from time zero to infinity (AUCinf), maximum (peak) plasma concentration (Cmax), time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (Tmax), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (Css), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (Cavg).

The plasma samples will be drawn from the arm contralateral to that used for drug administration. Subject-specific plasma PK kits for sampling including instructions on sample collection, processing methods, storage and shipping conditions, will be provided in the study PK Manual.

12.3.2 Breastmilk PK Samples

Women who are actively lactating at Screening, and who otherwise fulfill all of the inclusion and exclusion criteria for the study, will be asked if they will consent to pumping. Breastmilk will be collected and pooled at pre-defined intervals. The times of the first and last pumping of each collection period will be recorded. Breastmilk will be pooled within each collection period and the total volume will be measured. Detailed instructions for breastmilk PK sampling, processing methods, storage and shipping will be provided in the study PK Manual. After collection of the last breastmilk sample, women will reduce pumping to comfortably curtail breast milk production.
13 STUDY PROCEDURES

The study procedures listed below by study day reflect the data collection times for this protocol.

Scheduled assessments for all safety, efficacy, PK and exploratory outcome measures planned for the trial are summarized in Table 1 (Schedule of Events). All subjects who receive treatment with SAGE-547 should complete all study assessments through Study Day 30 (± 3 days).

Subjects who are evaluated at the Day 3 visit of the Treatment Period (i.e., all Hour 60 assessments are completed, post-infusion) and complete the Day 30 (± 3 days) visit during the Follow-up Period will be defined as study completers.

13.1 Screening Period

The Screening Period consists of a window from Day -5 through Day -1 prior to starting SAGE-547 treatment. The Screening Period begins with the signature of the ICF. Eligibility is determined by applying the inclusion/exclusion criteria. The diagnosis of PPD must be by Structured Clinical Interview for DSM-IV Axis I Disorders (SCID-I). A full medical and family history will be taken including recording of all depression, other Axis 1 and Axis 2 disorders and post-partum depression episodes in primary probands (who may be subject to a SCID-I interview).

The following assessments/procedures will be conducted at the Screening Visit, which will occur on any one calendar day of the Screening Period. Standard of care data collected prior to obtaining informed consent may also be included as screening data, if appropriate, such as laboratory tests, ECG, physical examinations, and vital signs conducted within the preceding 48 hours, as long as the requirement for the screening assessment to be collected retrospectively is met in full, and all screening assessments are completed, reviewed and approved by the Investigator prior to administration of SAGE-547.

Subjects will be confined to the study center from the Screening Visit until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

- Written informed consent, with optional provision for breast milk collection (see Section 6.3 for more information).
- Review of inclusion/exclusion criteria to determine subject eligibility.
- Demographic information and medical/family history collected.
- Blood will be collected for a pregnancy test.
- Blood will be collected to screen for hepatitis and HIV.
- Completion of physical examination, including body weight. Height should be recorded. BMI will be calculated.
- Vital signs.
- Blood and urine samples collected for clinical laboratory testing, including drug and alcohol screening.
• Blood sample will be taken for genetic analysis with subject consent.
• An ECG reading taken.
• Completion of the HAMD (including IVR HAMD), CGI-S and MADRS.
• Recording of concomitant medications.

13.2 SAGE-547 Treatment Period (Day 1 to Day 3, Hours 0-60)

All safety, efficacy, pharmacokinetic and other outcome assessments described in this section are to be completed within ± 30 minutes of the scheduled time points, unless otherwise stated. Windows for PK collection time points are specified by respective time point for Study Days 1 to 3 in Section 13.2.1 to Section 13.2.3, respectively (see Section 12.3 for additional details). Subjects will be confined to the study center from the Screening Visit until after the 60-hour assessments have been conducted on Day 3.

13.2.1 Day 1

• Review of inclusion/exclusion criteria to determine subject eligibility.
• Randomization (on a 1:1 basis: one group will receive SAGE-547 and one group will receive placebo).
• Urine will be collected for a pregnancy test.
• Begin study drug administration for dose titration in the morning followed by maintenance infusion.
• Vital signs and pulse oximetry will be recorded prior to infusion and at 2, 4, 8, 12, 18, and 24 hours on Day 1 (± 30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day. Additional measures of pulse oximetry will be collected during sleeping hours.
• Blood and urine samples collected for drug and alcohol screening.
• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected prior to infusion (i.e., morning of Day 1 prior to dosing), and at Hours 4 (before change in infusion rate), 8, 12, and 24 (before change in infusion rate) after the start of the infusion. PK blood draws after the start of infusion will have a window of ± 10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.
• Completion of the HAMD prior to dosing and at Hours 2, 4, 8, 12, and 24 on Day 1 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the IVR HAMD prior to dosing and at Hour 24 on Day 1 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the MADRS prior to dosing and at Hour 24 on Day 1 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the CGI-S prior to dosing and the CGI-I at Hours 2, 4, 12, and 24 on Day 1 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the following questionnaires prior to dosing: BIMF, EPDS, GAD-7, and PHQ-9 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the SSS prior to dosing and at Hours 2, 4, 8, 12, 18, and 24 on Day 1 (± 15 minutes) unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day.
• AEs will be monitored.
• Concomitant medications will be recorded.
• Completion of the “Baseline” C-SSRS form prior to dosing. Completion of the “Since Last Visit” C-SSRS form at Hour 24(± 30 minutes).
• Per subject consent (optional), collection of breast milk at pre-infusion and at the following time periods of interest: 0, 1-12, 12-24, 24-36, 36-48, 48-60, and 60-72 hours after the start of the infusion.

13.2.2 Day 2
• Ongoing SAGE-547 maintenance infusion administration.
• Vital signs and pulse oximetry will be recorded at Hours 30, 36, 42, and 48 (± 30 minutes), unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day.
• Additional measures of pulse oximetry will be collected during sleeping hours.
• A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at Hours 30, 36, and 48. PK blood draws will have a window of ± 10 minutes. In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.
• Completion of the HAMD at Hour 36 and Hour 48 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the IVR HAMD at Hour 48 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the CGI-I at Hour 36 and Hour 48 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the MADRS at Hour 48 (± 30 minutes).
• Completion of the SSS at Hours 30, 36, 42, and 48 on Day 2 (± 15 minutes) unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day.
• An ECG reading taken at Hour 48.
• AEs will be monitored.
• Concomitant medications will be recorded.
• Per subject consent (optional), ongoing collection of breast milk during the maintenance phase of infusion.
13.2.3 Day 3

- Ongoing SAGE-547 maintenance infusion administration until Hour 60.
- Completion of physical examination.
- Vital signs will be recorded at Hours 54, 60, 66, and 72 (± 30 minutes).
- A blood sample for PK analysis will be collected at Hours 60 and 72 (± 10 minutes). In the event of an unplanned dose adjustment, an unscheduled PK sample should be collected just prior to the infusion rate change.
- Blood sample collected for clinical laboratory testing at Hour 72.
- Completion of the HAMD and MADRS at Hour 60 and 72 (± 30 minutes).
- Completion of the IVR HAMD at Hours 60 and 72 (± 30 minutes).
- Completion of the CGI-I at Hours 60 and 72 (± 30 minutes).
- Completion of the following questionnaires at Hour 60: EPDS, GAD-7, and PHQ-9 (± 30 minutes).
- Completion of the SSS at Hours 54, 60, 66, and 72 on Day 3 (± 15 minutes) unless the subject is asleep between the hours of 23.00h and 06.00h each day.
- AEs will be monitored.
- Concomitant medications will be recorded.
- Completion of the C-SSRS at Hours 60 and 72.
- Per subject consent (optional), ongoing collection of breast milk.

13.3 Follow-up Period (Day 7 through Day 60)

13.3.1 Day 7 (± 1 day)
The following assessments should be completed:

- Completion of physical examination.
- Vital signs.
- Blood and urine samples collected for clinical laboratory testing.
- An ECG reading taken.
- Completion of the C-SSRS, HAMD, IVR HAMD, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9 and BIMF.
- AEs will be monitored.
- Concomitant medications will be recorded.

13.3.2 Day 30 (± 3 days)
The following assessments should be completed:
• Urine will be collected for a pregnancy test.
• Vital signs.
• Completion of the C-SSRS, HAMD, IVR HAMD, MADRS, CGI-I, EPDS, GAD-7, PHQ-9 and BIMF.
• AEs will be monitored.
• Concomitant medications will be recorded.
14 STATISTICAL METHODS AND CONSIDERATIONS

In general, summary statistics for all study endpoints will be presented as mean, standard deviation (SD), median, and ranges for continuous endpoints, and as counts and percentages for categorical endpoints. For the purpose of all safety, efficacy, and exploratory analyses where applicable, baseline is defined as the last pre-dose measurement closest to the start of blinded study drug infusion.

A statistical analysis plan (SAP) will be generated and approved by a representative of Sage Therapeutics prior to database lock. All statistical analyses will be conducted using SAS for Windows (version 9.1.3, or higher; Cary, NC), unless otherwise specified.

Any deviations from the planned analyses will be described and justified in the final clinical study report (CSR).

14.1 Data Analysis Sets

The intent-to-treat (ITT) subject population in this study is adult female subjects who meet all eligibility criteria and who sign an informed consent to participate in this trial regardless whether or not study drug is administered.

Safety Population (SAF): All ITT subjects who begin receiving a study drug infusion will be included in the safety population. Subjects will be classified according to actual treatment received. This analysis population will be used for all safety analyses.

Efficacy Population (EFF): All SAF subjects who complete at least 12 hours of infusion and have efficacy evaluations through the 12-hour timepoint on Day 1. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for all efficacy analyses.

Per Protocol Population (PP): All EFF subjects who complete the full infusion with all efficacy assessments through hour 60, and without significant protocol violations or deviations. Subjects will be classified according to randomized treatment. This analysis population will be used for select sensitivity analyses of the primary and key secondary endpoints.

PK Population (PKP): All SAF subjects treated with SAGE-547 for whom at least one evaluable PK sample is available.

Breast Milk Population (BMP): All SAF subjects who begin receiving a study drug infusion and have at least one breast milk sample taken.

The number and percentage of subjects who receive SAGE-547 Injection or placebo, prematurely discontinue, and complete the study will be summarized. The number and percentage of subjects will also be summarized for each reason for premature discontinuation. In addition, the number of subjects whose data should be used for the planned analyses will be identified for each respective analysis population (i.e., SAF, EFF, PKP, PP, and BMP).
14.2 Handling of Missing Data

Every attempt will be made to avoid missing data. All subjects will be used in the analyses, as per the analysis populations, using all non-missing data available. Any rules for the imputation of missing data will be described in the SAP.

14.3 Demographics and Baseline Characteristics

Demographics such as age, race, and ethnicity will be summarized. In addition, baseline characteristics such as height, weight, and BMI will be summarized. Categorical summaries, such as race and ethnicity, will be summarized by frequency and percentage. Continuous summaries, such as age, height, weight, BMI and baseline vital signs, will be summarized using descriptive statistics such as n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

Drug, alcohol, and pregnancy screening results will be collected and listed but not summarized, as they are considered part of the inclusion/exclusion criteria.

Medical/family history will be collected and listed by subject.

14.4 Primary Endpoints

Change from baseline to each assessment in HAMD total score will be analyzed using a mixed effects repeated measures model (MMRM) including center, treatment, baseline HAMD total score, assessment timepoint, and timepoint-by-treatment. Center will be treated as a random effect while all other explanatory variables will be treated as fixed effects. The primary comparison will be between SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60 hour assessment. Model based point estimates (i.e., LS means), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported for each assessment.

Summaries of HAMD total scores and changes from baseline values will include n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

14.5 Secondary Endpoints

Efficacy Analysis

MMRM methods similar to those described in Section 14.4 will be used for the analysis of the following variables: MADRS total score, CGI-S score, EPDS total score, GAD-7 total score, PHQ-9 total score, and select individual item and subscale scores. For each model, the comparison of interest will be between SAGE-547 and placebo at the 48 hour assessment. Model based point estimates (i.e., LS means), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported.

Logistic regression methods will be used for the analysis of the following response variables: HAMD response, HAMD remission, and CGI-I response. Logistic regression models will include terms for center, treatment, and baseline score. The comparison of interest will be the difference between SAGE-547 and placebo at the 60-hour assessment. Model based point estimates (i.e., odds ratios), 95% confidence intervals, and p-values will be reported. For the CGI-I response analysis, baseline CGI-S score will be included in the model.
Descriptive statistics for all scores, change from baseline values, and response variables will be presented by treatment and assessment timepoint. Summaries will include n, mean, SD, median, minimum, and maximum.

Safety Analysis

Safety and tolerability of SAGE-547 Injection will be evaluated by AEs, concomitant medications, changes from baseline in physical examination, vital signs, CBC, serum chemistry, urinalysis, and 12-lead ECG. Suicidality will be monitored by the C-SSRS. Sedation will be assessed using the SSS. Safety data will be listed by individual and summarized by treatment group. In addition, an analysis of SSS data will be performed comparing the treatment groups in the same way as for the primary endpoint. All safety summaries will be performed on the SAF population.

Safety data will be examined for possible relationships between subject characteristics and plasma allopregnanolone concentrations, as appropriate.

Scheduled visits for all safety assessments are described in Section 12.1 and summarized in Table 1.

Adverse events: The analysis of AEs will be based on the concept of treatment-emergent AEs (TEAEs). A TEAE is defined as an AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion, or any worsening of a pre-existing medical condition/AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion and until 7 days after the end of infusion (i.e., Day 10). A treatment-emergent serious AE (TESAE) is defined as an AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion, or any worsening of a pre-existing medical condition/AE with onset after the start of SAGE-547 infusion and until 30 days after the end of infusion (i.e., Day 33). All TEAEs will be summarized and grouped by MedDRA® System Organ Class (SOC) and specific AE preferred term (PT). Results will be displayed in order of decreasing frequency by SOC and PT. For presentation, AE verbatim text will be coded into a MedDRA term and classified by SOC and PT using MedDRA® version 17.0 or higher. In addition, summaries will be provided by severity (mild, moderate, severe) and by causality (related, not related) to study drug (see Section 15.2.2).

TEAEs and TESAEs leading to discontinuation will be summarized and listed.

Adverse events with onset after the completion of screening but prior to the start of SAGE-547 infusion (considered non-treatment emergent) will be listed by subject.

Clinical laboratory evaluations: Results will be listed by Subject ID and timing of collection. Mean changes from baseline in clinical laboratory measures will be evaluated.

Physical examinations: Physical examinations will be evaluated at Screening and Day 7. Any clinically significant change in physical examination compared to those observed at Screening should be noted as an AE.

Vital signs: Vital signs, including oral temperature (°C), respiratory rate, heart rate, blood pressure (supine and standing), and pulse oximetry will be obtained at the scheduled time points described in Section 12.1.4. Mean changes from baseline (pre-infusion) in vital signs will be evaluated.
12-Lead ECG: The following ECG parameters will be listed for each subject: heart rate, PR, QRS, QT, and QTc. Any clinically significant abnormalities or changes in ECGs should be listed as an AE. ECG findings will be listed by subject and visit.

Concomitant medications: A summary of all concomitant medications taken during the course of the study will be presented in tabular form by therapeutic drug class and generic drug name using the WHO Collaborating Centre for Drug Statistics Methodology Norwegian Institute of Public Health (http://www.whocc.no).

C-SSRS: Suicidality data collected on the C-SSRS at baseline and by visit during the Treatment Period will be listed for all subjects. Listings will include behavior type and/or category for Suicidal Ideation and Suicidal Behavior of the C-SSRS.

SSS: Changes in score over time will be represented graphically, and change from baseline will be measured.

PK Analysis: Plasma will be collected to assay for concentrations of SAGE-547, metabolites of SAGE-547, and SBECD. The following PK parameters will be derived from the plasma concentrations (where evaluable): AUC₀-₆₀, AUCₐₙₙ, Cₘₐₓ, time at maximum (peak) plasma concentration (Tₘₐₓ), steady-state drug concentration in the plasma during constant-rate infusion (Cₛₛ), and average drug concentration in the plasma at steady state during a dosing interval (Cₐvg).

Plasma concentrations will be listed by subject and summarized by nominal collection timepoint. PK parameters will be listed by subject and summarized by collection timepoint. Correlations between concentrations and AEs or tolerability measures may be performed as deemed necessary.

In addition to typical descriptive statistics, summaries should include geometric mean, coefficient of variation, and geometric coefficient of variation.

14.6 Determination of Sample Size

Assuming a two-sided test at an alpha level of 0.10, a sample size of 10 evaluable subjects per group would provide 80% power to detect an effect size of 1.2 between the SAGE-547 and placebo groups with regard to the primary outcome variable of change from baseline in HAMD total score. An effect size of 1.2 corresponds to a placebo adjusted difference of 12 points in the change from baseline in HAMD total score at 60 hours with an assumed standard deviation of 10 points. By including two treatment groups and using a 1:1 randomization ratio, a total of 20 evaluable subjects are required. Assuming a non-evaluability rate of 10%, at least 22 subjects will be randomized.

Based on the results of the interim analysis (see Section 14.7), the sample size could be increased to a maximum of 32 randomized subjects. This adjustment to the sample size would allow for an effect size of 1.0 to be detected.
14.7 Interim Analysis

An interim analysis will be conducted by an independent DSMB for sample size re-estimation purposes when at least 16 subjects have completed efficacy assessments through 60 hours. Since the sponsor will be kept uninformed of the response rates at the time of the interim analysis, no statistical adjustment will be made to the level of significance for hypothesis testing at the end of the study. A detailed description of the interim analysis plan will be included in an interim analysis plan.

14.8 Changes From Protocol Specified Analyses

Any changes from the analytical methods outlined in the protocol will be documented in the final SAP.
15 ADVERSE EVENTS

Section 15.1 lists important AE definitions.

Section 15.2 summarizes Investigator responsibilities regarding the identification and documentation of AEs, the classification of AEs for relationship to study drug and severity, and the reporting of AE information to the Sponsor and the IRB.

Section 15.3 summarizes Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities regarding monitoring of AE data and reporting relevant safety information to FDA.

15.1 Adverse Event Definitions

15.1.1 Adverse Event
An AE is any untoward medical occurrence associated with the use of a drug in humans, whether or not considered drug related.

15.1.2 Suspected Adverse Reaction
A suspected adverse reaction is any AE for which there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the AE. For the purposes of IND safety reporting, “reasonable possibility” means there is evidence to suggest a causal relationship between the drug and the AE. Suspected adverse reaction implies a lesser degree of certainty about causality than adverse reaction, which means any AE caused by a drug.

15.1.3 Life-Threatening
An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “life-threatening” if, in the view of either the Investigator or Sponsor, its occurrence places the subject at immediate risk of death. It does not include an AE or suspected adverse reaction that, had it occurred in a more severe form, might have caused death.

15.1.4 Serious
An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “serious” if, in the view of either the Investigator or Sponsor, it results in any of the following outcomes:

- Death
- A life-threatening AE (see definition in Section 15.1.3)
- Inpatient hospitalization or prolongation of existing hospitalization
- A persistent or significant disability or incapacity
- A congenital anomaly or birth defect
- Other medically important condition (as described below)

Important medical events that may not result in death, be life-threatening, or require hospitalization may be considered serious when, based upon appropriate medical judgment, they may jeopardize the subject and may require medical or surgical intervention to prevent one of the outcomes listed in this definition. Examples of such medical events include
allergic bronchospasm requiring intensive treatment in an emergency room or at home, blood
dyscrasias or convulsions that do not result in inpatient hospitalization, or the development of
drug dependency or drug abuse.

15.1.5 Unexpected

An AE or suspected adverse reaction is considered “unexpected”:

- If it is not listed in the Investigational Brochure or is not listed at the specificity or
  severity that has been observed, or

- If an Investigational Brochure is not required or available, is not consistent with the
  risk information described in the general investigational plan or elsewhere in the
  current application, as amended.

For example, under this definition, hepatic necrosis would be unexpected (by virtue of
greater severity) if the Investigational Brochure referred only to elevated hepatic enzymes or
hepatitis. Similarly, cerebral thromboembolism and cerebral vasculitis would be unexpected
(by virtue of greater specificity) if the Investigational Brochure listed only cerebral vascular
accidents.

“Unexpected,” as used in this definition, also refers to AEs or suspected adverse reactions
that are mentioned in the Investigational Brochure as occurring with a class of drugs or as
anticipated from the pharmacological properties of the drug, but are not specifically
mentioned as occurring with the particular drug under investigation.

15.2 Investigator Responsibilities

15.2.1 Identification and Documentation of Adverse Events by Investigator

Subjects will be evaluated and questioned generally (if possible) to identify AEs during the
course of the study. AEs will be collected during subject preparation, study drug
administration during Screening, after the initiation of study drug administration through to
Day 3, and at the Follow-up Visits on Day 7 (± 1 day) and Day 30 (± 3 days). SAEs will
continue to be collected until the Day 30 (± 3 days) follow-up visit. Medical conditions that
occur prior to completion of the Screening Visit will be captured on the Medical History
eCRF. Adverse events that occur after completion of the Screening Visit will be recorded on
the AE page of the eCRF (AE eCRF).

All AEs revealed by observation, physical examinations, other diagnostic procedures, or
spontaneously reported by the subject and/or in response to an open question from study
personnel will be recorded on the AE eCRF. Any clinically significant deterioration from
baseline in laboratory assessments or other clinical findings is considered an AE and must be
recorded on the AE eCRF, unless otherwise stated. AE information recorded on AE eCRF
will be entered into the database on an ongoing basis. The database, including AE
information, will be transferred to the Sponsor on a pre-defined schedule for review.

All AEs, regardless of investigator-determined causality, should be followed until the event
is resolved or the Investigator determines the event is stable or no longer clinically
significant.
For all SAEs, an SAE report form must be completed with as much information as possible and submitted in the time frame described in Section 15.2.3. When new significant information is obtained as well as when the outcome of an event is known, the SAE report form should be updated on a follow-up report. If the subject was an outpatient at the time of the SAE and was re-hospitalized due to the SAE, a copy of relevant hospital records (e.g., admission report, laboratory test results, discharge summary, etc.) may be requested to be included as part of the subject’s medical file.

All SAEs will be followed until the events are resolved or improved, a stable status has been achieved, or the subject is lost to follow-up.

15.2.2 Adverse Event Classification
Definitions for the categories of AE classification are included in this section.

16. Relationship to Investigational Drug
Not Related: The temporal relationship of the clinical event to study drug administration makes causal relationship unlikely AND other drugs, therapeutic interventions, or underlying conditions provide a plausible explanation for the observed event.

Related: Reasonable temporal relationship of the clinical event to study drug administration AND cannot be reasonably explained by other factors (such as the subject’s clinical state, concomitant therapy, and/or other interventions).

Possibly Related: The temporal relationship of the clinical event to study drug administration makes causal relationship possible but not unlikely AND other drugs, therapeutic interventions, or underlying conditions do not provide a sufficient explanation for the observed event.

17. Severity
The severity of an adverse experience will be defined as follows and reported as indicated on the AE eCRF:

Mild: Discomfort noticed, but no disruption to daily activity.

Moderate: Discomfort sufficient to reduce or affect normal daily activity, but is not hazardous to health; prescription drug therapy may be employed to treat the AE.

Severe: Inability to work or perform normal daily activity and represented a definite hazard to health; prescription drug therapy and/or hospitalization may be employed to treat the AE.

18. Action Taken With Investigational Drug
Action taken with regard to administration of SAGE-547 Injection for this trial will be recorded using the one of following categories (the category “dose increased” does not apply to this trial):
• Drug withdrawn: An indication that a medication schedule was modified through termination of a prescribed regimen of medication.
• Dose not changed: An indication that a medication schedule was maintained.
• Drug interrupted: An indication that a medication schedule was modified by temporarily terminating a prescribed regimen of medication.
• Dose reduced: An indication that a medication schedule was modified to a reduced rate/dose.
• Unknown: Unknown, not known, not observed, not recorded, or refused.
• Not applicable: Determination of a value is not relevant in the current context.

19. Assessment of Outcome

Assessment of outcome of AEs will be categorized as one of the following:
• Recovered/Resolved: The event has improved or recuperated.
• Recovering/Resolving: The event is improving.
• Not Recovered/Not Resolved: The event has not improved or recuperated.
• Recovered/Resolved with Sequel: The subject recuperated but retained pathological conditions resulting from the prior disease or injury.
• Fatal: The termination of life as a result of an adverse event.
• Unknown: Not known, not observed, not recorded, or refused.

15.2.3 Investigator Reporting to Sponsor and Sponsor Emergency Contact

All SAEs that occur during the course of the study must be reported by the Investigator on the designated report form (study-specific SAE form or MedWatch 3500A form) and sent by facsimile to the medical monitor within 24 hours from the point in time when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE. Investigators must report any SAE, whether or not considered drug related. The initial report must be as complete as possible, including assessment of the causal relationship (i.e., assessment of whether there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the event). The medical monitor will contact the investigator via telephone for follow-up information regarding the SAE, as appropriate.

Information not available at the time of the initial report must be documented on a follow-up report. As additional information becomes available, the designated report form must be updated and supporting information, including hospital records, laboratory and diagnostic testing results, etc. All supporting documentation must be de-identified. In addition, all SAEs that occur up to and including 30 days after administration of study drug must be reported within 1 working day from when the Investigator becomes aware of the SAE. A final report to document resolution of all SAEs is required.

In a medical emergency (i.e., an event that requires immediate attention regarding the treatment of a subject, operation of the clinical study, and/or the use of investigational drug), study site staff will apply appropriate medical intervention according to current standards of care and contact the Medical Monitor.
15.2.4 Medical Monitor and Emergency Contact Information

Office (9-5 EST):
24/7 Hotline:

15.2.5 SAE Reporting Contact Information

Contact information and reporting instructions are provided in the Safety Management Plan.

15.2.6 Reporting to Institutional Review Boards (IRBs)

It is the responsibility of the Investigator to promptly notify the institution’s IRB of all serious and unexpected suspected adverse reactions (see Section 15.3.2).

15.3 Sponsor/Medical Monitor Responsibilities

15.3.1 Monitoring of Adverse Event Data

The Medical Monitor or designee will review AEs on an ongoing basis.

15.3.2 Reporting to FDA

The Sponsor must report in an IND safety report any suspected adverse reaction to study treatment that is both serious and unexpected (21 CFR 312.32[c][1][i]). Before submitting an IND safety report, the Sponsor will ensure the event meets all three of the definitions: (1) suspected adverse reaction, (2) serious, (3) unexpected. If the AE does not meet all three of the definitions, it should not be submitted as an IND safety report. The Sponsor should evaluate the available information and decide whether there is a reasonable possibility that the drug caused the AE and, therefore, that the event meets the definition of a suspected adverse reaction.

If there is a serious and unexpected suspected adverse reaction, the Sponsor will notify the appropriate regulatory agency(ies) and all appropriate parties on an expedited basis. In addition, Sponsors must submit expedited reports of an increased rate of occurrence of serious suspected adverse reactions over that listed in the protocol or Investigational Brochure.

15.4 Emergency Identification of Study Medication

In exceptional circumstances and for the safety of the study subject, the Investigator may request unblinding of an individual subject’s treatment from the pharmacist; this normally requires prior approval by the Medical Monitor. However, if the subject is at immediate risk and the Investigator believes that immediate knowledge of the study treatment will alter medical management, discussion with the Medical Monitor may take place after unblinding. The Investigator will not unblind the Medical Monitor during that discussion. The process of
unblinding will ensure that only the investigator is unblinded; the Medical Monitor, study management team, and data management team will not be made aware of the treatment allocation of an individual subject. All cases of emergency unblinding will be fully documented in a way that does not unblind the Medical Monitor, study management team, and data management team.
16 STUDY ADMINISTRATION

16.1 Quality Control and Quality Assurance

The Investigators and institutions will permit trial-related monitoring, audits, IRB review, and regulatory inspections as requested by FDA, the Sponsor, or the Sponsor’s designee, including direct access to source data/documents (i.e., original medical records, laboratory reports, hospital documents, progress reports, signed ICFs, etc.) in addition to CRFs.

Quality assurance and quality control systems with written standard operating procedures (SOPs) will be followed to ensure that this trial will be conducted and data will be generated, documented (recorded), and reported in compliance with the protocol, GCP, and the applicable regulatory requirements.

The site’s dedicated study monitor will arrange to visit the Investigator at regular intervals during the study. The monitoring visits must be conducted according to the applicable ICH and GCP guidelines to ensure protocol adherence, quality of data, drug accountability, compliance with regulatory requirements, and continued adequacy of the investigational site and its facilities. During these visits, CRFs and other data related to the study will be reviewed and any discrepancies or omissions will be identified and resolved. The study monitor will be given access to study-relevant source documents (including medical records) for purposes of source data verification.

During and/or after completion of the study, quality assurance officers named by Sage Therapeutics or the regulatory authorities may wish to perform on-site audits. The Investigator is expected to cooperate with any audit and provide assistance and documentation (including source data) as requested.

Quality control will be applied to each stage of data handling to ensure that all data are reliable and have been processed correctly.

Agreements made by the Sponsor with the Investigator/institution and any other parties involved with the clinical trial will be in writing in a separate agreement.

16.2 Data Handling and Recordkeeping

16.2.1 Data Handling

Procedures for data handling (including electronic data) used in this protocol will be documented in a Data Management Plan.

16.2.2 Case Report Form Completion

Electronic CRFs (eCRFs) will be completed for each study subject. It is the Investigator’s responsibility to ensure the accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of the data reported in the subject’s eCRF. Source documentation supporting the eCRF data should indicate the subject’s participation in the study and should document the dates and details of study procedures, AEs, and subject status.

The Investigator will have access to the electronic data capture (EDC) system and will receive a copy of the subject eCRF data at the end of the study. For subjects who discontinue
or terminate from the study, the eCRFs will be completed as much as possible, and the reason for the discontinuation or termination clearly and concisely specified on the appropriate eCRF.

16.2.3 Retention of Study Records
The Investigator will maintain all study records according to ICH-GCP and applicable regulatory requirements. Records will be retained for at least two years after the last marketing application approval and until there are no pending or contemplated marketing applications or two years after formal discontinuation of the clinical development of the investigational product or according to applicable regulatory requirements. If the Investigator withdraws from the responsibility of keeping the study records, custody must be transferred to an appropriate person willing to accept the responsibility. The Sponsor must be notified in writing if a custodial change occurs.

16.3 Confidentiality
To maintain subject privacy, all eCRFs, study drug accountability records, study reports, and communications will identify the subject by the assigned subject number. The Investigator will grant monitor(s) and auditor(s) from the Sponsor or its designee and regulatory authority(ies) access to the subject’s original medical records for verification of data gathered on the CRFs and to audit the data collection process. The subject’s confidentiality will be maintained and will not be made publicly available to the extent permitted by the applicable laws and regulations.

Subjects will be notified that registration information, results, and other information about this study will be submitted to ClinicalTrials.gov, a publicly available trial registry database; however, protected health information of individual subjects will not be used.

All information regarding the investigational product supplied by Sage Therapeutics to the Investigator is privileged and confidential information. The Investigator agrees to use this information to accomplish the study and will not use it for other purposes without consent from the Sponsor. It is understood that there is an obligation to provide the Sponsor with complete data obtained during the study. The information obtained from the clinical study will be used towards the development of the investigational product and may be disclosed to regulatory authority(ies), other Investigators, corporate partners, or consultants as required.

16.4 Publication Policy
All information concerning SAGE-547 is considered confidential and shall remain the sole property of Sage Therapeutics. The Investigator agrees to use this information only in conducting the study and shall not use it for any other purposes without written approval from Sage Therapeutics. No publication or disclosure of study results will be permitted except as specified in a separate, written agreement between Sage Therapeutics and the Investigator.
16.5 Protocol Amendments

Changes to the conduct of the study should be prepared as a protocol amendment by the Sponsor. Protocol amendments should receive written IRB/IEC approval prior to implementation at the investigative site, except when necessary to eliminate immediate hazards to the subjects or when the changes involve only logistical or administrative aspects of the trial (e.g., change of monitor, telephone numbers). In this case, Sage Therapeutics will amend and implement the protocol change and subsequently notify the regulatory authorities and the Investigative sites who will notify the respective IRB, as appropriate.
17 REFERENCES


Glantz LA, Gilmore JH, Overstreet DH, Salimi K, Lieberman JA, Jarskog LF. Pro-apoptotic Par-4 and dopamine D2 receptor in temporal cortex in schizophrenia, bipolar disorder and major depression. Schizophr Res 2010;118(1-3):292-9. PMID: 20067857.


Timby E. Allopregnanolone effects in women. Clinical studies in relation to the menstrual cycle, premenstrual dysphoric disorder and oral contraceptive use. Umea University Medical Dissertation 2011; New Series No. 1459. (Timby 2011b)


18 APPENDICES
Copies of the rating scales and questionnaires included in APPENDIX 1 through APPENDIX 9 are for reference only.

APPENDIX 1. Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS) ......................... 72
APPENDIX 2. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-Item (HAMD) ............... 79
APPENDIX 3. Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) ............ 81
APPENDIX 4. Clinical Global Impression–Improvement Scale (CGI-I) and Severity Scale (CGI-S) ................................................................. 84
APPENDIX 5. Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS) ................................................. 86
APPENDIX 6. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) ........................... 88
APPENDIX 7. Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7) ................. 90
APPENDIX 8. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) ..................................... 92
APPENDIX 9. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF) ............................ 94
APPENDIX 10. Selected Inducers, Inhibitors, and Substrates of CYP2C9 .......... 96
APPENDIX 1. Columbia Suicide Severity Rating Scale (C-SSRS)

The “Baseline” and “Since Last Visit” versions of the C-SSRS begin on the next full page (Posner et al. 2011).
COLUMBIA-SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE
(C-SSRS)
Baseline/Screening Version

Version 1/14/09


Disclaimer:
This scale is intended to be used by individuals who have received training in its administration. The questions contained in the Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale are suggested probes. Ultimately, the determination of the presence of suicidal ideation or behavior depends on the judgment of the individual administering the scale.

Definitions of behavioral suicidal events in this scale are based on those used in The Columbia Suicide History Form developed by John Mann, MD and Maria Oquendo, MD, Conte Center for the Neuroscience of Mental Disorders (CCNMD), New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, NY, 10032 (Oquendo M. A., Halberstam B. & Mann J. J., Risk factors for suicidal behavior: utility and limitations of research instruments. In M.B. First [Ed.] Standardized Evaluation in Clinical Practice, pp. 103-130, 2003)

For reprints of the C-SSRS contact Kelly Posner, Ph.D., New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, New York, 10032; inquiries and training requirements contact posnerk@nyspi.columbia.edu

© 2008 The Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.
### SUICIDAL IDEATION

Ask questions 1 and 2. If both are negative, proceed to "Suicidal Behavior" section. If the answer to question 2 is "yes", ask questions 3, 4, and 5. If the answer to question 1 and/or question 2 is "yes", complete "Intensity of Ideation" section below.

#### 1. Want to be Dead

Subject underdesig thoughts about a wish to be dead or not to live anymore, or wish to fall asleep and not wake up. Have you wished you were dead or wished you could sleep and not wake up?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If yes, describe:

#### 2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts

General non-specific thoughts of wanting to end one's life (e.g., "I thought about killing myself") without thoughts of ways to kill oneself or specific methods, intent, or plans during the assessment period. Have you actually had any thoughts of killing yourself?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
<td>□</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If yes, describe:

#### 3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Not Plan) without Intent to Act

Subject underdesig thoughts of suicide and has thought of at least one method during the assessment period. This is different than specific plans with time, place or method details worked out (e.g., thought of method to kill self but not a specific plan). Includes person who would say, "I thought about taking an overdose but I never made a specific plan as to where, what, how I would actually do it... and I would never go through with it."

Have you been thinking about how you might do this?

If yes, describe:

#### 4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan

Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and subject reports having some intent to act on such thoughts, as opposed to "I have the thoughts but I definitely will not do anything about them."

Have you had these thoughts and had some intention of acting on them?

If yes, describe:

#### 5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent

Thoughts of killing oneself with details of plan fully or partially worked out and subject has some intent to carry it out. Have you started to work out or worked out the details of how to kill yourself? Do you intend to carry out this plan?

If yes, describe:

### INTENSITY OF IDEATION

The following features should be rated with respect to the most severe type of ideation (i.e., 1-5 from above, with 1 being the least severe and 5 being the most severe). Ask about time he/she was feeling the most suicidal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lifetime</th>
<th>Most Severe Type (1-5)</th>
<th>Description of Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Past X Months</th>
<th>Most Severe Type (1-5)</th>
<th>Description of Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Frequency

How many times have you had these thoughts?

1. Less than once a week.
2. Once a week.
3. 2-5 times in a week.
4. Daily or almost daily.
5. Many times each day.

#### Duration

When you have the thoughts how long do they last?

1. 1-2 seconds or minutes.
2. Less than 1 hour.
3. More than 1 hour but less than 24 hours.
4. 24-48 hours.
5. More than 48 hours.

#### Controlability

Could you stop thinking about killing yourself or wanting to die if you wanted to?

1. Easily able to control thoughts.
2. Difficult to control thoughts.
3. Completely unable to control thoughts.

#### Deterrents

Are there things - anyone or anything (e.g., family, religion, pain of death) - that stopped you from wanting to die or acting on thoughts of committing suicide?

1. Deterrents stopped you from attempting suicide.
2. Deterrents definitely did not stop you.
3. Deterrents didn't know how to act on deterrents.

#### Reasons for Ideation

What sort of reasons did you have for thinking about wanting to die or killing yourself? Was it to end the pain or to stop the way you were feeling (in other words you couldn't go on living with this pain or how you were feeling) or was it to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others? Or both?

1. Completely to get attention.
2. Mostly to get attention.
3. Equally to get attention.
4. Mostly to get attention.
5. Completely to get attention.
6. Mostly to stop the pain.
7. Mostly to stop the pain.
8. Equally to stop the pain.
9. Completely to stop the pain.
10. Mostly to stop the pain.
**SUICIDAL BEHAVIOR**

(If you answer yes, ask about all types)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual Attempt:</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A potentially self-injurious act committed with at least some wish to die, as a result of the behavior. It may be in part thought of as a method to kill oneself. Intent does not have to be 100%. If there is any indication that the behavior is associated with the act, then it can be considered an actual suicide attempt. <strong>There does not have to be any injury or harm, just the potential for injury or harm.</strong></td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intentional:</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If an individual denies intention, it may be inferred clinically from the behavior or circumstances. For example, a high-risk act that is clearly not an accident would be considered an actual suicide attempt.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When did you die?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Did you die as a way to end your life?</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Did you want to die (even a little) when you?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Were you trying to end your life when you?</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Or did you think it was possible you could have died from?</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Has anyone engaged in a non-suicidal self-injurious behavior?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Interrupted Attempt:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Aborted Attempt:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Preparatory Acts or Behavior:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Suicidal Behavior:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Answer for Actual Attempts Only**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Most Recent</th>
<th>Most Injured</th>
<th>Most First</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual Lethality-Medical Damage:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Potential Lethality:</th>
<th>Enter Code</th>
<th>Enter Code</th>
<th>Enter Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Only if Actual Lethality &gt; 0</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
<td>Enter Code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 0. | Behavior not likely to result in injury | Enter Code | Enter Code | Enter Code |
| 1. | Behavior likely to result in injury but not likely to cause death | Enter Code | Enter Code | Enter Code |
| 2. | Behavior likely to result in death despite available medical care | Enter Code | Enter Code | Enter Code |
COLUMBIA-SUICIDE SEVERITY RATING SCALE
(C-SSRS)

Since Last Visit

Version 1/14/09


Disclaimer:

This scale is intended to be used by individuals who have received training in its administration. The questions contained in the Columbia-Suicide Severity Rating Scale are suggested probes. Ultimately, the determination of the presence of suicidal ideation or behavior depends on the judgment of the individual administering the scale.

Definitions of behavioral suicidal events in this scale are based on those used in The Columbia Suicide History Form, developed by John Mann, MD and Maria Oquendo, MD, Conte Center for the Neuroscience of Mental Disorders (CCNMD), New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, NY, 10032. (Oquendo M. A., Halberstam B. & Mann J. J., Risk factors for suicidal behavior: utility and limitations of research instruments. In M.B. First [Ed.] Standardized Evaluation in Clinical Practice, pp. 103 -130, 2003.)

For reprints of the C-SSRS contact Kelly Posner, Ph.D., New York State Psychiatric Institute, 1051 Riverside Drive, New York, New York, 10032; inquiries and training requirements contact posnerk@nyspi.columbia.edu

© 2008 The Research Foundation for Mental Hygiene, Inc.
## SUICIDAL IDEATION

Ask questions 1 and 2. If both are negative, proceed to “Suicidal Behavior” section. If the answer to question 2 is “yes”, ask questions 3, 4 and 5. If the answer to question 1 and/or 2 is “yes”, complete “Intensity of Ideation” section below.

### 1. Wish to Be Dead
Subject endorsing thoughts about wish to be dead or not alive anymore, or wish to fall asleep and not wake up.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Have you wished you were dead or wished you could go to sleep and not wake up?*

If yes, describe:

### 2. Non-Specific Active Suicidal Thoughts
General, non-specific thoughts of wanting to end one’s life (commit suicide (e.g., “I’ve thought about killing myself”) without thoughts of ways to kill oneself, associated methods, intent, or plan during the assessment period.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Have you actually had any thoughts of killing yourself?*

If yes, describe:

### 3. Active Suicidal Ideation with Any Methods (Net Plan) without Intent to Act
Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and has thought of at least one method during the assessment period. This is different than a specific plan with time, place or method details worked out (e.g., thought of method to kill self but not a specific plan). Includes person who would say, “I thought about suicide, but I never made a specific plan as to when, where or how I would actually do it. I would never actually go through with it.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Have you been thinking about how you might do this?*

If yes, describe:

### 4. Active Suicidal Ideation with Some Intent to Act, without Specific Plan
Active suicidal thoughts of killing oneself and subject reports having some intent to act on such thoughts, as opposed to “I have the thoughts but I definitely will not do anything about them.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Have you had these thoughts and had some intention of acting on them?*

If yes, describe:

### 5. Active Suicidal Ideation with Specific Plan and Intent
Thoughts of killing oneself with details of plan fully or partially worked out, subject has some intent to carry it out.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Have you wanted to work out or worked out the details of how to kill yourself? Do you intend to carry out this plan?*

If yes, describe:

## INTENSITY OF IDEATION

The following features should be rated with respect to the most severe type of ideation (i.e., 1-5 from above, with 2 being the least severe and 5 being the most severe).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type # (1-5)</th>
<th>Description of Ideation</th>
<th>Most Severe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Frequency

*How many times have you had these thoughts?*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1) Less than once a week</th>
<th>(2) Once a week</th>
<th>(3) 2-5 times per week</th>
<th>(4) Daily or almost daily</th>
<th>(5) Many times each day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Duration

*How long do they last?*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1) fleeting, a few seconds or minutes</th>
<th>(2) Less than 1 hour of the time</th>
<th>(3) 1-4 hours of the time</th>
<th>(4) 4-8 hours / most of the day</th>
<th>(5) More than 8 hours, persistent or continuous</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Controllability

*Can you stop thinking about killing yourself or wanting to die if you want to?*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1) Easily able to control thoughts</th>
<th>(2) Can control thoughts with little difficulty</th>
<th>(3) Unable to control thoughts</th>
<th>(4) Can control thoughts with a lot of difficulty</th>
<th>(5) Does not attempt to control thoughts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Deterrents

*Are there things that you consider (e.g., family, religion, guilt, pain of death) that stopped you from wanting to die or acting on thoughts of committing suicide?*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1) Deterrents definitely stopped you from attempting suicide</th>
<th>(2) Deterrents probably stopped you</th>
<th>(3) Deterrents definitely did not stop you</th>
<th>(4) Deterrents most likely did not stop you</th>
<th>(5) Deterrents did not apply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Reasons for Ideation

*What sorts of reasons did you have for thinking about wanting to die or committing suicide? Was it to end the pain?* (in other words you couldn’t live with this pain or how you were feeling) or was it to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others? Or both?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1) Completely to get attention, revenge or a reaction from others</th>
<th>(2) Mostly to end the pain (you couldn’t go on living with this pain or how you were feeling)</th>
<th>(3) Completely to end the pain (you couldn’t go on living with this pain or how you were feeling)</th>
<th>(4) Mostly to end or stop the pain (you couldn’t go on living with this pain or how you were feeling)</th>
<th>(5) Does not apply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SUICIDAL BEHAVIOR

**Check all that apply, as long as there are separate events; must ask about all types.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual Attempt:</th>
<th>Since Last Visit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A potentially self-injurious act committed with at least some wish to die, as a result of the behavior was in part thought of as a method to kill oneself. Intent does not have to be 100%. If there is any intent to die associated with the act, then it can be considered an actual suicide attempt. <strong>There does not have to be any injury or harm, just the potential for injury or harm.</strong> If person pulls trigger while gun is in mouth but gun is broken so no injury results, this is considered an attempt. Infringing intent. Even if an individual denies intent to die, it may be inferred clinically from behavior or circumstances. For example, a highly lethal act that is clearly not an accident so no other intent but suicide can be inferred (e.g., gunshot to head, jumping from window of a high floor). Also, if someone denies intent to die, but they thought that what they did could be lethal, intent may be inferred.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Have you made a suicide attempt?**

**Have you done anything to harm yourself?**

**Have you done anything dangerous where you could have died?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total of Attempts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What did you do?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Did you ___________ as a way to end your life?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Did you want to die (even a little) when you ___________?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Were you trying to end your life when you ___________?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Or did you think it was possible you could have died from ___________?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Has subject engaged in Non-Suicidal Self-Injurious Behavior?**

**Interrupted Attempt:**

When the person is interrupted (by an outside circumstance) from starting the potentially self-injurious act (that for that, actual attempt would have occurred):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overdose:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Person has pills in hand but is stopped from ingesting. Once they ingest any pills, this becomes an attempt rather than an interrupted attempt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shooting:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Person has gun pointed toward self, gun is taken away by someone else, or is somehow prevented from pulling trigger. Once they pull the trigger, even if the gun fails to fire, it was an attempt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jumping:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Person is poised to jump, is grabbed and taken down from ledge.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hanging:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Person has noose around neck but has not yet started to hang, is stopped from doing so.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has there been a time when you started to do something to end your life but someone or something stopped you before you actually did anything?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If yes, describe:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Aborted Attempt:**

When person begins to take steps toward making a suicide attempt, but stops themselves before they actually have engaged in any self-destructive behavior. Examples are similar to interrupted attempts, except that the individual stops him/herself, instead of being stopped by something else.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Has there been a time when you started to do something to try to end your life but you stopped yourself before you actually did anything?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If yes, describe:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preparatory Acts or Behavior:**

Acts or preparation towards imminent making a suicide attempt. This can include anything beyond a verbalization or thought, such as assembling a specific method (e.g., buying pills, purchasing a gun) or preparing for one's death by suicide (e.g., giving things away, writing a suicide note).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Have you taken any steps towards making a suicide attempt or preparing to kill yourself (such as collecting pills, getting a gun, giving valuables away or writing a suicide note)?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If yes, describe:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Suicidal Behavior:**

Suicidal behavior was present during the assessment period?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suicidal:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Suicide:**

**No**

**Answer for Actual Attempts Only**

**Most Lethal Attempt Date**

**Actual Lethality/Medical Damage:**

| 0: No physical damage or very minor physical damage (e.g., surface scratches) |
| 1: Minor physical damage (e.g., lacerations, first-degree burns, mild bleeding, sprains) |
| 2: Moderate physical damage, medical attention needed (e.g., concussion, bleeds, second-degree burns, bleeding of major vessels) |
| 3: Severe physical damage, medical hospitalization and likely intensive care required (e.g., concussions with reflexless intact, third-degree burns less than 20% of body, extensive blood loss but can recover, major fractures) |
| 4: Severe physical damage, medical hospitalization with intensive care required (e.g., concussions without reflexes, third-degree burns over 20% of body, extensive blood loss with unstable vital signs, major damage to a vital area) |
| 5: Death |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enter Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Potential Lethality: Only Answer if Actual Lethality = 0**

Likely lethality of actual attempt (if no medical damage, the following examples, while having no actual medical damage, had potential for very serious lethality: put gun in mouth and pulled the trigger but gun fails to fire so no medical damage, lying on train tracks with an incoming train pulled away before noon over).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Behavior likely to result in injury</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 = Behavior not likely to result in injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 = Behavior likely to result in injury but not likely to cause death</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 = Behavior likely to result in death despite available medical care</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enter Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
APPENDIX 2. Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression, 17-Item (HAMD)

The HAMD presents on the next full page (Hamilton 1960).

The HAMD total score will be calculated as the sum of the 17 individual item scores. Item 16 can be rated according to history (item 16A) or actual weight change (item 16B). The item 16 score is calculated as the item 16 response that is not equal to 3 (i.e., “Not assessed).
Hamilton Rating Scale for Depression (17-items)

Instructions: For each item select the "one" which best characterizes the patient during the past week.

1. Depressed Mood
(sadness, hopelessness, helplessness, worthlessness)
0 Absent
1 These feeling states indicated only on questioning
2 These feeling states spontaneously reported verbally
3 Communicates feeling states nonverbally, i.e., through facial expression, posture, voice, and tendency to weep
4 Patient reports VIRTUALLY ONLY these feeling states in his spontaneous verbal and nonverbal communication

2. Feelings of Guilt
0 Absent
1 Self-reproaches, feels he has let people down
2 Ideas of guilt or rumination over past errors or sinful deeds
3 Present illness is a punishment, Delusions of guilt
4 Hears accusatory or denunciatory voices and/or experiences threatening visual hallucinations

3. Suicide
0 Absent
1 Feels life is not worth living
2 Wishes he were dead or any thoughts of possible death to self
3 Suicide ideas or gesture
4 Attempts at suicide (any serious attempt rates 4)

4. Insomnia - Early
0 No difficulty falling asleep
1 Complains of occasional difficulty falling asleep i.e., more than 30 minutes
2 Complains of nightly difficulty falling asleep

5. Insomnia - Middle
0 No difficulty
1 Patient complains of being restless and disturbed during the night
2 Waking during the night - any getting out of bed rates 2 (except for purposes of voiding)

6. Insomnia - Late
0 No difficulty
1 Waking in early hours of the morning but goes back to sleep
2 Unable to fall asleep again if gets out of bed

7. Work and Activities
0 No difficulty
1 Thoughts and feelings of incapacity, fatigue or weakness related to activities, work or hobbies
2 Loss of interest in activity, hobbies or work - either directly reported by patient, or indirectly in listlessness, indecision and vacillation (feels he has to push self to work or activities)
3 Decrease in actual time spent in activities or decrease in productivity. In hospital, rate 3 if patient does not spend at least three hours a day in activities (hospital job or hobbies) exclusive of ward chores.
4 Stopped working because of present illness. In hospital, rate 4 if patient engages in no activities except ward chores, or if patient fails to perform ward chores unassisted.

8. Retardation
(slowness of thought and speech, impaired ability to concentrate; decreased motor activity)
0 Normal speech and thought
1 Slight retardation at interview
2 Obvious retardation at interview
3 Interview difficult
4 Complete stupor

9. Agitation
0 None
1 "Playing with" hand, hair, etc.
2 Hand-wringing, nail-biting, biting of lips

10. Anxiety - Psychic
0 No difficulty
1 Subjective tension and irritability
2 Worrying about minor matters
3 Apprehensive attitude apparent in face or speech
4 Fears expressed without questioning

11. Anxiety - Somatic
0 Absent
1 Physiological concomitants of anxiety such as:
2 Moderate diarrhea, cramps, belching
3 Severe Cardiovascular - palpitations, headaches
4 Incapacitating Respiratory - hyperventilation, sighing
5 Urinary frequency
6 Sweating

12. Somatic Symptoms - Gastrointestinal
0 None
1 Loss of appetite but eating without staff encouragement
2 Heavy feelings in abdomen
3 Difficulty eating without staff urging Requests or requires laxatives or medications for bowels or medication for G.I. symptoms.

13. Somatic Symptoms - General
0 None
1 Weight loss
2 Any clear-cut symptoms rates 2

14. Genital Symptoms
0 Absent
1 Mild Symptoms such as: loss of libido
2 Severe sexual disturbances

15. Hysterical
0 Not present
1 Self-absorption (bodily)
2 Preoccupation with health
3 Faint heartedness, fatigue
4 Hypochondriacal delusions

16. Loss of Weight
A. When Rating by History:
0 No weight loss
1 Probable weight loss associated with present illness
2 Definite (according to patient) weight loss

B. On Weekly Ratings by Ward Psychiatrist, When Actual Changes are Measured:
0 Less than 1 lb. weight loss in week
1 Greater than 1 lb. weight loss in week
2 Greater than 2 lb. weight loss in week

17. Insight
0 Acknowledges being depressed and ill
1 Acknowledges illness but attributes cause to bad food, climate, overwork, virus, need for rest, etc.
2 Denies being ill at all

Total Score:_________
APPENDIX 3. Montgomery Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS)
The MADRS presents on the next full page. (McDowell 2006, Müller-Thomsen 2005).
Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS)

The rating should be based on a clinical interview moving from broadly phrased questions about symptoms to more detailed ones which allow a precise rating of seventy. The rater must decide whether the rating lies on the defined scale steps (0, 2, 4, 6) or between them (1, 3, 5) and then report the appropriate number. The items should be rated with regards to how the patient has done over the past week.

1. Apparent sadness
   Representing despondency, gloom and despair (more than just ordinary transient low spirits), reflected in speech, facial expression, and posture. Rate by depth and inability to brighten up.
   0 = No sadness.
   2 = Looks dispirited but does brighten up without difficulty.
   4 = Appears sad and unhappy most of the time.
   6 = Looks miserable all the time. Extremely despondent.

2. Reported sadness
   Representing reports of depressed mood, regardless of whether it is reflected in appearance or not.
   Includes low spirits, despondency or the feeling of being beyond help and without hope.
   0 = Occasional sadness in keeping with the circumstances.
   2 = Sad or low but brightens up without difficulty.
   4 = Pervasive feelings of sadness or gloominess. The mood is still influenced by external circumstances.
   6 = Continuous or unvarying sadness, misery or despondency.

3. Inner tension
   Representing feelings of ill-defined discomfort, edginess, inner turmoil, mental tension mounting to either panic, dread or anguish. Rate according to intensity, frequency, duration and the extent of reassurance called for.
   0 = Placid. Only fleeting inner tension.
   2 = Occasional feelings of edginess and ill-defined discomfort.
   4 = Continuous feelings of inner tension or intermittent panic which the patient can only master with some difficulty.
   6 = Unrelenting dread or anguish. Overwhelming panic.

4. Reduced sleep
   Representing the experience of reduced duration or depth of sleep compared to the subject's own normal pattern when well.
   0 = Sleeps as normal.
   2 = Slight difficulty dropping off to sleep or slightly reduced, light or fitful sleep.
   4 = Moderate stiffness and resistance
   6 = Sleep reduced or broken by at least 2 hours.

5. Reduced appetite
   Representing the feeling of a loss of appetite compared with when well. Rate by loss of desire for food or the need to force oneself to eat.
   0 = Normal or increased appetite.
   2 = Slightly reduced appetite.
   4 = No appetite. Food is tasteless.
   6 = Needs persuasion to eat at all.
6. Concentration difficulties

Representing difficulties in collecting one's thoughts mounting to an incapacitating lack of concentration. Rate according to intensity, frequency, and degree of incapacity produced.
0 = No difficulties in concentrating.
2 = Occasional difficulties in collecting one's thoughts.
4 = Difficulties in concentrating and sustaining thought which reduced ability to read or hold a conversation.
6 = Unable to read or converse without great difficulty.

7. Lassitude

Representing difficulty in getting started or slowness in initiating and performing everyday activities.
0 = Hardly any difficulty in getting started. No sluggishness.
2 = Difficulties in starting activities.
4 = Difficulties in starting simple routine activities which are carried out with effort.
6 = Complete lassitude. Unable to do anything without help.

8. Inability to feel

Representing the subjective experience of reduced interest in the surroundings, or activities that normally give pleasure. The ability to react with adequate emotion to circumstances or people is reduced.
0 = Normal interest in the surroundings and in other people.
2 = Reduced ability to enjoy usual interests.
4 = Loss of interest in the surroundings. Loss of feelings for friends and acquaintances.
6 = The experience of being emotionally paralysed. Inability to feel anger, grief or pleasure and a complete or even painful failure to feel for close relatives and friends.

9. Pessimistic thoughts

Representing thoughts of guilt, inferiority, self-reproach, selfishness, remorse and ruin.
0 = No pessimistic thoughts.
2 = Fluctuating ideas of failure, self-reproach or self-depreciation.
4 = Persistent self-accusations, or definite but still rational ideas of guilt or sin. Increasingly pessimistic about the future.
6 = Delusions of ruin, remorse or irredeemable sin. Self-accusations which are absurd and unshakable.

10. Suicidal thoughts

Representing the feeling that life is not worth living, that a natural death would be welcome. Suicidal thoughts, and preparations for suicide. Suicide attempts should not in themselves influence the rating.
0 = Enjoys life or takes it as it comes.
2 = Weary of life. Only fleeting suicidal thoughts.
4 = Probably better off dead. Suicidal thoughts are common, and suicide is considered as a possible solution, but without specific plans or intention.
6 = Explicit plans for suicide when there is an opportunity. Active preparations for suicide.

© 1979 The Royal College of Psychiatrists. The Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale may be photocopied by individual researchers or clinicians for their own use without seeking permission from the publishers. The scale must be copied in full and all copies must acknowledge the following source: Montgomery, S. A. & Åsberg, M. (1979). A new depression scale designed to be sensitive to change. British Journal of Psychiatry, 134, 382-390. Written permission must be obtained from the Royal College of Psychiatrists for copying and distribution to others or for republication in print, online or by any other medium.
APPENDIX 4. Clinical Global Impression–Improvement Scale (CGI-I) and Severity Scale (CGI-S)

The CGI-I and CGI-S presents on the next full page. For the purposes of Protocol 547-PPD-202, only Items 1 and 2, Severity of Illness and Global Improvement, will be assessed in subjects enrolled in the study.
1. Severity of Illness
Considering your total clinical experience with this particular population, how mentally ill is the patient at this time?
- 0 = Not assessed
- 1 = Normal, not at all ill
- 2 = Borderline mentally ill
- 3 = Mildly ill
- 4 = Moderately ill
- 5 = Markedly ill
- 6 = Severely ill
- 7 = Among the most extremely ill patients

2. Global Improvement: Rate total improvement whether or not, in your judgement, it is due entirely to drug treatment.
Compared to his condition at admission to the project, how much has he changed?
- 0 = Not assessed
- 1 = Very much improved
- 2 = Much improved
- 3 = Minimally improved
- 4 = No change
- 5 = Minimally worse
- 6 = Much worse
- 7 = Very much worse

3. Efficacy Index: Rate this item on the basis of drug effect only.
Select the terms which best describe the degrees of therapeutic effect and side effects and record the number in the box where the two items intersect.
EXAMPLE: Therapeutic effect rated as ‘Moderate’ and side effects judged ‘Do not significantly interfere with patient’s functioning’.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Therapeutic effect</th>
<th>Side effects</th>
<th>None</th>
<th>Do not significantly interfere with patient’s functioning</th>
<th>Significantly interferes with patient’s functioning</th>
<th>Outweighs therapeutic effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marked</td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimal</td>
<td></td>
<td>09</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unchanged or worse</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPENDIX 5. Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS)

The SSS presents on the next full page.
Stanford Sleepiness Scale

This is a quick way to assess how alert you are feeling. If it is during the day when you go about your business, ideally you would want a rating of a one. Take into account that most people have two peak times of alertness daily, at about 9 a.m. and 9 p.m. Alertness wanes to its lowest point at around 3 p.m.; after that it begins to build again. Rate your alertness at different times during the day. If you go below a three when you should be feeling alert, this is an indication that you have a serious sleep debt and you need more sleep.

An Introspective Measure of Sleepiness
The Stanford Sleepiness Scale (SSS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree of Sleepiness</th>
<th>Scale Rating</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feeling active, vital, alert, or wide awake</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functioning at high levels, but not at peak; able to concentrate</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awake, but relaxed; responsive but not fully alert</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somewhat foggy, let down</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foggy; losing interest in remaining awake; slowed down</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleepy, woozy, fighting sleep; prefer to lie down</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No longer fighting sleep, sleep onset soon; having dream-like thoughts</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asleep</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX 6. Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS)

The EPDS presents on the next full page (Cox et al. 1987).
Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale

As you are pregnant or have recently had a baby, we would like to know how you are feeling. Please check the answer that comes closest to how you have felt IN THE PAST 7 DAYS, not just how you feel today.

Here is an example, already completed.

I have felt happy:
☐ Yes, all the time
☒ Yes, most of the time   This would mean: "I have felt happy most of the time" during the past week.
☐ No, not very often
☐ No, not at all

Please complete the other questions in the same way.

In the past 7 days:

1. I have been able to laugh and see the funny side of things
☐ As much as I always could
☐ Not quite so much now
☐ Definitely not so much now
☐ Not at all

2. I have looked forward with enjoyment to things
☐ As much as I ever did
☐ Rather less than I used to
☐ Definitely less than I used to
☐ Hardly at all

3. I have blamed myself unnecessarily when things went wrong
☐ Yes, most of the time
☐ Yes, some of the time
☐ Not very often
☐ No, never

4. I have been anxious or worried for no good reason
☐ No, not at all
☐ Hardly ever
☐ Yes, sometimes
☐ Yes, very often

5. I have felt scared or panicky for no very good reason
☐ Yes, quite a lot
☐ Yes, sometimes
☐ No, not much
☐ No, not at all

6. Things have been getting on top of me
☐ Yes, most of the time I haven't been able to cope at all
☐ Yes, sometimes I haven't been coping as well as usual
☐ No, most of the time I have coped quite well
☐ No, I have been coping as well as ever

7. I have been so unhappy that I have had difficulty sleeping
☐ Yes, most of the time
☐ Yes, sometimes
☐ Not very often
☐ No, not at all

8. I have felt sad or miserable
☐ Yes, most of the time
☐ Yes, quite often
☐ Not very often
☐ No, not at all

9. I have been so unhappy that I have been crying
☐ Yes, most of the time
☐ Yes, quite often
☐ Only occasionally
☐ No, never

10. The thought of harming myself has occurred to me
☐ Yes, quite often
☐ Sometimes
☐ Hardly ever
☐ Never
APPENDIX 7.  Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-Item Scale (GAD-7)

The GAD-7 presents on the next full page (Spitzer 2006).
Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-item (GAD-7) scale

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by the following problems?</th>
<th>Not at all sure</th>
<th>Several days</th>
<th>Over half the days</th>
<th>Nearly every day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Feeling nervous, anxious, or on edge</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Not being able to stop or control worrying</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Worrying too much about different things</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Trouble relaxing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Being so restless that it's hard to sit still</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Becoming easily annoyed or irritable</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Feeling afraid as if something awful might happen</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add the score for each column

Total Score (add your column scores) =

If you checked off any problems, how difficult have these made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?

Not difficult at all __________
Somewhat difficult __________
Very difficult __________
Extremely difficult __________
APPENDIX 8. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9)

The PHQ-9 presents on the next full page.

Developed by Drs. Robert L. Spitzer, Janet B.W. Williams, Kurt Kroenke, and colleagues with an educational grant from Pfizer Inc. No permission required to reproduce, translate, display or distribute.
### PATIENT HEALTH QUESTIONNAIRE-9 (PHQ-9)

Over the last 2 weeks, how often have you been bothered by any of the following problems? (Use "✓" to indicate your answer)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
<th>Several days</th>
<th>More than half the days</th>
<th>Nearly every day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Little interest or pleasure in doing things</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Feeling down, depressed, or hopeless</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Trouble falling or staying asleep, or sleeping too much</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Feeling tired or having little energy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Poor appetite or overeating</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Feeling bad about yourself — or that you are a failure or have let yourself or your family down</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Trouble concentrating on things, such as reading the newspaper or watching television</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Moving or speaking so slowly that other people could have noticed? Or the opposite — being so fidgety or restless that you have been moving around a lot more than usual</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Thoughts that you would be better off dead or of hurting yourself in some way</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOR OFFICE CODING**

\[ \text{Total Score: } \]  

If you checked off any problems, how difficult have these problems made it for you to do your work, take care of things at home, or get along with other people?

- Not difficult at all [ ]
- Somewhat difficult [ ]
- Very difficult [ ]
- Extremely difficult [ ]
APPENDIX 9. Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning (BIMF)

The BIMF is presented on the next full page.
Barkin Index of Maternal Functioning

Please circle the number that best represents how you have felt over the past two weeks. Please try to answer each question as honestly as possible as your responses will help us to better understand the postpartum experience.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Strongly Disagree</th>
<th>Disagree</th>
<th>Somewhat Disagree</th>
<th>Neutral</th>
<th>Somewhat Agree</th>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Strongly Agree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. I am a good mother.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. I feel rested.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. I am comfortable with the way I've chosen to feed my baby (either bottle or breast, or both).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. My baby and I understand each other.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. I am able to relax and enjoy time with my baby.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. There are people in my life that I can trust to care for my baby when I need a break.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. I am comfortable allowing a trusted friend or relative to care for my baby (can include baby's father or partner).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. I am getting enough adult interaction.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. I am getting enough encouragement from other people.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. I trust my own feelings (instincts) when it comes to taking care of my baby.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. I take a little time each week to do something for myself.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. I am taking good care of my baby's physical needs (feeding, changing diapers, doctor's appointments).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. I am taking good care of my physical needs (eating, showering, etc.).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. I make good decisions about my baby's health and well being.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. My baby and I are getting into a routine.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. I worry about how other people judge me (as a mother).</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. I am able to take care of my baby and my other responsibilities.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Anxiety or worry often interferes with my mothering ability.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. As time goes on, I am getting better at taking care of my baby.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. I am satisfied with the job I am doing as a new mother.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

©University of Pittsburgh 2008. All rights reserved.
APPENDIX 10. Selected Inducers, Inhibitors, and Substrates of CYP2C9

Inhibitors of CYP2C9 can be classified by their potency, such as:

- **Strong** being one that causes at least a 5-fold increase in the plasma AUC values, or more than 80% decrease in clearance.
- **Moderate** being one that causes at least a 2-fold increase in the plasma AUC values, or 50-80% decrease in clearance.
- **Weak** being one that causes at least a 1.25-fold but less than 2-fold increase in the plasma AUC values, or 20-50% decrease in clearance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substrates</th>
<th>Inhibitors</th>
<th>Inducers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• NSAIDs (analgesic, antipyretic, anti-inflammatory)</td>
<td>• fluconazole (antifungal)</td>
<td>Strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o celecoxib</td>
<td>o miconazole (antifungal)</td>
<td>• rifampicin (bactericidal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o lornoxicam</td>
<td>o amentoflavone (constituent of Ginkgo biloba and St. John’s Wort)</td>
<td>• secobarbital (barbiturate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o diclofenac</td>
<td>o sulfaphenazole (antibacterial)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o ibuprofen</td>
<td>o valproic acid (anticonvulsant, mood-stabilizing)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o naproxen</td>
<td>o apigenin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o ketoprofen</td>
<td>• moderate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o piroxicam</td>
<td>• amiodarone (antiarrhythmic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o meloxicam</td>
<td>• unspecified potency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o suprofen</td>
<td>• antihistamines (H1 receptor antagonists)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• phenytoin (antiepileptic)</td>
<td>o cyclizine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• fluvastatin (statin)</td>
<td>o promethazine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• sulfonyleureas (antidiabetic)</td>
<td>• chloramphenicol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o glipizide</td>
<td>• fenofibrate (fibrate)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o glibenclamide</td>
<td>• flavones</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o glimepiride</td>
<td>• flavonols</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o tolbutamide</td>
<td>• fluvoxamine (SSRI)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o glyburide</td>
<td>• lovastatin (statin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• angiotensin II receptor antagonists (in hypertension, diabetic nephropathy, CHF)</td>
<td>• fluvoxamine (SSRI)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o irbesartan</td>
<td>• isoniazid (in tuberculosis)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o losartan</td>
<td>• lovastatin (statin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• S-warfarin (anticoagulant)</td>
<td>• phenylbutazone (NSAID)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• sildenafil (in erectile dysfunction)</td>
<td>• spironolactone (diuretic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• terbinafine (antifungal)</td>
<td>• teniposide (chemotherapeutic)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• amitriptyline (tricyclic antidepressant)</td>
<td>• voriconazole (antifungal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• fluoxetine (SSRI antidepressant)</td>
<td>• zafirlukast (leukotriene antagonist)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• nateglinide (antidiabetic)</td>
<td>• quercetin (anti-inflammatory)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• rosiglitazone (antidiabetic)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• tamoxifen (SERM)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• torasemide (loop diuretic)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ketamine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• THC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• JWH-018</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• AM-2201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>